As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 17, 2019. This Amendment No. 3 to the draft registration statement has not been filed publicly with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information contained herein remains confidential.

Registration No. 333-

## **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT

**UNDER** THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

7374 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

83-1739858 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor New York, NY 10003

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

Yaniv Sarig Chief Executive Officer Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor New York, NY 10003 (347) 676-1681

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Jeffrey T. Hartlin, Esq. Samantha H. Eldredge, Esq. Paul Hastings LLP 1117 S. California Avenue Palo Alto, California 94304 (650) 320-1800

Joseph A. Risico **General Counsel** Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor New York, NY 10003 (347) 676-1681

Steven D. Pidgeon, Esq. DLA Piper LLP (US)
2525 E. Camelback Road, Suite 1000
Phoenix, Arizona 85016 (480) 606-5124

pproximate date of commencement of proposed sal	e to the public: As soon as pract	ticable after this registration statem	ent becomes effective.
---	-----------------------------------	--	------------------------

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box:  $\Box$ If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer X

Smaller reporting company

X

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\square$ 

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee (3)
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$	\$

- Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase to cover over-allotments, if any.
- Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**Subject to Completion, Dated** 

, 2019

**Prospectus** 

Shares



# Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.

**Common Stock** 

per share

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We are offering shares of common stock.

The estimated initial public offering price will be between \$

and \$ per share.

We have applied to have our shares of common stock listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "MWK".

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act") and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Investing in our common stock involves substantial risk. You should review carefully the risks and uncertainties described under the heading "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 of this prospectus.

	Per snare	10tdi
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)		
Proceeds to us, before expenses		

Does not include a non-accountable expense allowance equal to % of the gross proceeds of the offering payable to the underwriters. In addition, we will reimburse the underwriters for certain other expenses and will issue to each of the underwriters warrants to purchase, in aggregate, up to shares of our common stock, which equates to 2.5% of the number of shares of our common stock to be issued and sold in this offering. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Underwriting" for additional disclosure regarding underwriting discounts, commissions and expenses.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase additional shares from us. Under this option, the underwriters may elect to purchase a maximum additional shares within 30 days following the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on

, 2019.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Joint Book-Running Managers

K	oth	Capi	tal	Par	tners
---	-----	------	-----	-----	-------

A.G.P.

Co-Manager

**National Securities Corporation** 

The date of this prospectus is , 2019.

#### **Table of Contents**

Non-GAAP Financial Measures	1
	1
Industry and Market Data  The last of the	1
<u>Trademarks, Service Marks and Trade Names</u>	2
<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	3
<u>The Offering</u>	13
Summary Consolidated Financial Data	15
Risk Factors	18
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	54
Description of the Merger	55
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	56
<u>Dividend Policy</u>	57
Capitalization	58
<u>Dilution</u>	60
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	62
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	65
Business	87
Management	100
Executive Officer Compensation	109
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	119
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	123
Description of Capital Stock	126
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	133
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	136
Underwriting	140
<u>Legal Matters</u>	146
Experts	146
Where You Can Find Additional Information	146
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or contained in any prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give information that is not contained in this prospectus. This prospectus is not an offer to sell nor is it seeking an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the respective dates of those documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have materially changed since those dates.

For investors outside of the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

#### INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

This prospectus contains statistical data, estimates and forecasts that are based on various sources, including independent industry publications or other publicly available information, as well as other information based on our internal sources. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to these estimates. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors," that could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports. The content of the below sources, except to the extent specifically set forth in this prospectus, does not constitute a portion of this prospectus and is not incorporated herein.

Certain information in this prospectus is derived from independent industry publications and publicly available reports. We believe the data contained in these reports to be reliable as of the date of this prospectus, but there can be no assurance as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. We have not independently verified the market and industry data obtained from these third-party sources. Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations, other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions. Though we believe this information to be true and accurate, such information has not been verified by any independent sources. The source of independent industry publications is provided below:

- (1) How Mobile Has Redefined the Consumer Decision Journey for Shoppers, published July 2016 through Think with Google by Google;
- (2) 3 Key Shopping Micro-Moments for a Mobile World, published July 2016 through Think with Google by Google;
- (3) Worldwide Retail and e-Commerce Sales: eMarketer's Estimates for 2016–2021, published July 18, 2017 by eMarketer;
- (4) A Tough Road to Growth: The 2015 Mid-Year Review, published 2015 by Catalina Marketing Corporation; and
- (5) Sea Change for Private Label, published 2017 by Cadent Consulting Group.

#### NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

We believe that our financial statements and the other financial data included in this prospectus have been prepared in a manner that complies, in all material respects, with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP").

As used herein, EBITDA represents net loss plus depreciation and amortization, interest expense, net and income tax expense. As used herein, Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA plus stock-based compensation and other expense, net. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not represent and should not be considered as alternatives to net loss, as determined under GAAP.

We present EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA because we believe each of these measures provides an additional metric to evaluate our operations and, when considered with both our GAAP results and the reconciliation to net loss, provides useful supplemental information for investors. We use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, together with financial measures prepared in accordance with GAAP, such as sales and gross margins, to assess our historical and prospective operating performance, to provide meaningful comparisons of operating performance across periods, to enhance our understanding of our operating performance and to compare our performance to that of our peers and competitors.

We believe EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are useful to investors in assessing the operating performance of our business without the effect of non-cash items.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as alternatives to net loss, income from operations or any other measure of financial performance calculated and prescribed in accordance with GAAP. Neither EBITDA nor Adjusted EBITDA should be considered a measure of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business. Our EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similar titled measures in other organizations because other organizations may not calculate Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner as we do. Our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by the expenses that are excluded from that term or by unusual or non-recurring items.

We recognize that both EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical financial measures. For example, neither EBITDA nor Adjusted EBITDA reflects:

- · our capital expenditures or future requirements for capital expenditures;
- the interest expense or the cash requirements necessary to service interest expense or principal payments, associated with indebtedness;
- depreciation and amortization, which are non-cash charges, although the assets being depreciated and amortized will likely have to be replaced in the future, nor does EBITDA or Adjusted EBITDA reflect any cash requirements for such replacements; and
- · changes in cash requirements for our working capital needs.

Additionally, Adjusted EBITDA excludes non-cash stock-based compensation expense, which is and will remain a key element of our overall long-term incentive compensation package.

#### TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES

We own the trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business, including our corporate names, logos and website names. This prospectus may also contain trademarks, service marks, trade names and copyrights of other companies, which are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks, trade names and copyrights referred to in this prospectus are listed without the TM, SM, © and ® symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors, if any, to these trademarks, service marks, trade names and copyrights.

#### **PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock and it is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information included elsewhere in this prospectus. Before you decide whether to purchase shares of our common stock, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Mohawk," the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" in this prospectus refer to Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and our consolidated subsidiaries, including Mohawk Group, Inc., and "this offering" refers to the offering contemplated in this prospectus.

#### **Our Company**

Mohawk is a rapidly growing technology-enabled consumer products company. Mohawk was founded on the premise that if a company selling consumer packaged goods ("CPG") was founded today, it would be created based on artificial intelligence ("A.I.") and machine learning, the synthesis of massive quantities of data and the use of social proof to validate high caliber product offerings as opposed to over-reliance on brand value and other traditional marketing tactics.

Since our founding in 2014, we have scaled our business in a capital-efficient manner, having raised \$72.6 million of equity capital from inception through December 31, 2018. We have doubled net revenue each year since 2015, resulting in net revenue of \$73.3 million in 2018, up 101.0% over 2017, with net losses of \$31.8 million and \$23.1 million for 2018 and 2017, respectively. We have launched and sold hundreds of stock-keeping units ("SKUs") on the Amazon US marketplace and other e-commerce platforms. We have incubated and grouped four owned and operated brands: hOme, Vremi, Xtava and RIF6. These product categories include home and kitchen appliances, kitchenware, environmental appliances (i.e., dehumidifiers and air conditioners), beauty related products and, to a lesser extent, consumer electronics.







Vremi Kitchen Set



**Xtava Infrared Hair Straightener** 



hOmeLabs Dehumidifier

We believe we are reinventing how to rapidly and successfully identify new product opportunities and to launch, autonomously market and sell products in the rapidly growing global e-commerce market by leveraging our proprietary software technology platform, known as AIMEE (Artificial Intelligence Mohawk e-Commerce Engine). AIMEE combines large quantities of data, A.I., machine learning and other automation algorithms, at scale, to allow rapid opportunity identification and automated online sales and marketing of consumer products.

AIMEE sources data from various e-commerce platforms, the internet and publicly available data, allowing it to estimate and determine trends, performance and consumer sentiment on products and searches within e-commerce platforms. This functionality allows us to help determine which products to market, manufacture through contract manufacturers, import and sell on e-commerce marketplaces. AIMEE is also connected, through application program interfaces ("APIs"), to multiple e-commerce platforms, allowing us to automate the purchase of marketing and automate the change of pricing of product listings on those e-commerce platforms.

We generate revenues primarily through the online sales of our various consumer products that we only sell on the internet ("digital native consumer products") and substantially all of our sales are made through the Amazon US marketplace. AIMEE is integrated with marketplaces in the U.S., including Amazon, Walmart, Shopify and eBay, among others, and we intend to launch products in the future, managed by AIMEE, on marketplaces outside the U.S. In 2018, predominately through pilot programs, we began offering third party brands access to AIMEE through our managed software-as-a-service ("SaaS") business and, through AIMEE, we expect to grow this revenue in the future. In 2018, revenue from our managed SaaS business was \$0.5 million.

See the sections of this prospectus entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors" for further information.

#### **Our Platform**

AIMEE, our proprietary technology platform, allows us to identify product and market opportunities and to execute and manage online marketing strategies. In addition, AIMEE's innovative data analytics platform provides real-time inventory visibility allowing us to automate and manage the life-cycle of our consumer product portfolio.

Using data and analysis provided by AIMEE, we determine which products to market, manufacture through contract manufacturers, import and sell on e-commerce marketplaces. We contract manufacturers, through purchase orders, predominately in China, for our consumer products. We have employees in China that perform sourcing, product testing, manufacturer qualification, quality assurance and control and purchasing, among other things. We take ownership and import these goods from China through various transportation methods via third party transporters. We use a combination of Amazon warehouses, other third-party warehouses and logistics partners to fulfill direct-to-consumer orders through agreements or terms of services. Our scalable fulfillment services are integrated with AIMEE and are Amazon Prime Certified. We believe we can deliver products within two days of order through ground shipment across 95% of the U.S. market. Our sales, marketing and fulfillment are substantially integrated into AIMEE, which allows us to automate price, media buying, search engine optimization and shipping.

AIMEE is being developed to be product agnostic and we believe it can help us identify opportunities in most product categories and its other lifecycle capabilities can be applied to any consumer product. To date, we have focused more towards products that require limited internal research and development, where small but meaningful data-driven adjustments to the product can be leveraged to address customer needs. We aggressively market our products at launch to capture highly visible virtual shelf space. When combined with social proof for our product, we believe we can create long term revenue streams for our business that will require limited human touch as AIMEE's functionality continues to be developed to autonomously optimize certain proprietary online marketing strategies for the product. Our large and growing data set provides the foundation for proprietary algorithms that AIMEE is being developed to execute throughout our business, including algorithms that predict and drive purchase behavior, forecast demand and optimize inventory. We believe our data-driven approach, powered by AIMEE, positions us for success in the massive and growing global e-commerce market.

AIMEE's functionality comprised of three modules that are in various stages of development and that operate today in combination with human judgment:

<u>Market Research</u>. AIMEE's idea generator functionality quickly analyzes and filters millions of shopping-related data points to identify product opportunities, including relevant product specifications, based on consumer sentiment, product trends and attributes and competitive landscape analysis, among other things.

<u>Financial Planning & Analysis</u>. AIMEE's financial planning and analysis functionality performs product cash flow projections at the individual product level, provides visibility into product pipeline and compares projections against real-time results.

<u>Automated Marketing Strategy Execution</u>. AIMEE's algorithms select and execute online marketplace trading strategies to optimize product sales and contribution margin. AIMEE manages at intervals of one minute to one hour, price, media buying, product listing health, search engine optimization ("SEO") and inventory levels. AIMEE's architecture continues to be developed to learn new skills and to execute complex tactics and strategies. We are expanding AIMEE's capabilities to include the development of financial models to be used to execute additional automated marketing strategies.

We continue to develop AIMEE's capabilities, including with respect to forecasting, inventory management, online marketing and other aspects, which today involve human judgment. We believe that AIMEE can be applied to other non-competing products, and have launched pilot programs for our managed SaaS business with third-party brands. While this SaaS business was not material to fiscal year 2018 revenues, we believe there is significant potential for implementation of our platform by other non-competitive companies.

#### **Market Opportunity & Industry**

The e-Commerce Industry is Experiencing Massive Growth and Technology is Driving Transformation Across Consumer Product Industries and Marketplaces

According to eMarketer's June 2017 publication, as consumers shift to digital marketplaces, the global e-commerce market is forecasted to grow to approximately \$4.5 trillion in 2021, from \$2.3 trillion in 2017, representing a compound annual growth rate of 18.3%. Technological innovation has profoundly impacted how consumers discover and purchase products, forcing businesses to adapt to engage effectively with online consumers. We believe that the future of the consumer product industry will be driven by the ability of companies to quickly synthesize massive quantities of data in real time to create actionable insights that address consumer needs in a dynamically changing marketplace. We believe that new, highly powered data driven business models that embrace these changes and deeply focus on the consumer will be the winners in this rapidly changing environment. We also believe that human beings cannot accurately and efficiently process the massive quantities of various data points required to address real-time dynamic marketplace changes. We believe that our data-driven approach, powered by AIMEE, positions us for success to address these structural shifts as consumers move to digital marketplaces to satisfy their needs.

Many CPG Companies Have Failed to Adapt to Changing Consumer Behavior in the e-Commerce Market

In recent years, the traditional brick-and-mortar CPG industry has experienced a number of structural shifts and trends. e-commerce continues to take market share from brick-and-mortar CPG companies. We believe the traditional brick-and-mortar CPG industry has been slow to react to changing consumer needs in the digital age. In addition, smaller digital native brands, brands whose products are only sold online, are also taking market share from traditional incumbent consumer product companies. Digital native brands that sell direct-to-consumer with competitive pricing and product features, meanwhile, can garner significant social proof in the form of

reviews and have deeper relationships with their consumer base. According to the Catalina Report for the year- ended June 2015, the top 100 CPG companies across various product categories, as a group, experienced a decline in sales and most experienced a decline in market share. We believe this is due to increasing consumer preference for online marketplaces where these incumbent CPG companies have been less successful in competing. The creation of online marketplaces has removed certain barriers to entry for new businesses in the CPG industry. Newer, more agile, data driven CPG companies, like Mohawk, have the ability to better understand what consumers are looking for in real time and to make our products visible to consumers on the right virtual shelves and at efficient costs.

The Consumer Journey is Data-Driven and No Longer Relies Primarily on Brand Value to Drive Buying Decisions

We believe online consumers are becoming less brand-focused due to the availability of data search engines that allow consumers to make more informed buying decisions for competitive offerings based on price discovery, product features and social proof in the form of product ratings and consumer reviews, among other things. We believe a majority of millennials have no real preference between private-label and national brands. In addition, according to Google's 2015 published research, approximately 40% of product searches are for broad category queries like bedroom furniture or women's athletic clothing instead of brand focused searches. Instead, the consumer journey begins with a search for specific features that speak to customer needs. We believe our platform addresses these changes in shopping behavior in a precise and scalable way. AIMEE has the ability to synthesize large quantities of data relating to relevant features and trends in consumer preferences, which allows us to quickly develop products that delight consumers. AIMEE's algorithms also allow us to manage the online marketing strategies of our products to ensure they remain highly visible for relevant searches.

#### **Our Strengths**

We believe that the following strengths contribute to our success and are differentiating factors:

**Visionary, Founder-Led Management Team.** We are led by our founder, Yaniv Sarig, who has a unique combination of knowledge of and passion for automation, AI and machine learning, and a deep understanding of e-commerce marketplaces. Senior executive and board members bring diverse expertise from companies such as Airpush (from 2011 to 2017), Atari (from 2008 to 2010), Bloomberg (from 2011 to 2012), L'Oreal (from 2011 to 2016), Perion (from 2010 to 2015) and Warby Parker (from 2016 to 2018).

**Highly Scalable AI-Based Proprietary Technology Platform.** We believe our platform, AIMEE, allows us to rapidly and successfully identify new product opportunities and to launch, market and sell products in the rapidly growing global e-commerce market faster than the traditional brick-and-mortar CPG industry. We believe this brings tremendous competitive advantage in the fast-changing consumer goods landscape.

**Faster, Data-Driven, Automated Product Development Cycles.** AIMEE's idea generator functionality quickly analyzes and filters millions of shopping-related data points to identify product opportunities, including relevant product specifications, based on consumer sentiment, product trends and attributes and competitive landscape analysis, among other things. We believe this allows our technologies to achieve and maintain a higher than industry average product success rate.

**AIMEE is Product Category Agnostic.** AIMEE has the ability to synthesize large quantities of data relating to relevant features and trends in consumer preferences which allows us to quickly develop products that delight consumers.

**Culture of Innovation.** Innovation is intrinsic to Mohawk. We believe that technology will continue to enable a better CPG business model and we will continue to pioneer innovation.

**Data-Driven, Automated Marketing Engine.** AIMEE's algorithms select and execute online marketplace trading strategies to optimize product sales and contribution margin. AIMEE manages at intervals of one minute to one hour, price, media buying, product listing health, SEO and inventory levels. We believe these capabilities will give us a competitive advantage over traditional consumer goods companies.

**Integrated Fulfillment Program.** Our scalable fulfillment services are integrated with AIMEE and are Amazon Prime Certified. We believe we can deliver products within two days of order through ground shipment across approximately 95% of the U.S. market.

#### **Our Growth Strategy**

The key elements of our growth strategies include:

- Pursue higher value products and larger product markets;
- Expand into international markets and online marketplaces in those international markets;
- · Continue to optimize unit economics on existing product portfolio;
- Continue to expand into new domestic e-commerce marketplaces;
- Monetize AIMEE platform by providing managed SaaS to third-party brands;
- · Expand sales through our own branded websites; and
- Opportunistically add new products and categories through acquisition.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," which you should read carefully before making a decision to invest in our common stock. Some of these risks include:

- We may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to be profitable or to generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis and our revenue growth rate may decline.
- We and our independent registered public accounting firm have expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.
- Material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting may cause us to fail to timely and accurately report our financial results or result in a material misstatement of our financial statements.
- · Our business, including our costs and supply chain, is subject to risks associated with sourcing, manufacturing and warehousing.
- Expansion of our operations internationally will require management attention and resources, involves additional risks and may be unsuccessful.
- If we fail to attract and retain key personnel, or effectively manage succession, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.
- We have a short operating history in an evolving industry and, as a result, our past results may not be indicative of future operating performance.
- If significant tariffs or other restrictions are placed on imports from China or any retaliatory trade measures are taken by China, our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

- If we are unable to manage our inventory effectively, our operating results could be adversely affected.
- If our products experience any recalls, product liability claims, or government or consumer concerns about product safety, our
  reputation and operating results could be harmed.
- Our business depends on our ability to build and maintain strong product listings on e-commerce platforms. We may not be able to maintain and enhance our brands if we receive unfavorable customer complaints, negative publicity or otherwise fail to live up to consumers' expectations, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and growth prospects.
- We rely on third party online marketplaces to sell and market our products, and particularly Amazon, and these providers may change their Terms of Services, search engine algorithms or pricing in ways that could negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.
- If we fail to acquire new customers or retain existing customers, or fail to do so in a cost-effective manner, we may not be able to achieve profitability or increase revenue.
- Our operating results are subject to seasonal and quarterly variations in our revenue and operating income and, as a result, our
  quarterly results may fluctuate and could be below expectations.
- If we fail to offer high-quality customer support, our business and reputation may suffer.
- We rely on AIMEE and other information technologies and systems to operate our business and maintain our competitiveness, and any failure to invest in and adapt to technological developments and industry trends could harm our business.
- If we fail to keep up with rapid technological changes, or to further develop AIMEE, our future success may be adversely affected.

If we are unable to adequately address these and other risks we face, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects may be harmed.

#### **Our History and Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware under the name Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. in March 2018 and were formed to effect the Merger (as defined below). Upon incorporation, we issued 3.5 million of shares of common stock at par value. We have a single direct operating subsidiary, Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Mohawk Opco"), which was incorporated in Delaware in April 2014. As of December 31, 2018, Mohawk Opco has multiple operating subsidiaries located in the United States, Canada, Ireland and China and conducts various aspects of its business in a number of other geographic locations including the Philippines, Israel, Poland, France and the Ukraine.

On September 4, 2018, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization among Mohawk Opco, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. and Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated as of April 1, 2018 (the "Merger Agreement"), MGH Merger Sub, Inc. merged with and into Mohawk Opco, with Mohawk Opco remaining as the surviving entity and becoming a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of our Company. This transaction is referred to herein as the Merger. The Merger became effective as of September 4, 2018 upon the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time").

Pursuant to the Merger, we acquired the business of Mohawk Opco, a rapidly growing technology-enabled consumer products company. We entered into the Merger because the investor syndicate, represented by Katalyst

Securities LLC, required this structure as a condition to Mohawk Opco's private placement offering of its Series C Preferred Stock. Mohawk Opco continued (and currently continues) as the operating company of our Company group following the Merger. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Our Business" below. At the Effective Time, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's common and preferred stock (other than shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for 1.221121122 shares of our common stock, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for one share of our common stock and each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock was exchanged for a warrant to purchase an equal number of shares of our common stock and retained the exercise price per share of \$4.00. As a result, an aggregate of 41,483,655 shares of our common stock were issued to the holders of Mohawk Opco's capital stock after adjustments due to rounding for fractional shares, and warrants to purchase 175,000 shares of our common stock were issued to former holders of warrants to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock. In addition, on September 4, 2018, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,866 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share to certain accredited investors as consideration for providing certain placement agent services to Mohawk Opco. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Warrants" below for more information. In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase 1,181,356 shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.92 were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase 1,442,553 shares of our common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.58. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Options" below for more information.

The Merger was a reverse recapitalization for financial reporting purposes. Before the Merger, Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. had no operations, no cash and no debt. No stockholder obtained control of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. as a result of the Merger. Mohawk Opco stockholders obtained 92% of the voting interests in Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and continued to control Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. after the Merger. As a result, no step-up in basis was recorded and the net assets of Mohawk Opco are stated at historical cost. The Merger was intended to be treated as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Operations prior to the Merger are the historical operations of Mohawk Opco.

Our principal executive offices are located at 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10003, and our telephone number is (347) 676-1681. Our website address is www.mohawkgp.com. We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or accessible through, our website as part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as that term is defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). For as long as we qualify as an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that do not qualify as emerging growth companies, including, without limitation, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, reduced disclosure obligations relating to executive compensation and exemptions from the requirements of holding advisory "say-on-pay," "say-when-on-pay" and "golden parachute" executive compensation votes.

Under the JOBS Act, we will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of:

 $\bullet$  the last day of the fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more;

- the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering;
- the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; and
- the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), (i.e., the first day of the fiscal year after we have (1) more than \$700.0 million in outstanding common equity held by our non-affiliates, measured each year on the last day of our second fiscal quarter, and (2) been public for at least 12 months).

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings with the SEC. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than the information you might receive from other public reporting companies.

The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected to use this extended transition period until we are no longer an emerging growth company or until we affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

#### PRELIMINARY FIRST QUARTER RESULTS

Set forth below are selected preliminary, unaudited financial results for the three months ended March 31, 2019. We have provided ranges, rather than specific amounts, because these results are preliminary and subject to change. These ranges are based on the information currently available to us as of the date of this prospectus. Our actual unaudited financial results for the three months ended March 31, 2019 are not yet available and our closing procedures for the three months ended March 31, 2019 are not yet completed. As such, our actual results may vary from the estimated preliminary results presented here and will not be finalized until after the completion of this offering. We have not identified any unusual or unique events or trends that occurred during the period that we believe will affect these estimates.

These are forward-looking statements and are not guarantees of future performance and may differ from actual results. These estimates should not be viewed as a substitute for our full interim or annual financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. There can be no assurance that these estimates will be realized, and estimates are subject to risks and uncertainties. Please refer to "Risk Factors" and "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." These estimated preliminary results should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto for prior periods included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We expect to report net revenue between \$17.7 million and \$17.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2019, an increase of between \$3.4 million and \$3.6 million, or between 23.8% and 25.1%, as compared to net revenue of \$14.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Our anticipated net revenue increase is primarily attributed to the increase of our direct sales of approximately 40%, or approximately \$4.9 million, to \$17.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. We anticipate recording Managed SaaS revenue between \$0.5 million and \$0.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2019 versus \$0.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 as we started to record revenue for our SaaS business in the third quarter of 2018. Wholesale revenue was down between \$1.9 million and \$2.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2019 from \$2.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Wholesale is currently not a strategic focus for us, but we expect from time to time to sell

our products via wholesale arrangements as we may determine that is the most advantageous channel for certain product categories we enter or for liquidation purposes. Our gross profit as a percentage of net revenue for the three months ended March 31, 2019 is expected to be between 36.2% and 37.4% as compared to 24.2% for the three months ended March 31, 2018. The improvement in gross profit as a percentage of net revenue is due to the increase in direct sales and our managed SaaS business which carry better margins than our wholesale business and improved product unit economics as compared to the three months ended March 31, 2018.

	Three Mon March 3	
(Dollars in thousands)	Low End of Range	High End of Range
Net revenue	\$ 17,700	\$ 17,900
Cost of goods sold (1)	(11,300)	(11,200)
Gross profit	6,400	6,700
Sales and distribution expenses (1)	9,300	9,260
Research and development expenses (1)	1,200	1,160
General and administrative expenses (1)	3,400	3,380
Operating loss	(7,500)	(7,100)
Interest expense, net	1,300	1,260
Other expense, net	40	40
Loss before income taxes	(8,840)	(8,400)
Provision for income taxes	0	0
Net loss	\$ (8,840)	\$ (8,400)

### (1) Amounts include stock-based compensation expense as follows:

		31, 2019
(Dollars in thousands)	Low End of Range	High End of Range
Cost of goods sold	\$ —	\$ —
Sales and distribution expenses	430	380
Research and development expenses	170	140
General and administrative expenses	1,000	930
Total stock-based compensation	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,450

Three Months Ended

We expect to report Adjusted EBITDA loss of between \$5.8 million and \$5.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2019, a decrease of between \$2.6 million and \$2.8 million, compared to an Adjusted EBITDA loss of \$8.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Our Adjusted EBITDA loss for the three months ended March 31, 2019 as compared to the three months March 31, 2018 is due to our improved gross margins and leveraging our cost structure as we continue to grow our revenues.

The following table provides a preliminary reconciliation of our expected range for Adjusted EBITDA to our expected range for net loss, which is the most directly comparable financial measure presented in accordance with GAAP. All line items are approximations.

	Three Months Ended	
	March 3	
(Dollars in thousands)	Low End of Range	High End of Range
Net loss	\$(8,840)	\$(8,400)
Depreciation & amortization	60	50
Interest expense, net	1,300	1,260
Income tax expense		
EBITDA	(7,480)	(7,090)
Other expense, net	40	40
Share based compensation	1,600	1,450
Adjusted EBITDA	\$(5,840)	\$(5,600)

The results provided in this section are preliminary and unaudited and do not present all information necessary for an understanding of our financial condition as of March 31, 2019 and our results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2019. They have been prepared by and are the responsibility of our management. The preliminary estimated results presented are subject to the completion of our financial closing procedures. Accordingly, these results are subject to change. Deloitte & Touche LLP has not audited, reviewed, compiled or performed any procedures with respect to the accompanying preliminary financial data. Accordingly, Deloitte & Touche LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

THE OFFERING Common stock being offered by Mohawk Group shares Holdings, Inc. Common stock outstanding before this offering 44,983,655 shares Common stock to be outstanding after this offering shares Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of The underwriters have an option, exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus, common stock to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock from us. Use of proceeds We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$ assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, for general corporate purposes, including working capital, operating expenses and capital expenditures. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire, invest in or license complementary products, technologies or businesses, including for our proposed acquisitions of a home décor company and a personal health care company. The completion of the proposed acquisitions is subject to the execution of a definitive purchase agreement, satisfactory completion of various due diligence matters and certain required approvals. We provide no assurances that we will complete the proposed acquisitions. We do not have any other agreements or commitments to enter into any acquisitions, investments or licenses at this time. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of Proceeds" on page 56 for a more complete description of the intended use of the net proceeds from this offering. Risk Factors You should read the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

Upon completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and 5% or greater stockholders and their affiliates and family members will beneficially own, in the

aggregate, approximately % of our outstanding shares of common stock. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and

Management".

Dividend Policy Currently, we do not anticipate paying cash dividends. We are prohibited from paying any

dividends without the prior written consent of the lenders under our credit and loan

agreements.

Proposed Nasdaq Capital Market Symbol "MWK"

Concentration of Ownership

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 44,983,655 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, and excludes:

- 1,240,866 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of common stock that were outstanding as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.00 per share;
- 1,414,499 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock under our 2014 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.58 per share;
- 5,869,709 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$2.49 per share;
- 820,118 shares of common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan;
- 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock that were issued on March 20, 2019 pursuant to our 2019 Equity Plan (See the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company—Future sales and issuances of our capital stock, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause our stock price to decline.", "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company—Substantial blocks of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the market when the lock-up period ends. If there are substantial sales of shares of our common stock, or the market perception that such sales may occur, the price of our common stock could decline." and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale".);
- · 75,700 shares of restricted common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under our 2019 Equity Plan; and
- Up to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of common stock that we will issue to underwriters in connection with this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes or gives effect to:

- a -for- stock split of our common stock, which will occur prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part;
- · no exercise of outstanding warrants or options to purchase shares of common stock after December 31, 2018, and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock from us in this offering.

In addition, all information in this prospectus reflects the exchange upon the Effective Time of the Merger on September 4, 2018 of all shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock then outstanding for an aggregate of 41,483,655 shares of our common stock.

#### SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our summary consolidated financial data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The summary consolidated statements of operations data and consolidated statement of cash flows data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. The following summaries of our consolidated financial data for the periods presented should be read in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year-ended December 31,			
		2017 201		2018
		(in thousands		ire and
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:		per s	share data)	
Net revenue	\$	36,459	\$	73,279
Cost of goods sold (1)	Ψ	22,781	Ψ	47,296
Gross profit		13,678	_	25,983
Sales and distribution expenses (1)		26,928		40,467
Research and development expenses (1)		3,698		3,655
General and administrative expenses (1)		5,645		11,290
Operating loss		(22,593)		(29,429)
Interest expense, net		412		2,353
Other expense, net		24		(14)
Loss before income taxes		(23,029)		(31,768)
Provision for income taxes		38		55
Net loss	\$	(23,067)	\$	(31,823)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.74)	\$	(0.80)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	3:	1,219,022	3	9,627,744

(1) Amounts include stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thou	ısands)
Cost of goods sold	\$ —	\$—
Sales and distribution expenses	63	69
Research and development expenses	24	25
General and administrative expenses	959	525
Total stock-based compensation	\$1,046	525 \$619

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Stock-Based Compensation".

		Year-ended December 31,	
	2017	2018	
	(in thou	isands)	
Other Operating and Financial Data:			
EBITDA (2)	\$(22,359)	\$(29,162)	
Adjusted EBITDA (2)	\$(21,289)	\$(28,557)	

(2) EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not financial measures prepared in accordance GAAP. As used herein, EBITDA represents net loss plus depreciation and amortization, interest expense, net and income tax expense. As used herein, Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA plus stock-based compensation and other expense, net.

We present EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA because we believe each of these measures provides an additional metric to evaluate our operations and, when considered with both our GAAP results and the reconciliation to net loss set forth below, provides useful supplemental information for investors. We use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, together with financial measures prepared in accordance with GAAP, such as sales and gross margins, to assess our historical and prospective operating performance, to provide meaningful comparisons of operating performance across periods, to enhance our understanding of our operating performance and to compare our performance to that of our peers and competitors.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are presented here because we believe they are useful to investors in assessing the operating performance of our business without the effect of non-cash items, and other items as detailed below.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as alternatives to net loss, income from operations or any other measure of financial performance calculated and prescribed in accordance with GAAP. Neither EBITDA nor Adjusted EBITDA should be considered a measure of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business. Our EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures in other organizations because other organizations may not calculate Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner as we do. Our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by the expenses that are excluded from that term or by unusual or non-recurring items. We recognize that both EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical financial measures. For example, neither EBITDA nor Adjusted EBITDA reflects:

- our capital expenditures or future requirements for capital expenditures;
- the interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest expense or principal payments, associated with indebtedness;
- depreciation and amortization, which are non-cash charges, although the assets being depreciated and amortized will likely have to be replaced in the future, nor does EBITDA or Adjusted EBITDA reflect any cash requirements for such replacements; and
- changes in cash requirements for our working capital needs.

Additionally, Adjusted EBITDA excludes non-cash stock-based compensation expense, which is and will remain a key element of our overall long term incentive compensation package.

The following table provides a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to net loss which is the most directly comparable financial measure presented in accordance with GAAP:

		Year-ended December 31,	
	2017	2018	
	(in thou	sands)	
Net loss	\$(23,067)	\$(31,823)	
Add (deduct)			
Provision for income taxes	38	55	
Interest expense, net	412	2,353	
Depreciation and amortization	258	253	
EBITDA	(22,359)	(29,162)	
Other expense, net	24	(14)	
Stock-based compensation	1,046	619	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$(21,289)	\$(28,557)	

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands)	
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash	\$ 5,297	\$20,029
Inventory	20,578	30,552
Working capital (1)	12,027	17,839
Total assets	31,171	58,007
Total current liabilities	18,198	39,563
Total debt	10,252	27,500
Total stockholders' equity	8,154	5,369

(1) Working capital is calculated by subtracting current liabilities from current assets.

		Year-ended December 31,	
	2017	2018	
		(in thousands)	
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow Data:	·	·	
Cash used in operating activities	\$(28,759)	\$(30,345)	
Cash used in investing activities	(375)	(205)	
Cash provided by financing activities	28,596	45,293	
Effect of exchange rate on cash	(34)	(11)	
Net change in cash for period	\$ (572)	\$ 14,732	

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, before making a decision to invest in our common stock. The risks and uncertainties described below may not be the only ones we face. If any of the risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

#### Risks Related to Our Businesses, Strategies, Technology and Industry

We and our independent registered public accounting firm have expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, and we must raise additional funds to finance our operations to remain a going concern.

Our growth strategy has resulted in operating losses and negative cash flows from operations, and our independent registered public accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, that raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We will require significant additional funding to fund our growth strategy. If we are unable to raise additional funds we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, our international expansion, our expansion into different e-commerce marketplaces and further our development of AIMEE, and/or scale back or eliminate some or all of our other operations. Any additional equity or debt financing that we are able to obtain may be dilutive to our current stockholders and debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants or unfavorable terms. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we may be forced to liquidate our assets and the values we receive for our assets in liquidation or dissolution could be significantly lower than the values reflected in our financial statements.

We will require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available or may be available only by diluting existing stockholders.

We intend to continue making investments to support our business growth and may require additional funds to support this growth and respond to business challenges, including the need to develop our services, expand our inventory, enhance our operating infrastructure, expand the markets in which we operate and potentially acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Accordingly, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities. In addition, we may not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited, and our business and prospects could fail or be adversely affected.

We have previously identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. Such material weaknesses may cause us to fail to timely and accurately report our financial results or result in a material misstatement of our financial statements.

In connection with the audits of our 2017 and 2018 consolidated financial statements, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified control deficiencies in the design and operation of our internal control over financial reporting that constituted a material weakness. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The material weakness identified in our internal control over financial reporting in 2017 primarily related to our accounting and proprietary systems used in our financial reporting process not having the proper level of controls. As a result, journal entries were prepared and posted to our accounting system without evidence of an independent review. In addition, our accounting and proprietary systems lacked controls over access, and program change management that are needed to ensure access to financial data is adequately restricted to appropriate personnel.

During 2018, we took certain actions towards remediating the material weakness, which included implementing an accounting system that has the ability to better manage segregation of duties and controls over the preparation and review of journal entries and adding finance personnel and information technology personnel. As we are still in the process of establishing the appropriate controls and finalizing the implementation of our accounting systems, in connection with the audit of our 2018 consolidated financial statements, we and our independent registered public accounting firm concluded that there remains a material weakness related to the limited size of the finance department, a lack of proper segregation around preparation and review of certain account reconciliations and certain journal entries. Finally, there is also a material weakness related to our controls which are not designed effectively over the review of complex accounting matters.

We cannot assure you that the steps we are taking will be sufficient to remediate our material weakness or prevent future material weaknesses or significant deficiencies from occurring.

If we identify future material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting or fail to meet the demands that will be placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results or report them within the timeframes required by law or stock exchange regulations. Failure to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could also potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") or other regulatory authorities. If additional material weaknesses exist or are discovered in the future, and we are unable to remediate any such material weakness, our reputation, financial condition and operating results could suffer.

# We may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to be profitable or to generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis, and our revenue growth rate may decline.

We experienced losses after tax of \$23.1 million and \$31.8 million in the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We may continue to experience losses before and after tax in the future, and we cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability and may continue to incur significant losses in future periods. We cannot assure you that we will generate sufficient revenue to offset the cost of maintaining and further developing our platform and maintaining and growing our business.

Although our net revenue grew from \$36.5 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 to \$73.3 million the year-ended December 31, 2018, representing a 101.0% growth rate, our revenue growth rate may decline in the future due to a variety of factors, including increased competition and the maturation of our business. We cannot assure you that our net revenue will continue to grow or will not decline. You should not consider our historical net revenue growth or operating expenses as indicative of our future performance. If our revenue growth rate declines or our operating expenses are higher than forecasted, our business, financial performance and financial condition will be adversely affected.

Additionally, we expect our costs to increase in future periods, which could negatively affect our future operating results and ability to achieve and sustain profitability. We expect to continue to expend substantial financial and other resources on the ideation, sourcing and manufacturing of products, our technology infrastructure, research and development, including investments in our research and development team and the development of new features, sales and marketing, international expansion and general administration, including expenses, related to being a public company. These investments may not result in increased net revenue or growth in our business. If we cannot successfully earn revenue at a rate that exceeds the costs associated with our business, we will not be

able to achieve or sustain profitability or generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis and our revenue growth rate may decline. If we fail to continue to grow our net revenue and overall business, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

#### We have a short operating history in an evolving industry and, as a result, our past results may not be indicative of future operating performance.

We have a short operating history in a rapidly evolving industry that may not develop in a manner favorable to our business. Our relatively short operating history makes it difficult to assess our future performance. You should consider our business and prospects in light of the risks and difficulties we may encounter.

Our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to, among other things:

- manage our inventory effectively;
- successfully develop and expand our managed SaaS and consumer product offering and geographic reach;
- · compete effectively;
- anticipate and respond to macroeconomic changes;
- effectively manage our growth;
- hire, integrate and retain talented people at all levels of our organization;
- avoid interruptions in our business from information technology downtime, cybersecurity breaches or labor stoppages;
- maintain the quality of our technology infrastructure;
- develop new features to enhance AIMEE's functionality; and
- retain our existing manufacturing vendors and attract new manufacturing vendors.

If we fail to address the risks and difficulties that we face, including those associated with the challenges listed above as well as those described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section, our business and our operating results will be adversely affected.

#### We may not be able to manage our growth effectively, and such rapid growth may adversely affect our corporate culture.

We have rapidly and significantly expanded our operations and anticipate expanding further as we pursue our growth strategies. Such expansion increases the complexity of our business and places a significant strain on our management, operations, technical systems, financial resources and internal control over financial reporting functions. Our current and planned personnel, systems, procedures and controls may not be adequate to support and effectively manage our future operations, especially as we employ personnel in several geographic locations. We are currently in the process of transitioning certain of our business and financial systems to systems on a scale reflecting the increased size, scope and complexity of our operations, and the process of migrating our legacy systems could disrupt our ability to timely and accurately process information, which could adversely affect our results of operations and cause harm to our reputation. As a result, we may not be able to manage our expansion effectively.

Our entrepreneurial and collaborative culture is important to us, and we believe it has been a major contributor to our success. We may have difficulties maintaining our culture or adapting it sufficiently to meet the needs of our future and evolving operations as we continue to grow, in particular as we grow internationally. In addition, our ability to maintain our culture as a public company, with the attendant changes in policies, practices, corporate governance and management requirements may be challenging. Failure to maintain our culture could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Substantially all of our revenues are from sales of products on Amazon and any limitation or restriction, temporarily or otherwise, to sell on Amazon's platform could have a material adverse impact to our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We sell substantially all of our products on Amazon and are subject to the Amazon terms of service and various other Amazon seller policies that apply to third parties selling products on Amazon's marketplace. Amazon's terms of service provide, among other things, that it may terminate or suspend its agreement with any seller or any of its services being provided to a seller, at any time and for any reason. In addition, if Amazon determines that any seller's actions or performance, including ours, may result in violations of its terms or policies, or create other risks to Amazon or to third parties, then Amazon may in its sole discretion withhold any payments owed for as long as Amazon determines any related risk to Amazon or to third parties persist. Further, if Amazon determines that any seller's, including our, accounts have been used to engage in deceptive, fraudulent or illegal activity, or that such accounts have repeatedly violated its policies, then Amazon may in its sole discretion permanently withhold any payments owed. In addition, Amazon in its sole discretion may suspend seller accounts and product listings if Amazon determines that a seller has engaged in conduct that violates any of its policies. From time to time, we have had product listings suspended and while we have been successful in having such suspension removed, we can provide no assurance that product listings will not be suspended in the future or that we will be able to successfully remove suspensions. In the event of any dispute between Amazon and us, the resolution of such dispute would be subject to binding arbitration and we cannot provide any assurance that we would prevail in such arbitration. Any limitation or restriction on our ability to sell on Amazon's platform could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We also rely on services provided by Amazon's fulfillment platform, including Prime Certification, which provides for expedited shipping to the consumer, an important aspect in the buying decision for consumers. For products that we fulfill ourselves, we have qualified to offer our products for sale with Prime Certification delivery. Any inability to market our products for sale with expedited delivery provided under Prime Certification could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We rely on AIMEE and other information technologies and systems to operate our business and to maintain our competitiveness, and any failure to invest in and adapt to technological developments and industry trends could harm our business.

We depend on the use of our proprietary technology platform named AIMEE and other sophisticated information technologies and systems, including technology and systems used for websites and apps, customer service, supplier connectivity, communications and administration. As our operations grow in size, scope and complexity, we will need to continuously improve and upgrade our systems and infrastructure to offer an increasing number of consumer-enhanced services, features and functionalities, while maintaining and improving the reliability and integrity of our systems and infrastructure.

Our future success also depends on our ability to adapt AIMEE, our services and infrastructure to meet rapidly evolving e-commerce trends and demands while continuing to improve our platform's performance, features and reliability. The emergence of alternative platforms may require us to continue to invest in new and costly technology. We may not be successful, or we may be less successful than our competitors, in developing technologies that operate effectively across multiple e-commerce platforms, which would negatively impact our business and financial performance. New developments in other areas, such as cloud computing providers, could also make it easier for competitors to enter our markets due to lower up-front technology costs. In addition, we may not be able to maintain our existing systems or replace our current systems or introduce new technologies and systems as quickly or cost effectively as we would like. Failure to invest in and adapt to technological developments and industry trends may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We rely on data provided by third parties, the loss of which could limit the functionality of our platforms, cause us to invest in the wrong product or disrupt our business.

We use AIMEE, our proprietary software, to determine market trends and what markets to enter into. Our ability to successfully use AIMEE depends on our ability to analyze and utilize data, including search engine results, provided by unaffiliated third parties, such as Facebook, Google, Amazon, Walmart and eBay. Some of this data is provided to us pursuant to third-party data sharing policies and terms of use, under data sharing agreements by third-party providers or by customer consent. The majority of this data is sourced for free or for de minimis amounts. AIMEE sources the majority of the data through application program interfaces ("APIs") or through other standard data upload methods. This source of data allows AIMEE to determine trends, performance and consumer sentiment on products and searches within e-commerce platforms. This functionality allows us to help determine which products to market, manufacture through contract manufacturers, import and sell on e-commerce marketplaces. The connection to multiple e-commerce platforms through APIs allows us to develop the automation of the purchase of marketing and automate the change of pricing of product listings on those e-commerce platforms.

In the future, any of these third parties could change its data sharing policies, including making them more restrictive, charging fees or altering its algorithms that determine the placement, display and accessibility of search results and social media updates, any of which could result in the loss of, or significant impairment to, our ability to collect useful data. These third parties could also interpret our, or our service providers', data collection policies or practices as being inconsistent with their policies, which could result in the loss of our ability to collect this data. Privacy concerns may cause end users to resist providing the personal data necessary to allow our proprietary software to determine market trends as well as our ability to effectively retain existing customers. Privacy advocacy groups and the technology and other industries are considering various new, additional or different self-regulatory standards that may place additional burdens on us. Any such changes could impair our ability to use data and could adversely impact select functionality of our proprietary software, impairing the ability to use this data to anticipate customer demand and market trends, as well as adversely affecting our business and our ability to generate revenue.

#### If we fail to keep up with rapid technological changes, or to further develop AIMEE, our future success may be adversely affected.

A.I. and machine learning technologies are subject to rapid changes and our technology is yet to be fully automated. Our future success will depend on our ability to respond to rapidly changing technologies, to adapt and further develop AIMEE's functionality or our services to our evolving industry and to improve the performance and reliability of our systems. Our failure to adapt to such changes could harm our business. In addition, the widespread adoption of new Internet, networking or telecommunications technologies or other technological changes could require substantial expenditures to modify or adapt our products, services or infrastructure. If we fail to keep up with rapid technological changes to remain competitive in our rapidly evolving industry, our future success may be adversely affected. We expect to incur significant costs in the development of AIMEE's functionality, and any failure to achieve our expected performance goals could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our business depends on our ability to build and maintain strong product listings on e-commerce platforms. We may not be able to maintain and enhance our product listings if we receive unfavorable customer complaints, negative publicity or otherwise fail to live up to consumers' expectations, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and growth prospects.

Maintaining and enhancing our product listings is critical in expanding and growing our business. However, a significant portion of our perceived performance to the customer depends on third parties outside of our control, including suppliers and logistics providers such as FedEx, UPS, the U.S. Postal Service and other third-party delivery agents as well as online retailers such as Amazon, eBay and Walmart. Because our agreements with

our online retail partners are generally terminable at will, we may be unable to maintain these relationships, and our results of operations could fluctuate significantly from period to period. Because we rely on third parties, like FedEx to deliver our products, we are subject to shipping delays or disruptions caused by inclement weather, natural disasters, labor activism, health epidemics or bioterrorism. In addition, because we rely on national, regional and local transportation companies for the delivery of some of our other products, we are also subject to risks of breakage or other damage during delivery by any of these third parties. If these third parties do not meet our or our customers' expectations, our brands may suffer irreparable damage. In addition, maintaining and enhancing these brands may require us to make substantial investments, and these investments may not be successful. If we fail to promote and maintain our brands, or if we incur excessive expenses in this effort, our business, operating results and financial condition may be materially adversely affected. We anticipate that, as our market becomes increasingly competitive, maintaining and enhancing our brands may become increasingly difficult and expensive. Maintaining and enhancing our brands will depend largely on our ability to anticipate market trends and customer demand and to provide high quality products to our customers and a reliable, trustworthy and profitable sales channel to our suppliers, which we may not be able to do successfully.

Customer complaints or negative publicity about our sites, products, delivery times, customer data handling and security practices or customer support, especially on blogs, social media websites and our sites, could rapidly and severely diminish consumer view of our product listings and result in harm to our brands. Customers may also make safety-related claims regarding products sold through our online retail partners, such as Amazon, which may result in an online retail partner removing the product from its marketplace. Such removal may materially impact our financial results depending on the product that is removed and length of time that it is removed. We also use and rely on other services from third parties, such as our telecommunications services, and those services may be subject to outages and interruptions that are not within our control.

# Our efforts to acquire or retain consumers, and our efforts to sell new products or increase sales of our existing products, may not be successful, which could prevent us from maintaining or increasing our sales.

If we do not successfully promote and sustain our new or existing product listings and brands through marketing and other tools, we may fail to maintain or increase our sales. Promoting and positioning our brand and product listings will depend largely on the success of our marketing efforts, our ability to attract consumers cost effectively and our ability to consistently provide a high-quality product and maintain consumer satisfaction. In order to grow our business and to acquire and retain consumers, we have incurred and will continue to incur substantial expenses related to advertising and other marketing efforts. We also use promotions to drive sales, which may not be effective and may adversely affect our gross margins. Our investments in marketing may not effectively reach potential consumers, potential consumers may decide not to buy our products or the spending of consumers that purchase from us may not yield the intended return on investment, any of which could negatively affect our financial results. The failure of our marketing activities could also adversely affect our ability to promote our product listings and sell our products and to develop and maintain relationships with our consumers, retailers and brands, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

# If we fail to acquire new customers or retain existing customers, or fail to do so in a cost-effective manner, we may not be able to achieve profitability.

Our success depends on our ability to acquire and retain customers in a cost-effective manner. In order to expand our customer base, we must appeal to and acquire customers who have historically used other channels to purchase the wide variety of products we offer and may prefer alternatives to our offerings, such as those offered by other vendors on Amazon, eBay, Walmart and Jet, traditional brick-and-mortar retailers, and the websites of our competitors or our suppliers' own websites. We expect competition in e-commerce generally to continue to increase. Competitors have introduced lower cost or differentiated products that are perceived to compete with our products. If we are unable to correctly anticipate market trends and customer demand, our ability to sell our products could be impaired. We have made investments related to customer acquisition and expect to continue to

spend significant amounts to acquire additional customers. Our paid advertising efforts consist primarily of online channels, including search engine marketing, display advertising and paid social media. These efforts are expensive and may not result in the cost-effective acquisition of customers. We cannot assure you that the net profit from new customers we acquire will ultimately exceed the cost of acquiring those customers. If we fail to deliver quality products, or if consumers do not perceive the products we offer to be of high value and quality, we may not be able to acquire new customers. If we are unable to acquire new customers who purchase products in numbers sufficient to grow our business, we may not be able to generate the scale necessary to drive beneficial network effects with our suppliers, our net revenue may decrease, and our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected.

We believe new customers can originate from word-of-mouth and other non-paid referrals from existing customers. Therefore, we must ensure that our existing customers remain loyal to us in order to continue receiving those referrals. If our efforts to satisfy our existing customers are not successful, we may not be able to acquire new customers in sufficient numbers to continue to grow our business, or we may be required to incur significantly higher marketing expenses in order to acquire new customers. For example, since 2016, Amazon has maintained a policy whereby they will purge all reviews they believe are paid for. While we do not ask customers to leave a positive review or change a review, some of our reviews have been purged by Amazon in accordance with this policy because Amazon believed they were questionable or not authentic. If Amazon continues to purge reviews or if we are unable to maintain our positive reviews, it may adversely affect our ability to acquire new customers. In addition, we believe that Amazon has placed limitations on the daily volume of reviews that may be provided for any specific product listing. This limitation or others relating to customer engagement with our product listings could impact the success of our product listings, which could adversely impact our financial performance.

#### If we fail to offer high-quality customer support, our business and reputation may suffer.

High-quality education, training and customer support is important for the successful retention of existing customers. Providing this education, training and support requires that our support personnel have specific knowledge and expertise of our products and markets, making it more difficult for us to hire qualified personnel and to scale up our support operations. The importance of high-quality customer support will increase as we expand our business and pursue new customers. If we do not provide effective and timely ongoing support, our ability to retain existing customers may suffer, and our reputation with existing or potential customers may be harmed, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

#### Significant merchandise returns could harm our business.

We allow our customers to return products, subject to our return policy. If merchandise returns are significant, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be harmed. Further, we modify our policies relating to returns from time to time, which may result in customer dissatisfaction or an increase in the number of product returns. From time to time our products are damaged in transit, which can increase return rates and harm our brand. Our refund liability for sales returns was \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which is included in accrued liabilities and represents the expected value of refunds that may be due to our customers. If we experience significant product returns, we would incur significant expenses and our results of operation and financial condition would be adversely affected.

We rely on third party online marketplaces to sell and market our products, and particularly Amazon, and these providers may change their Terms of Services, search engine algorithms or pricing in ways that could negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We market and sell our products on various online retail channels, including Amazon, eBay, and Walmart. These online retail channels provide us with direct access to potential customers on their websites and applications.

This direct access enables us to push real-time or nearly real-time updates to product listings, gauge customer interest and rapidly move products to prevent obsolescence caused by excess inventory. In order to maintain relationships with the online retail channels, we may need to modify our products or marketing strategies in a way that may be adverse to our business and financial results. Furthermore, if we were to lose access to these online retail channels, either in whole or in part, our ability to distribute and market our products would be adversely impacted.

In order to grow our business, we anticipate that we will need to continue to maintain and potentially expand these relationships. In general, our financial results are immaterial to the online retail channels on which we sell. Accordingly, we have no negotiating power with these online retail channels and must accept changes to their platforms. For example, terms from online retail channels that could impact our business relate to platform fees charges, exclusivity, inventory warehouse availability, excluded products and limitations on sales and marketing. We believe we will also need to establish new relationships with new online retail channels, including online retail channels in new geographic markets that we enter, and online retail channels that may emerge in the future as the leading marketplaces for end consumers. Identifying potential online retail channels, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors may be more effective than we are in providing incentives to online retail channels to favor their products or services or to prevent or reduce views of our products. In addition, the acquisition of a competitor by one of our online retail channels could result in increased visibility of the competitor's product, which, in turn, could lead to decreased customer interest. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with online retail channels, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our net revenue could be impaired and our operating results could suffer.

Our efforts to expand our business into new brands, products, services, technologies, and geographic regions will subject us to additional business, legal, financial, and competitive risks and may not be successful.

Our business success depends to some extent on our ability to expand our customer offerings by launching new brands, products and services and by expanding our existing offerings into new geographies. Our strategy is to use our proprietary software to determine which markets to enter and optimize the mix of products that we offer. Examples of new markets we are considering expansion in are Japan and Eastern Europe. Further, we are considering launching products which are outside the current core of home and kitchen appliances and kitchenware, beauty-related products and consumer electronics. Launching new brands, products and services requires significant upfront investments, including investments in marketing, information technology and additional personnel. We operate in highly competitive industries with relatively low barriers to entry and must compete successfully in order to grow our business. We may not be able to generate satisfactory revenue from these efforts to offset these costs. Any lack of market acceptance of our efforts to launch new brands, products and services or to expand our existing offerings could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Further, as we continue to expand our fulfillment capability or add new businesses with different requirements, our logistics networks will become increasingly complex and operating them will become more challenging. There can be no assurance that we will be able to operate our networks effectively. We have also entered and may continue to enter new markets and provide product offerings in which we have limited or no experience, which may not be successful or appealing to our customers. In addition, we may face difficulties in integrating AIMEE into a SaaS client's supply chain, which would reduce the ability of our managed SaaS business to generate revenue to the extent we are compensated for our services based on the level of sales of our clients' products.

The consumer product goods ("CPG") industry is subject to evolving standards and practices, as well as changing customer needs, requirements and preferences. Our ability to attract new customers and increase revenue from existing customers depends, in part, on our ability to enhance and improve our existing features, pinpoint new markets and introduce new products. We expend significant resources on research and development to develop new products in order to meet our customers' rapidly evolving demands. The success of any enhancements or new features depends on several factors, including timely completion, adequate quality testing, actual

performance quality, market-accepted pricing levels and overall market acceptance. We may not be successful in these efforts, which could result in significant expenditures that could impact our revenue or distract management's attention from current offerings.

Increased emphasis on the sale of new products could distract us from sales of our existing products in existing markets, negatively affecting our overall sales. We have invested and expect to continue to invest in new businesses, products, features, services and technologies. Such endeavors may involve significant risks and uncertainties, including insufficient revenue from such investments to offset any new liabilities assumed and expenses associated with these new investments, inadequate return of capital on our investments, distraction of management from current operations and unidentified issues not discovered in our due diligence of such strategies and offerings that could cause us to fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such investments and incur unanticipated liabilities. Because these new strategies and offerings are inherently risky, no assurance can be given that they will be successful. Our new features or enhancements could fail to attain sufficient market acceptance for many reasons, including:

- delays in introducing products in new markets;
- failure to accurately predict market demand or end consumer preferences;
- defects, errors or failures in our manufacturing;
- introduction of competing products;
- poor financial conditions for our customers or poor general macroeconomic conditions;
- changes in legal or regulatory requirements, or increased legal or regulatory scrutiny, adversely affecting our products;
- · failure of our brand promotion activities or negative publicity about the performance or effectiveness of our existing features; and
- disruptions or delays in the online retailers distributing our products.

There is no assurance that we will successfully identify new opportunities or develop and bring new products to market on a timely basis, which could materially and adversely affect our business and operating results and compromise our ability to generate revenue.

#### Expansion of our operations internationally will require management attention and resources, involves additional risks and may be unsuccessful.

We have limited experience with operating internationally or selling our merchandise outside of the United States, and if we choose to expand internationally, we would need to adapt to different local cultures, standards and policies. The business model and technology we employ and the merchandise we currently offer may not be successful with consumers outside of the United States. Furthermore, to succeed with clients in international locations, it likely will be necessary to locate fulfillment centers in foreign markets and hire local employees in those international centers, and we may have to invest in these facilities before proving we can successfully run foreign operations. We may not be successful in expanding into international markets or in generating revenue from foreign operations for a variety of reasons, including:

- · localization of our merchandise offerings, including translation into foreign languages and adaptation for local practices;
- different consumer demand dynamics, which may make our business model, technology and the merchandise we offer less successful compared to the United States;
- competition from local incumbents that understand the local market and may operate more effectively;
- regulatory requirements, taxes, trade laws, trade sanctions and economic embargoes, tariffs, export quotas, custom duties or other trade restrictions or any unexpected changes thereto;

- laws and regulations regarding anti-bribery and anti-corruption compliance;
- differing labor regulations where labor laws may be more advantageous to employees as compared to the United States and increased labor costs:
- more stringent regulations relating to privacy and data security and access to, or use of, commercial and personal information, particularly in Europe;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic conditions; and
- risks resulting from changes in currency exchange rates.

If we invest substantial time and resources to establish and expand our operations internationally and are unable to do so successfully and in a timely manner, our operating results would suffer.

### Use of social media and emails may adversely impact our reputation or subject us to fines or other penalties.

We use social media and emails as part of our omnichannel approach to marketing. As laws and regulations rapidly evolve to govern the use of these channels, the failure by us, our employees or third parties acting at our direction to abide by applicable laws and regulations in the use of these channels could adversely affect our reputation or subject us to fines or other penalties. In addition, our employees or third parties acting at our direction may knowingly or inadvertently make use of social media in ways that could lead to the loss or infringement of intellectual property, as well as the public disclosure of proprietary, confidential or sensitive personal information of our business, employees, consumers or others. Any such inappropriate use of social media and emails could also cause reputational damage.

Consumers value readily available information concerning retailers and their goods and services and often act on such information without further investigation and without regard to its accuracy. Our consumers may engage with us online through our social media platforms, including Facebook, Instagram and Twitter, by providing feedback and public commentary about all aspects of our business. Information concerning us or our retailers and brands, whether accurate or not, may be posted on social media platforms at any time and may have a disproportionately adverse impact on our brand, reputation or business. The harm may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

# If our emails are not delivered and accepted or are routed by email providers less favorably than other emails, or our sites or mobile applications are not accessible or are treated disadvantageously by Internet service providers, our business may be substantially harmed.

If email providers or Internet service providers ("ISPs") implement new or more restrictive email or content delivery or accessibility policies, including with respect to net neutrality, it may become more difficult to deliver emails to our customers or for customers to access our site, products and services. For example, certain email providers, including Google, categorize our emails as "promotional", and these emails are directed to an alternate, and less readily accessible, section of a customer's inbox. If email providers materially limit or halt the delivery of our emails, or if we fail to deliver emails to customers in a manner compatible with email providers' email handling or authentication technologies, our ability to contact customers through email could be significantly restricted. In addition, if we are placed on "spam" lists or lists of entities that have been involved in sending unwanted, unsolicited emails, our operating results and financial condition could be substantially harmed. Further, if ISPs prioritize or provide superior access to our competitors' content, our business and results of operations may be negatively impacted.

### We are subject to risks related to online payment methods.

We accept payments using a variety of methods, including credit card, debit card, PayPal, credit accounts (including promotional financing) and gift cards. For certain payment methods, including credit and debit cards,

we pay interchange and other fees, which may increase over time and raise our operating costs and lower profitability. In addition, our credit card and other payment processors could impose receivable holdback or reserve requirements in the future. We rely on third parties to provide payment processing services, including the processing of credit cards and debit cards, and it could disrupt our business if these companies become unwilling or unable to provide these services to us. We are also subject to payment card association operating rules, certification requirements and rules governing electronic funds transfers, which could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply. If we fail to comply with the rules or requirements of any provider of a payment method we accept, if the volume of fraud in our transactions limits or terminates our rights to use payment methods we currently accept, or if a data breach occurs relating to our payment systems, we may, among other things, be subject to fines or higher transaction fees and may lose, or face restrictions placed upon, our ability to accept credit card and debit card payments from consumers or to facilitate other types of online payments. If any of these events were to occur, our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

#### If we are unable to manage our inventory effectively, our operating results could be adversely affected.

To ensure timely delivery of products, we generally enter into purchase orders in advance with manufacturers. As a result, we are vulnerable to demand and pricing shifts and to suboptimal selection and timing of product purchases. In the past, we have not always predicted the appropriate demand for our products by consumers with accuracy, which has resulted in inventory shortages, inventory write offs and lower gross margins. We rely on our procurement team to order products and we rely on our data science to inform the levels of inventory we purchase, including when to reorder items that are selling well and when to write off items that are not selling well. Our contract manufacturers are often responsible for conducting a number of traditional operations with respect to their respective products, including maintaining raw materials and inventory for shipment to us. In these instances, we may be unable to ensure that these suppliers will continue to perform these services to our satisfaction in a manner that provides our customer with an appropriate brand experience or on commercially reasonable terms. If so, our business, reputation and brands could suffer. If our sales and procurement teams do not predict demand well or if our algorithms do not help us reorder the right products or write off the right products timely, we may not effectively manage our inventory, which could result in inventory excess or shortages, and our operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

#### Our business, including our costs and supply chain, is subject to risks associated with sourcing, manufacturing, importing and warehousing.

We currently source all of the products we offer from third-party vendors and, as a result, we may be subject to price fluctuations or demand disruptions. Our operating results would be negatively impacted by increases in the prices of our products, and we have no guarantees that prices will not rise. In addition, as we expand into new categories and product types, we expect that we may not have strong purchasing power in these news areas, which could lead to higher costs than we have historically seen in our current categories. We may not be able to pass increased costs on to customers, which could adversely affect our operating results. Moreover, in the event of a significant disruption in the supply of raw materials used in the manufacture of our products, the vendors that we work with might not be able to locate alternative suppliers of materials of comparable quality at an acceptable price. For example, natural disasters have in the past increased raw material costs, impacting pricing with certain of our vendors, and caused shipping delays for certain of our products. Further capacity fluctuations driven by various factors such as seasonality, tariffs hedging or other factors can cause importing delays, which can lead to volatility in ocean freight rates and availability, causing us to incur additional expense and adversely affecting our operating results. In addition, our third party warehouse providers may not have sufficient capacity to store our goods or may seek to increase our pricing rates. Any delays, interruption, damage to or increased costs in the manufacture of the product we offer could result in higher prices to acquire the product or non-delivery of product altogether and could adversely affect our operating results.

In addition, we cannot guarantee that product we receive from vendors will be of sufficient quality or free from damage, or defects, or that such merchandise will not be damaged during shipping or storage. While we take

measures to ensure product quality and avoid damage, including evaluating vendor facilities, operations and product samples, conducting inventory inspections and inspecting returned product, we cannot control merchandise while it is out of our possession or prevent all damage while in our distribution centers. We may incur additional expenses and our reputation could be harmed if clients and potential clients believe that our merchandise is not of high quality or may be damaged.

# Risks associated with the suppliers from whom our products are sourced could materially adversely affect our financial performance as well as our reputation and brand.

We depend on our ability to provide our customers with a wide range of products from qualified suppliers in a timely and efficient manner. Our agreements with most of our suppliers do not provide for the long-term availability of merchandise or the continuation of particular pricing practices, nor do they usually restrict such suppliers from selling products to other buyers. There can be no assurance that our current suppliers will continue to seek to sell us products on current terms or that we will be able to establish new or otherwise extend current supply relationships to ensure product acquisitions in a timely and efficient manner and on acceptable commercial terms. Our ability to develop and maintain relationships with reputable suppliers and offer high quality products to our customers is critical to our success. If we are unable to develop and maintain relationships with suppliers that would allow us to offer a sufficient amount and variety of quality products on acceptable commercial terms, our ability to satisfy our customers' needs, and therefore our long-term growth prospects, would be materially adversely affected.

We also are unable to predict whether any of the countries in which our suppliers' products are currently manufactured or may be manufactured in the future will be subject to trade restrictions imposed by the U.S. or foreign governments or the likelihood, type or effect of any such restrictions. Any event causing a disruption or delay of imports from suppliers with international manufacturing operations, including the imposition of additional import restrictions, restrictions on the transfer of funds or increased tariffs or quotas, could increase the cost or reduce the supply of merchandise available to our customers and materially adversely affect our financial performance as well as our reputation and brand. For example, several of our products, including our dehumidifier line of products, may become subject to import tariffs from China of up to 25%, and our competitors may have greater existing inventory positions and other advantages that may allow them to price more competitively relative to our dehumidifiers. Furthermore, some or all of our suppliers' foreign operations may be adversely affected by political and financial instability, resulting in the disruption of trade from exporting countries, restrictions on the transfer of funds or other trade disruptions

# Shipping is a critical part of our business and any changes in our shipping arrangements or any interruptions in shipping could adversely affect our operating results.

We currently rely on three major vendors for our shipping. If we are not able to negotiate acceptable pricing and other terms with these entities or they experience performance problems or other difficulties, it could negatively impact our operating results and our clients' experience. We are also subject to volatility in ocean freight rates that are driven, in part, by seasonality, capacity availability and other factors, including fuel-related regulations affecting the shipping industry. In addition, our ability to receive inbound inventory efficiently and ship merchandise to clients may be negatively affected by inclement weather, fire, flood, power loss, earthquakes, labor disputes, acts of war or terrorism and similar factors. We are also subject to risks of damage or loss during delivery by our shipping vendors. If our products are not delivered in a timely fashion or are damaged or lost during the delivery process, our clients could become dissatisfied and cease using our products or services, which would adversely affect our business and operating results.

We are dependent on third-party manufacturers, including Midea, which are located in China, and any inability to obtain products from Midea or any such manufacturers could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Substantially all of our products are manufactured by unaffiliated companies that are located in China. This concentration exposes us to risks associated with doing business globally, including: changing international

political relations; labor availability and cost; changes in laws, including tax laws, regulations and treaties; changes in labor laws, regulations and policies; changes in customs duties, additional tariffs and other trade barriers; changes in shipping costs; currency exchange fluctuations; local political unrest; an extended and complex transportation cycle; the impact of changing economic conditions; and the availability and cost of raw materials and merchandise. The political, legal and cultural environment in China is rapidly evolving, and any change that impairs our ability to obtain products from manufacturers in that region, or to obtain products at marketable rates, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. We rely on Midea for the manufacturing of several of our products, including our dehumidifiers. If we were no longer able to maintain that relationship for any reason, we may not be able to timely find another manufacturer, or another manufacturer that provides the same quality, which would negatively affect our business, sales and results of operations.

We depend on highly skilled personnel, including senior management and our technology professionals, and if we are unable to retain or motivate key personnel or hire, retain and motivate qualified personnel, our business could be harmed.

We believe our success has depended, and our future success depends, on the efforts and talents of our senior management and our highly skilled team members, including our software engineers, data scientists and technology professionals. Our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, develop, motivate and retain highly qualified and skilled employees. The loss of one or more of our key personnel or the inability to promptly identify a suitable successor to a key role could have an adverse effect on our business. In particular, our Founder and Chief Executive Officer has unique and valuable experience leading our company from our inception through today. If he were to depart or otherwise reduce his focus on our Company, our business may be disrupted. We do not currently maintain key-person life insurance policies on any member of our senior management team and other key employees, except for our Founder and Chief Executive Officer.

Competition for key personnel is strong, especially in the New York, New York area where our headquarters are located, and we cannot be sure that we will be able to attract and retain a sufficient number of qualified personnel in the future, or that the compensation costs of doing so will not adversely affect our operating results. Similarly, competition for well-qualified employees in all aspects of our business, including software engineers and other technology professionals, is intense globally. We do not have long-term employment or non-competition agreements with any of our personnel. Our continued ability to compete effectively depends on our ability to attract new employees and to retain and motivate existing employees. In particular, our software engineers and technology professionals are key to designing, maintaining and improving code and algorithms necessary to our business. If we do not succeed in attracting well-qualified employees or retaining and motivating existing employees and key senior management with the appropriate skills at cost-effective compensation levels, or if changes to our business adversely affect morale or retention, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects may be adversely affected.

In addition, in making employment decisions, particularly in the software industry, job candidates often consider the value of the stock options or other equity incentives they are to receive in connection with their employment. If the price of our stock declines, or experiences significant volatility, our ability to attract or retain key employees will be adversely affected. Also, as employee options vest and lock-ups expire, we may have difficulty retaining key employees. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our growth prospects could be severely harmed.

### We may not accurately forecast revenues, profitability and appropriately plan our expenses.

We base our current and future expense levels on our operating forecasts and estimates of future income and operating results. Income and operating results are difficult to forecast because they generally depend on the volume and timing of the orders we receive, which are uncertain. Additionally, our business is affected by general economic and business conditions around the world. A softening in income, whether caused by changes

in consumer preferences or a weakening in global economies, may result in decreased net revenue levels, and we may be unable to adjust our spending in a timely manner to compensate for any unexpected shortfall in income. This inability could cause our (loss)/income after tax in a given quarter to be (higher)/lower than expected. We also make certain assumptions when forecasting the amount of expense we expect related to our stock-based payments, which includes the expected volatility of our stock price, and the expected life of stock options granted. These assumptions are partly based on historical results. If actual results differ from our estimates, our operating results in a given quarter may be lower than expected.

Our operating results are subject to seasonal and quarterly variations in our net revenue and operating income and, as a result, our quarterly results may fluctuate and could be below expectations.

Our business can be seasonal based on our product and mix and may become more seasonal depending on our product mix; specifically, we have realized a disproportionate amount of our net revenue and earnings for the year in the third and fourth quarter as a result of the holiday season, and we expect this to continue in the future. If we experience lower than expected net revenue during any third or fourth quarter, it may have a disproportionately large impact on our operating results and financial condition for that year. Any factors that harm our third or fourth quarter operating results, including disruptions in our brands or our supply chains or unfavorable economic conditions, could have a disproportionate effect on our results of operations and our financial condition for our entire fiscal year.

In anticipation of increased sales activity during the third and fourth quarter, we may incur significant additional expenses, including additional marketing and additional staffing in our customer support operations. In addition, we may experience an increase in our net shipping costs due to complimentary upgrades, split-shipments and additional long-zone shipments necessary to ensure timely delivery for the holiday season. At peak periods, there could also be further delays in processing orders, which could leave us unable to fulfill consumer orders due to "no stock," which could lead to lower consumer satisfaction. In the future, our seasonal sales patterns may become more pronounced, may strain our personnel and production activities and may cause a shortfall in net sales as compared with expenses in a given period, which could substantially harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Our quarterly results of operations may also fluctuate significantly as a result of a variety of other factors, including those described above. As a result, historical period-to-period comparisons of our sales and operating results are not necessarily indicative of future period-to-period results. You should not rely on the results of a single fiscal quarter as an indication of our annual results or our future performance.

#### The terms of our revolving credit facility and term loan contain restrictive covenants that may limit our operating flexibility.

On November 23, 2018, we entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement with MidCap Funding X Trust, as amended by the Omnibus Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement and Agreement No. 2 to Pledge Agreement, dated December 31, 2018 (the "MidCap Credit Agreement"), pursuant to which we received access to a \$25.0 million revolving credit facility, which can be increased, subject to certain conditions, to \$50.0 million. The MidCap Credit Agreement contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, transfer or dispose of assets, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, modify organizational documents, pay dividends, incur additional indebtedness and liens and enter into new businesses. We therefore may not be able to engage in any of the foregoing transactions unless we obtain the consent of the lender or terminate the credit facility under the MidCap Credit Agreement, which may limit our operating flexibility. In addition, the revolving credit facility is secured by all of our assets, other than our intellectual property, and requires us to satisfy certain financial covenants. There is no guarantee that we will be able to generate sufficient cash flow or sales to meet these financial covenants or pay the principal and interest on any such debt. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that future working capital, borrowings or equity financing will be available to repay or refinance any such debt. Any inability to make scheduled payments or meet the financial covenants on our revolving credit facility would adversely affect our business.

On December 31, 2018, we entered into a Venture Loan and Security Agreement with Horizon Technology Finance Corporation ("Horizon Loan Agreement") pursuant to which we received term loans in an aggregate amount of \$15,000,000. The Horizon Loan Agreement contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, transfer or dispose of assets, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, pay dividends, incur additional indebtedness and liens and enter into new businesses. We therefore may not be able to engage in any of the foregoing transactions unless we obtain the consent of the lender or terminate the credit facility under the Horizon Loan Agreement, which may limit our operating flexibility. In addition, the term loans are secured by all of our assets, including certain intellectual property, and require us to satisfy certain financial covenants. There is no guarantee that we will be able to generate sufficient cash flow or sales to meet these financial covenants or pay the principal and interest on any such debt. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that future working capital, borrowings or equity financing will be available to repay or refinance any such debt. Any inability to make scheduled payments or meet the financial covenants on our credit facility would adversely affect our business.

If we raise any additional debt financing, the terms of such additional debt could further restrict our operating and financial flexibility.

#### General economic factors may adversely affect our business, financial performance and results of operations.

Our business, financial performance and results of operations depend significantly on worldwide macroeconomic economic conditions and their impact on consumer spending. Recessionary economic cycles, higher interest rates, volatile fuel and energy costs, inflation, levels of unemployment, conditions in the residential real estate and mortgage markets, access to credit, consumer debt levels, unsettled financial markets and other economic factors that may affect consumer spending or buying habits could materially and adversely affect demand for our products. In addition, volatility in the financial markets has had and may continue to have a negative impact on consumer spending patterns. A reduction in consumer spending or disposable income may affect us more significantly than companies in other industries and companies with a more diversified product offering. In addition, negative national or global economic conditions may materially and adversely affect our suppliers' financial performance, liquidity and access to capital. This may affect their ability to maintain their inventories, production levels and/or product quality and could cause them to raise prices, lower production levels or cease their operations.

Economic factors such as increased commodity prices, shipping costs, inflation, higher costs of labor, insurance and healthcare, and changes in or interpretations of other laws, regulations and taxes may also increase our cost of goods sold and our selling, general and administrative expenses, and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Any significant increases in costs may affect our business disproportionately than our competitors. Changes in trade policies or increases in tariffs, including those recently enacted by the United States and proposed by China, may have a material adverse effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets and may reduce international trade.

#### Natural disasters or other unexpected events may adversely affect our operations, particularly our merchandise supply chain and shipping efforts.

Natural disasters, such as earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, floods and other adverse weather and climate conditions; unforeseen public health crises, such as pandemics and epidemics; political crises, such as terrorist attacks, war and other political instability; or other catastrophic events, whether occurring in the United States or internationally, could disrupt our operations in any of our offices and fulfillment centers or the operations of one or more of our third-party providers or vendors. In particular, these types of events could impact our merchandise supply chain, including our ability to ship merchandise to clients from or to the impacted region, and could impact our ability or the ability of third parties to operate our sites and ship merchandise. For example, we receive and warehouse a portion of our inventory in California. If any such disaster were to impact this facility, our operations would be disrupted. In addition, these types of events could negatively impact consumer spending

in the impacted regions. To the extent any of these events occur, our business and operating results could be adversely affected.

We may acquire other companies or technologies, which could divert our management's attention, result in additional dilution to our stockholders and otherwise disrupt our operations and adversely affect our operating results.

We have entered into non-binding term sheets to acquire a home décor company and a personal health care company. We may not complete either acquisition, as each acquisition is subject to the execution of a definitive purchase agreement, satisfactory completion of various due diligence matters and customary closing conditions. In addition, we may in the future seek to acquire or invest in businesses, features or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our market, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. The pursuit of potential acquisitions may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various expenses in identifying, investigating and pursuing suitable acquisitions, whether or not they are consummated.

If we acquire additional businesses, including our proposed acquisitions of a home décor company and a personal health care company, we may not be able to integrate the acquired personnel, operations, existing contracts and technologies successfully or effectively manage the combined business following the acquisition. We also may not achieve the anticipated benefits from the acquired business, including our proposed acquisitions of a home décor company and a personal health care company, due to a number of factors, including:

- failure to identify all of the problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges of an acquired company or technology, including issues
  related to intellectual property, regulatory compliance practices, revenue recognition or other accounting practices, or employee or client
  issues:
- difficulty incorporating acquired technology and rights into our proprietary software and of maintaining quality and security standards consistent with our brands;
- inability to generate sufficient revenue to offset acquisition or investment costs;
- incurrence of acquisition-related costs or equity dilution associated with funding the acquisition;
- · difficulties and additional expenses associated with supporting legacy products and hosting infrastructure of the acquired business;
- risks of entering new markets or new product categories in which we have limited or no experience;
- · difficulty converting the customers of the acquired business into our customers;
- diversion of our management's attention from other business concerns;
- adverse effects to our existing business relationships as a result of the acquisition;
- · potential loss of key employees, clients, vendors and suppliers from either our current business or an acquired company's business;
- use of resources that are needed in other parts of our business;
- possible write offs or impairment charges relating to acquired businesses; and
- use of substantial portions of our available cash to consummate the acquisition.

In addition, a significant portion of the purchase price of companies we acquire may be allocated to acquired goodwill and intangible assets, which must be assessed for impairment at least annually. In the future, if our acquisitions do not yield expected returns, we may be required to take charges to our operating results based on this impairment assessment process, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Acquisitions could also result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt, which could adversely affect our operating results. If an acquired business fails to meet our expectations, our business, operating results and financial condition may suffer.

# **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Information Security**

# Our use of open source software may pose particular risks to our proprietary software and systems.

We use open source software in our proprietary software, AIMEE, and other of our sophisticated information technologies and systems, and will use open source software in the future. The licenses applicable to our use of open source software may require that source code that is developed using open source software be made available to the public and that any modifications or derivative works to certain open source software continue to be licensed under open source licenses. From time to time, we may face claims from third parties claiming infringement. These claims could result in litigation and could require us to purchase a costly license, publicly release the affected portions of our source code, be limited in or cease using the implicated software unless and until we can re-engineer such software to avoid infringement or change the use of the implicated open source software. In addition to risks related to license requirements, use of certain open source software can lead to greater risks than use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties, indemnities or other contractual protections with respect to the software (for example, non-infringement or functionality). Our use of open source software may also present additional security risks because the source code for open source software is publicly available, which may make it easier for hackers and other third parties to determine how to breach our sites and systems that rely on open source software. Any of these risks could be difficult to eliminate or manage, and, if not addressed, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

# Assertions by third parties of infringement or misappropriation by us of their intellectual property rights or confidential know how could result in significant costs and substantially harm our business and results of operations.

Third parties have, and may in the future, assert that we have infringed or misappropriated their trademarks, copyrights, confidential know how, trade secrets, patents or other intellectual property rights. We cannot predict whether any such assertions or claims arising from such assertions will substantially harm our business and results of operations, whether or not they are successful. If we are forced to defend against any infringement or other claims relating to the trademarks, copyright, confidential know how, trade secrets, patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties, whether they are with or without merit or are determined in our favor, we may face costly litigation or diversion of technical and management personnel. Furthermore, the outcome of a dispute may be that we would need to cease use of some portion of our technology, develop non-infringing technology, pay damages, costs or monetary settlements or enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may be unavailable on terms acceptable to us, or at all, and we may be unable to successfully develop non-infringing technology. Any such assertions or litigation could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

The e-commerce industry is characterized by vigorous protection and pursuit of intellectual property rights, which has resulted in protracted and expensive litigation for many companies. Some companies, including some of our competitors, own large numbers of patents, copyrights and trademarks, which they may use to assert claims against us. In addition, because patent applications can take years to issue and are often afforded confidentiality for some period of time, there may currently be pending applications, unknown to us, that later result in issued patents that could cover one or more of our technologies.

Certain third parties have substantially greater resources than we have and may be able to sustain the costs of intellectual property litigation for longer periods of time than we can. Even if we were to prevail in such a dispute, any litigation regarding our intellectual property could be costly and time-consuming and divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations.

We could incur substantial costs in protecting or defending our intellectual property rights, and any failure to protect our intellectual property could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to protect our proprietary methods, trademarks, domain names, copyrights, patent, trade dress, trade secrets, proprietary technology and similar intellectual property, and we rely on trademark, copyright and patent law, trade secret protection, agreements and other methods with our employees and others to protect our proprietary rights. There can be no assurance that the particular forms of intellectual property protection that we seek, including business decisions about when to file trademark applications and patent applications, will be adequate to protect our business. We intend to continue to file and prosecute patent applications when appropriate to attempt to protect our rights in our proprietary technologies. However, there can be no assurance that our patent applications will be approved, that any patents issued will adequately protect our intellectual property, that the scope of the claims in our issued patents will be sufficient or have the coverage originally sought, that our issued patents will provide us with any competitive advantages, or that such patents will not be challenged by third parties or found by a judicial authority to be invalid or unenforceable.

We could be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights, determine the validity and scope of our proprietary rights or those of others, or defend against claims of infringement or invalidity. Such litigation may fail, and even if successful, could be costly, time-consuming and distracting to management and could result in a diversion of significant resources. Our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights or alleging that we infringe the counterclaimant's own intellectual property. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put our intellectual property at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our related pending patent applications at risk of not being issued. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential or sensitive information could be compromised by disclosure in the event of litigation. During the course of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

Any of our intellectual property rights could be challenged by others or invalidated through administrative processes or litigation. Furthermore, there can be no guarantee that others will not independently develop similar products, duplicate any of our products or design around our patents. Despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon, misappropriating or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights and other proprietary rights.

We rely, in part, on confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors, customers and others in our efforts to protect our proprietary technology, processes and methods.

These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of our confidential information, and it may be possible for unauthorized parties to copy our software or other proprietary technology or information, or to develop similar software independently without our having an adequate remedy for unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information, and in these cases, we would not be able to assert any trade secret rights against those parties. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

The laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property and other proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.

To the extent that we expand our international activities, our exposure to unauthorized copying, transfer and use of our proprietary technology or information may increase. For example, many foreign countries have

compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate. In addition, changes in the law and legal decisions by courts in the United States and foreign countries may affect our ability to obtain adequate protection for our technology and the enforcement of intellectual property.

We cannot be certain that our means of protecting our intellectual property and proprietary rights will be adequate or that our competitors will not independently develop similar technology. If we fail to meaningfully protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

#### The inability to acquire, use or maintain our marks and domain names for our sites could substantially harm our business and operating results.

We currently are the registrant of marks for our brands in numerous jurisdictions and are the registrant of the Internet domain name for the websites of Mohawkgp.com, homelabs.com, vremi.com, xtava.com, rif6.com and our other sites, as well as various related domain names. However, we have not registered our marks or domain names in all major international jurisdictions. Domain names generally are regulated by Internet regulatory bodies. If we do not have, or cannot obtain on reasonable terms, the ability to use our marks in a particular country or to use or register our domain name, we could be forced either to incur significant additional expenses to market our products within that country, including the development of a new brand and the creation of new promotional materials and packaging, or to elect not to sell products in that country. Either result could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Furthermore, the regulations governing domain names and laws protecting marks and similar proprietary rights could change in ways that block or interfere with our ability to use relevant domains or our current brands Also, we might not be able to prevent third parties from registering, using or retaining domain names that interfere with our consumer communications or infringe or otherwise decrease the value of our marks, domain names and other proprietary rights. Regulatory bodies also may establish additional generic or country-code top-level domains or may allow modifications of the requirements for registering, holding or using domain names. As a result, we might not be able to register, use or maintain the domain names that utilize the name Mohawk or our other brands in all of the countries in which we currently or intend to conduct business.

Any significant disruption in service on our websites or apps or in our computer systems, a number of which are currently hosted or provided by third-party providers, could materially affect our ability to operate, damage our reputation and result in a loss of consumers, which would harm our business and results of operations.

Our ability to sell and market our products relies on the performance and continued development of AIMEE. AIMEE's functionality, including its continued development, relies upon a number of third-party related services, including those relating to cloud infrastructure, technology services, servers, open source libraries and vendor APIs. Any disruption or loss of any of these third-party services could have a negative effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. We may experience interruptions in our systems, including server failures that temporarily slow down or interfere with the performance of our platforms and the ability to sell on e-commerce marketplaces. Interruptions in these systems, whether due to system failures, human input errors, computer viruses or physical or electronic break-ins, and denial-of-service attacks on us, third-party vendors or communications infrastructure, could affect the availability of our services on our platform and prevent or inhibit the ability of selling our products. Volume of traffic and activity on e-commerce marketplaces spikes on certain days, such as during a Black Friday promotion, and any such interruption would

be particularly problematic if it were to occur at such a high-volume time. Problems with the reliability of our systems or third-party marketplaces could prevent us from earning revenue and could harm our reputation. Damage to our reputation, any resulting loss of customers, e-commerce confidence and the cost of remedying these problems could negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Our ability to maintain communications, network and computer hardware in the countries in which they are used may in the future be subject to regulatory review and licensing, and the failure to obtain any required licenses could negatively affect our business. Our systems and infrastructure are predominately reliant on third parties. Problems faced by our third-party service providers with the telecommunications network providers with whom they contract or with the systems by which they allocate capacity among their users, including us, could adversely affect the experience of our consumers. Our third-party service providers could decide to close their facilities without adequate notice. Any financial difficulties, such as bankruptcy or reorganization, faced by our third-party service providers or any of the service providers with whom they contract may have negative effects on our business, the nature and extent of which are difficult to predict. If our third-party service providers are unable to keep up with our needs for capacity, this could have an adverse effect on our business. Any errors, defects, disruptions or other performance problems with our services could harm our reputation and may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Our failure or the failure of third parties to protect our sites, networks and systems against security breaches, or otherwise to protect our confidential information, could damage our reputation and brand and substantially harm our business and operating results.

We collect, maintain, transmit and store data about our consumers, brands and others, including credit card information and personally identifiable information, as well as other confidential information. We also engage third parties that store, process and transmit these types of information on our behalf. We rely on encryption and authentication technology licensed from third parties in an effort to securely transmit confidential and sensitive information, including credit card numbers. Advances in computer capabilities, new technological discoveries or other developments may result in the whole or partial failure of this technology to protect transaction data or other confidential and sensitive information from being breached or compromised. In addition, our brand's e-commerce websites are often attacked through compromised credentials, including those obtained through phishing and credential stuffing. Our security measures, and those of our third-party service providers, may not detect or prevent all attempts to breach our systems, denial-of-service attacks, viruses, malicious software, break-ins, phishing attacks, social engineering, security breaches or other attacks and similar disruptions that may jeopardize the security of information stored in or transmitted by our websites, networks and systems or that we or such third parties otherwise maintain, including payment card systems, which may subject us to fines or higher transaction fees or limit or terminate our access to certain payment methods. We and such third parties may not anticipate or prevent all types of attacks until after they have already been launched. Further, techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to or sabotage systems change frequently and may not be known until launched against us or our third-party service providers. In addition, security breaches can occur as a result of non-technical issues, including intentional or inadvertent breaches by our employees or by third parties. These risks may increase over time as the complexity

Breaches of our security measures or those of our third-party service providers or cyber security incidents could result in unauthorized access to our sites, networks and systems; unauthorized access to and misappropriation of consumer information, including consumers' personally identifiable information, or other confidential or proprietary information of ourselves or third parties; viruses, worms, spyware or other malware being served from our sites, networks or systems; deletion or modification of content or the display of unauthorized content on our sites; interruption, disruption or malfunction of operations; costs relating to breach remediation, deployment of additional personnel and protection technologies, response to governmental investigations and media inquiries and coverage; engagement of third-party experts and consultants; litigation, regulatory action and other potential liabilities. In the past, we have experienced social engineering, phishing, malware and similar attacks and threats

of denial-of-service attacks; however, such attacks could in the future have a material adverse effect on our operations. If any of these breaches of security should occur, our reputation and brand could be damaged, our business may suffer, we could be required to expend significant capital and other resources to alleviate problems caused by such breaches, and we could be exposed to a risk of loss, litigation or regulatory action and possible liability. We cannot guarantee that recovery protocols and backup systems will be sufficient to prevent data loss. Actual or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur increasing costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train employees and engage third-party experts and consultants.

We may experience periodic system interruptions from time to time. In addition, continued growth in our transaction volume, as well as surges in online traffic and orders associated with promotional activities or seasonal trends in our business, place additional demands on our marketplace platforms and could cause or exacerbate slowdowns or interruptions. If there is a substantial increase in the volume of traffic on our sites or the number of orders placed by customers, we will be required to further expand and upgrade our technology, transaction processing systems and network infrastructure. There can be no assurance that we will be able to accurately project the rate or timing of increases, if any, in the use of our sites or expand and upgrade our systems and infrastructure to accommodate such increases on a timely basis. In order to remain competitive, we must continue to enhance and improve the responsiveness, functionality and features of our sites, which is particularly challenging given the rapid rate at which new technologies, customer preferences and expectations and industry standards and practices are evolving in the e-commerce industry. Accordingly, we redesign and enhance various functions on our sites on a regular basis, and we may experience instability and performance issues as a result of these changes. Our disaster recovery plan may be inadequate, and our business interruption insurance may not be sufficient to compensate us for the losses that could occur.

Any compromise or breach of our security measures, or those of our third-party service providers, could violate applicable privacy, data protection, data security, network and information systems security and other laws and cause significant legal and financial exposure, adverse publicity and a loss of confidence in our security measures, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. We continue to devote significant resources to protect against security breaches, or we may need to devote significant resources in the future to address problems caused by breaches, including notifying affected subscribers and responding to any resulting litigation, which in turn, diverts resources from the growth and expansion of our business. To date, we are not aware of any material compromises or breaches of our networks or systems.

#### **Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Matters**

#### We may be subject to general litigation, regulatory disputes and government inquiries.

As a growing company with expanding operations, we have in the past and may in the future increasingly face the risk of claims, lawsuits, government investigations and other proceedings involving competition and antitrust, intellectual property, privacy, consumer protection, accessibility claims, securities, tax, labor and employment, commercial disputes, services and other matters. The number and significance of these disputes and inquiries have increased as the political and regulatory landscape changes, and as we have grown larger and expanded in scope and geographic reach, and our services have increased in complexity.

We cannot predict the outcome of such disputes and inquiries with certainty. Regardless of the outcome, these can have an adverse impact on us because of legal costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. Determining reserves for any litigation is a complex, fact-intensive process that is subject to judgment calls. It is possible that a resolution of one or more such proceedings could require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments, fines or penalties or to settle claims or proceedings, any of which could harm our business. These proceedings could also result in reputational harm, criminal sanctions, consent decrees or orders preventing us from offering certain products or services or requiring a change in our business practices in costly ways or requiring development of non-infringing or otherwise altered products or technologies. Litigation and other claims and regulatory proceedings against us could result in unexpected expenses and liabilities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

A failure to comply with current laws, rules and regulations or changes to such laws, rules and regulations and other legal uncertainties may adversely affect our business, financial performance, results of operations or business growth.

Our business and financial performance could be adversely affected by unfavorable changes in or interpretations of existing laws, rules and regulations or the promulgation of new laws, rules and regulations applicable to us and our businesses, including those relating to the internet and e-commerce, internet advertising and price display, consumer protection, anti-corruption, antitrust and competition, economic and trade sanctions, tax, banking, data security, network and information systems security, data protection and privacy. As a result, regulatory authorities could prevent or temporarily suspend us from carrying on some or all of our activities or otherwise penalize us if our practices were found not to comply with applicable regulatory or licensing requirements or any binding interpretation of such requirements. Unfavorable changes or interpretations could decrease demand for our products or services, limit marketing methods and capabilities, affect our margins, increase costs or subject us to additional liabilities.

For example, there are, and will likely continue to be, an increasing number of laws and regulations pertaining to the internet and e-commerce that may relate to liability for information retrieved from or transmitted over the internet, display of certain taxes and fees, online editorial and consumergenerated content, user privacy, data security, network and information systems security, behavioral targeting and online advertising, taxation, liability for third-party activities and the quality of services. Furthermore, the growth and development of e-commerce may prompt calls for more stringent consumer protection laws and more aggressive enforcement efforts, which may impose additional burdens on online businesses generally.

If our products experience any recalls, product liability claims, or government, customer or consumer concerns about product safety, our reputation and operating results could be harmed.

Our products are subject to regulation by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (the "CPSC") and similar state and international regulatory authorities, and their products sold on our platform could be subject to involuntary recalls and other actions by these authorities. Concerns about product safety including concerns about the safety of products manufactured in developing countries, could lead us to recall selected products. Recalls and government, customer or consumer concerns about product safety could harm our reputation and reduce sales, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. For example, in May 2018, Mohawk Opco's board of directors approved a voluntary recall of the Xtava Allure Hair Dryer. In June 2018, Mohawk Opco's filed an application for a voluntary recall with the CPSC pursuant to Section 15(b) of the Consumer Product Safety Act ("CPSA"). Mohawk Opco received approval from the CPSC to provide consumers with replacement units and publicly announced the recall on August 15, 2018. Mohawk Opco estimates it will incur approximately \$1.6 million in costs related to the recall for procurement, manufacturing, fulfillment and delivery to consumers who apply and qualify for the recall costs. Mohawk Opco recorded the expense in 2018. Mohawk Opco also estimates it will incur legal and other expenses of approximately \$0.4 million related to the recall, which will be expensed as incurred.

We may be subject to product liability claims if people or property are harmed by the products we sell. Some of the products we sell may expose us to product liability claims and litigation (including class actions) or regulatory action relating to safety, personal injury, death or environmental or property damage. For example, in August 2018, we announced a voluntary recall of certain hair dryers that were alleged to have overheated or caused fires. Although no claims have been brought, pursuant to the CPSC and the guidelines set forth by the CPSA, we may be subject to a late reporting penalty if the CSPC decides to perform a late reporting investigation and determines we failed to meet all reporting requirements. If we are determined to have violated the reporting guidelines, a penalty may be material to the consolidated financial statements.

Although we maintain liability insurance, we cannot be certain that our coverage will be adequate for liabilities actually incurred or that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Some of our agreements with members of our supply chain may not indemnify us from product liability for a

particular product, and some members of our supply chain may not have sufficient resources or insurance to satisfy their indemnity and defense obligations.

Any failure by us or our vendors to comply with product safety, labor or other laws, or our standard vendor terms and conditions, or to provide safe factory conditions for our or their workers may damage our reputation and brand and harm our business.

The products we sell to our clients are subject to regulation by the CPSC, the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") and similar state and international regulatory authorities. As a result, such products could be in the future subject to recalls and other remedial actions. Product safety, labeling and licensing concerns may require us to voluntarily remove selected merchandise from our inventory. Such recalls or voluntary removal of merchandise can result in, among other things, suspension of our seller accounts on Amazon and other online marketplaces, lost sales, diverted resources, potential harm to our reputation and increased client service costs and legal expenses, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Some of the products we sell may expose us to product liability claims and litigation or regulatory action relating to personal injury or environmental or property damage. Although we maintain liability insurance and have implemented a quality assurance program that includes obtaining necessary certifications, we cannot be certain that our coverage will be adequate for liabilities actually incurred or that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms or at all. In addition, some of our agreements with our vendors may not indemnify us from product liability for a particular vendor's products or our vendors may not have sufficient resources or insurance to satisfy their indemnity and defense obligations.

#### Misclassification or reclassification of our independent contractors or employees could increase our costs and adversely impact our business.

Our workers are classified as either employees or independent contractors, and if employees, as either exempt from overtime or non-exempt (and therefore overtime eligible). Regulatory authorities and private parties have recently asserted within several industries that some independent contractors should be classified as employees and that some exempt employees, including those in sales-related positions, should be classified as non-exempt based upon the applicable facts and circumstances and their interpretations of existing rules and regulations. If we are found to have misclassified employees as independent contractors or non-exempt employees as exempt, we could face penalties and have additional exposure under federal and state tax, workers' compensation, unemployment benefits, labor, employment and tort laws, including for prior periods, as well as potential liability for employee overtime and benefits and tax withholdings. Legislative, judicial or regulatory (including tax) authorities could also introduce proposals or assert interpretations of existing rules and regulations that would change the classification of a significant number of independent contractors doing business with us from independent contractor to employee and a significant number of exempt employees to non- exempt. A reclassification in either case could result in a significant increase in employment-related costs such as wages, benefits and taxes. The costs associated with employee classification, including any related regulatory action or litigation, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and our financial position.

We are subject to U.S. governmental regulation and other legal obligations related to privacy, data protection and information security. If we are unable to comply with these, we may be subject to governmental enforcement actions, litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity.

We collect personally identifiable information and other data from our consumers and prospective consumers. We collect this info automatically through the automated sales processes with e-commerce marketplaces. We, at times, may use this information to provide, support, expand and improve our business and tailor our marketing and advertising efforts.

Our handling of data is subject to a variety of laws and regulations, including regulation by various government agencies, such as the FTC, and various state, local and foreign agencies. Our data handling also is subject to contractual obligations and industry standards.

The U.S. federal and various state and foreign governments have adopted or proposed limitations on the collection, distribution, use and storage of data relating to individuals, including the use of contact information and other data for marketing, advertising and other communications with individuals and businesses. In the United States, various laws and regulations apply to the collection, processing, disclosure and security of certain types of data. Additionally, the FTC and many state attorneys general are interpreting federal and state consumer protection laws as imposing standards for the online collection, use, dissemination and security of data. The laws and regulations relating to privacy and data security are evolving, can be subject to significant change and may result in ever-increasing regulatory and public scrutiny and escalating levels of enforcement and sanctions.

In the United States, federal and various state governments have adopted or are considering laws, guidelines or rules for the collection, distribution, use and storage of information collected from or about consumers or their devices. For example, California recently passed the California Consumer Privacy Act, which has an effective date of January 1, 2020 and introduces substantial changes to privacy law for businesses that collect personal information from California residents. Additionally, the FTC and many state attorneys general are applying federal and state consumer protection laws, to impose standards for the online collection, use and dissemination of data. Furthermore, these obligations may be interpreted and applied inconsistently from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other requirements or our practices.

Many data protection regimes apply based on where a consumer is located, and as we expand and new laws are enacted or existing laws change, we may be subject to new laws, regulations or standards or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations or standards, which could require us to incur additional costs and restrict our business operations. Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with rapidly evolving privacy or security laws, such as the Personal Information Security Specification (the "China Specification"), policies (including our own stated privacy policies), legal obligations or industry standards or any security incident that results in the unauthorized release or transfer of personally identifiable information or other consumer data may result in governmental enforcement actions, litigation (including consumer class actions), fines and penalties or adverse publicity and could cause our consumers to lose trust in us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We handle credit card and other personal information, and, as such, are subject to governmental regulation and other legal obligations related to the protection of personal data, privacy and information security in certain countries where we do business and there has been and will continue to be a significant increase globally in such laws that restrict or control the use of personal data.

Due to the sensitive nature of such information, we have implemented policies and procedures to preserve and protect our data and our customers' data against loss, misuse, corruption, misappropriation caused by systems failures, unauthorized access or misuse. Notwithstanding these policies, we could be subject to liability claims by individuals and customers whose data resides in our databases for the misuse of that information. If we fail to meet appropriate compliance levels, this could negatively impact our ability to utilize credit cards as a method of payment, and/or collect and store credit card information, which could disrupt our business.

In Europe, where we expect to expand our business operations in the future as part of our growth, the data privacy and information security regime recently underwent a significant change and continues to evolve and is subject to increasing regulatory scrutiny.

The General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), which came into force on May 25, 2018, implemented more stringent operational requirements for our use of personal data. These more stringent requirements include expanded disclosures to tell our consumers about how we may use their personal data, increased controls on profiling customers and increased rights for customers to access, control and delete their personal data. In addition, there are mandatory data breach notification requirements and significantly increased penalties of the greater of €20 million or 4% of global turnover for the preceding financial year. The U.K.'s Network and Information Systems Regulations 2018 ("NID Regulations"), which came into force on May 10, 2018, apply to

us as an online marketplace and place additional network and information systems security obligations on us, as well as mandatory security incident notification in certain circumstances with penalties of up to £17 million.

In recent years, U.S. and European lawmakers and regulators have expressed concern over the use of third-party cookies and similar technologies for online behavioral advertising, and laws in this area are also under reform. Such regulations may have a negative effect on businesses, including ours, that collect and use online usage information for consumer acquisition and marketing, it may increase the cost of operating a business that collects or uses such information and undertakes online marketing, it may also increase regulatory scrutiny and increase potential civil liability under data protection or consumer protection laws.

We could incur substantial costs to comply with these regulations. The changes could require significant systems changes, limit the effectiveness of our marketing activities, adversely affect our margins, increase costs and subject us to additional liabilities.

# We are subject to new, stringent privacy regulations in China that are broader than those of our other operations.

In China, the China Specification came into force on May 1, 2018. Although the China Specification is not a mandatory regulation, it nonetheless has a key implementing role in relation to China's Cyber Security Law in respect of protecting personal information in China. Furthermore, it is likely that the China Specification will be relied on by Chinese government agencies as a standard to determine whether businesses have abided by China's data protection rules. This China Specification has introduced many concepts and protection rules for personal information, such as "Data Controller" from GDPR. From the consent perspective the China Specification and GDPR are similar, but the China Specification has broadened the scope of personal sensitive information ("PSI") as compared to GDPR (including but not limited to phone number, transaction record and purchase history, bank account, browser history and e-ID info such as system account, email address and corresponding password) and thus, the application of explicit consent under the China Specification is more far reaching. Furthermore, under the China Specification, the data controller must provide the purpose of collecting and using personal information, as well as business functions of such purpose, and the China Specification requires the data controller to distinguish its core function from additional functions to ensure the data controller will only collect personal information as needed. Our failure to comply with the China Specification could result in governmental enforcement actions, litigation, fines and penalties, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We are subject to customs and international trade laws that could require us to modify our current business practices and incur increased costs or could result in a delay in getting products through customs and port operations, which may limit our growth and cause us to suffer reputational damage.

We predominately import our products from China. We are subject to numerous regulations, including customs and international trade laws that govern the importation and sale of our goods. In addition, we face risks associated with trade protection laws, policies and measures and other regulatory requirements affecting trade and investment, including loss or modification of exemptions for taxes and tariffs, imposition of new tariffs and duties and import and export licensing requirements in the countries in which we operate, in particular, in China, where trade relations between the United States and China are uncertain. Our failure to comply with import or export rules and restrictions or to properly classify items under tariff regulations and pay the appropriate duties could expose us to fines and penalties. If these laws or regulations were to change or were violated by our management, employees, retailers or brands, we could experience delays in shipments of our goods, be subject to fines or penalties or suffer reputational harm, which could reduce demand for our products or services and negatively impact our results of operations.

Our business depends on our ability to source and distribute products in a timely manner. As a result, we rely on the free flow of goods through open and operational ports worldwide. Labor disputes or other disruptions at ports create significant risks for our business, particularly if work slowdowns, lockouts, strikes or other disruptions

occur. Any of these factors could result in reduced sales or canceled orders, which may limit our growth and damage our reputation and may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

# If significant tariffs or other restrictions are placed on imports from China or any retaliatory trade measures are taken by China, our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We purchase our products from unaffiliated manufacturers that are located in China. This concentration exposes us to risks associated with doing business globally, including changes in tariffs. The Office of the United States Trade Representative identified certain Chinese imported goods for additional tariffs to address China's trade policies and practices. These tariffs could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Additionally, the Trump administration continues to signal that it may alter trade agreements and terms between China and the United States, including limiting trade with China, imposing additional tariffs on imports from China and potentially imposing other restrictions on exports from China to the United States. Consequently, it is possible further and or higher tariffs will be imposed on products imported from foreign countries, including China, or that our business will be affected by retaliatory trade measures taken by China or other countries in response to existing or future tariffs. This may cause us to raise prices or make changes to our operations, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

# Amendments to existing tax laws, rules or regulations or enactment of new unfavorable tax laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

Many of the laws, rules or regulations imposing taxes and other similar obligations were established before the growth of the internet and e-commerce. Tax authorities in non-U.S. jurisdictions and at the U.S. federal, state and local levels are currently reviewing the appropriate treatment of companies engaged in internet commerce and considering changes to existing tax or other laws that could regulate our transmissions and/or levy sales, income, consumption, use or other taxes relating to our activities, and/or impose obligations on us to collect such taxes. For example, in March 2018, the European Commission proposed new rules for taxing digital business activities in the EU. In addition, state and local taxing authorities in the United States and taxing authorities in other countries have identified e-commerce platforms as a means to calculate, collect and remit indirect taxes for transactions taking place over the internet. Multiple U.S. states have enacted related legislation and other states are now considering such legislation. Furthermore, the U.S. Supreme Court recently has held in South Dakota v. Wayfair that a U.S. state may require an online retailer to collect sales taxes imposed by that state, even if the retailer has no physical presence in that state, thus permitting a wider enforcement of such sales tax collection requirements. Such legislation could require us or our retailers and brands to incur substantial costs in order to comply, including costs associated with legal advice, tax calculation, collection, remittance and audit requirements, which could make selling in such markets less attractive and could adversely affect our business. We cannot predict the effect of current attempts to impose taxes on commerce over the internet. If such tax or other laws, rules or regulations were amended, or if new unfavorable laws, rules or regulations were enacted, the results could increase our tax payments or other obligations, prospectively or retrospectively, subject us to interest and penalties, decrease the demand for our products if we pass on such costs to the consumer, result in increased costs to update or expand our technical or administrative infrastructure or effectively limit the scope of our business activities if we decided not to conduct business in particular jurisdictions. As a result, these changes may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

# Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.

We have \$14.2 million net operating loss carryforwards as of December 31, 2018, which have a full valuation allowance against them. In general, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), a corporation that undergoes an ownership change, which is generally defined as a greater than 50-percentage-point cumulative change by value in the equity ownership of certain stockholders over a rolling three-year period, is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses ("NOLs") to

offset post-change taxable income. Our existing NOLs may be subject to limitations arising from previous ownership changes, and if we undergo an ownership change, our ability to utilize NOLs could be further limited by Section 382 of the Code and similar state provisions. Future changes in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control, could result in an ownership change under Section 382 of the Code. Furthermore, our ability to utilize NOLs of companies that we may acquire in the future may be subject to limitations. There is also a risk that due to regulatory changes, such as limitations on the use of NOLs, our existing NOLs could expire, decrease in value or otherwise be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act resulted in a reduction in the economic benefit of the NOLs and other deferred tax assets available to us. For these reasons, we may not be able to realize a tax benefit from the use of our NOLs, even if we attain profitability. We have not performed a detailed analysis to determine whether an ownership change under Section 382 of the Code has occurred. The effect of a Section 382 ownership change would be the imposition of an annual limitation on the use of net operating loss carryforwards attributable to periods before the change. Any limitation may result in expiration of all, or a portion of the NOLs or other tax attributes, such as research and development credit carryforwards, before utilization.

We are subject to anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering and similar laws, and non-compliance with such laws can subject us to criminal penalties or significant fines and harm our business and reputation.

The SEC, the U.S. Department of Justice, the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls ("OFAC"), the U.S. Department of State, as well as other foreign regulatory authorities continue to enforce economic and trade regulations and anti-corruption laws across industries. U.S. trade sanctions relate to transactions with designated foreign countries and territories, including Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria and the Crimea region of Ukraine ("Crimea") as well as specifically targeted individuals and entities that are identified on U.S. and other blacklists, and those owned by them or those acting on their behalf. Anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the "FCPA") and the U.K. Bribery Act (the "Bribery Act"), generally prohibit direct or indirect corrupt payments to government officials and, under certain laws, private persons to obtain or retain business or an improper business advantage. Some of our international operations are conducted in parts of the world, including Ukraine, Philippines and China, where it is common to engage in business practices that are prohibited by these laws.

Although we have policies and procedures in place designed to promote compliance with laws and regulations, which we review and update as we expand our operations in existing and new jurisdictions in order to proportionately address risks of non-compliance with applicable laws and regulations, our employees, partners or agents could take actions in contravention of our policies and procedures or violate applicable laws or regulations. As regulations continue to develop and regulatory oversight continues to focus on these areas, we cannot guarantee that our policies and procedures will ensure compliance at all times with all applicable laws or regulations. In the event our controls should fail, or we are found to be not in compliance for other reasons, we could be subject to monetary damages, civil and criminal monetary penalties, withdrawal of business licenses or permits, litigation and damage to our reputation and the value of our brand.

As we expand our operations in existing and new jurisdictions internationally, we will need to increase the scope of our compliance programs to address the risks relating to the potential for violations of the FCPA and the Bribery Act and other anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws. Further, the promulgation of new laws, rules and regulations, or the new interpretation of existing laws, rules and regulations, in each case that restrict or otherwise unfavorably impact the ability or manner in which we or our retailers and brands conduct business could require us to change certain aspects of our business, operations and commercial relationships to ensure compliance, which could decrease demand for products or services, reduce net revenue, increase costs or subject us to additional liabilities. Anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws have been enforced aggressively in recent years, are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees and agents from promising, authorizing, making, offering, soliciting or accepting improper payments or other benefits to or from government officials and others in the private sector. As we increase our international sales and business, particularly in countries with a low score on the Corruptions Perceptions Index by Transparency International and increase our use of third-party

business partners such as sales agents, distributors, resellers or consultants, our risks under these laws may increase. Under these laws, we could be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, representatives, contractors, business partners and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. Noncompliance with these laws could subject us to investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension or debarment from contracting with certain persons, the loss of export privileges, whistleblower complaints, reputational harm, adverse media coverage and other collateral consequences. If any subpoenas or investigations are launched, or governmental or other sanctions are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal litigation, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially harmed. In addition, responding to any action will likely result in a materially significant diversion of management's attention and resources and significant defense and compliance costs and other professional fees. In certain cases, enforcement authorities may even require us to appoint an independent compliance monitor, which can result in added costs and administrative burdens. Any investigations, actions, sanctions or other previously mentioned harm could have a material negative effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

# Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company

We are an emerging growth company, and any decision on our part to comply only with certain reduced reporting and disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company and, for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may choose to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to "emerging growth companies," including:

- not being required to have our independent registered public accounting firm audit our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- permission to delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and annual report on Form 10-K; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of this offering, although we expect to not be an emerging growth company sooner. Our status as an emerging growth company will end as soon as any of the following takes place:

- the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue;
- the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates;
- the date on which we have issued, in any three-year period, more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; or
- the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary after we become a public company.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive if we choose to rely on any of the exemptions afforded emerging growth companies. If some investors find our common stock less attractive because we rely on any of these exemptions, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and the market price of our common stock may be more volatile.

In addition, under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), "emerging growth companies" can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, as a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that we can elect to opt out of the extended transition period at any time, which election is irrevocable.

Our share price may be volatile, and you may be unable to sell your shares at or above the offering price, if at all. Market volatility may affect the value of an investment in our common stock and could subject us to litigation.

Technology stocks have historically experienced high levels of volatility. The market price of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to many risk factors listed in this section, and others beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our financial condition and operating results;
- · the financial projections we may provide to the public, and any changes in projected operational and financial results;
- addition or loss of significant customers;
- · changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- announcements of technological innovations or new offerings by us or our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital-raising activities or commitments;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- changes in our financial guidance or securities analysts' estimates of our financial performance;
- · discussion of us or our stock price by the financial press and in online investor communities;
- reaction to our press releases and filings with the SEC;
- · changes in accounting principles;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us;
- fluctuations in operating performance and the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market, including as a result of trends in the economy as a whole;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of debt or equity securities;
- · short sales, hedging and other derivative transactions involving our capital stock;
- the expiration of any contractual lock-up periods;
- · other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism or responses to these events; and
- general economic and market conditions.

Furthermore, in recent years, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies, and technology companies in particular. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations, as well as general economic, political and market conditions such as recessions, interest rate changes or international currency fluctuations, may negatively impact the market price of our common stock. If the market price of our common stock after this offering does not exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment. In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could also harm our business.

# An active trading market for our common stock may not develop, and you may not be able to resell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Although we have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If an active market for our common stock does not develop, you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at an acceptable price. The initial public offering price for the shares will be determined by negotiations between us and representatives of the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the trading market. If no active trading market for our common stock develops or is sustained following this offering, you may be unable to sell your shares when you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider attractive or satisfactory. The lack of an active market may also adversely affect our ability to raise capital by selling securities in the future or impair our ability to acquire businesses or technologies using our shares as consideration.

#### FINRA sales practice requirements may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") has adopted rules requiring that, in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative or low-priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA has indicated its belief that there is a high probability that speculative or low-priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. If these FINRA requirements are applicable to us or our securities, they may make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that at least some of their customers buy our common stock, which may limit the ability of our stockholders to buy and sell our common stock and could have an adverse effect on the market for and price of our common stock.

If securities or industry analysts either do not publish research about us or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our common stock adversely, the trading price or trading volume of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced in part by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If one or more of the analysts initiate research with an unfavorable rating or downgrade our common stock, provide a more favorable recommendation about our competitors or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our common stock price would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the trading price or trading volume of our common stock to decline.

The estimates of market opportunity, market size and forecasts of market growth included in this prospectus may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the market in which we compete achieves the forecasted growth, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.

Market opportunity, size estimates and growth forecasts included in this prospectus are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. Net revenue and operating results are difficult to forecast because they generally depend on the volume, timing and type of orders we receive, all of which are uncertain. We base our expense levels and investment plans on our estimates of total net revenue and gross margins using human judgment combined with our proprietary advanced machine learning, natural language processing and data analytics to design, develop, market and sell products. We cannot be sure the same growth rates, trends and other key performance metrics are meaningful predictors of future growth. If our assumptions and calculations prove to be wrong, we may spend more than we anticipate acquiring and retaining customers or may generate less net revenue per active customer than anticipated, any of which could have a negative impact on our business and results of operations. In addition, as we enter a new consumer product market, we may initially provide discounts to customers to gain market traction, and the amount and effect of these discounts may vary greatly. Finally, we are evaluating our total addressable market with respect to new product offerings and new markets. These estimates of total addressable market and growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty, are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate and are based on data published by third parties that we have not independently verified. Even if the market in which we compete meets the size estimates and growth forecasted in this prospectus, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.

Our business is also affected by general economic and business conditions in the U.S., and we anticipate that it will be increasingly affected by conditions in international markets. In addition, we experience seasonal trends in our business, and our mix of product offerings is highly variable from day-to-day and quarter-to-quarter. This variability makes it difficult to predict sales and could result in significant fluctuations in our net revenue from period-to-period. A significant portion of our expenses is fixed, and as a result, we may be unable to adjust our spending in a timely manner to compensate for any unexpected shortfall in net revenue. Any failure to accurately predict net revenue or gross margins could cause our operating results to be lower than expected, which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and stock price.

### Future sales and issuances of our capital stock, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause our stock price to decline.

We have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to (i) offer, pledge, issue, sell, contract to sell, purchase, contract to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, or (iii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, except for a registration statement on Form S-4 in connection with a business combination transaction or a registration statement on Form S-8 with respect to the registration of shares of our common stock to be issued under equity incentive plans for our employees for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus. However, Roth Capital Partners, LLC, may release us from any or all of the restrictions in the preceding sentence prior to the expiration of the restricted period. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Underwriting."

Our officers and directors have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of our common stock for a period of twelve months after the date of this prospectus. Holders of all or substantially all our outstanding securities have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge all of our common stock for (i) a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, (ii) a period of 18 months after the date of this prospectus, or (iii) a period of 21 months after the date of this prospectus. However, Roth Capital

Partners, LLC, may release all or any portion of the shares subject to the lock-up restrictions prior to the expiration of the restricted periods. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale".

We may issue additional securities following the date of this prospectus. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock. Future sales and issuances of our capital stock or rights to purchase our capital stock could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders. We may sell common stock, convertible securities and other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner as we may determine from time to time. If we sell any such securities in subsequent transactions, the ownership of existing stockholders will be diluted, possibly materially. New investors in subsequent transactions could also gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of existing holders of our common stock.

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market could reduce the prevailing market prices for our common stock. Substantially all of our outstanding common stock is eligible for sale as are shares of common stock issuable under vested and exercisable stock options. An aggregate of 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock granted on March 20, 2019 to certain of our employees, including certain of our executive officers, pursuant to the Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan (the "2019 Equity Plan") will vest in four equal installments on the 6, 12, 18 and 24 month anniversaries of the closing of this offering. If our existing stockholders sell a large number of shares of our common stock, or the public market perceives that existing stockholders might sell shares of common stock, the market price of our common stock could decline significantly. Existing stockholder sales might also make it more difficult for us to sell additional equity securities at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Moreover, after giving effect to this offering, we are required to file a registration statement for the public resale by stockholders owning % of our outstanding common stock ( %, if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock). Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by our affiliates and subject to certain other conditions, such as the lock-up restrictions described above. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a more detailed description of the shares that will be available for future sales upon completion of this offering.

## We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.

We may not declare or pay cash dividends on our capital stock in the near future, and our revolving credit facility and term loan contain restrictive covenants that limit our ability to pay dividends. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance the operation and expansion of our business, and we do not expect to declare or pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. Consequently, stockholders must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation as the only way to realize any future gains on their investment.

Substantial blocks of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the market when the lock-up period ends. If there are substantial sales of shares of our common stock, or the market perception that such sales may occur, the price of our common stock could decline.

The price of our common stock could decline if there are substantial sales of our common stock, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers and significant stockholders, or if there is a large number of shares of our common stock available for sale and the market perceives that sales will occur. Certain shares held by our directors, officers and stockholders and holders of options and warrants are currently restricted from resale as a result of a contractual "lock-up" restriction. These shares will become available to be sold at varying times following effectiveness of a future registration statement and expiration of the applicable lock-up period. The

lock-up restrictions are more fully described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale".

In addition, we intend to file one or more registration statements to register the shares of common stock subject to outstanding options under our equity incentive plans and the shares reserved for awards available for future issuance under our equity incentive plans. Shares registered on these registration statements would be eligible for sale to the public, subject to certain legal and contractual limitations. The market price of the shares of our common stock could decline as a result of the sale of a substantial number of our shares of common stock in the public market or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell their shares.

The concentration of our stock ownership will likely limit your ability to influence corporate matters, including the ability to influence the outcome of director elections and other matters requiring stockholder approval.

Upon the completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and the holders of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock in the aggregate will beneficially own approximately % of our common stock, assuming no sales of shares by such holders and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants (% on a fully diluted basis), or % of our common stock (% on a fully diluted basis) if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock is exercised in full. This concentrated control limits your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future. As a result, these stockholders, acting together, will have significant influence over all matters that require approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. Corporate actions might be taken even if other stockholders, including those who purchase shares in this offering, oppose them. Additionally, these stockholders may cause us to make strategic decisions or pursue acquisitions that could involve risks to you or may not be aligned with your interests. This concentration of ownership might also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of our company that other stockholders may view as beneficial. This control may materially adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Mr. Maximus Yaney (collectively, the "Designating Parties") have entered into a voting agreement with Asher Delug and us (the "Restated Voting Agreement"), pursuant to which each of the Designating Parties agreed to relinquish the right to vote their shares of capital stock of, and any other equity interest in, us (collectively, the "Voting Interests") by granting our board of directors the sole right to vote all of the Voting Interests as the Designating Parties' proxyholder. The Voting Interests include all shares of our common stock currently held by the Designating Parties, as well as any of our securities or other equity interests acquired by the Designating Parties in the future. Pursuant to the proxy granted by the Designating Parties, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than the Designating Parties. The proxy granted by the Designating Parties under the Restated Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Restated Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.

The Restated Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering, and it will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (b) Mr. Yaney's death. For purposes of the Restated Voting Agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" means (i) the acquisition of us by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions to which we are party other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of our voting securities outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions retain, immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, as a result of our shares held by such holders prior to such transaction or series of transactions, a majority of the total voting power represented by our outstanding voting securities or such other surviving or resulting entity; (ii) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of our and our subsidiaries' assets taken as a whole by means of any transaction or series of related transactions, except where such sale, lease or other disposition is to a wholly-owned subsidiary of us; or (iii) any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us, whether voluntary or involuntary; however, a Deemed Liquidation Event shall not include any transaction effected primarily to raise

capital for us or a spin-off or similar divestiture of our product or SaaS business as part of a reorganization of us approved by our board of directors. In addition, the rights and obligations under the Restated Voting Agreement will terminate with respect shares of capital stock sold by a Designating Party in connection with any arm's length transaction to a third party that is not a Designating Party, an affiliate of a Designating Party or any other individual or party that has a direct or indirect familial relationship with any Designating Party. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Maximus Yaney" for additional disclosure regarding Mr. Yaney.

On April 12, 2019, Asher Delug entered into a voting agreement with us on substantially the same terms as the Restated Voting Agreement (the "Delug Voting Agreement"), pursuant to which Mr. Delug agreed to relinquish the right to vote his shares of capital stock of, and any other equity interest in, us (collectively, the "Delug Voting Interests") by granting our board of directors the sole right to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests as Mr. Delug's proxyholder. The Delug Voting Interests include all shares of our common stock currently held by Mr. Delug, as well as any of our securities or other equity interests acquired by Mr. Delug in the future. Pursuant to the proxy granted by Mr. Delug, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than Mr. Delug. The proxy granted by Mr. Delug under the Delug Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Delug Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.

The Delug Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering, and it will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (b) Mr. Delug's death. The definition of "Deemed Liquidation Event" in the Delug Voting Agreement is the same as the definition in the Restated Voting Agreement. In addition, the rights and obligations under the Delug Voting Agreement will terminate with respect shares of capital stock sold by Mr. Delug in connection with any arm's length transaction to a third party that is not an affiliate of Mr. Delug or any other individual or party that has a direct or indirect familial relationship with Mr. Delug.

## We will incur significantly increased costs and devote substantial management time as a result of operating as a public company.

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. For example, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and will be required to comply with the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. We expect that compliance with these requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time consuming and costly. In addition, we expect that our management and other personnel will need to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote substantial time to these public company requirements. In particular, we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which will increase when we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined by the JOBS Act. We will need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and maintain an internal audit function. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur as a result of becoming a public company or the timing of such costs.

We also expect that being a public company will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

As a result of disclosure of information in this prospectus and in filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which we believe may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and results of operations could be materially adversely affected, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") could make an acquisition of us more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may delay or prevent an acquisition of us or a change in our management. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits stockholders owning in excess of 15% of the outstanding combined organization voting stock from merging or combining with the combined organization. Although we believe these provisions collectively will provide for an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, they would apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove then-current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of management.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of us and may affect the trading price of our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the consummation of this offering will contain provisions that could significantly reduce the value of shares of our capital stock to a potential acquiror or delay or prevent changes in control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. Our charter documents will include the following provisions:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a
  majority of our board of directors;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors, unless the board of directors grants such right to the stockholders, to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the required approval of at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote to remove a director for cause, and the prohibition on removal of directors without cause;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of stockholders or a hostile acquiror;
- · the ability of our board of directors to alter our amended and restated bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval;
- the required approval of at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote to adopt, amend or repeal our amended and restated bylaws or repeal the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation regarding the election and removal of directors;

- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders:
- an exclusive forum provision providing that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for certain actions and proceedings;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose
  matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of
  proxies to elect the acquiror's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

These provisions could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of us. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for stockholders to elect directors of their choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions our stockholders desire.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided, that, this provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. These choice of forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. By agreeing to this provision, however, stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Furthermore, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. If a court were to find the choice of forum provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdic

#### Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Our chief executive officer has limited experience managing a public company, interacting with public company investors and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Accordingly, our management team, as a whole, may not successfully or efficiently manage the transition to being a public company subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management, particularly from our chief executive officer, and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "target," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- · our future financial performance, including our revenue, costs of revenue and operating expenses;
- our ability to achieve and grow profitability;
- the sufficiency of our cash, cash equivalents and investments to meet our liquidity needs;
- our ability to maintain the security and availability of our platform;
- our predictions about industry and market trends;
- our ability to successfully expand internationally;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth and future expenses;
- our estimated total addressable market;
- our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our intellectual property, including our AIMEE software platform;
- · our ability to comply with modified or new laws and regulations applying to our business;
- the attraction and retention of qualified employees and key personnel;
- our ability to successfully defend litigation brought against us;
- the increased expenses associated with being a public company; and
- our use of the net proceeds from this offering.

We caution you that the forward-looking statements highlighted above do not encompass all of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus.

We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and challenging environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. We cannot assure you that the results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, other strategic transactions or investments we may make or enter into.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE MERGER

On September 4, 2018, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. merged with and into Mohawk Opco, with Mohawk Opco remaining as the surviving entity and becoming a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of our Company. Pursuant to the Merger, we acquired the business of Mohawk Opco, an e-commerce technology provider. We entered into the Merger because the investor syndicate, represented by Katalyst Securities LLC, required this structure as a condition to Mohawk Opco's private placement offering of its Series C Preferred Stock. Mohawk Opco continued (and currently continues) as the operating company of our Company group following the Merger. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Our Business" below. At the Effective Time, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's common and preferred stock (other than shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for 1.221121122 shares of our common stock, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for one share of our common stock, and each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock was exchanged for a warrant to purchase an equal number of shares of our common stock and retained the exercise price per share of \$4.00. As a result, an aggregate of 41,483,655 shares of our common stock were issued to the holders of Mohawk Opco's capital stock after adjustments due to rounding for fractional shares and warrants to purchase 175,000 shares of our common stock were issued to former holders of warrants to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock. In addition, on September 4, 2018, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,866 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share to certain accredited investors as consideration for providing certain placement agent services to Mohawk Opco. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Warrants" below for more information. In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase 1,181,356 shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.92 issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase 1,442,553 shares of our common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.58. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Options" below for more information.

The Merger was a reverse recapitalization for financial reporting purposes. Before the Merger, we had no operations, no cash and no debt. No stockholder obtained control of our Company as a result of the Merger. Mohawk Opco stockholders obtained 92% of our voting interests in and continued to control our Company after the Merger. As a result, no step-up in basis was recorded and the net assets of Mohawk Opco are stated at historical cost. The Merger was intended to be treated as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Merger is reflected in the financial statements and financial disclosures as if the Merger was effective on January 1, 2017. Operations prior to the Merger are the historical operations of Mohawk Opco.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the common stock that we are offering will be approximately \$ million (or \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share of common stock would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us at the assumed initial public offering price would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$ million.

We are undertaking this offering in order to access the public capital markets and to increase our liquidity. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering. We intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering for general corporate purposes, including working capital, operating expenses and capital expenditures. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire, invest in or license complementary products, technologies or businesses, including for our proposed acquisitions of a home décor company and a personal health care company. The completion of the proposed acquisitions is subject to the execution of a definitive purchase agreement, satisfactory completion of various due diligence matters and certain required approvals. We provide no assurances that we will complete the acquisition. We do not have any other agreements or commitments to enter into any acquisitions, investments or licenses at this time.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds. Pending use of the proceeds from this offering as described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering in short term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities such as money market accounts, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors or any authorized committee thereof after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors or such committee deems relevant, and subject to the restrictions contained in our current or future financing instruments. Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of November 23, 2018, as amended by the Omnibus Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement and Agreement No. 2 to Pledge Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2018, with MidCap Funding X Trust as Agent ("MidCap"), and the lenders party thereto, as amended (the "MidCap Credit Agreement"), we are prohibited from paying any dividends without the prior written consent of MidCap. Additionally, pursuant to the Venture Loan and Security Agreement, dated December 31, 2018 with Horizon Technology Finance Corporation ("Horizon") as lender and collateral agent (the "Horizon Loan Agreement"), we are prohibited from paying any dividends without the prior written consent of Horizon.

#### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2018:

- · on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to our issuance and sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ , the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The information in this table should be read in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Use of Proceeds," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

As of December 31, 2018	
Actual	As Adjusted(1)(2)
\$ 20,029	\$
27,500	
_	
4	
76,345	
(71,020)	
40	
5,369	
\$ 32,869	\$
	Actual \$ 20,029 27,500  4 76,345 (71,020) 40 5,369

- (1) The as adjusted information is illustrative only and following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.
- (2) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ , the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of the as adjusted cash, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares we are offering would increase or decrease each of the as adjusted cash, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ , the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The table set forth above is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and assumes that the -for- stock split, which will occur prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, had occurred as of December 31, 2018. The table does not reflect:

• 1,240,866 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of common stock that were outstanding as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.00 per share;

- 1,414,499 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock under our 2014 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.58 per share;
- 5,869,709 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$2.49 per share;
- 820,118 shares of common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan;
- 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock that were issued on March 20, 2019 pursuant to our 2019 Equity Plan (See the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company—Future sales and issuances of our capital stock, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause our stock price to decline.", "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock and Our Status as a Public Company—Substantial blocks of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the market when the lock-up period ends. If there are substantial sales of shares of our common stock, or the market perception that such sales may occur, the price of our common stock could decline." and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale".);
- · 75,700 shares of restricted common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under our 2019 Equity Plan; and
- Up to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of common stock that we will issue to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

#### DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the net tangible book value per share after this offering.

As of December 31, 2018, we had net tangible book value of approximately \$5.4 million, or \$0.12 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of total tangible assets less total liabilities divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

After giving effect to the sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2018 would have been approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in as adjusted net tangible book value of approximately \$ per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering.

Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution:

	Per S	hare
Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2018	\$0.12	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering		
As adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		
Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering		\$

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in this offering in full at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share and after deducting the as adjusted net tangible book value would be \$ per share, representing an immediate increase to existing stockholders of \$ per share, and immediate dilution to new investors in this offering of \$ per share.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ , the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the dilution per common share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering by \$ per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease the dilution per common share to new investors by \$ and \$ per share, respectively, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table sets forth, on an as adjusted basis as of December 31, 2018, the total number of shares of common stock owned by existing stockholders and to be owned by new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering, the total consideration paid, and the average price per share paid by our existing stockholders and to be paid by new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering. The calculation below is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. As the table below shows, new investors

participating in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

	Shares Purc	Purchased Total Consideration			Shares Purchased Total			Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share			
Existing stockholders	44,983,655		\$77,935,067		\$ 1.73			
New investors								
Total								

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price would increase or decrease total consideration paid by new investors, total consideration paid by all stockholders and average price per share paid by all stockholders by \$ , \$ and \$ per share, respectively, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease total consideration paid by new investors, total consideration paid by all stockholders and average price per share paid by all stockholders by \$ , \$ and \$ per share, respectively, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ , the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering in full, the number of shares of common stock held by existing stockholders will be reduced to , or % of the total number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by investors participating in this offering will be further increased to , or % of the total number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering.

The tables and calculations above exclude 820,118 shares of common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock that were issued on March 20, 2019 pursuant to our 2019 Equity Plan and 75,700 shares of common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under our 2019 Equity Plan, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2018 Equity Incentive Plan" and the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2019 Equity Plan".

Furthermore, we will issue stock options and stock awards in connection with and following this offering and we may choose to raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. New investors will experience further dilution when new options are issued and exercised and stock awards are issued under our equity incentive plans or we issue additional shares of common stock or convertible debt or equity securities in the future.

# SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated statements of operations data and consolidated statement of cash flows data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. You should read the selected financial and operating data for the periods presented in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

			r-ended mber 31,	
		2017 2018		
		(in thousands per si	, except sh hare data)	are and
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:				
Net revenue	\$	36,459	\$	73,279
Cost of goods sold (1)		22,781	_	47,296
Gross profit		13,678		25,983
Sales and distribution expenses (1)		26,928		40,467
Research and development expenses (1)		3,698		3,655
General and administrative expenses (1)		5,645		11,290
Operating loss		(22,593)		(29,429)
Interest expense, net		412		2,353
Other expense, net		24		(14)
Loss before income taxes		(23,029)		(31,768)
Provision for income taxes		38		55
Net loss	\$	(23,067)	\$	(31,823)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.74)	\$	(0.80)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	3	1,219,022	3	39,627,744

# (1) Amounts include stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	Dece	mber 31,
	2017	2018
	(in th	nousands)
Cost of goods sold	\$ —	\$
Sales and distribution expenses	63	69
Research and development expenses	24	25
General and administrative expenses	959	525
Total stock-based compensation	\$1,046	\$619

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Stock-Based Compensation" for further information.

		Year-ended December 31,		
	2017	2018		
	(in the	ousands)		
Other Operating and Financial Data:				
EBITDA (2)	\$(22,359)	\$(29,162)		
Adjusted EBITDA (2)	\$(21,289)	\$(28,557)		

(2) EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not financial measures prepared in accordance GAAP. As used herein, EBITDA represents net loss plus depreciation and amortization, interest expense, net and income tax expense. As used herein, Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA plus stock-based compensation and other expense, net. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Summary Consolidated Financial Data" for more information on Adjusted EBITDA.

The following table provides a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to net loss which is the most directly comparable financial measure presented in accordance with GAAP:

		r-ended mber 31,
	2017	2018
	(in th	ousands)
Net loss	\$(23,067)	\$(31,823)
Add (deduct)		
Provision for income taxes	38	55
Interest expense, net	412	2,353
Depreciation and amortization	258	253
EBITDA	(22,359)	(29,162)
Other expense, net	24	(14)
Stock-based compensation	1,046	619
Adjusted EBITDA	\$(21,289)	\$(28,557)

	As	of
	Decem	ber 31,
	2017	2018
	(in thou	usands)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data		
Cash	\$ 5,297	\$20,029
Inventory	20,578	30,552
Working capital (1)	12,027	17,839
Total assets	31,171	58,007
Total current liabilities	18,198	39,563
Total debt	10,252	27,500
Total stockholders' equity	8,154	5,369

(1) Working capital is calculated by subtracting current liabilities from current assets.

	Year-ended December 31,		
	2017	2018	
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow Data:	(in thou	isanus)	
Cash used in operating activities	\$(28,759)	\$(30,345)	
Cash used in investing activities	(375)	(205)	
Cash provided by financing activities	28,596	45,293	
Effect of exchange rate on cash	(34)	(11)	
Net change in cash for period	\$ (572)	\$ 14,732	

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the section of this prospectus entitled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results may differ materially from these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors. We discuss factors that we believe could cause or contribute to these differences below and elsewhere in this prospectus, including those set forth in the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" and "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements".

#### Overview

Mohawk is a rapidly growing technology-enabled consumer products company. Mohawk was founded on the premise that if a CPG company was founded today, it would be created based on A.I. and machine learning, the synthesis of massive quantities of data and the use of social proof to validate high caliber product offerings as opposed to over-reliance on brand value and other traditional marketing tactics.

Since our founding in 2014, we have scaled our business in a rapid, capital-efficient manner, having raised \$72.6 million of equity capital from inception through December 31, 2018. We have doubled net revenue each year since 2015, resulting in net revenue of \$73.3 million in 2018, up 101.0% over 2017, with net losses of \$31.8 million and \$23.1 million for 2018 and 2017, respectively. We have launched and sold hundreds of SKUs on Amazon and other e-commerce platforms. Through the success of those products, we have grouped them and have incubated four owned and operated brands: hOme, Vremi, Xtava and RIF6. These product categories include home and kitchen appliances, kitchenware, environmental appliances (i.e., dehumidifiers and air conditioners), beauty related products and, to a lesser extent, consumer electronics.







Vremi Kitchen Set



**Xtava Infrared Hair Straightener** 



hOmeLabs Dehumidifier

We believe we are reinventing how to rapidly and successfully identify new product opportunities and to launch, autonomously market and sell products in the rapidly growing global e-commerce market by leveraging our proprietary software technology platform, known as AIMEE (**A**rtificial **I**ntelligence **M**ohawk **e**-Commerce **E**ngine). AIMEE combines large quantities of data, A.I., machine learning and other automation algorithms, at scale, to allow rapid opportunity identification and automated online sales and marketing of consumer products.

AIMEE sources data from various e-commerce platforms, the internet and publicly available data, allowing it to estimate and determine trends, performance and consumer sentiment on products and searches within e-commerce platforms. This functionality allows us to help determine which products to market, manufacture through contract manufacturers, import and sell on e-commerce marketplaces. AIMEE is also connected, through APIs, to multiple e-commerce platforms. This allows us to automate the purchase of marketing and to automate the change of pricing of product listings.

We generate revenues primarily through the online sales of our various digital native consumer products and substantially all of our sales are made through the Amazon US marketplace. AIMEE is integrated with marketplaces in the U.S., including Amazon, Walmart, Shopify and eBay, among others, and we intend to launch products in the future, managed by AIMEE, on marketplaces outside the U.S. In 2018, predominately through pilot programs, we began offering third party brands access to AIMEE through our managed SaaS business and, through AIMEE, we expect to grow this revenue in the future. In 2018, revenue from our managed SaaS business was \$0.5 million.

#### Merger

On September 4, 2018, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. merged with and into Mohawk Opco, with Mohawk Opco remaining as the surviving entity and becoming a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of our Company. Pursuant to the Merger, we acquired the business of Mohawk Opco, an e-commerce technology provider.

The Merger was a reverse recapitalization for financial reporting purposes. Before the Merger, we had no operations, no cash and no debt. No stockholder obtained control of our Company as a result of the Merger. Mohawk Opco stockholders obtained 92% of our voting interests and continued to control our Company after the Merger. As a result, no step-up in basis was recorded and the net assets of Mohawk Opco are stated at historical cost. The Merger was intended to be treated as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Merger is reflected in the financial statements and financial disclosures as if the Merger was effective on January 1, 2017. Operations prior to the Merger are the historical operations of Mohawk Opco.

#### Seasonality of Business

Our individual product categories are typically affected by seasonal sales trends primarily resulting from the timing of the summer season for certain of our environmental appliance products and the fall and holiday season for our small kitchen appliances and accessories. With our current mix of environmental appliances, the sales of those products tend to be significantly higher in the summer season. Further, our small kitchen appliances and accessories tend to have higher sales during the fourth quarter, which includes Thanksgiving and the December holiday season. As a result, our operational results and cash flows may fluctuate materially in any quarterly period depending on, among other things, adverse weather conditions, shifts in the timing of certain holidays and changes in our product mix.

#### **Financial Operations Overview**

#### Revenue

We derive our revenues from the sale of consumer products, primarily in the United States. We sell products directly to consumers through online retail channels and through wholesale channels. Direct to consumer sales, which is currently the majority of our revenue, is done through various online retail channels. We sell on Amazon.com, Walmart.com, eBay, Shopify and our own websites, with substantially all of our sales made through Amazon.com. For all of our sales and distribution channels, revenue is recognized when control of the product is transferred to the customer (i.e., when our performance obligation is satisfied), which typically occurs at the shipment date.

In 2018, predominately through pilot programs, we began offering third party brands access to AIMEE through our managed SaaS business. We expect to grow this revenue in the future. In 2018, revenue from our managed SaaS business was \$0.5 million.

**Cost of Goods Sold**—Cost of goods sold is comprised of the book value of inventory sold to customers during the reporting period. When circumstances dictate that we use net realizable value as the basis for recording inventory, we base our estimates on expected future selling prices less expected disposal costs.

# **Expenses**

**Research and Development Expenses**—Research and development expenses include compensation and employee benefits for technology development employees, travel related costs and fees paid to outside consultants related to the development of our intellectual property.

Sales and Distribution Expenses—Sales and distribution expenses consist of online advertising costs, marketing and promotional costs, sales and platform commissions, fulfillment, warehouse costs and employee compensation and benefits. Costs associated with our advertising and sales promotion are expensed as incurred and are included in sales and distribution expenses. Shipping and handling expense is included in our consolidated statements of income in selling and distribution expenses. This includes pick and pack costs and outbound transportation costs to ship goods to customers performed by e-commerce platforms or incurred directly by our own fulfillment operations.

**General and Administrative Expenses**—General and administrative expenses include compensation and employee benefits for executive management, finance administration, legal and human resources, facility costs, travel, professional service fees and other general overhead costs.

**Interest Expense, Net**—Interest expense, net includes the interest cost from our credit facility and term loans and includes amortization of deferred finance costs and debt discounts from our MidCap credit facility and term loan.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2018

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, together with the changes in those items in dollars (in thousands):

	Year-ended December 31,		Change	
	2017	2018	Amount	%
Net revenue	\$ 36,459	\$ 73,279	\$36,820	101.0%
Cost of goods sold	22,781	47,296	24,515	107.6
Gross profit	13,678	25,983	12,305	90.0
Sales and distribution expenses	26,928	40,467	13,539	50.3
Research and development expenses	3,698	3,655	(43)	(1.2)
General and administrative expenses	5,645	11,290	5,645	100.0
Operating loss	(22,593)	(29,429)	(6,836)	30.3
Interest expense, net	412	2,353	1,941	471.1
Other expense, net	24	(14)	(38)	(158.3)
Loss before income taxes	(23,029)	(31,768)	(8,739)	37.9
Provision for income taxes	38	55	17	44.7
Net loss	\$(23,067)	\$(31,823)	\$ (8,756)	38.0%

The following table sets forth the components of our results of operations as a percentage of revenue:

	Year-en Decembe	
	2017	2018
Net revenue	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of goods sold	62.5	64.5
Gross margin	37.5	35.5
Sales and distribution expenses	73.9	55.2
Research and development expenses	10.1	5.0
General and administrative expenses	15.5	15.4
Operating loss	(62.0)	(40.1)
Interest expense, net	1.1	3.2
Other expense, net	0.1	0.0
Loss before income taxes	(63.2)	(43.3)
Provision for income taxes	0.1	0.1
Net loss	(63.3)%	(43.4)%

### Net Revenue

		Year-ended December 31,		nge	
	2017	2018	Amount	%	
Direct	\$35,968	\$69,055	\$33,087	92.0%	
Wholesale	491	3,728	3,237	659.3	
Managed SaaS	0	496	496	n/a	
Net revenue	\$36,459	\$73,279	\$36,820	101.0%	

Revenue by Product Categories: The following table sets forth our net revenue disaggregated by product categories:

		Year-ended December 31,	
	2017	2018	
Cookware, kitchen tools and gadgets	\$12,057	\$11,463	
Environmental appliances	7,815	34,017	
Hair appliances and accessories	6,196	6,510	
Small home appliances	4,242	14,800	
Portable projectors, speakers and headphones	2,327	438	
Batteries, chargers and other related accessories	1,208	1,760	
Cosmetics, skincare, and heath supplements	_	2,464	
All others	2,614	1,331	
Total net product revenue	\$36,459	\$72,783	
Managed SaaS	_	496	
Total net revenue	\$36,459	\$73,279	

Net revenue increased \$36.8 million, or 101.0%, to \$73.3 million during the year-ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$36.5 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily attributed to increased direct sales volume of \$33.1 million from new products launched in 2018 and the full year 2018 impact

of products released in the second half of 2017. We also saw an increase in wholesale revenue of \$3.2 million (predominately environmental appliances) versus prior year as 2018 had certain customers that desired wholesale arrangements on certain of our products instead of allowing us to sell via a direct method. Wholesale is currently not a strategic focus for us, but we expect from time to time to sell our products via wholesale arrangements as we may determine that is the most advantageous channel for certain product categories we enter or for liquidation purposes. Finally, we saw SaaS revenue of \$0.5 million for 2018 from pilot programs as we began offering access to AIMEE to third party brands. We expect to grow this revenue in the future.

In 2017 we began to sell environmental appliances (i.e., dehumidifiers and air conditioners), which accounted for approximately \$7.8 million in net revenue in 2017 and accounted for \$34.0 million in net revenue for 2018, an increase of \$26.2 million or 335.8% versus 2017. We continued to expand our small home appliances products, which increased \$10.6 million in net revenue to \$14.8 million in 2018 as compared to 2017. We started to sell cosmetics, skincare, and heath supplements in 2018 which generated \$2.5 million in net revenue for 2018. Net revenue from cookware, kitchen tools and gadgets was down slightly year-over-year by approximately \$0.5 million as we focused the products in the categories to reducing the SKUs managed and sold. We recorded fewer sales of portable projectors, speakers and headphones and all other categories as we continue to focus our overall product portfolio, reducing net revenue from \$4.9 million in 2017 to \$1.7 million in 2018, a decrease of \$3.2 million.

# Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin

		Year-ended December 31,		Change	
	2017	2018	Amount	%	
Cost of goods sold	\$22,781	\$47,296	\$24,515	107.6	
Gross profit	\$13,678	\$25,983	\$12,305	90.0	

Cost of goods sold increased \$24.5 million, or 107.6%, to \$47.3 million during the year-ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$22.8 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily attributed to increased sales volume from new products launched in 2018 and the full year 2018 impact of products released in the second half of 2017.

Gross margin decreased to 35.5% for the year-ended December 31, 2018 compared to 37.5% for the year-ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was attributable to the recall charge of \$1.6 million recorded in 2018 partially offset by product mix as the year-ended December 31, 2018 had a higher mix of higher margin product revenue versus the year-ended December 31, 2017. See Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information relating to the recall of certain of our hair dryers.

#### Sales and Distribution Expenses

	Year-	ended			
	Decem	December 31,		Change	
	2017	2018	Amount	%	
Sales and distribution expenses	\$26,928	\$40,467	\$13,539	50.3	

Sales and distribution expenses increased by \$13.5 million from \$26.9 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 to \$40.4 million for the year-ended December 31, 2018. The increase in sales and distribution expenses for the year-ended December 31, 2018 compared to the prior year period was primarily attributable to the increase in net sales, which increased e-commerce platform commissions, online advertising and logistic expenses by \$11.6 million to \$33.8 million for the year-ended December 31, 2018 from \$22.2 million in 2017. The year-ended December 31, 2018 sales and distribution expenses also increased versus the prior year period as we expanded our sales and distribution fixed costs by increasing headcount and office expenses by \$2.0 million to \$6.6 million for the year-ended December 31, 2018 by increasing our workforce in New York and Shenzhen.

As a percentage of net revenue, sales and distribution expenses decreased to 55.2% in the year-ended December 31, 2018 from 73.9% in the year-ended December 31, 2017. This was attributable to shipping more oversized goods during the second half of the 2018 period, which we fulfilled ourselves versus fulfilled by e-commerce platform service providers, and increasing our automated online advertising spend as part of those launches, which allows us to control our spend. Higher gross margin products can result in improved profitability for us, assuming they are not costly to ship and fulfill due to the size and nature of product. Similarly, lower gross margin products can result in reduced profitability for us and further can impact profitability if they are costly to ship and fulfill due to the size and nature of the product. We expect to see future period costs savings in sales and distribution expenses as a percentage of net revenue as we continue to automate our online advertising and optimize our fulfillment operations cost.

# Research and Development Expenses

	Year-	ended		
	Decem	December 31,		ge
	2017	2018	Amount	%
Research and development expenses	\$3,698	\$3,655	\$ (43)	(1.2)

Research and development expenses decreased slightly by less than \$0.1 million from \$3.7 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 to \$3.7 million for the year-ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in research and development expenses was due primarily to the termination of our internet of things ("IoT") development work, which was terminated during the three months ended March 31, 2018. We have also shifted the majority of our development work of AIMEE to lower cost regions, such as the Ukraine and Poland, and have been increasing the number of development contractors used but at a lower cost. We expect our research and development expenses to increase over time.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

	Year-	ended		
	Decem	December 31,		nge
	2017	2018	Amount	%
General and administrative expenses	\$5,645	\$11,290	\$5,645	100.0

General and administrative expenses increased by \$5.7 million from \$5.6 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 to \$11.3 million for the year-ended December 31, 2018. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to increase in headcount and overhead expense of \$2.9 million as we built out our finance and administrative functions, increased legal and consulting fees from public company readiness and recall advisory legal fees of \$2.2 million, certain employee termination payments of \$0.4 million, an increase in insurance expense of \$0.5 million as part of our increased sales in the period offset by a decrease in stock-based compensation of \$0.4 million from the completion of the vesting of certain stock-based compensation.

#### Interest expense, net

	Y	Year-ended		
	De	ecember 31,	Cha	inge
	2017	2018	Amount	%
Interest expense, net	\$412	\$2,353	\$1.941	471.1

Interest expense, net increased by \$1.9 million from \$0.4 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 to \$2.3 million for the year-ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily related to interest expense from

our credit facility and term loan from MidCap, which commenced in October 2017. We expect interest expense to continue to increase as we continue to utilize our credit facility and purchase additional inventories as part of our growth strategy.

# **Quarterly Results of Operations**

The following tables set forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of operations for each of the quarters indicated. The information for each quarter has been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information contained in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year or any other period in the future. The following quarterly financial information should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

		Consolidated Statements of Operations Three months-ended			
	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2017	
			(in thousands)		
Net revenue	\$ 5,322	\$ 5,631	\$ 12,392	\$ 13,114	
Cost of goods sold	3,227	3,795	8,061	7,698	
Gross profit	2,095	1,836	4,331	5,416	
Sales and distribution expenses	4,331	4,094	8,491	10,012	
Research and development expenses	836	736	1,003	1,123	
General and administrative expenses	1,036	1,062	1,677	1,870	
Operating loss	(4,108)	(4,056)	(6,840)	(7,589)	
Interest expense, net	22	22	25	343	
Other expense, net	78	(7)	(13)	(34)	
Loss before income taxes	(4,208)	(4,071)	(6,852)	(7,898)	
Provision for income taxes		5		33	
Net loss	\$ (4,208)	\$(4,076)	\$ (6,852)	\$ (7,931)	
		Th	d Statements of Operation ree months-ended		
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018	

		Consolidated Statements of Operations Three months-ended				
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018		
			(in thousands)			
Net revenue	\$ 14,316	\$14,588	\$ 24,672	\$ 19,703		
Cost of goods sold	10,849	10,808	14,262	11,377		
Gross profit	3,467	3,780	10,410	8,326		
Sales and distribution expenses	8,793	8,163	11,560	11,951		
Research and development expenses	1,123	897	790	845		
General and administrative expenses	2,206	3,130	2,767	3,187		
Operating loss	(8,655)	(8,410)	(4,707)	(7,657)		
Interest expense, net	558	506	439	850		
Other expense, net	(42)	16	(19)	31		
Loss before income taxes	(9,171)	(8,932)	(5,127)	(8,538)		
Provision for income taxes		3		52		
Net loss	\$ (9,171)	\$ (8,935)	\$ (5,127)	\$ (8,590)		

The following table sets forth components of results of operations as a percentage of net revenue:

			tements of Operations nonths-ended	
	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2017
Net revenue	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of goods sold	60.6%	67.4%	65.1%	58.7%
Gross profit	39.4%	32.6%	34.9%	41.3%
Sales and distribution expenses	81.4%	72.7%	68.5%	76.3%
Research and development expenses	15.7%	13.1%	8.1%	8.6%
General and administrative expenses	<u>19.5</u> %	<u>18.9</u> %	13.5%	14.3%
Operating loss	(77.2%)	(72.0%)	(55.2%)	(57.9%)
Interest expense, net	0.4%	0.4%	0.2%	2.6%
Other expense, net	<u>1.5</u> %	(0.1%)	(0.1%)	(0.3%)
Loss before income taxes	(79.1%)	(72.3%)	(55.3%)	(60.2%)
Provision for income taxes	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.3%
Net loss	(79.1%)	(72.4%)	(55.3%)	(60.5%)

			atements of Operations nonths-ended	
	March 31, 	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018
Net revenue	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Cost of goods sold	75.8%	74.1%	57.8%	57.7%
Gross profit	24.2%	25.9%	42.2%	42.3%
Sales and distribution expenses	61.4%	56.0%	46.9%	60.7%
Research and development expenses	7.8%	6.1%	3.2%	4.3%
General and administrative expenses	<u>15.4</u> %	21.5%	11.2%	16.2%
Operating loss	(60.5)%	(57.7)%	(19.1)%	(38.9)%
Interest expense, net	3.9%	3.5%	1.8%	4.3%
Other expense, net	(0.3%)	0.1%	(0.1%)	0.2%
Loss before income taxes	(64.1)%	(61.2)%	(20.8)%	(43.3)%
Provision for income taxes	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%
Net loss	(64.1)%	(61.2)%	(20.8)%	(43.6)%

## **Non-GAAP Quarterly Results**

			atements of Operations months-ended	
	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2017
Net loss	\$ (4,208)	\$(4,076)	\$ (6,852)	\$ (7,931)
Add (deduct)				
Provision for income taxes	_	5	_	33
Interest expense, net	22	22	25	343
Depreciation and amortization	58	63	62	75
EBITDA	(4,128)	(3,986)	(6,765)	(7,480)
Other expense, net	78	(7)	(13)	(34)
Stock-based compensation	597	110	123	216
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (3,453)	\$(3,883)	\$ (6,655)	\$ (7,298)
			atements of Operations	
	March 31, 2018		months-ended September 30,	December 31, 2018
Net loss		Three June 30,	months-ended	
Net loss Add (deduct)	2018	Three June 30, 2018	months-ended September 30, 2018	2018
	2018	Three June 30, 2018	months-ended September 30, 2018	2018
Add (deduct)	2018	Three June 30, 2018 \$(8,935)	months-ended September 30, 2018	\$ (8,590)
Add (deduct) Provision for income taxes	2018 \$ (9,171)	Three June 30, 2018 \$(8,935)	months-ended September 30, 2018 (5,127)	2018 \$ (8,590)
Add (deduct) Provision for income taxes Interest expense, net	2018 \$ (9,171) — 558	Three June 30, 2018 \$(8,935)  3 506	months-ended September 30, 2018 \$ (5,127) — 439	\$ (8,590) 52 850
Add (deduct) Provision for income taxes Interest expense, net Depreciation and amortization	2018 \$ (9,171) — — — 558 —67	Three June 30, 2018 \$(8,935)  3 506 61	months-ended September 30, 2018 \$ (5,127)  439 60	2018 \$ (8,590) 52 850 65
Add (deduct) Provision for income taxes Interest expense, net Depreciation and amortization EBITDA	2018 \$ (9,171) — 558 67 (8,546)	Three June 30, 2018 \$(8,935)  3 506 61 (8,365)	months-ended September 30, 2018 \$ (5,127) \$	2018 \$ (8,590) 52 850 65 (7,623)

Our quarterly net revenue increased consecutively for all periods presented, except for December 31, 2018, primarily due to the increase of the sales of our products. Our growth rate fluctuated from quarter to quarter and we expect that it will continue to do so due to a variety of factors, including the success of our products, the seasonality and related effects of our products, the timing of when we launch our products and the success of our online advertising and marketing campaigns. For example, in the three months ended December 31, 2018, we experienced a lower quarter over the previous quarter growth rate as our new products were released later in the fourth quarter and only had partial impact on that quarter's result. This seasonality was more apparent in the three months ended September 30, 2018 as sales of our environmental appliances (i.e., dehumidifiers and air conditioners) are predominately highest in the third quarter.

Our quarterly gross profit as a percentage of net revenue fluctuates period to period depending on our product mix, the volume of new products released each quarter, returns and discounts and other promotional factors which affect price. We expect our margins to fluctuate in future periods as we pursue higher value products and larger product markets, as well as expand our managed SaaS business. The three months ended June 30, 2018 includes a recall liability charge of \$2.2 million and we have reduced that liability in the three months ended December 31, 2018 by \$0.6 million offset by \$0.3 million of inventory deposits written off.

Our sales and distribution expenses will fluctuate period to period depending on our product mix, the percentage of products we fulfill ourselves (typically larger sized items) as opposed to items fulfilled by Amazon (typically

smaller sized items), the volume of new products released each quarter and our online advertising initiatives. Our sales and distribution expenses increased for all periods presented, except for the three months ended June 30, 2017, March 31, 2018 and June 30, 2018. The increase in sales and distribution expenses is primarily due to our increased sales volume, new product releases and marketing initiatives. The decreases in the three months ended June 30, 2017, and three months ended March 31, 2018 is due to reduced online advertising and fulfillment costs due to our product mix. The decrease in the three months ended June 30, 2018 is due to decreased online advertising and fulfillment costs as we started to fulfill certain products ourselves as opposed of having fulfillment completed by e-commerce marketplace providers.

As a percentage of net revenue, sales and distribution expenses have decreased overall in 2018 from 2017 as we started to ship more oversized goods during the second half of the 2018, which we fulfilled ourselves versus fulfilled by e-commerce platform service providers. Sales and distribution expenses will fluctuate period to period depending on our product mix, the percentage of products we fulfill ourselves (typically larger sized items) as opposed to items fulfilled by Amazon (typically smaller sized items), the volume of new products released each quarter and our online advertising initiatives. For example, the three months ended December 31, 2018, saw a higher amount of goods fulfilled by Amazon versus the three months ended September 30, 2018 and as such a higher spend as a percentage of net revenue. The three months ended December 31, 2018, also includes charges for the set-up of warehouses including the shipping costs of strategically moving our goods to the appropriate warehouses. We expect to see future period costs savings in sales and distribution expenses as a percentage of net revenue as we continue to automate our online advertising and optimize our fulfillment operations cost.

Our research and development expenses fluctuate throughout the periods presented as we ramp up and ramp down our variable research and development resources, such as contractors. In particular, the increases in the three months ended September 30, 2017 and three months ended December 31, 2017 was attributable to our IoT development work, which was terminated in the three months ended March 31, 2018 and led to the reduced spend in the three months ended March 31, 2018 and three months ended June 30, 2018. We have also shifted the majority of our development work of AIMEE to lower cost regions, such as the Ukraine and Poland and have been increasing the number of development contractors used but at a lower cost. We expect our research and development expenses to increase over time but may not increase ratably by quarter.

Our general and administrative expenses increased for all periods presented, except for the three months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to increased compensation and benefits as a result of growth in headcount and expansion of our administrative functions. Further, the three months June 30, 2018 and December 30, 2018 include certain employee termination expenses paid. Without these paid employee termination charges, general and administrative expenses for the September 30, 2018 period would be similar to the June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018 expenses. We do expect our general and administrative cost to increase in future periods but not at the same rate as 2018.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### **Sources of Liquidity**

We are an early-stage growth company. As a result, we are investing in launching new products, advancing our software and expanding our sales and distribution infrastructure to accelerate revenue growth and scale operations to support such growth. To fund this investment, we have incurred losses with the expectation that we will generate profitable revenue streams in the future. While management and our board of directors believes that we will eventually reach a scale where the growth of our product revenues will offset the continued investments required in launching new products, completing the development of our software, and our sales and distribution operations, we believe that the size and nascent stage of our target market justify continuing to invest in growth at the expense of short-term profitability. In pursuit of the foregoing growth strategy, we have incurred operating losses of \$22.6 million and \$29.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively,

primarily due to the impact from our continued investment in launching new products, advancing our artificial intelligence software and building out our sales and distribution infrastructure.

In addition, at December 31, 2017 and 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$39.2 million and \$71.0 million, respectively, cash on hand amounted to \$5.3 million and \$20.0 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, total outstanding borrowings from lenders amounted to \$10.3 million and \$27.5 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and total available capacity on borrowings amounted to \$5.6 million and \$1.4 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Moreover, we have not had a sufficient track record of improvement of our operating cash outflows. As such, in the event that we are unsuccessful in our ability to continue to reduce our cash outflows or obtain additional financing if such reduction in cash outflows is not achieved, we would be unable to meet our obligations as they become due within one year from the date the consolidated financial statements were issued. These negative financial conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We plan to continue pursuing our growth strategy and fund our operations through external investment in the form of either equity or debt, such as this offering. In the past, we have successfully funded our losses to-date through three rounds of equity financing, beginning in July 2014 and continuing through our Series C financing round, which was completed in September 2018. As of December 31, 2018, we have raised over \$72.6 million in equity financing to fund our operations. Further, in October 2017, we improved our working capital flexibility by securing a \$30.0 million credit facility with Midcap and \$7.0 million term loan and in November 2018, we exited the original credit facility with MidCap and entered into a new three-year \$25.0 million revolving credit facility with MidCap, which can be increased, subject to certain conditions, to \$50.0 million. Furthermore, on December 31, 2018, we entered into a new term loan agreement with Horizon obtaining a five-year \$15.0 million term loan and repaying the outstanding amount of MidCap's term loan of approximately \$4.9 million. While there can be no assurance that future equity investments or issuance of debt will occur, our management believes our success in funding since inception will continue in the foreseeable future.

Our financial forecast for the next 12 months includes revenue growth, margin improvement as we achieve lower cost of goods sold by continuing to negotiate preferential terms and costs with certain key manufacturers, a reduction of certain fixed costs, an improvement in inventory management and reduction in operating cash deficit. In addition, management anticipates that we will not breach our financial covenants associated with our existing credit facility for the next twelve months. However, there can be no assurance that management's forecast will be attained to maintain our liquidity to fund operations and/or maintain compliance with our covenants without future equity investments, such as this offering, or issuance of debt from outside sources. In the event of a breach of our financial covenants under the credit facility, outstanding borrowings would become due on demand absent a waiver from the lender.

# MidCap Credit Facility and Term Loan

On October 16, 2017, we entered into a three-year \$15.0 million revolving credit facility (the "2017 Credit Facility") with MidCap pursuant to a Credit and Security Agreement. The 2017 Credit Facility accrued interest at LIBOR plus 5.75% for outstanding borrowings. We were required to pay a facility availability fee of 0.5% on the average unused portion of the facility. We incurred approximately \$1.2 million in debt issuance costs, which was offset against the debt and will be expensed over the three years.

As part of the 2017 Credit Facility, we also obtained a three-year \$7.0 million term loan (the "2017 Term Loan") with MidCap. The 2017 Term Loan accrued interest at LIBOR plus 9.75% for outstanding borrowings and payments on principal were made on a monthly basis. The maturity date of the 2017 Term Loan was October 2020.

In October 2017, in connection with the 2017 Credit Facility and 2017 Term Loan, we issued to MidCap warrants to purchase 139,194 shares of our B-1 Preferred Shares at an exercise price of \$5.029 per share. In

connection with the Merger, the warrants became exercisable for 175,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The warrants are exercisable and expire ten years from the date of original issuance. We utilized the Binomial option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants on issuance was \$0.1 million, which has been recorded as a debt discount against the 2017 Credit Facility and 2017 Term Loan. For the year-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, we expensed less than \$0.1 million related to these warrants in each year.

On November 23, 2018, we exited the 2017 Credit Facility with MidCap and entered into a new three-year \$25.0 million revolving credit facility ("New Credit Facility") with MidCap. The New Credit Facility can be increased, subject to certain conditions, to \$50.0 million. Loans under the New Credit Facility are determined based on percentages of our eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory. The New Credit Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 5.75% for outstanding borrowings. We are required to pay a facility availability fee of 0.5% on the average unused portion of the facility. The New Credit Facility contains a minimum liquidity financial covenant that requires us to maintain a minimum of \$5.0 million in cash on hand or availability in the New Credit Facility. In 2018, we incurred approximately \$1.3 million in debt issuance costs which has been offset against the debt and will be expensed over the three years. Unamortized debt issuance costs of \$0.7 million, relating to the 2017 Credit Facility, will be amortized in accordance with the terms of the New Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2018, there was \$16.5 million outstanding on the New Credit Facility and an available balance of approximately \$1.4 million. As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with the financial covenants contained in the New Credit Facility.

We recorded interest expense from the credit facilities of approximately \$0.2 million and \$1.2 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which included \$0.1 million and \$0.4 million relating to debt issuance costs, respectively.

We recorded interest expense from the 2017 Term Loan of less than \$0.2 million and \$0.8 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which included less than \$0.1 million and less than \$0.1 million relating to debt issuance costs, respectively.

On December 31, 2018, we repaid the 2017 Term Loan with MidCap for \$4.9 million as part of the entering into the Horizon Loan Agreement, including \$0.1 million of a prepayment penalty. We expensed the remaining debt issuance costs related to the 2017 Term Loan of \$0.2 million including warrants.

#### Horizon Term Loan

On December 31, 2018, we entered into the Horizon Loan Agreement with Horizon. As part of the Horizon Loan Agreement, we obtained a five-year \$15.0 million term loan ("Horizon Term Loan"). The Horizon Term Loan bears interest at 9.90% plus the amount by which one-month LIBOR (or, if LIBOR is no longer widely used or available, a successor benchmark rate, which successor rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice, or if there is no consistent market practice, such successor rate shall be applied in a manner reasonably determined by Horizon) exceeds 2.50% for outstanding borrowings. Payments on principal are made on a monthly basis and the maturity date of the Horizon Term Loan is January 2023. The Horizon Loan Agreement contains minimum required EBITDA financial covenants that require us to achieve EBITDA of certain amounts based on the amount that we are permitted to borrow under the New Credit Facility (the "Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap"). The Horizon Loan Agreement also contains a cash collateral covenant that requires us to maintain a cash collateral account with an amount based on the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap. The Horizon Loan Agreement also contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, transfer or dispose of assets, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, pay dividends, incur additional indebtedness and liens and enter into new businesses, without Horizon's consent. As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with the financial covenants contained in the Horizon Term Loan.

In connection with the Horizon Loan Agreement, we issued to Horizon warrants to purchase an aggregate of 300,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The warrants are exercisable and expire on the earlier of (i) ten years from the date of issuance or (ii) five years after the closing of our initial public offering of our common stock effected pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 filed under the Securities Act. We utilized the Binomial option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants on issuance was \$0.9 million, which has been recorded as a debt discount against the Horizon Term Loan.

#### Cash Flows

The following table provides information regarding our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively (in thousands):

	Year-e	ended
	Decem	ber 31,
	2017	2018
	(in thou	isands)
Cash used in operating activities	\$(28,759)	\$(30,345)
Cash used in investing activities	(375)	(205)
Cash provided by financing activities	28,596	45,293
Effect of exchange rate on cash	(34)	(11)
Net change in cash for period	\$ (572)	\$ 14,732

#### Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$28.8 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$30.3 million of net cash used in operating activities for the year-ended December 31, 2018. The increase of \$1.5 million in cash used in operating activities was primarily due to the increase in operating losses in the year-ended December 31, 2018. Cash used in operating activities was partially reduced by an improvement in working capital changes as compared to the prior year from inventory offset by accounts payable, accruals and other liabilities.

#### Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.4 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$0.2 million of net cash used in investing activities for the year-ended December 31, 2018. For the year-ended December 31, 2017 the \$0.4 million in cash used in investing activities was primarily due to the purchases for the establishment of our Shenzhen and Montreal offices and certain restricted cash for our Shenzhen office of \$0.3 million. For the year-ended December 31, 2018 \$0.2 million in cash used in investing activities was primarily due increase in restricted cash for the establishment of credit card lines.

# Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$28.6 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$45.3 million of net cash provided by financing activities for the year-ended December 31, 2018. For the year-ended December 31, 2017, cash provided by financing activities was \$28.6 million primarily due to the proceeds from Mohawk Opco's Series B financing for \$8.4 million, net of expenses, the proceeds from Mohawk Opco's Series B-1 financing for \$10.6 million, net of expenses, and borrowings from the 2017 Credit Facility and 2017 Term Loan for \$10.3 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017, offset by the repayment of other term loans and other lease obligation net payments of \$0.7 million. For the year-ended December 31, 2018, cash provided by financing activities was \$45.3 million primarily due to the proceeds from Mohawk Opco's Series C financing for \$27.4 million, net of expenses, borrowings from the New Credit Facility for \$10.9 million and proceeds from

the Horizon Term Loan for \$14.8 million, net of expenses, for the year-ended December 31, 2018, offset by the repayments of the 2017 Term Loan of \$6.8 million and payments of \$0.9 million equity offering costs which have been deferred.

#### **Funding Requirements**

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue to expand our product portfolio, expand internationally into different e-commerce marketplaces and further our development of AIMEE. Accordingly, we expect to need funding, such as this offering, in connection with our growth strategy. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our planned product and international expansions and delay or eliminate our development of AIMEE or our operations generally.

We expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of product revenue and one or more potential equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted. In addition, the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or products or services or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

If we are unable to raise funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market products or services that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Management believes that based upon our historical track record and committed investor base, it will be successful in financing the business until profitability but there is no guarantee that management will have the same success in the future.

## **Contractual Obligations**

The following table summarizes certain contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

		Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Year 1	Year 2 and 3	Year 4 and 5		e than
		rear 1	(in thousands)	4 dilu 5	3 1	lears
Horizon Term Loan (1)	\$19,213	1,509	\$11,379	\$6,325	\$	_
New MidCap Credit Facility	16,455	16,455	_	_		_
Operating Lease Obligations	755	629	126	_		_
Inventory Purchases	10,191	10,191	_	_		_
Total contractual obligations	\$46,614	\$28,784	\$11,505	\$6,325	\$	_

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes estimated interest payments of \$1.5 million in Year 1, \$2.4 million in the Year 2 and Year 3 and \$0.3 million in year 4 and 5. Interest was estimated based on a rate of 9.90% and estimated based on our anticipated future payments.

## **Inventory Purchases**

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, we had \$8.4 million and \$10.2 million, respectively, of inventory purchase orders placed with vendors waiting to be fulfilled.

## **Operating Lease Obligations**

We have operating leases for our offices expiring at various dates through 2020. Rental expense for operating leases was \$0.5 million and \$0.7 million for the years-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

# 2019 Equity Plan and Former Transaction Bonus Plan

Effective March 20, 2019, we established the Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan (the "2019 Equity Plan"). All awards previously allocated under our Transaction Bonus Plan, effective July 9, 2018 (the "Transaction Bonus Plan") were replaced with grants under the 2019 Equity Plan

The 2019 Equity Plan was adopted (i) to retain the best available personnel to ensure our success and accomplish our goals, and (ii) to incentivize our employees, directors and consultants with long-term equity-based compensation to align their interests with the interests of our stockholders, in both cases providing for additional compensation for which value will be recognized upon a liquidity event.

A total of 9,461,538 shares of our common stock have been reserved for issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. The shares of our common stock to be issued under the 2019 Equity Plan shall be authorized, but unissued or reacquired shares, including shares that we repurchased on the open market or otherwise. Any shares that are forfeited, cancelled or are subject to an award that expires shall again be available for issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. The only type of award permitted under the 2019 Equity Plan is an award of restricted stock (i.e., shares of our common stock that are subject to vesting).

Our board of directors or a committee appointed by our board of directors determines the terms and conditions of awards to be granted under the 2019 Equity Plan and which of our employees, directors and consultants shall receive awards. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our board of directors has approved a standard set of terms and conditions for awards granted under the 2019 Equity Plan, as described below.

In the event of a change in control, each outstanding award shall vest in full, and the participants shall be entitled to receive the same per-share consideration as our common stockholders.

The 2019 Equity Plan contains various provisions permitting our board of directors to terminate or otherwise recapture awards in the event of certain actions by a plan participant, including misuse of confidential information, a participant's solicitation of certain of our employees and other service providers following termination of employment, or breaches of duties owed to us.

The 2019 Equity Plan terminates by its terms on March 20, 2022, or such earlier date as may be determined by our board of directors. Individual awards may not be modified to the detriment of the participant unless either (i) the participant consents to the modification in writing, or (ii) the modification applies uniformly to all participants and is approved by participants holding at least 70% of the shares subject to awards issued under the 2019 Equity Plan.

Recognizing that awards under the 2019 Equity Plan are intended to replace awards under the Transaction Bonus Plan, our board of directors has determined that the terms of awards to be granted under the 2019 Equity Plan shall, in general, match the terms of awards previously granted under the Transaction Bonus Plan. Restricted shares granted under the 2019 Equity Plan shall vest in substantially equal installments on the 6th, 12th, 18th and 24th monthly anniversary of an "Initial Public Offering", which is defined as the closing of the first firm commitment underwritten public offering of our common stock registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the sale of securities to our employees or a registration relating solely to a Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 145 transaction) and which is expected to be the offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, or, if earlier, upon a change in control, subject to continued service.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a participant's service is terminated due to an "involuntary termination", which is generally defined as a termination by us without "cause", a resignation by the participant for "good reason" or the participant's death or disability, then, if an Initial Public Offering has already occurred, all of such participant's shares shall immediately vest, and if an Initial Public Offering has not occurred, all of such participant's shares will vest on the occurrence of an Initial Public Offering or, if earlier, upon a change in control. In the event of a forfeiture of shares granted under the 2019 Equity Plan or in the event that, upon an Initial Public Offering, there are unallocated shares under the 2019 Equity Plan, such shares are automatically reallocated to other participants in proportion to the number of shares covered by outstanding awards that each such participant holds. By its terms, the 2019 Equity Plan prohibits participants from making 83(b) elections under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which means that participants will recognize ordinary income equal to the fair market value of shares as shares vest and then any additional gain or loss upon subsequent disposition will be long-term capital gain or loss income if shares are held for more than 12 months following vesting, and the 2019 Equity Plan requires that participants make arrangements satisfactory to us to satisfy applicable tax withholding obligations.

Awards granted under the 2019 Equity Plan and not previously forfeited upon termination of service carry dividend and voting rights applicable to our common stock generally, irrespective of any vesting requirement.

On March 20, 2019, we issued, pursuant to our 2019 Equity Plan, an aggregate of 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock to the former holders of Participation Units.

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2019 Equity Plan" for additional disclosure regarding the 2019 Equity Plan.

Effective July 9, 2018, we established the Transaction Bonus Plan to provide a means by which select employees may be given incentives to remain with Mohawk through a liquidity transaction. Under the Transaction Bonus Plan, our board of directors could, by unanimous approval, grant contractual rights to receive payments (each right, a "Participation Unit") to any full-time employees or independent contractors that had at least three months of service with us. Each Participation Unit represented a proportional interest in the amount set aside for participants of the Transaction Bonus Plan (the "Plan Pool"). Participation Units were deemed vested (meaning the units were then eligible to vest upon, or following, a subsequent liquidity event) in nine monthly installments on each of the nine monthly anniversaries of the date of grant, subject to continued employment with us or a subsidiary of ours. Upon the closing of a Sale of the Company (as defined in the Transaction Bonus Plan), the Participation Units would immediately and fully vest, subject to continued employment with us or a subsidiary of ours. Upon the closing of a Qualified IPO (as defined in the Transaction Bonus Plan), the Participation Units would immediately vest in full. Following a Qualified IPO, on each of the first four six-month anniversaries of the Qualified IPO, a participant was entitled to payments and distributions equal to 25% of the participant's proportional interest of the Plan Pool, subject to continued service with us, but subject to earlier payment in the event of certain terminations of employment. If payments were triggered by the occurrence of a Qualified IPO, the Plan Pool would have been deemed funded one-third in cash and two-thirds in our common stock. The Transaction Bonus Plan was replaced by the 2019 Equity Plan and all awards previously allocated under the Transaction Bonus Plan were replaced with grants under the 2019 Equity Plan.

As of December 31, 2018, we had allocated 99.20% of the total Participation Units under the Transaction Bonus Plan, including 66.65% of the total Participation Units to our executive officers. No expense was recorded as of December 31, 2018, as the Transaction Bonus Plan was contingent on closing of the Sale of the Company or a Qualified IPO and the amount shares to be issued and value of such shares was to be determined based upon the value of such Qualified IPO or Sale of the Company. The Transaction Bonus Plan has subsequently been replaced by our 2019 Equity Plan. We expect to record stock-based compensation expense related to grants made under the 2019 Equity Plan over the vesting period when the contingency of an Initial Public Offering is achieved.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not currently have any off-balance sheet arrangements and did not have any such arrangements during the years-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make judgments and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our judgments and estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. The effects of material revisions in estimates, if any, will be reflected in the financial statements prospectively from the date of change in estimates.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements require the most significant judgments and estimates.

**Revenue Recognition**—We account for revenue in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. Our revenue is generated from the sale of finished product to customers, through online retail channels and through wholesale channels. Those sales contain a single delivery element and revenue is recognized at a single point in time when ownership, risks and rewards transfer. Revenue from consumer product sales is recorded at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes an estimate of future returns based on historical return rates. There is judgment in utilizing historical trends for estimating future returns. Our refund liability for sales returns was \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which is included in accrued liabilities and represents the expected value of the refund that will be due to our customers.

**Inventory and cost of goods sold**—Our inventory consists almost entirely of finished goods. We currently record inventory on our balance sheet on a first-in first-out ("FIFO") basis, or net realizable value, if it is below our recorded cost. Our costs include the amounts we pay manufacturers for product, tariffs and duties associated with transporting product across national borders and freight costs associated with transporting the product from our manufacturers to our warehouses, as applicable.

**Stock-Based Compensation—Stock-based compensation expense** to employees is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and recognized in the consolidated statements of operations over the period during which the employee is required to perform services in exchange for the award (the vesting period of the award). We estimate the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. Compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period of the applicable award using the straight-line attribution method.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the fair value of our underlying common stock, the expected term of stock options, the expected volatility of the price of our common stock, risk-free interest rates and the expected dividend yield of our common stock. The assumptions used in our option-pricing model represent management's best estimates. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. If factors change and different assumptions are used, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

These assumptions are estimated as follows:

- Fair Value of Common Stock. Because our common stock is not publicly traded, it must estimate the fair value of common stock, as discussed in the section "Common Stock Valuation" below.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate.* We base the risk-free interest rate used in the Black-Scholes valuation model on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with an equivalent remaining term of the stock options for each stock option group.

- Expected Term. We determine the expected term based on the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding generally calculated as the midpoint of the stock options vesting term and contractual expiration period, as we do not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior.
- Expected Volatility. We determine the price volatility factor based on the historical volatility of publicly-traded industry peers. To determine our peer group of companies, we consider public companies in the technology industry and select those that are similar to us in size, stage of life cycle and financial leverage. We do not rely on implied volatilities of traded options in our industry peers' common stock because the volume of activity is relatively low.
- Expected Dividend Yield. We have not paid and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and, therefore, use an expected dividend yield of zero.

If any of the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model changes significantly, stock-based compensation for future awards may differ materially compared with the awards granted previously. We recognize forfeitures as they occur, which results in a reduction in compensation expense at the time of forfeiture.

Common Stock Valuation The fair value of our common stock underlying stock options has historically been determined by our board of directors, with assistance from management and contemporaneous third-party valuations. Given the absence of a public trading market for our common stock and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, or the Practice Aid, our board of directors has exercised reasonable judgment and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common stock at each grant date. These factors include:

- contemporaneous third-party valuations of our common stock;
- our operating and financial performance;
- current business conditions and projections;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the shares of common stock underlying these stock options, such as an initial public offering or sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock;
- the market performance of comparable publicly-traded e-commerce and technology companies; and
- the U.S. and global economic and capital market conditions and outlook.

In determining the fair value of our common stock, it estimated the enterprise value of our business using the market approach and the income approach. Under the income approach, forecast cash flows are discounted to the present value at a risk-adjusted discount rate. The valuation analyses determine discrete free cash flows over several years based on forecast financial information provided by our management and a terminal value for the residual period beyond the discrete forecast, which are discounted at our estimated weighted-average cost of capital to estimate our enterprise value. Under the market approach, a group of guideline publicly-traded companies with similar financial and operating characteristics as us is selected, and valuation multiples based on the guideline public companies' financial information and market data are calculated. Based on the observed valuation multiples, an appropriate multiple was selected to apply to our historical and forecasted revenue results. The estimated enterprise value is then allocated to the common stock using the Option Pricing Method (OPM), and the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method (PWERM), or the hybrid method. The hybrid method applied the PWERM utilizing the probability of an exit scenario, and the OPM was used in the remaining private scenario.

For options granted prior to October 2018, we have used a hybrid method to determine the fair value of our common stock. Under the hybrid method, multiple valuation approaches were used and then combined into a single probability weighted valuation using a PWERM. Our approach for options granted starting in October 1, 2018 included the use of an initial public offering scenario and a scenario assuming continued operation as a private entity. Following the closing of our initial public offering, the fair value per share of our common stock for purposes of determining stock-based compensation will be the closing price of our common stock as reported on the applicable grant date.

#### **JOBS Act**

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act") was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" ("EGC") can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, as a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that we can elect to opt out of the extended transition period at any time, which election is irrevocable.

In addition, as an EGC, we may also take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We are in the process of evaluating the benefits of relying on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements under the JOBS Act. We will remain an EGC until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC (i.e., the first day of the fiscal year after we have (1) more than \$700.0 million in outstanding common equity held by our non-affiliates, measured each year on the last day of our second fiscal quarter, and (2) been public for at least 12 months).

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

The JOBS Act permits an emerging growth company like us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period until we are no longer an emerging growth company or until we affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

## Adopted Accounting Standards

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, "Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)", which simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions. This standard requires companies to record excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies as income tax benefit or expense in the statement of operations when the awards vest, or are settled, and eliminates the requirement to reclassify cash flows related to excess tax benefits from operating activities to financing activities on the statement of cash flows. This standard also allows an entity to make an accounting policy election to either estimate expected forfeitures or to account for them as they occur. For public business entities, this standard is effective for annual and interim reporting

periods beginning after December 15, 2016. For all other entities, this standard is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for all entities in any interim or annual period for which financial statements have not been issued or made available for issuance. We adopted this ASU beginning January 1, 2018 with no material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

## Pending Accounting Standards

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230), Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments," which addresses eight specific cash flow issues and is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments in the ASU should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The new guidance will be adopted on January 1, 2019 and we do not expect this guidance to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash (Topic 230)* ("ASU 2016-18"). ASU 2016-18 requires that the statement of cash flows explains the change during the period in the total cash and restricted cash. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash should be included with cash when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This ASU was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. We will adopt this standard January 1, 2019 and we do not expect this standard to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, "Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Scope of Modification Accounting," which provides guidance on the various types of changes which would trigger modification accounting for share-based payment awards. In summary, an entity would not apply modification accounting if the fair value, vesting conditions and classification of the awards are the same immediately before and after the modification. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those annual periods. The amendments are applied prospectively to awards modified on or after the adoption date. The new guidance will be adopted on January 1, 2019 and we do not expect this standard to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"), which requires lessees to record most leases on their balance sheets but recognize the expenses on their income statements in a manner similar to current practice. ASU 2016-02 states that a lessee would recognize a lease liability for the obligation to make lease payments and a right-to-use asset for the right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. This ASU is effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, Income Statement—Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220) ("ASU 2018-02"). ASU 2018-02 addresses the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate due to the enactment of the December 22, 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on items within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The guidance will be effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

On August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, which changes the fair value measurement disclosure requirements of ASC 820. The amendments in this ASU are the result of a broader

disclosure project called FASB Concepts Statement, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 8: Notes to Financial Statements. This ASU is effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted for any eliminated or modified disclosures upon issuance of this ASU. We are currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation—Stock Compensation (TOPIC 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-based Payment Accounting, which expands the scope of Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation, which currently only includes share-based payments issued to employees, to also include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods and services. This ASU is effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted for any eliminated or modified disclosures upon issuance of this ASU. We are currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

# **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because our investments, including cash equivalents, are in the form, or may be in the form of, money market funds or marketable securities and are or may be invested in U.S. Treasury and U.S. government agency obligations. Due to the short-term maturities and low risk profiles of our investment, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our investments. We do not currently use or plan to use financial derivatives in our investment portfolio or engage in hedging transactions to manage our exposure to interest rate risk.

In addition, we have outstanding debt under the MidCap Credit Agreement that bears interest. As of December 31, 2018, our outstanding indebtedness in our credit facility was \$16.5 million, which bears interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 5.75%. We also have outstanding debt under the Horizon Term Loan. As of December 31, 2018, our outstanding indebtedness in our term loan was \$15.0 million, which bears interest at 9.90% plus the amount by which one-month LIBOR (or, if LIBOR is no longer widely used or available, a successor benchmark rate, which successor rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice, or if there is no consistent market practice, such successor rate shall be applied in a manner reasonably determined by Horizon) exceeds 2.50%. We do not believe that an immediate 10% increase in interest rates would have a material effect on interest expense for our MidCap credit facility or the Horizon Term Loan, and therefore we do not expect our operating results or cash flows to be materially affected to any degree by a sudden change in market interest.

We are currently exposed to market risk related to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. We do not currently engage in hedging transactions to manage our exposure to foreign currency exchange rate risk as we do not currently believe our exposure is material. Sales outside of the United States represented less than 3% of our net revenue for the years-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018. Currently, our revenue-producing transactions are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars; however, as we continue to expand internationally, our results of operations and cash flows may increasingly become subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. In periods when the U.S. dollar declines in value as compared to foreign currencies in which we incur expenses, our foreign-currency based expenses will increase when translated into U.S. dollars. In addition, future fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar may affect the price at which we sell our products outside the United States. To date, our foreign currency risk has been minimal and we have not historically hedged our foreign currency risk; however, we may consider doing so in the future.

Inflation would generally affect us by increasing our cost of labor and overhead costs. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations during the period and years-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

#### **Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. In connection with the audits of our 2017 and 2018 consolidated financial statements, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified control deficiencies in the design and operation of our internal control over financial reporting that constituted a material weakness.

The material weakness identified in our internal control over financial reporting in 2017 primarily related to our accounting and proprietary systems used in our financial reporting process not having the proper level of controls. As a result, journal entries were prepared and posted to our accounting system without evidence of an independent review. In addition, our accounting and proprietary systems lacked controls over access, and program change management that are needed to ensure access to financial data is adequately restricted to appropriate personnel.

During 2018, we took certain actions towards remediating the material weakness, which included implementing an accounting system that has the ability to better manage segregation of duties and controls over the preparation and review of journal entries and adding finance personnel and information technology personnel. As we are still in the process of establishing the appropriate controls and finalizing the implementation of our accounting systems, in connection with the audit of our 2018 consolidated financial statements, we and our independent registered public accounting firm concluded that there remains a material weakness related to the limited size of the finance department, a lack of proper segregation around preparation and review of certain account reconciliations and certain journal entries. Finally, there is also a material weakness related to our controls which are not designed effectively over the review of complex accounting matters.

We cannot assure you that the steps we are taking will be sufficient to remediate our material weakness or prevent future material weaknesses or significant deficiencies from occurring.

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Businesses, Strategies, Technology and Industry—We have previously identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. Such material weaknesses may cause us to fail to timely and accurately report our financial results or result in a material misstatement of our financial statements."

#### BUSINESS

#### Overview

Mohawk is a rapidly growing technology-enabled consumer products company. Mohawk was founded on the premise that if a CPG company was founded today, it would be created based on A.I. and machine learning, the synthesis of massive quantities of data and the use of social proof to validate high caliber product offerings as opposed to over-reliance on brand value and other traditional marketing tactics.

Since our founding in 2014, we have scaled our business in a capital-efficient manner, having raised \$72.6 million of equity capital from inception through December 31, 2018. We have doubled net revenue each year since 2015, resulting in net revenue of \$73.3 million in 2018, up 101.0% over 2017, with net losses of \$31.8 million and \$23.1 million for 2018 and 2017, respectively. We have launched and sold hundreds of SKUs on Amazon and other e-commerce platforms. Through the success of those products, we have grouped them and have incubated four owned and operated brands: hOme, Vremi, Xtava and RIF6. These product categories include home and kitchen appliances, kitchenware, environmental appliances (i.e., dehumidifiers and air conditioners), beauty related products and, to a lesser extent, consumer electronics.









hOmeLabs Ice Maker

Vremi Kitchen Set

**Xtava Infrared Hair Straightener** 

hOmeLabs Dehumidifier

We believe we are reinventing how to rapidly and successfully identify new product opportunities and to launch, autonomously market and sell products in the rapidly growing global e-commerce market by leveraging our proprietary software technology platform, known as AIMEE. AIMEE combines large quantities of data, A.I., machine learning and other automation algorithms, at scale, to allow rapid opportunity identification and automated online sales and marketing of consumer products.

AIMEE sources data from various e-commerce platforms, the internet and publicly available data, allowing it to estimate and determine trends, performance and consumer sentiment on products and searches within e-commerce platforms. This functionality allows us to help determine which products to market, manufacture through contract manufacturers, import and sell on e-commerce marketplaces. AIMEE is also connected, through APIs, to multiple e-commerce platforms. This allows us to automate the purchase of marketing and to automate the change of pricing of product listings.

We generate revenues primarily through the online sales of our various digital native consumer products and substantially all of our sales are made through the Amazon US marketplace. AIMEE is integrated with marketplaces in the U.S., including Amazon, Walmart, Shopify and eBay, among others, and we intend to launch products in the future, managed by AIMEE, on marketplaces outside the U.S. In 2018, predominately through pilot programs, we began offering third party brands access to AIMEE through our managed SaaS business, and through AIMEE, we expect to grow this revenue in the future. In 2018, revenue from our managed SaaS business was \$0.5 million.

See the sections of this prospectus entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors" for further information.

## **Our Platform**

AIMEE, our proprietary technology platform, allows us to identify product and market opportunities and to execute and manage online marketing strategies. In addition, AIMEE's innovative data analytics platform provides real-time inventory visibility allowing us to automate and manage the lifecycle of our consumer product portfolio.

Using data and analysis provided by AIMEE, we determine which products to market, manufacture through contract manufacturers, import and sell on e-commerce marketplaces. We contract manufacturers, predominately in China, to manufacture our consumer products. Through purchase orders, we have employees in China that perform sourcing, product testing, manufacturer qualification, quality assurance and control and purchasing, among other things. We take ownership and import these goods from China through various transportation methods via third party transporters. We use a combination of Amazon warehouses, other third-party warehouses and logistics partners to fulfill direct-to-consumer orders through agreements or terms of services. Our scalable fulfillment services are integrated with AIMEE and are Amazon Prime Certified. We believe we can deliver products within two days of order through ground shipment across 95% of the U.S. market. Our sales, marketing and fulfilment are substantially integrated into AIMEE, which allows us to automate price, media buying, search engine optimization and shipping.

AIMEE is being developed to be product agnostic and we believe it can help us identify opportunities in most product categories and its other lifecycle capabilities can be applied to any consumer product. To date, we have focused more towards products that require limited internal research and development, where small but meaningful data-driven adjustments to the product can be leveraged to address customer needs. We aggressively market our products at launch to capture highly visible virtual shelf space. When combined with social proof for our product, we believe we can create long term revenue streams for our business that will require limited human touch as AIMEE's functionality continues to be developed to autonomously optimize certain proprietary online marketing strategies for the product. Our large and growing data set provides the foundation for proprietary algorithms that AIMEE is being developed to executes throughout our business, including algorithms that predict and drive purchase behavior, forecast demand and optimize inventory. We believe our data-driven approach, powered by AIMEE, positions us for success in the massive and growing global e-commerce market.

AIMEE's functionality is comprised of three modules that are in various stages of development and that operate today in combination with human judgment:

<u>Market Research</u>. AIMEE's idea generator functionality quickly analyzes and filters millions of shopping-related data points to identify product opportunities, including relevant product specifications, based on consumer sentiment, product trends and attributes and competitive landscape analysis, among other things.

<u>Financial Planning & Analysis</u>. AIMEE's financial planning and analysis functionality is being developed to perform product cash flow projections at the individual product level, provides visibility into product pipeline and compares projections against real-time results.

<u>Automated Marketing Strategy Execution</u>. AIMEE's algorithms select and execute online marketplace trading strategies to optimize product sales and contribution margin. AIMEE manages, at intervals of one minute to one hour, price, media buying, product listing health, SEO and inventory levels. AIMEE's architecture continues to be developed to learn new skills and to execute complex tactics and strategies. We are expanding AIMEE's capabilities to include the development of financial models to be used to execute automated marketing strategies.

We continue to develop AIMEE's capabilities, including with respect to forecasting, inventory management, online marketing and other aspects, which today involve human judgment. We believe that AIMEE can be

applied to other non-competing products and have launched pilot programs for our managed SaaS business with third-party brands. While this SaaS business was not material to fiscal year 2018 revenues, we believe there is significant potential for implementation of our platform by other non-competitive companies.

## **Time to Market Advantage vs Incumbents**



# **Market Opportunity & Industry**

The e-Commerce Industry is Experiencing Massive Growth and Technology is Driving Transformation Across Consumer Product Industries and Marketplaces

According to eMarketer's June 2017 publication, as consumers shift to digital marketplaces, the global e-commerce market is forecasted to grow to approximately \$4.5 trillion in 2021, from \$2.3 trillion in 2017, representing a compound annual growth rate of 18.3%. Technological innovation has profoundly impacted how consumers discover and purchase products, forcing businesses to adapt in order to engage effectively with online consumers. We believe that the future of the consumer product industry will be driven by the ability of companies to quickly synthesize massive quantities of data in real time to create actionable insights that address consumer needs in a dynamically changing marketplace. We believe that new, highly powered data driven business models that embrace these changes and deeply focus on the consumer will be the winners in this rapidly changing environment. We also believe that human beings cannot accurately and efficiently process the massive quantities of various data points required to address real-time dynamic marketplace changes. We believe that our data-driven approach, AIMEE, positions us for success to address these structural shifts as consumers move to digital marketplaces to satisfy their needs.

## Many CPG Companies Have Failed to Adapt to Changing Consumer Behavior in the e-Commerce Market

In recent years, the traditional brick-and-mortar CPG industry has experienced a number of structural shifts and trends. e-commerce continues to take market share from brick-and-mortar CPG companies. We believe the traditional brick-and-mortar CPG industry has been slow to react to changing consumer needs in the digital age. In addition, smaller digital native brands, brands whose products are only sold online, are also taking market share from traditional incumbent consumer product companies. Digital native brands that sell direct-to-consumer with competitive pricing and product features, meanwhile, can garner significant social proof in the form of reviews and have deeper relationships with their consumer base. According to the Catalina Report for the year- ended June 2015, the top 100 CPG companies across various product categories, as a group, experienced a

decline in sales and most experienced a decline in market share. We believe this is due to increasing consumer preference for online marketplaces where these incumbent CPG companies have been less successful in competing. The creation of online marketplaces has removed certain barriers to entry for new businesses in the CPG industry. Newer, more agile, data driven CPG companies, like Mohawk, have the ability to better understand what consumers are looking for in real time and to make our products visible to consumers on the right virtual shelves and at efficient costs.

The Consumer Journey is Data-Driven and No Longer Relies Primarily on Brand Value to Drive Buying Decisions

We believe online consumers are becoming less brand-focused due to the availability of data search engines that allow consumers to make more informed buying decisions for competitive offerings based on price discovery, product features and social proof in the form of product ratings and consumer reviews, among other things. We believe a majority of millennials have no real preference between private-label and national brands. In addition, according to Google's 2015 published research, approximately 40% of product searches are for broad category queries like bedroom furniture or women's athletic clothing instead of brand focused searches. Instead, the consumer journey begins with a search for specific features that speak to customer needs. We believe our platform addresses these changes in shopping behavior in a precise and scalable way. AIMEE has the ability to synthesize large quantities of data relating to relevant features and trends in consumer preferences, which allows us to quickly develop products that delight consumers. AIMEE's algorithms also allow us to manage the online marketing strategies of our products to ensure they remain highly visible for relevant searches.

# **Our Strengths**

We believe that the following strengths contribute to our success and are differentiating factors:

**Visionary, Founder-Led Management Team.** We are led by our founder, Yaniv Sarig, who has a unique combination of knowledge of and passion for automation, AI and machine learning, and a deep understanding of e-commerce marketplaces. Senior executive and board members bring diverse expertise from companies such as Airpush (from 2011 to 2017), Atari (from 2008 to 2010), Bloomberg (from 2011 to 2012), L'Oreal (from 2011 to 2016), Perion (from 2010 to 2015) and Warby Parker (from 2016 to 2018).

**Highly Scalable AI-Based Proprietary Technology Platform**. We believe our platform, AIMEE, allows us to rapidly and successfully identify new product opportunities and to launch, market and sell products in the rapidly growing global e-commerce market faster than the traditional brick-and-mortar CPG industry. We believe this brings tremendous competitive advantage in the fast-changing consumer goods landscape.

**Faster, Data-Driven, Automated Product Development Cycles.** AIMEE's idea generator functionality quickly analyzes and filters millions of shopping-related data points to identify product opportunities, including relevant product specifications, based on consumer sentiment, product trends and attributes and competitive landscape analysis, among other things. We believe this allows our technologies to achieve and maintain a higher than industry average product success rate.

**AIMEE** is **Product Category Agnostic.** AIMEE has the ability to synthesize large quantities of data relating to relevant features and trends in consumer preference which allows us to quickly develop products that delight consumers.

**Culture of Innovation.** Innovation is intrinsic to Mohawk. We believe that technology will continue to enable a better CPG business model and we will continue to pioneer innovation.

**Data-Driven, Automated Marketing Engine.** AIMEE's algorithms select and execute online marketplace trading strategies to optimize product sales and contribution margin. AIMEE manages at intervals of one minute to one hour, price, media buying, product listing health, SEO and inventory levels. We believe these capabilities will give us a competitive advantage over traditional consumer goods companies.

**Integrated Fulfillment Program.** Our scalable fulfillment services are integrated with AIMEE and are Amazon Prime Certified. We believe we can deliver products within two days of order through ground shipment across approximately 95% of the U.S. market.



## **Our Growth Strategy**

The key elements of our growth strategies include:

- Pursue higher value products and larger product markets;
- Expand into international markets and online marketplaces in those international markets;
- Continue to optimize unit economics on existing product portfolio;
- · Continue to expand into new domestic e-commerce marketplaces;
- Monetize AIMEE platform by providing managed SaaS to third-party brands;
- · Expand sales through our own branded websites; and
- Opportunistically add new products and categories through acquisition.

#### **Consumer Products**

We have used AIMEE to create a portfolio of four owned consumer product brands and have hundreds of SKUs available for sale. AIMEE's idea generator is product agnostic and can generate product opportunities in most product categories.



#### **Product Case Studies**

Below are two case studies that we believe show the strength of our AIMEE platform and how we rapidly and successfully identify new product opportunities and to launch, autonomously market and sell products in the rapidly growing global e-commerce market.

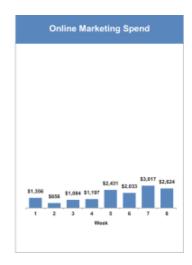
Each case study below shows information regarding the product, including the brand it sold under, the number of reviews and review score as of December 31, 2018, the launch date and how many weeks it took for the product to achieve our target level of profitability. This target level of profitability is based on our products achieving a certain average listing price which then allows us to achieve a certain gross margin and leverage certain of our sales and distribution expenses and our fixed costs. The graphics also show, for the first eight weeks following product launch, the cumulative weekly net revenue for the product, the average listing price on Amazon.com and our online marketing spend which is our largest promotional expense.

The graphics depict how we were able to achieve our target profitability level in less than two months. This is shown as we have achieved a certain average listing price on Amazon.com, as highlighted below, within the eight-week period. The graphs also show how the average selling price stabilizes over the initial eight-week period while online marketing spend reduces or flattens over the same eight-week period. During our initial phase of the product launch, which can be between two to three months, we expect to spend more in online advertising than would be typically spend once a product moves past this phase.

## Case study 1: 30 Pint Dehumidifier



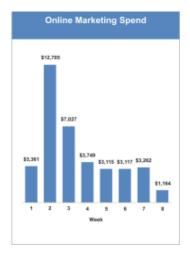




## Case study 2: Refrigerator and Cooler







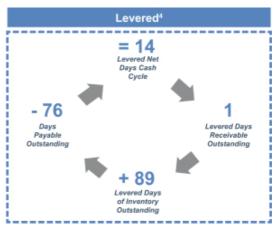
## **Managed SaaS**

We believe that many traditional CPG companies lack the data and the technology platform to be able to act, at scale, in quasi real time to maximize their market share and profitability for the products they own. This provides us with a significant competitive advantage on our owned and operated products compared to our less agile competitors. Given the large number of product categories in existence, we are not able to address all of them with our owned and operated products. To that end, we are now offering to third party brands, for product categories we do not cover, the ability to use AIMEE and create for themselves a significant competitive advantage over other brands. We are in the process of creating a managed SaaS division to offer AIMEE's capabilities to third-party consumer product brands. We are engaged in discussions with several third-party consumer product brands and are in pilot programs with a number of others. Our offering provides substantially the same capabilities we provide for our owned and operated portfolio of products. We currently structure our offering as a standalone managed SaaS service or, in cases where the third-party's logistics do not allow for fulfillment direct-to-consumer, as a managed SaaS service coupled with a standard reseller agreement that leverages our integrated direct-to-consumer fulfillment program.

## Cash Conversion Cycle

We closely monitor and manage the cash conversion cycle ("CCC") in order to reduce our cash need as we build inventory as part of our growth strategy. The chart below shows how we have improved our working capital through the use of our credit facilities with MidCap to optimize cash flow. The unlevered information reflects the CCC without the use of any credit facilities while the levered information reflects the past usage of the 2017 Credit Facility and includes full utilization of the New Credit Facility based on eligible receivables and inventory (as defined in the MidCap Credit Agreement).





The information in the chart is based on our average net revenue, cost of goods sold, accounts receivable, accounts payable and inventory in each quarter for the year-ended December 31, 2018:

- 1: The Days Receivable Outstanding for the fiscal year-ended December 31, 2018 is calculated by (i) dividing the average accounts receivable from the table below by the average net revenue from the table below and (ii) multiplying the result by 90.
- 2: The Days of Inventory Outstanding for the fiscal year-ended December 31, 2018 is calculated by (i) dividing the average inventory from the table below by the average cost of goods sold from the table below and (ii) multiplying the result by 90.
- 3: The Days Payable Outstanding for the fiscal year-ended December 31, 2018 is calculated by (i) dividing the average accounts payable from the table below by the average of the cost of goods sold from the table below and (ii) multiplying the result by 90.

		Three	e months-ended		
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018	Simple Average*
		(i	in millions)	_	
Net revenue	\$ 14.3	\$ 14.6	\$ 24.6	\$ 19.7	\$ 18.3
Cost of goods sold	\$ 10.8	\$ 10.8	\$ 14.3	\$ 11.4	\$ 11.8
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	As of September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018	Simple Average
	,	2018	September 30,	,	Simple <u>Average</u>
Accounts receivable, net	,	2018	September 30, 2018	,	
Accounts receivable, net Inventory	2018	2018	September 30, 2018 (in millions)	2018	Average

<sup>\*</sup> the simple average is the average of the figures shown in each row

4: The "Levered" section assumes the full use of the available credit in the New Credit Facility utilizing the advance rates for accounts receivable at 85% and eligible inventory at 59%. In determining the levered amounts, we assumed 80% of our inventory would be eligible for borrowing under our New Credit Facility. As such, levered days of inventory outstanding equals one minus the multiplication of the percentage of inventory advance rate times the assumed eligible inventory rate or  $(1-(59\% \times 80\%))$  multiplied by the unlevered average days of inventory outstanding or 169. For levered days receivable outstanding, it is the average days receivable outstanding or 9 times one minus the advance rate for accounts receivable or 85% (9 x (1-85%)).

## Acquisitions

#### **Acquisition Strategy**

While we intend to pursue growth from our existing product portfolio and from new product launches, we also intend to pursue growth through strategic acquisitions of digital native brands that have the potential to be quickly on-boarded on our e-commerce platform. When looking at new potential product categories and potential acquisition targets, we apply a make-or-buy analysis based on the data provided from our AIMEE technology platform combined with our assessment of the risks and costs of successfully launching products in the new product category. We intend to pursue acquisitions when the target meets our financial and other criteria, including potential cost saving synergies, growth acceleration and risk mitigation. Cost saving synergies are derived primarily from reduced labor costs because we expect that we will not hire many of the target company's employees. We expect that these consumer product businesses will typically have built a significant presence on at least one e-commerce marketplace around one or more product categories. We expect that the products of these businesses will have strong unit economics, high product quality and stable supply chains, have developed significant social proof in the form of customer reviews and high search ranking for relevant key words and are in product categories where frequent product improvement is not required. They also tend to have significant concentration risk due to limited product categories, have limited ability to scale as they do not have a technology platform enabling automation and have limited working capital to further enable growth.

#### Proposed Acquisition of Home Décor Company

On February 27, 2019, we entered into a non-binding term sheet to acquire a home décor company that had an estimated net revenue of \$17.2 million and operating income of \$2.2 million in 2018 before any synergies that we believe can be realized upon completion of the acquisition. The business operates primarily on the Amazon US marketplace. Its business consists of various picture frame product lines, including wall and tabletop frames, document frames, album frames and seasonal décor items. We have proposed a purchase price for the acquisition of \$6.6 million, comprised of \$5.6 million in cash and a promissory note issued by us in the principal amount of \$1.0 million, which would accrue interest at a rate of 8.0% per year and mature one year from the date of closing of the acquisition. Completion of the acquisition is subject to the execution of a definitive purchase agreement, satisfactory completion of various due diligence matters and certain required approvals. We provide no assurance that we will complete the acquisition, that the unaudited net revenues and operating income of the acquired business in future periods will be consistent with the historical results of the acquired business or that we will be able to realize any synergies from the acquisition.

# Proposed Acquisition of Personal Health Care Company

On March 8, 2019, we entered into a non-binding term sheet to acquire an Israeli-based personal health care company that offers non-drug pain relief and management-related products as consumers search for effective, lower cost, non-invasive and non-drug pain management and relief. The business operates primarily on the Amazon US marketplace and had an estimated net revenue of \$8.7 million and operating income of \$1.3 million in 2018 before any synergies that we believe can be realized upon completion of the acquisition. The business owns and operates two brands: one which offers heat and ice packs and wraps; and one which offers various kinds of therapeutic pillows. We have proposed a purchase price for the acquisition of \$6.3 million, comprised of

\$5.4 million in cash and a promissory note issued by us in the principal amount of \$0.9 million, which would accrue interest at a rate of 8.0% per year and mature one year from the date of closing of the acquisition. Completion of the acquisition is subject to the execution of a definitive purchase agreement, satisfactory completion of various due diligence matters and certain required approvals. We provide no assurances that we will complete the acquisition, that the unaudited net revenues and operating income of the acquired business in future periods will be consistent with the historical results of the acquired business or that we will be able to realize any synergies from the acquisition.

# **Intellectual Property**

We rely primarily on a combination of trade secrets, trademarks, employee and third-party nondisclosure agreements and licensing arrangements (including open source software) to protect our intellectual property in the United States and internationally. We generally do not pursue patent applications as a means of protecting our intellectual property. We have applied to register or have registered certain of our trademarks in the United States and other jurisdictions, and we will pursue additional trademark registrations to the extent we believe they would be beneficial and cost-effective.

#### Customers

Our customers are primarily individual online consumers who purchase our products primarily on Amazon US, and to a lesser extent on our owned and operated websites and other market places. In 2017, approximately 98% of our revenue was through or with the Amazon sales platform and in 2018, 95% of our revenue was through or with the Amazon sales platform. Customers in our managed SaaS business consist of third-party consumer product companies who are primarily engaged in pilot programs and are immaterial with respect to our current result of operations.

#### Seasonality

A majority of our revenues come from online marketplace consumers and sales revenues. Overall, our consumer products have seen revenues that are higher during the second half of the year driven by the summer months, based on our product mix today, and the holiday season. There are no assurances that these trends will continue.

## **Sales and Marketing**

Our sales and marketing strategy and approach is substantially integrated into AIMEE. AIMEE is being developed to allow us to automate price, media buying, search engine optimization and a/b testing leveraging the proprietary technology software and algorithms we have built into AIMEE. We believe this automation will bring significant competitive advantages for our products and SaaS customers alike. For our SKUs, our advertising investment is focused on online channels and e-commerce platforms. Currently our primary focus on advertising spend is online across Amazon, Google and Facebook. Our spend and approach on advertising is different depending on the life cycle of products on our platform. We view and classify products into two key categories: launch and sustain.

The launch phase is for new products being introduced into the marketplace: this stage of advertising spend is aggressive and can last for three months to ensure the product launch is successful, with a focus on search optimization and the development of social proof that our products are meeting customer needs. Once our products reach the sustain phase, our sales and marketing strategy then focuses on price and pay-per-click ("ppc") optimization, along with a corresponding reduction in spending on search optimization, ranking and social proof.

# **Third-Party Manufacturing & Logistics**

We contract, through purchase orders, with approximately 50 manufacturers, predominately in China, for all of our consumer products. We have an operations team of approximately 24 people in Shenzhen, China that

performs sourcing, product testing, manufacturer qualification, quality assurance and control and purchasing, among other things. In general, we do not use master agreements with vendors and aim to have flexibility in our supply chain to match our forecasting needs.

We use a combination of Amazon warehouses, other third-party warehouses and logistics partners to fulfill direct-to-consumer orders, through agreements or terms of services. As of December 31, 2018, in addition to the Amazon warehouses, we began utilizing three strategically located third-party warehouses in California, Indiana and Nevada. We began utilizing warehouses in Indiana and Nevada in the fourth quarter of 2018. Through these third parties, we believe we can deliver products within two days of order through ground shipment across approximately 95% of the U.S. market. Warehouse selection for any particular product depends on the size and other aspects of the products to be warehoused, with a focus on optimizing storage and fulfillment costs.

## Competition

The consumer goods and e-commerce market is very competitive. Our competitors include traditional and non-traditional consumer good companies, discount stores, traditional retailers, independent retail stores, the online platforms of these traditional retail competitors and e-commerce companies. As we expand our SaaS business, we also see competitors who offer automation and ideation services for e-commerce platforms, along with e-commerce platforms themselves and consumer goods companies. In areas of CPG, we believe our competitors are Amazon, Helen of Troy, Newell Brands, Frigidaire, Trademark Global and any CPG companies selling products similar to ours in the e-commerce space. In the areas of our proprietary software, we believe our competitors are Amazon, Jungle Scout, Helium 10, Scope, Datahawk, DataWeave, Tallridge, Boomerang Commerce, Adobe and AMZScout. We believe that we are able to compete effectively because of our platform, our A.I. and other automation.

#### **Regulatory Matters/Governmental Regulations**

We are subject to a variety of U.S. federal, state and local laws and international laws governing the processing of payments, consumer protection, the privacy of consumer information and other laws regarding unfair and deceptive trade practices.

The products sold by us are also subject to regulation in the United States by governmental agencies, including the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, United States Food and Drug Administration, and similar state and international regulatory authorities. We are also subject to environmental laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to California's Proposition 65. We do not estimate any significant capital expenditures for environmental control matters either in the current fiscal year or in the near future.

We are also subject to regulations relating to our supply chain. For example, the California Transparency in Supply Chains Act requires retail sellers that do business in California to disclose their efforts to eradicate slavery and human trafficking in their supply chains. As part of our vendor qualification process, we review suppliers operations with respect to compliance with applicable labor and workplace standards and other applicable laws, including laws prohibiting child labor, forced labor and unsafe working conditions.

Substantially all of our products are currently manufactured in China, which may result in additional costs, if international trade negotiations result in adverse tariffs on our products.

Although we have not suffered any material restriction from doing business in the past due to government regulation, significant impediments may arise in the future as we expand product offerings.

From time to time, we dispose of obsolete inventory, which is disposed of or destroyed in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

#### People

As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately 64 full-time and part-time employees and 92 independent contractors. Of our employees and contractors, 46 are engaged in research and development and 91 are engaged in sales, marketing and operations and 19 are in administrative positions.

Our employees and contractors are based in five offices in seven countries, including 45 in research and development, sales, marketing and operations and administration in our New York office, which is our corporate headquarters, 24 in China where we perform operations and manufacturers inspections, two in the Canada where we perform research and development and certain administrative functions, seven in Israel where we perform certain sale operations and research and development functions and 39 in the Philippines where we perform customer service and other logistic functions. We also contract 39 consultants predominately for research and development functions in the Ukraine, India and Poland.

Our employees are not represented by any collective bargaining agreements or labor unions.

#### Facilities/Properties

As of December 31, 2018, we had offices, including shared workspaces, in five locations.

Our New York office with approximately 5,200 square feet of space is our corporate headquarters and is leased for a term of five years expiring in March 2020. Our China office is leased for a term of one year expiring in June 2019.

All our other offices are either shared workspaces or leases with a short-term commitment (month to month).

## **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations, primarily with respect to the sale of our consumer products. We believe that there are no pending lawsuits or claims that, individually or in the aggregate, may have a material effect on our business, financial condition or operating results.

## **Our History and Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware under the name Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. in March 2018 and were formed solely to effect the Merger (as defined below). Upon incorporation, we issued 3.5 million shares of common stock at par value. We have a single direct operating subsidiary, Mohawk Opco, which was incorporated in Delaware in April 2014. As of December 31, 2018, we have multiple operating subsidiaries located in the United States, Canada, Ireland and China and conduct various aspects of our business in a number of other geographic locations including Philippines, Israel, Poland, France and Ukraine.

On September 4, 2018, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. merged with and into Mohawk Opco, with Mohawk Opco remaining as the surviving entity and becoming a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of our Company. This transaction is referred to herein as the Merger. The Merger was effective as of September 4, 2018 upon the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

Pursuant to the Merger, we acquired the business of Mohawk Opco, a rapidly growing technology-enabled consumer products company. We entered into the Merger because the investor syndicate, represented by Katalyst Securities LLC, required this structure as a condition to Mohawk Opco's private placement offering of its Series C Preferred Stock. Mohawk Opco continued (and currently continues) as the operating company of our Company group following the Merger. At the Effective Time, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's common and

preferred stock (other than shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for 1.221121122 shares of our common stock, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for one share of our common stock, and each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock was exchanged for a warrant to purchase an equal number of shares of our common stock and retained the exercise price per share of \$4.00. As a result, an aggregate of 41,483,655 shares of our common stock were issued to the holders of Mohawk Opco's capital stock after adjustments due to rounding for fractional shares, and warrants to purchase 175,000 shares of our common stock were issued to former holders of warrants to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock. In addition, on September 4, 2018, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,866 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share to certain accredited investors as consideration for providing certain placement agent services to Mohawk Opco. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Warrants" below for more information. In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase 1,181,356 shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.92 issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase 1,442,553 shares of our common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.58. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Options" below for more information.

The Merger was a reverse recapitalization for financial reporting purposes. Before the Merger, we had no operations, no cash and no debt. No stockholder obtained control of our Company as a result of the Merger. Mohawk Opco stockholders obtained 92% of our voting interests and continued to control our Company after the Merger. As a result, no step-up in basis was recorded and the net assets of Mohawk Opco are stated at historical cost. The Merger was intended to be treated as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Merger is reflected in the financial statements and financial disclosures as if the Merger was effective on January 1, 2017. Operations prior to the Merger are the historical operations of Mohawk Opco.

Our principal executive offices are located at 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10003, and our telephone number is (347) 676-1681. Our website address is *www.mohawkgp.com*. We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or accessible through, our website as part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers, directors and director nominees as of February 1, 2019:

Director

## **Executive Officers**

*Yaniv Sarig* has served as a director and our President and Chief Executive Officer since September 2018, is a

co-founder of Mohawk Opco and has served as a director and President and Chief Executive Officer of Mohawk Opco since June 2014. Prior to co-founding Mohawk, Mr. Sarig led the Financial Services Engineering department at Coverity, a leading software startup providing code quality and security solutions for top financial institutions and hedge funds in New York including NYSE, Nasdaq, JPMC and Barclays, from April 2012 to April 2014. Before joining Coverity, Mr. Sarig held lead technical roles at Bloomberg from October 2011 to April 2012 and EPIQ Systems, Inc. (Nasdaq: EPIQ), a legal process outsourcing company, from February 2006 to October 2011. Prior to moving to New York City, Mr. Sarig lived in Israel where he held various software engineering roles at startups from various industries including companies involved in digital printing solutions and military navigation systems. Mr. Sarig also served in the IDF Special Forces from November 1995 to November 1998, where he obtained the rank of Sergeant First Class. Mr. Sarig holds a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science from Touro College, is fluent in English, French, Hebrew and C++. We believe that Mr. Sarig is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors based on the perspective and experience he brings as co-founder and President and Chief Executive Officer of Mohawk Opco.

**Fabrice Hamaide** has served as a director and our Chief Financial Officer since September 2018 and has served as Chief Financial Officer of Mohawk Opco since July 2017. Prior to joining Mohawk, Mr. Hamaide held numerous financial, CFO and President roles in various technology and consumer product companies in Europe and in the U.S. such as Piksel, Inc. (TV Everywhere, Over-the-Top ("OTT") SaaS) from July 2012 to March 2017, Atari (video game developer, publisher and distributer) from May 2008 to March 2010, Parrot (drone and Bluetooth consumer electronics) from November 2005 to February 2008 and Logitech (PC / TV peripherals) from February 1996 to April 1997. Mr. Hamaide holds an MBA from Columbia Business School, an MS in Information Systems design from the Sorbonne University and a BS in Applied Mathematics from Jussieu University. A petition of bankruptcy was filed by Piksel, Inc. (f/k/a Kit Digital Inc.) in April 2013. We believe that Mr. Hamaide is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors based on the perspective and experience he brings from serving as a Chief Financial Officer for public companies and serving as a board member for private companies.

*Joseph A. Risico* has served as our General Counsel since September 2018 and has served as General Counsel for Mohawk Opco since February 2018. Prior to joining Mohawk, Mr. Risico held a number of legal and

business positions, most recently at AutoModality, Inc., a UAV flight control software company, where he served as Chief Operating Officer and General Counsel from February 2017 to February 2018, Ecovative Design LLC, a biomaterials company, where he served as General Counsel and Head of Business Development from August 2011 to February 2017, and 3M Company, where he served as the General Counsel of 3M's corporate ventures business from May 2010 to July 2011. Mr. Risico started his legal career as a corporate associate at the law firm of Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP from August 2001 to June 2006. Mr. Risico holds a B.A. from New York University with concentrations in accounting and economics and a J.D. from Columbia Law School. Mr. Risico also holds a CPA (not active).

**Peter Datos** has served as our Chief Operating Officer since September 2018. Prior to joining Mohawk, he was head of supply chain for Warby Parker, an online retailer of prescription glasses, from April 2016 to September 2018. Mr. Datos has held a variety of roles across operations (sourcing, procurement, manufacturing, distribution, customer service, IT, finance and corporate strategy) with companies such as L'Oreal, a personal care company, from September 2011 to February 2016, Unilever, a consumer goods company, from June 1990 to March 2001 and Scholastic, a publishing, education and media company, from March 2001 to April 2008. He holds a B.S. in Operations Research and Industrial Engineering from Cornell University and an M.B.A. in Finance and Marketing from New York University.

*Mihal Chaouat-Fix* has served as our Chief Product Officer since September 2018. Prior to taking the Chief Product Officer role, since June 2014 Ms. Chaouat-Fix served as our Chief Operating Officer, where she was responsible for our day-to-day leadership and operational management. Prior to joining Mohawk, Ms. Chaouat-Fix worked in various strategic roles from April 2000 to March 2014 at Gottex Models Ltd., an international fashion swimwear company. Among her various roles spanning operations and marketing, she oversaw manufacturing, supply chain and distribution of 12 million units a year to over 40 countries world-wide.

Tomer Pascal has served as our Chief Revenue Officer since September 2018 and has served as the Chief Revenue Officer for Mohawk Opco since August 2017. Prior to joining Mohawk, he was the Chief Executive Officer and co-founder for OMG Studios, a developer of digital media and advertising software products, from January 2015 to January 2016 and in various roles at Perion, an ad-tech company, from September 2009 to January 2015. Mr. Pascal has held a variety of co-founder and general manager roles focusing on marketing and revenue growth for companies in media and technology. He served in the Israeli military from August 1998 to October 2003 and was a company commander for certain special combat units and when he left the military in 2003 he held the rank of Captain.

Roi Zahut has served as our Chief Technology Officer since January 2019. Prior to joining Mohawk, he served as the CTO of the Advanced Analytics global consulting team at IBM and as the architect of IBM Metropulse, a retail & CPG analytics platform, from October 2016 to January 2019. Prior to that, Mr. Zahut lived in Israel where he held numerous technical, business and data science leadership roles in startups and consulting companies including IBM Israel from January 2015 to October 2016, Brainbow Ltd from October 2013 to January 2015 and Matrix IT Ltd, an information technology company, from October 2008 to October 2011, working across industries (CPG, industrial and defense). Mr. Zahut also served in the Israeli Air Force from September 2005 to October 2008 where he obtained the rank of Sergeant First Class. Mr. Zahut holds an MSc in Neuroscience with distinction from Bar Ilan University.

## Non-Employee Directors

Asher Delug has served as a director since September 2018 and as a director of Mohawk Opco since June 2014. Mr. Delug is a Los Angeles based technology entrepreneur and investor. Mr. Delug has founded multiple companies including Airpush, a leading mobile ad network with 200 employees globally, and Golive! Mobile, a mobile content company ranked number 1 in media on the 2011 Inc. 500 List. Mr. Delug was lead investor and a board member of Titan Aerospace (which was sold to Google in 2014) and currently holds investments and board roles in several other emerging companies. Mr. Delug has also held various positions in the telecommunications

industry and was a derivatives trader at Blue Capital Group from January 2004 to March 2005. Mr. Delug's service on our board of directors will terminate immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

Stephen Liu, M.D. has served as a director since September 2018. Dr. Liu brings more than 25 years of experience as a physician-executive, entrepreneur, an academic orthopedic surgeon specializing in sports medicine and a senior clinical advisor to several medical device companies and financial organizations in the U.S. and Asia. Dr. Liu is both a General Partner and Venture Partner in multiple healthcare ventures, including Bio Ventures Investors Fund since 2014, Uptick Healthcare Advisors Fund since 2016, and IFGWorld Health Investment Fund since 2015, all of which are strategically focused on making investments in medical technology and the specialized health care space. He has been the executive Chairman/Founder of IFGworld, a virtual reality contents and streaming platform focused on mental wellness since 2017. He has been on the board of POC Medical Systems Inc., a breast cancer diagnostic company, since 2016. He also served as a member of the Board of Directors of American International Bank from 1997 to 2000, as Chairman/founder of Interbusiness Bank from September 2000 to September 2008 and as Chairman/founder of First China Capital Partners from 2010 to 2012, all of which were acquired. Dr. Liu was a two-term Chairman of the National Association of Chinese-American Bankers Association from 2005 to 2007. In 2013 he was elected as a founding board member of the Yale Asia Development Council. He has served on the board of Center Theater Group and World Affairs Council in Los Angeles. He was the recipient of the Verdugo Hills Hospital Foundation Humanitarian Award. Dr. Liu holds a B.A. in Biology and Psychology from UCLA and an M.D. from the University of Southern California. On April 2, 2018, we entered into a letter agreement with IFG Health, Inc. (the "Letter Agreement"). Under the Letter Agreement, we agreed to appoint Dr. Liu to our board of directors. We believe Dr. Liu is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his extensive experience with product and technology companies,

*Greq B. Petersen* will serve as a director immediately following the closing of this offering. Mr Petersen has served on three other public company boards and has extensive experience as a Chief Financial Officer and executive at several software companies. Since 2007, he has served as a member of the board of directors of PROS Holdings, Inc., a provider of artificial intelligence solutions that powers commerce in the digital economy, and serves as chairman of its Compensation and Leadership Development Committee and as a member of its Audit Committee. Mr. Petersen also served on the board of directors of Diligent Corporation (2013 to 2016), a provider of enterprise governance management solutions, and Piksel, Inc. (2012 to 2017), which designs, builds and manages online video services. He was also an advisory board member at Synthesio (2014 to 2016), a provider of social listening tools. Mr. Petersen served as the chairman of the audit committee at Diligent and Piksel. Mr. Petersen has served as the president of Brookview Capital Advisors, an operations and investment advisory business, since 2016. From 2014 to 2015, he served as Executive Vice Chairman at Diligent Corporation. Mr. Petersen previously served as Chief Financial Officer for CBG Holdings, a provider of virtual banking services, from 2011 to 2012, Lombardi Software, Inc., a business process management software provider (which was sold to IBM in 2010), from 2008 to 2010 and Activant Solutions, Inc., a provider of business management solutions to retail and wholesale distribution businesses, from 2001 to 2007, Mr. Petersen previously served in executive roles with Trilogy Software, a provider of enterprise software and business services, from 1999 to 2001 and RailTex, a short-line and regional rail service provider, from 1997 to 1999. Mr. Petersen began his career with American Airlines, Inc. (Nasdaq:AAL), including serving as managing director of corporate development where he led a project to create Sabre Holdings, Inc. (Nasdaq:SABR) and complete its IPO. Mr. Petersen worked at American Airlines, Inc. from 1989 to 1997. Mr. Petersen holds a Bachelor of Arts in Economics from Boston College and a Master of Business Administration from the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University. A petition of bankruptcy was filed by Piksel, Inc. (f/k/a Kit Digital Inc.) in April 2013. We believe Mr. Petersen is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors due to his business and leadership experience in software companies, merger and acquisition experience and extensive financial planning, accounting, governance, compensation planning and risk management knowledge.

There are no family relationships among any of the directors or executive officers or director nominees except that Yaniv Sarig and Mihal Chaouat-Fix are siblings.

#### **Board of Directors**

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of four members. The primary responsibilities of our board of directors are to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling and direction to our management.

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, immediately after the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

•	our class I directors will be	and	and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2020;
•	our class II directors will be	and	and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021; and
•	our class III directors will be	and	and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022.

At each annual meeting of stockholders after the initial classification, the successors to the directors whose term will then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. In addition, the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of our management or a change in control.

# **Director Independence**

Under the rules and listing standards of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (the "Nasdaq Rules"), a majority of the members of our board of directors must satisfy the Nasdaq Rules criteria for "independence". No director qualifies as independent under the Nasdaq Rules unless our board of directors affirmatively determines that the director does not have a relationship with us that would impair independence (directly or as a partner, stockholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with us). Our board of directors has determined that

, and are independent directors as defined under the Nasdaq Rules. Yaniv Sarig and Fabrice Hamaide are not independent under the Nasdaq Rules as a result of their position as our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, respectively.

#### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors will adopt an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each of the committees of our board of directors shall be as described below. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or removal or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

## **Audit Committee**

Our audit committee will be comprised of , and , with serving as Chairperson of the committee. Each member of the audit committee must be independent as defined under the applicable Nasdaq Rules and SEC rules and financially literate under the Nasdaq Rules. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the audit committee is "independent" and "financially literate" under the Nasdaq Rules and the SEC and that is an "audit committee financial expert" under the rules of the SEC. The responsibilities of the audit committee are included in a written charter. The audit committee acts on behalf

of our board of directors in fulfilling our board of directors' oversight responsibilities with respect to our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, the systems of internal control over financial reporting and audits of financial statements and also assists our board of directors in its oversight of the quality and integrity of our financial statements and reports and the qualifications, independence and performance of our independent registered public accounting firm. For this purpose, the audit committee performs several functions. The audit committee's responsibilities include, among others:

- appointing, determining the compensation of, retaining, overseeing and evaluating our independent registered public accounting firm and any other registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of performing other review or attest services for us;
- prior to commencement of the audit engagement, reviewing and discussing with the independent registered public accounting firm a written disclosure by the prospective independent registered public accounting firm of all relationships between us, or persons in financial oversight roles, and such independent registered public accounting firm or their affiliates;
- determining and approving engagements of the independent registered public accounting firm, prior to commencement of the engagement, and the scope of and plans for the audit;
- · monitoring the rotation of partners of the independent registered public accounting firm on our audit engagement;
- reviewing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm any fraud that includes management or employees who have a significant role in our internal control over financial reporting and any significant changes in internal controls;
- establishing and overseeing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting
  controls or other auditing matters and the confidential and anonymous submission by employees of concerns regarding questionable
  accounting or auditing matters;
- · reviewing management's efforts to monitor compliance with our policies designed to ensure compliance with laws and rules; and
- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm the results of the annual audit and the independent registered public accounting firm's assessment of the quality and acceptability of our accounting principles and practices and all other matters required to be communicated to the audit committee by the independent registered public accounting firm under generally accepted accounting standards, the results of the independent registered public accounting firm's review of our quarterly financial information prior to public disclosure and our disclosures in our periodic reports filed with the SEC.

The audit committee will review, discuss and assess its own performance and composition at least annually. The audit committee will also periodically review and assesses the adequacy of its charter, including its role and responsibilities as outlined in its charter, and recommend any proposed changes to our board of directors for its consideration and approval.

## **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee will be comprised of and , with serving as Chairperson of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the committee is "independent" under the Nasdaq Rules and all applicable laws. Each of the members of this committee is also a "nonemployee director" as that term is defined under Rule 16b-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The compensation committee acts on behalf of our board of directors to fulfill our board of directors' responsibilities in overseeing our compensation policies, plans and programs; and in reviewing and determining the compensation to be paid to our executive officers and non-employee directors.

The responsibilities of the compensation committee are included in its written charter. The compensation committee's responsibilities include, among others:

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to our board of directors regarding) our overall
  compensation strategies and policies, and reviewing and approving corporate performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation
  of our executive officers and senior management;
- determining and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, recommending to our board of directors for determination and approval) the
  compensation and terms of employment of our Chief Executive Officer, including seeking to achieve an appropriate level of risk and reward
  in determining the long-term incentive component of the Chief Executive Officer's compensation;
- determining and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, recommending to our board of directors for determination and approval) the compensation and terms of employment of our executive officers and senior management;
- evaluating and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to our board of directors regarding) corporate performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers and senior management;
- reviewing and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to our board of directors regarding) the terms of employment
  agreements, severance agreements, change-of-control protections and other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers and senior
  management;
- conducting periodic reviews of the base compensation levels of all of our employees generally;
- · reviewing and approving the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to non-employee directors;
- reviewing and approving the adoption, amendment and termination of our stock option plans, stock appreciation rights plans, pension and profit sharing plans, incentive plans, stock bonus plans, stock purchase plans, bonus plans, deferred compensation plans, 401(k) plans, supplemental retirement plans and similar programs, if any; and administering all such plans, establishing guidelines, interpreting plan documents, selecting participants, approving grants and awards and exercising such other power and authority as may be permitted or required under such plans; and
- reviewing our incentive compensation arrangements to determine whether such arrangements encourage excessive risk-taking, reviewing
  and discussing the relationship between our risk management policies and practices and compensation and evaluating compensation policies
  and practices that could mitigate any such risk, at least annually.

In addition, once we cease to be an "emerging growth company", as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, the responsibilities of the Compensation Committee will also include:

- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors for approval the frequency with which we conduct a vote on executive compensation, taking into account the results of the most recent stockholder advisory vote on the frequency of the vote on executive compensation, and reviewing and approving the proposals regarding the frequency of the vote on executive compensation to be included in our annual meeting proxy statements; and
- reviewing and discussing with management our Compensation Discussion and Analysis, and recommending to our board of directors that
  the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be approved for inclusion in our annual reports on Form 10-K, registration statements and our
  annual meeting proxy statements.

Under its charter, the compensation committee may form, and delegate authority to, subcommittees as appropriate. The compensation committee will review, discuss and assess its own performance and composition

at least annually. The compensation committee will also periodically review and assess the adequacy of its charter, including its role and responsibilities as outlined in its charter, and recommend any proposed changes to our board of directors for its consideration and approval.

## Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will be comprised of and , with serving as Chairperson of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the committee is "independent" under the Nasdaq Rules and all applicable laws. The responsibilities of the nominating and corporate governance committee are included in its written charter. The nominating and corporate governance committee acts on behalf of our board of directors to fulfill our board of directors' responsibilities in overseeing all aspects of our nominating and corporate governance functions. The responsibilities of the nominating and corporate governance committee include, among others:

- making recommendations to our board of directors regarding corporate governance issues;
- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve as directors (consistent with criteria approved by our board of directors);
- determining the minimum qualifications for service on our board of directors;
- reviewing and evaluating incumbent directors;
- instituting and overseeing director orientation and director continuing education programs;
- · serving as a focal point for communication between candidates, non-committee members and our management;
- recommending to our board of directors for selection candidates to serve as nominees for director for the annual meeting of stockholders;
- making other recommendations to our board of directors regarding matters relating to the directors;
- · reviewing succession plans for our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers; and
- · considering any recommendations for nominees and proposals submitted by stockholders.

The nominating and corporate governance committee will periodically review, discuss and assess the performance of our board of directors and the committees of our board of directors. In fulfilling this responsibility, the nominating and corporate governance committee will seek input from senior management, our board of directors and others. In assessing our board of directors, the nominating and corporate governance committee will evaluate the overall composition of our board of directors, our board of directors' contribution as a whole and its effectiveness in serving our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. The nominating and corporate governance committee will review, discuss and assess its own performance and composition at least annually. The nominating and corporate governance committee will also periodically review and assess the adequacy of its charter, including its role and responsibilities as outlined in its charter, and recommend any proposed changes to our board of directors for its consideration and approval.

## Role of Board in Risk Oversight Process

Our board of directors is responsible for overseeing our overall risk management process. The responsibility for managing risk rests with executive management while the committees of our board of directors and our board of directors as a whole participate in the oversight process. Our board of directors' risk oversight process builds upon management's risk assessment and mitigation processes, which include reviews of long-term strategic and operational planning, executive development and evaluation, regulatory and legal compliance and financial reporting and internal controls.

# **Executive Officers**

Our executive officers are elected by, and serve at the discretion of, our board of directors.

#### **Code of Conduct and Ethics**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we will adopt a written code of conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, which will be effective upon the completion of this offering. Upon the closing of this offering, our code of conduct and ethics will be available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at www.mohawkgp.com. In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market concerning any amendments to, or waivers of, any provision of the code of conduct. We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or accessible through, our website as part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

## **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee has at any time in the past year been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

## **Non-Employee Director Compensation**

Historically, we have not had a non-employee director compensation program. However, pursuant to the Letter Agreement, we have agreed to pay Dr. Stephen Liu an annual retainer of \$50,000. In 2018, we granted Dr. Liu options to purchase our common stock in connection with his commencement of service with us. Asher Delug, our other non-employee director, is associated with one of our principal investors and is not currently compensated for service on our board of directors. Mr. Delug's service on our board of directors will terminate immediately prior to the closing of this offering. In addition, we reimburse Dr. Liu for travel and other necessary business expenses incurred in the performance of his services for us.

We may adopt a compensation program for our non-employee directors in connection with or after this offering.

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation" for information regarding the compensation earned by Mr. Sarig, our Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Hamaide, our Chief Financial Officer.

# **2018 Director Compensation Table**

	Fees Earned			
	or Paid in	Option	All Other	
	Cash	awards	Compensation	Total
<u>Name</u>	(\$)	(\$)(1)	(\$)	(\$)
Asher Delug	<del>\$</del> —	<del>\$</del> —	<del>\$</del>	\$ —
Stephen Liu, M.D. (2)	\$ 50,000(3)	\$ 453,000(4)	\$ —	\$ 503,000(3)

(1) The amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do

- not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the director upon the vesting of the stock options, the exercise of the stock options or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock options.
- (2) Dr. Liu was appointed to our board of directors on September 19, 2018.
- (3) Pursuant to the Letter Agreement, Dr. Liu is entitled to an annual retainer of \$50,000. This retainer was not paid for the 2018 fiscal year and, to date, has not been paid to Dr. Liu.
- (4) Pursuant to the Letter Agreement, Dr. Liu received an option award for 150,000 shares of our common stock. As of December 31, 2018, Dr. Liu held an option to purchase an aggregate of 150,000 shares of common stock.

#### **EXECUTIVE OFFICER COMPENSATION**

The information in this section summarizes the compensation earned by our executive officers.

Our named executive officers for the year-ended December 31, 2018 ("Named Executive Officers") are:

- · Yaniv Sarig, our President and Chief Executive Officer;
- · Fabrice Hamaide, our Chief Financial Officer; and
- Joseph A. Risico, our General Counsel.

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the compensation paid to the Named Executive Officers for the years-ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary/ Fees (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Option awards (\$) (1)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Yaniv Sarig	2018	237,500	175,000		3,322,000		3,734,500
President and Chief Executive Officer	2017	150,000	_	_	_	_	150,000
Fabrice Hamaide Chief Financial Officer (2)	2018 2017	300,000 150,000	175,000 —	_	2,718,000 661,768	_	3,193,000 811,768
Joseph A. Risico General Counsel (3)	2018	207,993	75,000	_	1,630,800	_	1,913,793

<sup>(1)</sup> The amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the Named Executive Officer upon the vesting of the stock options, the exercise of the stock options or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock options.

- (2) Mr. Hamaide began his contract with us on June 17, 2017.
- (3) Mr. Risico was appointed our General Counsel effective February 6, 2018.

# Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

### **Base Salaries**

We use base salaries to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of all our employees, including our named executive officers. Base salaries are reviewed annually, typically in connection with our annual performance review process, and adjusted from time to time to realign salaries with market levels after taking into account individual responsibilities, performance and experience. For the year-ended December 31, 2018, the annual base salaries for each of Mr. Sarig, Mr. Hamaide and Mr. Risico were \$300,000, \$300,000 and \$250,000, respectively. For the year-ended December 31, 2017, the annual base salaries for each of Mr. Sarig and Mr. Hamaide were \$150,000 and \$300,000, respectively.

# **Bonuses**

For the year-ended December 31, 2018, bonuses for the completion of certain fund-raising and strategic initiatives were paid to Mr. Sarig, Mr. Hamaide, and Mr. Risico in the amount of \$175,000, \$175,000 and \$75,000, respectively. None of our named executive officers received any bonuses or non-equity incentive compensation in 2017.

## **Equity Compensation**

Although we do not have a formal policy with respect to the grant of equity incentive awards to our executive officers, we believe that equity grants provide our executives with a strong link to our long-term performance, create an ownership culture and help to align the interests of our executives and our stockholders. In addition, we believe that equity grants with a time-based vesting feature promote executive retention because this feature incentivizes our executive officers to remain in our employment during the vesting period. Accordingly, our board of directors periodically reviews the equity incentive compensation of our named executive officers and from time to time may grant equity incentive awards to them. During the year-ended December 31, 2018, we granted options to purchase shares of our common stock to Mr. Risico in connection with commencing employment with us, as described in more detail in the "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2018 Year-End" table below. Further, we provided options to purchase of shares of our common stock to Mr. Sarig and Mr. Hamaide, as part of the completion of certain fund-raising and strategic initiatives. During the year-ended December 31, 2017, we granted options to purchase shares of our common stock to Mr. Hamaide in connection with him commencing employment with us, as described in more detail in the "Outstanding Equity Awards at 2018 Year-End" table.

## **Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control**

We entered into an independent contractor agreement with Fabrice Hamaide, dated July 1, 2017, whereby if Mr. Hamaide's contractor agreement is terminated without cause, Mr. Hamaide will be entitled to six months of compensation.

On October 11, 2018, our board of directors approved certain option awards which were granted on December 28, 2018. Additional information regarding these option grants can be found below in the "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End 2018" table below. Our board of directors provided that the options granted to Mr. Sarig, Mr. Fabrice and Mr. Risico shall immediately and fully vest upon the occurrence of the closing of (a) a sale of the company, which is defined as (i) the accumulation, whether directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record, by an individual and/or entity of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, or (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, which may include a license transaction or (b) a qualified IPO, which is defined as either (x) a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of our common stock, or (y) a transaction pursuant to which we reverse merge directly or indirectly with a publicly listed special purpose acquisition company, so long as, in each case, the surviving company's common stock is listed for trading on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved by our board of directors, and so long as the aggregate gross proceeds to us are not less than \$50,000,000, subject to the option holder's continuous service as of each such event.

#### Perquisites, Health, Welfare and Retirement Plans and Benefits

We provide healthcare coverage to our employees. In addition, we have adopted a 401(k) plan for eligible employees. However, we do not currently match any portion of the contributions made by our employees to the 401(k) plan.

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End 2018**

The following table presents certain information concerning outstanding equity awards held by each of the Named Executive Officers at December 31, 2018:

		Option awards				
<u>Name</u>	Grant Date	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable		exercise price share (\$)	Option expiration date
Yaniv Sarig	12/28/2018 (1)(2)	_	1,100,000	\$	2.49	12/27/2028
Fabrice Hamaide	12/28/2018 (1)(2)	_	900,000	\$	2.49	12/27/2028
	11/21/2017 (3)(4)	268,536	489,684	\$	1.74	11/20/2027
Joseph A. Risico	12/28/2018 (1)(2)	_	540,000	\$	2.49	12/27/2028

- (1) One-third of the shares subject to each stock option shall vest on the date that is one year after the vesting commencement date (October 11, 2018). The remaining shares subject to each stock option shall vest in a series of 24 successive, equal monthly installments measured from the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, subject to the option holder's continuous service as of each such date, inclusive.
- (2) The shares subject to each stock option shall immediately and fully vest upon the occurrence of the closing of (a) a sale of the company, which is defined as (i) the accumulation, whether directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record, by an individual and/or entity of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock or (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, which may include a license transaction or (b) a qualified IPO, which is defined as either (x) a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of our common stock or (y) a transaction pursuant to which we reverse merge directly or indirectly with a publicly listed special purpose acquisition company, so long as, in each case, the surviving company's common stock is listed for trading on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved by our board of directors, and so long as the aggregate gross proceeds to us are not less than \$50,000,000, subject to the option holder's continuous service as of each such event.
- (3) One-fourth of the shares subject to each option shall vest on the date that is one year after the vesting commencement date (July 1, 2017). The remaining shares subject to each stock option shall vest in a series of 36 successive, equal monthly installments measured from the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, subject to the option holder's continuous service as of each such date, inclusive.
- (4) Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase our common stock on September 4, 2018. This grant date reflects the historical date such options were granted by Mohawk Opco.

## **Equity-Based Incentive Plans**

## 2014 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan

Mohawk Opco's board of directors adopted, and Mohawk Opco's stockholders approved, the Mohawk Group, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan on June 11, 2014. On March 1, 2017, Mohawk Opco's board of directors adopted, and Mohawk Opco's stockholders approved, an amendment and restatement of the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended, the "Mohawk 2014 Plan"). In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase 1,181,356 shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.92 issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase 1,442,553 shares of our common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.58. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase an aggregate of 1,414,499 shares of our common stock were outstanding and no shares were reserved for awards available for future issuance under the Mohawk 2014 Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Mohawk 2014 Plan will continue to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder.

The following is only a summary of the material terms of the Mohawk 2014 Plan relating to the issued options granted under the Mohawk 2014 Plan, is not a complete description of all provisions of the Mohawk 2014 Plan and should be read in conjunction with the Mohawk 2014 Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Since there are currently no stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and other stock awards granted under the Mohawk 2014 Plan and no new awards can be granted under the Mohawk 2014 Plan, this summary only addresses the option awards.

*Purpose*. The purpose of the Mohawk 2014 Plan is to attract, retain and motivate employees, officers, directors, consultants, agents, advisors and independent contractors and by provide the eligible recipients with the opportunity to acquire a proprietary interest in our company and to align their interests and efforts to the long-term interests of our stockholders.

Plan Administration. The Mohawk 2014 Plan, and any related instrument evidencing an award, notice or agreement, is interpreted and administered by our board of directors, although our board of directors may delegate ministerial duties to such employee it so desires. In connection with administering the Mohawk 2014 Plan, our board of directors has the responsibility for determining, among other things, the recipient of each award, what type or types of award will be granted, the terms and conditions of each award, the number of shares of our common stock covered by an award, whether, to what extent and under what circumstances awards may be settled in cash, shares of common stock or other property or canceled or suspended and the fair market value of each award.

*Authorized Shares.* A total of 2,405,722 shares of our common stock were reserved, which have been all issued pursuant to the Mohawk 2014 Plan. The shares of our common stock deliverable pursuant to awards under the Mohawk 2014 Plan will be authorized but unissued shares of our common stock.

Eligibility. Our board of directors selected participants in the Mohawk 2014 Plan from among our employees, officers, directors, consultants, agents and advisors.

Stock Options. The exercise price of stock options and strike price of stock appreciation rights granted under the Mohawk 2014 Plan may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The term of a stock option or stock appreciation rights may not exceed ten years. An incentive stock option ("ISO") may only be granted to employees or employees of our parent or subsidiary corporations. An ISO granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the combined voting power of all of our classes of stock or that of its parent or subsidiary corporations must have an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date, and the term of the ISO may not exceed five years from the grant date. To the extent that the aggregate fair market value of shares of our common stock with respect to which ISOs first become exercisable by a participant in any calendar year exceeds \$100.000, such excess stock options will be treated as Non-ISOs. The methods of payment of the exercise price of a stock option may include, among other things, cash, check or wire transfer, "net exercise" (for Non-ISOs), cashless exercise or shares of our common stock (so long as our common stock is registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act) or promissory note or similar arrangements, as well as other forms of legal consideration that our board of directors permits. Our board of directors may establish and set forth in the applicable stock option award agreement or other agreement the terms and conditions on which a stock option or stock appreciation right will remain exercisable, if at all, following termination of a participant's service. Unless an award agreement provides otherwise, the termination date shall be the earlier of: (i) if termination is due to disability or death, one year after such termination of service; (ii) if the termination is due to reasons other than for death, disability or cause, three months following termination of service; and (iii) the last day of the maximum term of an option. If the termination is for cause, then the stock option or stock appreciation right generally will cease to be exercisable upon first notification of such termination. If a participant is not entitled to exercise a stock option right at the date of termination of service, or if the participant does not exercise the stock option or stock appreciation right to the extent so entitled within the time specified in the applicable stock option award agreement or other agreement or in the Mohawk 2014 Plan, the stock option will terminate and the shares of our common stock

underlying the unexercised portion of the stock option will revert to the Mohawk 2014 Plan and become available for future awards.

*Taxes*. Award recipients agree to promptly deliver to us any tax withholding obligations that may arise in connection with the exercise of the awards.

*Non-Transferability of Awards*. Unless pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution and designated as a beneficiary on an approved form to receive payment upon the beneficiary's death, the Mohawk 2014 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer, sale, assignment or pledge of awards and only the participant who is granted an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of a stock dividend, stock split, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, distribution to stockholders other than a normal cash dividend or other change in our corporate or capital structure results in (i) exchange of our common stock for other our securities or those of another company, or (ii) receipt of new, different or additional securities of any company by holders of our common stock, then our board of directors will proportionally adjust the number and kinds of shares issuable as ISOs or any subject to any outstanding award and the per share price of such securities, without any change in the aggregate price to be paid therefor. To the extent not previously exercised or settled, and unless our board of directors determines otherwise, all awards will terminate immediately prior to the dissolution or liquidation.

Change in Control. In the event of a change of control involving us, notwithstanding any provision in any award agreement to the contrary, our board of directors may, in its sole and absolute discretion and without the need for the consent of any recipient, take one or more of the following actions contingent upon the occurrence of that change of control: (i) cause any or all outstanding affected options to become vested and immediately exercisable; (ii) cause any or all outstanding unvested options to be cancelled without consideration therefor; (iii) cancel any option in exchange for a substitute option in a manner consistent with the requirements of Treasury Regulation Section 1.424-1(a); or (iv) cancel any affected option in exchange for cash and/or other substitute consideration with a value equal to (A) the number of common stock subject to that option, multiplied by (B) the difference, if any, between the fair market value per share on the date of the change of control and the exercise price of that option, provided, that if the fair market value per share on the date of the change of control and the exercise price of such option, our board of directors may cancel that option without any payment of consideration therefor. A change of control means the consummation of: (a) a merger or consolidation of us with or into another company, (b) a sale of all of our outstanding voting securities, or (c) a sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of our assets. A change of control does not include (1) a merger or consolidation of us in which the holders of the outstanding voting securities immediately prior to the merger of consolidation hold at least a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the successor company immediately after the merger or consolidation, (2) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of our assets to a majority-owned subsidiary company, (3) a transaction undertaken for the principal purpose of restructuring the capital of us, o

*Amendment; Termination.* The Mohawk 2014 Plan may be amended, suspended or terminated by our board of directors as it deems advisable; provided, however, that to the extent required by applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, stockholder approval is required. The Mohawk 2014 Plan has no fixed expiration date.

### 2018 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted the Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Mohawk 2018 Plan") on October 11, 2018. Our Mohawk 2018 Plan was approved by our stockholders on , 2019. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase 5,869,709 shares of our common stock were outstanding and 820,118 shares were reserved for awards available for future issuance under the Mohawk 2018 Plan.

The following is only a summary of the material terms of the Mohawk 2018 Plan, is not a complete description of all provisions of the Mohawk 2018 Plan and should be read in conjunction with the Mohawk 2018 Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

*Purpose*. The purpose of the Mohawk 2018 Plan is to help us to (i) attract and retain the best available personnel, (ii) incentivize employees, directors and consultants with long-term, equity based compensation to align their interests with our stockholders, and (iii) promote the success of our business.

*Eligibility.* The compensation committee of our board of directors (the "Committee") will select participants from among our employees, consultants, directors and investor director providers or individuals to whom an offer of a service relationship as an employee, consultant or director has been extended.

Authorized Shares. A total of 8,104,326 shares of our common stock have been reserved for awards available for future issuance pursuant to the Mohawk 2018 Plan, with additional shares added each January 1st beginning after 2019 equal to the lesser of (i) 15% of the shares deemed outstanding as of the preceding December 31, minus the number of shares in the share reserve as of immediately prior to the increase, or (ii) such number of shares as determined by our board of directors, which number is also the limit on shares of our common stock available for awards of ISOs. The shares of our common stock deliverable pursuant to awards under the Mohawk 2018 Plan will be authorized but unissued shares of common stock or reacquired common stock, including common stock that we repurchased on the open market or otherwise, or holds in treasury or trust. Any shares of our common stock withheld in connection with any exercise price or tax withholdings relating to an award or tendered in satisfaction of tax withholdings or payment of purchase price will again be available for issuance under the Mohawk 2018 Plan.

*Types of Awards*. The Mohawk 2018 Plan provides that the Committee may grant stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and other stock awards to participants under the Mohawk 2018 Plan.

Stock Options. The exercise price of stock options granted under the Mohawk 2018 Plan must not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date, subject to certain exceptions relating to Section 409A of Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The term of a stock option may not exceed ten years. If a stock option is granted to an employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, the stock option will not be first exercisable for any shares of our common stock until at least six months following its grant date (although the award may vest prior to such date). An ISO may only be granted to our employees or employees of certain of our affiliates. An ISO granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the combined voting power of all of our classes of stock or that of our affiliates must have an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date, and the term of the ISO may not exceed five years from the grant date. To the extent that the aggregate fair market value of shares of our common stock with respect to which ISOs first become exercisable by a participant in any calendar year exceeds \$100,000, such excess stock options will be treated as Non-ISOs. The methods of payment of the exercise price of a stock option may include, among other things, cash or check, other shares (subject to certain conditions), "net exercise" (for Non-ISOs), cashless exercise, as well as other forms of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee, at its sole discretion. Our board of directors may establish and set forth in the applicable stock option award agreement or other agreement the terms and conditions on which a stock option will remain exercisable, if at all, following termination of a participant's service. Unless an award agreement provides otherwise: (i) if termination is due to death or disability, the vested stock option will remain exercisable for twelve months after such termination of service; (ii) if termination is due to cause, the stock option will expire immediately upon such termination of service, or when cause first existed, if earlier; and (iii) if termination is due to reasons other than for death, disability or cause, the vested stock option generally will remain exercisable for ninety days following termination of service.

Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each restricted stock, restricted stock unit or unrestricted shares award agreement will be in the form and contain such terms and conditions as the Committee deems

appropriate. Unless otherwise provided in the award agreement, we will hold certificates or, if not certificated, other indicia representing the restricted shares, until the restrictions lapse. Restricted shares and restricted stock units not yet vested shall be forfeit upon termination of the recipient's employment unless otherwise set forth in the award agreement or determined by the Committee or unless we have a contingent contractual obligation to provide for accelerated vesting, whereupon the recipient shall have the maximum contractual time for determining whether such contingency will occur before termination.

Right of First Refusal/Repurchase. The awards granted under the Mohawk 2018 Plan may, at the Committee's discretion, include provisions whereby we or our designee may elect to repurchase or exercise a right of first refusal for any options, restricted shares, restricted stock units or unrestricted shares acquired pursuant to an award. The repurchase price shall be the lower of (i) the fair market value of the shares on the date of repurchase, or (ii) their original purchase price.

*Taxes.* Award recipients are solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may arise in connection with awards granted pursuant to the Mohawk 2018 Plan and our obligation to deliver any common stock pursuant to the Mohawk 2018 Plan is dependent on the prior or simultaneous satisfaction of all withholding obligations. We have no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a stock award to the holder.

*Non-Transferability of Awards*. Unless the Committee provides otherwise in an award agreement, grants an exception or unless transferred pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution or the terms of a domestic relations order as approved by us, the Mohawk 2018 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards and only the participant who is granted an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, such as stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations or reclassifications with respect to our common stock, or mergers, consolidations, changes in organization form or other increases or decreases in the number of issued shares of our common stock effected without receipt or payment of consideration by us, the Committee will equitably adjust the number and price of shares covered by each outstanding award and the total number of shares authorized for issuance under the Mohawk 2018 Plan. Unless our board of directors provides otherwise in an award agreement, in the event of any proposed dissolution or liquidation of us, other than as part of a change of control, all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed corporate transaction.

Change in Control. In the event of a corporate transaction involving us, unless otherwise provided in any award agreement or other applicable agreements between us or any of our affiliates, on the one hand, and the applicable participant, on the other hand, each outstanding award may be assumed or substituted by the surviving or successor company or a parent or subsidiary of such company upon consummation of the corporate transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee has the discretion to take one or more of the following actions with respect to any or all awards: (i) accelerate the vesting of the awards so that some or all the awards that would not have vested will vest and/or cause our repurchase rights to lapse; (ii) provide payment of cash or other consideration in exchange for the satisfaction and cancellation of all or some of the outstanding awards, based on any reasonable valuation method selected by the Committee; (iii) terminate all or some of the awards upon the consummation of the transaction; or (iv) make any modification, adjustment or amendment to outstanding awards or the Mohawk 2018 Plan as the Committee deems necessary or appropriate. Our board of directors is not required to take the same action or actions with respect to all awards granted under the Mohawk 2018 Plan, or portions thereof, or with respect to all participants, and may take any of the different actions described above with respect to the vested and unvested portions of any award. A change of control includes, any one or more of the following events: (a) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, (b) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of the combined voting power of our outstanding securities, not including any bona fide sale of our securities for purposes of raising capital, (c) a merger or consolidation of us with any other corporation unless (1) our voting securities outstanding immediately before the merger or consolidation would

constitute at least 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities after the merger or consolidation, and (2) no person becomes a beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the combined voting power of our then outstanding securities, (d) during any consecutive one-year period commencing after an initial public offering, the individuals who constituted the board of directors at the beginning of the period cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the board, or (e) our stockholders approve a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of us.

Plan Administration. The Mohawk 2018 Plan is administered by the Committee, and, in the absence of a compensation committee, by our board of directors, although the Committee may delegate administration of the Mohawk 2018 Plan to a subcommittee of the board of directors. In connection with administering the Mohawk 2018 Plan, the Committee has the responsibility for determining, among other things, the recipient of each award, the number of shares, units or dollars of our common stock subject to an award when and how each award will be granted, the fair market value of each award, the terms and conditions of each award, what type of stock award will be granted and the forms of the award agreements and other documents, notices and certificates therewith.

Amendment; Termination. The Mohawk 2018 Plan may be amended or terminated by the Committee as it deems advisable; however, stockholder approval is required for any change that increases the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the Mohawk 2018 Plan. The Mohawk 2018 Plan will terminate on October 11, 2028, if not sooner terminated by our board of directors.

### 2019 Equity Plan

Our board of directors adopted the 2019 Equity Plan on March 20, 2019. Our 2019 Equity Plan was approved by our stockholders on , 2019. As of March 20, 2019, 9,385,838 restricted shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and 75,700 restricted shares were reserved for awards available for future issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. The 2019 Equity Plan replaced our Transaction Bonus Plan, and all awards previously allocated under our Transaction Bonus Plan were replaced with grants under the 2019 Equity Plan.

*Purpose.* The purpose of the 2019 Equity Plan is to help us to (i) retain the best available personnel to ensure our success and accomplish our goals, and (ii) to incentivize our employees, directors and consultants with long-term equity-based compensation to align their interests with the interests of our stockholders, in both cases providing for additional compensation for which value will be recognized upon a liquidity event.

*Eliqibility.* The Committee will select participants from among our employees and consultants.

Authorized Shares. A total of 9,461,538 shares of our common stock have been reserved for awards available for future issuance pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan. The shares of our common stock deliverable pursuant to awards under the 2019 Equity Plan will be authorized but unissued shares of common stock or reacquired common stock, including common stock that we repurchased on the open market or otherwise, or holds in treasury or trust. Any shares of our common stock withheld in connection with any payment of purchase price or tax withholdings relating to an award or tendered in satisfaction of tax withholdings or payment of purchase price will not again be available for issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan.

Types of Awards. The 2019 Equity Plan provides that the Committee may grant restricted stock awards to participants under the 2019 Equity Plan.

Restricted Stock Awards. Each restricted stock award agreement will be in the form and contain such terms and conditions as the Committee deems appropriate. Unless otherwise provided in the award agreement, we will hold certificates or, if not certificated, other indicia representing the restricted shares, until the restrictions lapse. Restricted shares not yet vested shall be forfeited upon termination of the recipient's employment unless otherwise set forth in the award agreement or determined by the Committee or unless we have a contingent contractual obligation to provide for accelerated vesting, whereupon we shall have the maximum contractual

time for determining whether such contingency will occur before termination. Recognizing that awards under the 2019 Equity Plan are intended to replace awards under the Transaction Bonus Plan, our board of directors has determined that the terms of awards to be granted under the 2019 Equity Plan shall, in general, match the terms of awards previously granted under the Transaction Bonus Plan. Restricted shares granted under the 2019 Equity Plan shall vest in substantially equal installments on the 6th, 12th, 18th and 24th monthly anniversary of an "Initial Public Offering", which is defined as the closing of the first firm commitment underwritten public offering of our common stock registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the sale of securities to our employees or a registration relating solely to a Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 145 transaction) and which is expected to be the offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, or, if earlier, upon a change in control, subject to continued service. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a participant's service is terminated due to an "involuntary termination", which is generally defined as a termination by us without "cause", a resignation by the participant for "good reason" or the participant's death or disability, then, if an Initial Public Offering has already occurred, all of such participant's shares shall immediately vest, and if an Initial Public Offering has not occurred, all of such participant's shares will vest on the occurrence of an Initial Public Offering or, if earlier, upon a change in control. In the event of a forfeiture of shares granted under the 2019 Equity Plan or in the event that, upon an Initial Public Offering, there are unallocated shares under the 2019 Equity Plan, such shares are automatically reallocated to other participants in proportion to the number of

*Taxes.* Award recipients are solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may arise in connection with awards granted pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan, and our obligation to deliver any common stock pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan is dependent on the prior or simultaneous satisfaction of all withholding obligations. We have no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a stock award to the holder.

*Non-Transferability of Awards*. Unless the Committee provides otherwise in an award agreement, grants an exception or unless transferred pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution or the terms of a domestic relations order as approved by us, the 2019 Equity Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, such as stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations or reclassifications with respect to our common stock, or mergers, consolidations, changes in organization form or other increases or decreases in the number of issued shares of our common stock effected without receipt or payment of consideration by us, the Committee will equitably adjust the number and price of shares covered by each outstanding award and the total number of shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. Unless our board of directors provides otherwise in an award agreement, in the event of any proposed dissolution or liquidation of us, other than as part of a change of control, all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed corporate transaction.

Change in Control. In the event of a change in control, each outstanding award shall vest in full, and the participants shall be entitled to receive the same per-share consideration as our common stockholders.

Plan Administration. The 2019 Equity Plan is administered by the Committee, and, in the absence of a compensation committee, by our board of directors, although the Committee may delegate administration of the 2019 Equity Plan to a subcommittee of the board of directors. In connection with administering the 2019 Equity Plan, the Committee has the responsibility for determining, among other things, the recipient of each award, the number of shares, units or dollars of our common stock subject to an award, when and how each award will be granted, the fair market value of each award, the terms and conditions of each award and the forms of the award agreements and other documents, notices and certificates therewith.

*Amendment; Termination.* The 2019 Equity Plan may be amended or terminated by the Committee as it deems advisable; however, stockholder approval is required for any change that increases the number of shares of our

common stock available for issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. The 2019 Equity Plan will terminate on March 20, 2022, if not sooner terminated by our board of directors

## **Registration Statement on Form S-8**

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register all of the shares of common stock subject to outstanding options under the Mohawk 2014 Plan and the Mohawk 2018 Plan, shares outstanding subject to restricted stock awards under the 2019 Equity Plan and shares of common stock reserved for future awards that may be granted under the Mohawk 2018 Plan and the 2019 Equity Plan.

#### **Former Transaction Bonus Plan**

Effective July 9, 2018, we established the Transaction Bonus Plan to provide a means by which select employees may be given incentives to remain with Mohawk through a liquidity transaction. The following is only a summary of the material terms of the Transaction Bonus Plan, is not a complete description of all provisions of the Transaction Bonus Plan and should be read in conjunction with the Transaction Bonus Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Under the Transaction Bonus Plan, our board of directors could, by unanimous approval, grant a Participation Unit to any full-time employees or independent contractors that had at least three months of service with us. Participation Units vested in nine monthly installments on each of the nine monthly anniversaries of the date of grant, subject to continued employment with us or a subsidiary of ours. Additionally, upon the closing of a Sale of the Company (as defined in the Transaction Bonus Plan) or a Qualified IPO (as defined in the Transaction Bonus Plan), the Participation Units would immediately and vest in full, subject to continued employment with us or a subsidiary of ours. Each Participation Unit represented a proportional interest in the Plan Pool. Payments from the Plan Pool would occur under the Transaction Bonus Plan upon either a Sale of the Company or a Qualified IPO. The Transaction Bonus Plan was replaced by the 2019 Equity Plan and all awards previously allocated under the Transaction Bonus Plan were replaced with grants under the 2019 Equity Plan.

As of December 31, 2018, we had allocated 99.20% of the total Participation Units under the Transaction Bonus Plan, including 66.65% of the total Participation Units to our executive officers. No expense was recorded as of December 31, 2018, as the Transaction Bonus Plan was contingent on closing of the Sale of the Company or a Qualified IPO (as defined under the Transaction Bonus Plan) and the amount shares to be issued and value of such shares was to be determined based upon the value of such Qualified IPO or Sale of the Company. The Transaction Bonus Plan has subsequently been replaced by our 2019 Equity Plan. Effective March 20, 2019, no allocated Participation Units are outstanding as all awards were replaced with grants under the 2019 Equity Plan.

#### **Employment and Severance Agreements**

*Yaniv Sarig*—We entered into an offer letter with Mr. Sarig, dated April 1, 2015. Pursuant to the offer letter, Mr. Sarig's base salary was initially \$120,000 per year. During his employment, Mr. Sarig has received various base salary adjustments and his current base salary is \$300,000 per year. Mr. Sarig's employment is at will and may be terminated at any time by us or Mr. Sarig, with or without cause.

*Fabrice Hamaide*—We entered into a contractor agreement with Mr. Hamaide, dated July 1, 2017. Pursuant to this agreement, Mr. Hamaide's current compensation is \$300,000 per year. If Mr. Hamaide's agreement is terminated without cause, Mr. Hamaide will be entitled to six months of compensation.

*Joseph A Risico*—We entered into an offer letter with Mr. Risico, dated January 29, 2018. Pursuant to the offer letter, Mr. Risico's current base salary is \$250,000 per year. Mr. Risico's employment is at will and may be terminated by us or Mr. Risico at any time, with or without cause.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

#### **Related Party Transactions**

In addition to the director and executive officer compensation arrangements discussed in the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation" and compensation arrangements with our other executive officers, the following is a summary of material provisions of transactions since January 1, 2016 that we or Mohawk Opco have been a party to and in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock, or their immediate family members, have had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

### Mommy Guru LLC

We used a third-party vendor, Mommy Guru LLC ("Mommy Guru"), for certain product promotions, marketing activities and product rebates. In September 2017, we hired Mommy Guru's CEO as our Chief Marketing Officer ("CMO") and continued to use the services of Mommy Guru during the CMO's employment. During the year-ended December 31, 2017, we paid Mommy Guru approximately \$2.4 million in fees, of which \$1.9 million was incurred during the CMO's employment, which reduces our net revenue. We paid the CMO approximately \$0.1 million in compensation for year-ended December 31, 2017. The CMO is no longer employed with us as of June 30, 2018.

# Voting Agreement among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Maximus Yaney

On November 1, 2018, Mr. Yaney, MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Asher Maximus I, LLC, entered into a voting agreement with Asher Delug, as proxyholder (the "Initial Voting Agreement"). The Initial Voting Agreement was amended and restated pursuant to the Voting Agreement, dated March 13, 2019, by and among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko, Mr. Maximus Yaney, Mr. Delug and us (the "Restated Voting Agreement"). The Restated Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Under the Restated Voting Agreement, each of MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Mr. Yaney (collectively, the "Designating Parties") agreed to relinquish the right to vote their shares of our capital stock, and any of our other equity interests (collectively, the "Voting Interests") by granting our board of directors the sole right to vote all of the Voting Interests as the Designating Parties' proxyholder. The Voting Interests include all shares of our common stock currently held by the Designating Parties, as well as any of our securities or other equity interests acquired by the Designating Parties in the future. Pursuant to the proxy granted by the Designating Parties, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than the Designating Parties. The proxy granted by the Designating Parties under the Restated Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Restated Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.

Under the Restated Voting Agreement, each of the Designating Parties further agreed not to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of our capital stock or other equity securities, or any interest in any of the foregoing.

Once the Restated Voting Agreement becomes effective, it will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (b) Mr. Yaney's death. For purposes of the agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" means (i) the acquisition of us by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions to which we are party other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of our voting securities outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions retain, immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, as a result of our shares held by such holders prior to such transaction or series of transactions, a majority of the total voting power represented by our outstanding

voting securities or such other surviving or resulting entity; (ii) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of our or our subsidiaries' assets taken as a whole by means of any transaction or series of related transactions, except where such sale, lease or other disposition is to a wholly-owned subsidiary of us; or (iii) any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us, whether voluntary or involuntary; however, a Deemed Liquidation Event shall not include any transaction effected primarily to raise capital for us or a spin-off or similar divestiture of our product or SaaS business as part of reorganization of us approved by our board of directors. In addition, the rights and obligations under the agreement will terminate with respect shares of capital stock sold by a Designating Party in connection with any arm's length transaction to a third party that is not a Designating Party, an affiliate of a Designating Party or any other individual or party that has a direct or indirect familial relationship with any Designating Party.

Maximus Yaney is a former employee and co-founder of Mohawk Opco, who ceased providing services to us in November 2017. Mr. Yaney has never served as an officer or director of Mohawk Opco or our company. As of March 20, 2018, Mr. Yaney, together with immediate family members and affiliated entities, beneficially held approximately 26.9% of our outstanding common stock. In May 2015, Mr. Yaney pled guilty to felony conspiracy to commit bank fraud and wire fraud in violation of 18 U.S.C. §1344 and §1349 in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Illinois in connection with matters that occurred from 2007 to December 2012, before Mohawk Opco's incorporation in April 2014. As the basis upon which the Court accepted his plea, Mr. Yaney stipulated to facts that described his participation in a transaction that defrauded Greystone Servicing Corporation, Inc., a real estate financing and investment company, and the Federal National Mortgage Association, of approximately \$7.8 million. In May 2015, the Court sentenced Mr. Yaney to eighteen months in federal prison, two years of supervised release, restitution of the victims' loss amount of \$7.7 million and other minor fines and fees. Mr. Yaney served his sentence in full and has paid the restitution and fines in full in accordance with the Court's sentence

### Voting Agreement with Asher Delug

On April 12, 2019, we entered into a voting agreement with Asher Delug (the "Delug Voting Agreement") on substantially the same terms as the Restated Voting Agreement. The Delug Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering. Also upon the closing of this offering, Mr. Delug will resign from his position as a member of our board of directors.

Under the Delug Voting Agreement, Mr. Delug agreed to relinquish the right to vote his shares of our capital stock, and any of our other equity interests (collectively, the "Delug Voting Interests") by granting our board of directors the sole right to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests as Mr. Delug's proxyholder. The Delug Voting Interests include all shares of our common stock currently held by Mr. Delug, as well as any of our securities or other equity interests acquired by Mr. Delug in the future. Pursuant to the proxy granted by Mr. Delug, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than Mr. Delug. The proxy granted by Mr. Delug under the Delug Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Delug Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.

Under the Delug Voting Agreement, Mr. Delug further agreed not to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of our capital stock or other equity securities, or any interest in any of the foregoing.

Once the Delug Voting Agreement becomes effective, it will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (b) Mr. Delug's death. For purposes of the agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" has the same meaning as in the Restated Voting Agreement. In addition, the rights and obligations under the agreement will terminate with respect shares of capital stock sold by Mr. Delug in connection with any arm's length transaction to a third party that is not an affiliate of Mr. Delug or any other individual or party that has a direct or indirect familial relationship with Mr. Delug.

#### Letter Agreement with IFG Health, Inc.

On April 2, 2018, we entered into a letter agreement with IFG Health, Inc. (the "Letter Agreement"). Under the Letter Agreement, we agreed to appoint Dr. Stephen Liu to our board of directors if IFG Health, Inc. invested not less than \$3.0 million in Mohawk Opco as part of its Series C preferred stock financing. Dr. Liu is the control person of IFG Health Inc. We also agreed to provide Dr. Liu with (i) cash compensation in the amount of \$50,000 annually to be paid quarterly in arrears and (ii) upon appointment to our board of directors, an initial incentive stock option grant of 150,000 options (the "Initial Option Award"). The Initial Option Award was granted to Dr. Liu on December 28, 2018, has an exercise price of \$2.49 per share, vests monthly in arrears over a three-year period commencing September 19, 2018 and such vesting is subject to Dr. Liu's continued service on our board of directors. In the event Dr. Liu no longer serves as a member of our board of directors for any reason, other than his resignation, the Initial Option Award in its entirety shall be deemed vested. We have also agreed to reimburse Dr. Liu for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Dr. Liu in connection with attending board meetings during Dr. Liu's service on our board of directors.

#### Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering, and which will contain provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for the following:

- any breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- · unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions in violation of the DGCL; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provide that if the DGCL is amended to permit further elimination or limitation of the personal liability of a director, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that we shall indemnify any person who is or was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative by reason of the fact that such person is or was, or has agreed to become, one of our directors or officers, or while one of our directors or officers, is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request, as a director, officer, partner, employee, or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan), against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of such person in connection therewith, subject to certain conditions. In addition, our amended and restated bylaws also provide that we must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, advance expenses incurred by or on behalf of a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, subject to certain exceptions. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that we may purchase and maintain insurance, at our expense, to protect us and any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of ours or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability

or loss, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL. We will obtain directors' and officers' liability insurance prior to the completion of this offering.

Our amended and restated bylaws also provide us with the power to enter into indemnification agreements with any director, officer or other employee or agent of our Company, and such rights may be different or greater than those provided in our amended and restated bylaws. Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the DGCL. These indemnification agreements will require us, among other things, to indemnify our directors and executive officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service. These indemnification agreements will also require us to advance all expenses incurred by the directors and executive officers in investigating or defending any such action, suit or proceeding, subject to certain exceptions. We believe that these agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and executive officers.

The above description of the indemnification provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and our indemnification agreements is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to these documents, each of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Certain of our non-employee directors may, through their relationships with their employers, be insured or indemnified against certain liabilities incurred in their capacity as members of our board of directors.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

## **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors expects to adopt a written related person transaction policy to be effective upon completion of this offering to set forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships in which we were or are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. A related person is any individual who is, or who has been at any time since the beginning of our last fiscal year, one of our directors or executive officers, or a nominee to become one of our directors, any person known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities or any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons. Additionally, any firm, corporation or other entity by which any of the foregoing persons is employed or in which such person is a general partner or principal, or in a similar position, or in which such person has a 10% or greater beneficial ownership interest, will also be deemed to be a related person. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee, consultant or director are not considered related-person transactions under this policy. As provided by our audit committee charter to be effective upon completion of this offering, our audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving in advance any related party transaction.

#### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 20, 2019 and the beneficial ownership of our common stock as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock offered by us in this offering, assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us, for:

- each of the Named Executive Officers;
- each of our directors;
- · all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of any class of our voting securities.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. We have deemed shares of our common stock subject to warrants and options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 20, 2019 to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the option for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person but have not treated them as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

We have based percentage ownership of our common stock before this offering on 54,369,491 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 20, 2019. Percentage ownership of our common stock after this offering is based on shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering, assuming full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us.

Upon the completion of this offering, Mr. Delug, the current chairman of our board of directors, will control approximately % of our common stock, or % if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock is exercised in full. Mr. Delug's service on our board of directors will terminate immediately prior to the closing of this offering. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement with Asher Delug" for additional disclosure regarding the Delug Voting Agreement.

Upon the completion of this offering, Mr. Yaney will be affiliated with holders of approximately % of our common stock, or % if the underwriters option to purchase additional shares of our common stock is exercised in full. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Maximus Yaney" for additional disclosure regarding Mr. Yaney.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10003. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially owned, subject to community property laws where applicable.

	Shares Beneficially O Before this Offeri	Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering Excluding Including Exercise of Full Exercise Over- of Over- Allotment Allotment		
	Number	%	%	%
Greater than 5% Stockholders:				
Entities Affiliated with GV 2016, L.P.	4,118,225(1)	7.6%		
Larisa Storozhenko	5,366,147(2)(3)	9.9%		
MV II, LLC	8,280,007(3)(4)	15.2%		
Named Executive Officers, Directors and Director				
Nominees:				
Yaniv Sarig	3,477,052(5)	6.4%		
Fabrice Hamaide	2,774,401(6)	5.1%		
Joseph A. Risico	567,692(7)	1.0%		
Asher Delug(8)	9,765,688(9)	18.0%		
Stephen Liu	1,158,333(10)	2.1%		
Greg B. Petersen	_	_		
	<u>—</u>	_		
All current executive officers and directors as a group				
(10 persons)(11)	20,604,074	37.5%		

- \* Denotes less than 1%
- (1) Comprised of (i) 3,868,225 shares of common stock held by GV 2016, L.P., and (ii) 250,000 shares of common stock held by GV 2017, L.P. GV 2016 GP, L.P., the general partner of GV 2016, L.P., GV 2016 GP, L.L.C., the general partner of GV 2016 GP, L.P., Alphabet Holdings LLC, the sole member of GV 2016 GP, L.L.C., XXVI Holdings Inc., the managing member of Alphabet Holdings LLC, and Alphabet Inc., the sole stockholder of XXVI Holdings Inc., may each be deemed to have sole power to vote or dispose of the shares held directly by GV 2016, L.P. GV 2017 GP, L.P., the general partner of GV 2017 GP, L.P., Alphabet Holdings LLC, the sole member of GV 2017 GP, L.L.C., XXVI Holdings Inc., the managing member of Alphabet Holdings LLC, and Alphabet Inc., the sole stockholder of XXVI Holdings Inc., may each be deemed to have sole power to vote or dispose of the shares held directly by GV 2017, L.P. From March 6, 2017 to September 4, 2018, David C. Munichiello was a member of the board of directors of Mohawk Opco, our predecessor entity. Mr. Munichiello is a partner at GV and an affiliate of GV 2016, L.P. and GV 2017, L.P. but does not have voting or dispositive power over the shares held by GV 2016, L.P. or GV 2017, L.P. The principal business address of each of GV 2016, L.P., GV 2016 GP, L.P., GV 2016 GP, L.L.C., GV 2017, L.P., GV 2017 GP, L.P., GV 2017 GP, L.L.C., Alphabet Holdings LLC, XXVI Holdings Inc. and Alphabet Inc. is 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, California 94043.
- (2) Comprised of 5,366,147 shares of common stock held directly. Dr. Storozhenko was a member of the board of directors of Mohawk Opco until March 2017. The address of Larisa Storozhenko is 388 2nd Ave, #134 New York NY 10010. The Designating Parties have entered into the Restated Voting Agreement with us, as more fully described in footnote 3.
- (3) MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Mr. Maximus Yaney have entered into the Restated Voting Agreement with us, pursuant to which our board of directors will have the sole right to vote all of the Voting Interests as the Designating Parties' proxyholder. Pursuant to the proxy granted by the Designating Parties, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than the Designating Parties. The proxy granted by the Designating Parties under the Restated Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Restated Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. The Restated Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering and

will continue until the earlier to occur of (i) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (ii) Mr. Yaney's death. Through the Restated Voting Agreement, our board of directors will have voting power over an aggregate of 14,617,380 shares of our common stock through shares of common stock held by the Designating Parties. As of March 20, 2019, the Designating Parties held 14,617,380 shares of our common stock, or 26.9% of our shares outstanding. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Maximus Yaney".

- (4) Comprised of 8,280,007 shares of common stock held directly. Lucille Yaney is the control person of MV II, LLC and has dispositive power over the shares held by MV II, LLC. The address of MV II, LLC is 1013 Centre Road, STE 403-A, Wilmington, DE 19805. The Designating Parties have entered into the Restated Voting Agreement with us, as more fully described in footnote 3.
- (5) Comprised of (i) 1,679,360 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 1,797,692 shares of restricted common stock granted pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan which are subject to vesting. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2019 Equity Plan" for additional details.
- (6) Mr. Hamaide's holdings consist of (i) 315,925 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options immediately exercisable, (ii) 31,592 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after March 20, 2019, and (iii) 2,426,884 shares of restricted common stock granted pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan which are subject to vesting. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2019 Equity Plan" for additional details.
- (7) Comprised of 567,692 shares of restricted common stock granted pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan which are subject to vesting. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2019 Equity Plan" for additional details.
- (8) Mr. Delug's service on our board of directors will terminate immediately prior to the closing of this offering.
- (9) Mr. Delug has entered into the Delug Voting Agreement with us, pursuant to which our board of directors will have the sole right to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests as Mr. Delug's proxyholder. Pursuant to the proxy granted by Mr. Delug, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than Mr. Delug. The proxy granted by Mr. Delug under the Delug Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Delug Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. The Delug Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering and will continue until the earlier to occur of (i) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (ii) Mr. Delug's death. Through the Delug Voting Agreement, our board of directors will have voting power over an aggregate of 9,765,688 shares of our common stock through shares of common stock held by Mr. Delug. As of March 20, 2019, the Mr. Delug held 9,765,688 shares of our common stock, or 18.0% of our shares outstanding. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement with Asher Delug".
- (10) Comprised of (i) 1,125,000 shares of common stock held by IFG Health Inc., (ii) 25,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options immediately exercisable held by Dr. Liu, and (iii) 8,333 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after March 20, 2019 held by Dr. Liu. Dr. Liu is the control person of IFG Health Inc. and has dispositive power over the shares held by IFG Health Inc. The address of IFG Health Inc. is 11301 W. Olympic Boulevard, #558, Los Angeles, CA 90064.
- (11) Comprised of shares included under "Named Executive Officers and Director Nominees", other than shares held by Greg B. Petersen, and an aggregate of 16,958 shares of common stock, 2,682,344 shares of restricted common stock granted pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan which are subject to vesting, 157,917 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options immediately exercisable and 3,689 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days after March 20, 2019 held by four of our other executive officers. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans—2019 Equity Plan" for additional details regarding the vesting of restricted stock awards. See footnote 9 for information about the Delug Voting Agreement between us and Mr. Delug.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

#### General

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock, as they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. We expect to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws in connection with this offering, and this description summarizes the provisions that will be included in such documents. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of the matters set forth in this "Description of Capital Stock," you should refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and the Registration Rights Agreement, each of which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law. Immediately following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

As of December 31, 2018, there were 44,983,655 shares of our common stock outstanding, held by 233 stockholders of record, and no shares of our convertible preferred stock outstanding. Subject to applicable Nasdaq rules, our board of directors is authorized, without stockholder approval, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

#### **Common Stock**

## **Dividend Rights**

Dividends may be declared and paid on our common stock if, as and when determined by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend or other rights of any then outstanding preferred stock and to the requirements of applicable law. Pursuant to the MidCap Credit Agreement, we are prohibited from paying any dividends without the prior written consent of MidCap. Additionally, pursuant to the Horizon Loan Agreement, we are prohibited from paying any dividends without the prior written consent of Horizon.

#### **Voting Rights**

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they so choose, other than any directors that holders of any outstanding preferred stock may be entitled to elect. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation establishes a classified board of directors that is divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only the directors in one class will be subject to election at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the directors in the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon is required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, several of the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Provisions" for additional details regarding the anti-takeover provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

The Designating Parties have entered into the Restated Voting Agreement with us, pursuant to which our board of directors will have the sole right to vote all of the Voting Interests as the Designating Parties' proxyholder. Pursuant to the proxy granted by the Designating Parties, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other

than the Designating Parties. The proxy granted by the Designating Parties under the Restated Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Restated Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. The Restated Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering and will continue until the earlier to occur of (i) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (ii) Mr. Yaney's death. Through the Restated Voting Agreement, our board of directors will have voting power over an aggregate of 14,617,380 shares of our common stock through shares of common stock held by the Designating Parties. As of March 20, 2019, the Designating Parties held 14,617,380 shares of our common stock, or 26.9% of our shares outstanding. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Maximus Yaney" for additional disclosure regarding Mr. Yaney.

Mr. Delug has entered into the Delug Voting Agreement with us, pursuant to which our board of directors will have the sole right to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests as Mr. Delug's proxyholder. Pursuant to the proxy granted by Mr. Delug, our board of directors is required to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than Mr. Delug. The proxy granted by Mr. Delug under the Delug Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Delug Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless we receive the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. The Delug Voting Agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering and will continue until the earlier to occur of (i) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, our common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (ii) Mr. Delug's death. Through the Delug Voting Agreement, our board of directors will have voting power over an aggregate of 9,765,688 shares of our common stock through shares of common stock held by Mr. Delug. As of March 20, 2019, Mr. Delug held 9,765,688 shares of our common stock, or 18.0% of our shares outstanding. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Voting Agreement with Asher Delug" for additional disclosure regarding the Delug Voting Agreement.

#### No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

#### Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

If we become subject to a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

#### Fully Paid and Non-Assessable

All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are, and the shares of our common stock to be issued pursuant to this offering will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

## **Preferred Stock**

Upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of our preferred stock in one or more series, to determine and fix from time to time the number of shares to be included in such series, and to fix the voting powers, designations, preferences and other rights, qualifications and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences of such series, in each case without further vote or action by

our stockholders. Our board of directors can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders.

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control and may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

#### Warrants

As of December 31, 2018, we had outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,240,866 shares of our common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.00. All of our outstanding warrants are currently exercisable. All of our outstanding warrants contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price in the event of stock dividends, stock splits or similar transactions. In addition, all of the warrants contain a "cashless exercise" feature that allows the holders thereof to exercise the warrants without a cash payment to us under certain circumstances.

## **Equity Awards**

As of December 31, 2018, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 1,414,499 shares of our common stock under the Mohawk 2014 Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.58. As of December 31, 2018, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 5,869,709 shares of our common stock under the Mohawk 2018 Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$2.49.

In addition, on March 20, 2019, our board of directors granted 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock, representing % of the common stock to be outstanding after the offering (or, % on a fully diluted basis), to certain of our employees, including certain of our executive officers, under our 2019 Equity Plan. The restricted stock generally vests in four equal installments on the 6, 12, 18 and 24 month anniversaries of the closing of this offering, and will become eligible for sale upon vesting.

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans" for additional disclosure regarding the Mohawk 2014 Plan, the Mohawk 2018 Plan and the 2019 Equity Plan.

### **Registration Rights**

In connection with the issuance and sale by Mohawk Opco of shares of its Series C Preferred Stock and the Merger, Mohawk Opco entered into a registration rights agreement on April 6, 2018, which was amended on March 2, 2019 (as amended, the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which we have agreed that we will file a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Resale Registration Statement"), with the SEC covering (a) the shares of common stock issued by us in exchange for Series C Preferred Stock of Mohawk Opco in the Merger, (b) the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued to certain accredited investors as consideration for providing certain placement agent services to Mohawk Opco ("Placement Agent Warrants"), (c) the shares of common stock issued by us in exchange for all of the equity securities of Mohawk Opco that were outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger, other than the Series C Preferred Stock, (d) 3,500,000 shares of common stock held by our pre-Merger stockholders, and (e) substantially all of the shares of common stock owned by other holders (collectively, the "Registrable Shares"). As required under the Registration Rights Agreement, we will use our commercially reasonable efforts to file the Resale Registration Statement by the earliest of: (i) in the event we withdraw from the SEC the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part (the "Withdrawal"), the date that is 30 days after the date of such Withdrawal; (ii) in the

event we complete this offering (the "IPO Closing"), the date that is 181 days after the date of the IPO Closing; and (iii) December 31, 2019 (such date, the "Registration Filing Date"). As required under the Registration Rights Agreement, we will use our commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that the Resale Registration Statement is declared effective no later than the earliest of: (x) in the event of a Withdrawal, the date that is 90 days after the filing of the Resale Registration Statement with the SEC; (y) in the event of an IPO Closing, the date that is 211 days after the date of the IPO Closing; and (z) January 31, 2020 (such date, the "Registration Effectiveness Date"). Subject to customary limitations, if the Resale Registration Statement is not filed by the Registration Filing Date or declared effective by the Registration Effectiveness Date, if we fail to maintain the effectiveness of the Resale Registration Statement, or if the holders of Registrable Shares cannot use the Resale Registration Statement to resell the Registrable Shares, for a period of more than 15 consecutive trading days (except for suspension of the use of the Resale Registration Statement in connection with the filing of a posteffective amendment in connection with filing our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the time reasonably required to respond to any comments from the SEC on the post-effective amendment or during a permitted blackout period as described in the Registration Rights Agreement) or if, following the listing or inclusion for quotation on the OTC Markets Group, the Nasdaq Stock Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the NYSE MKT, the trading of our common stock is suspended or halted for more than three consecutive trading days, or if the Registrable Shares are not listed or quoted on such markets, which we refer to collectively as the Registration Events, we will be required to make monthly cash payments to each holder of Registrable Shares issued by us either in exchange for the Series C Preferred Stock of Mohawk Opco or upon the exercise of Placement Agent Warrants and to each holder of Placement Agent Warrants as monetary penalties equal to 1% of the total value of Registrable Shares held by, or issuable upon the exercise of Placement Agent Warrants to, such holder and affected during the period, based on the monetary values assigned in the Registration Rights Agreement, subject to an 8% aggregate cap with respect to such holder's Registrable Shares that are affected by all Registration Events. No monetary penalties will accrue with respect to any Registrable Shares removed from the Resale Registration Statement in response to a comment from the staff of the SEC limiting the number of shares of common stock that may be included in the Resale Registration Statement ("Cutback Comment") or after the Registrable Shares may be resold without volume or other limitations under Rule 144 or another exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Any cutback resulting from a Cutback Comment shall be allocated as follows: first, from the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the Merger in exchange for equity, other than Series C Preferred Stock, in Mohawk Opco; second, from the 3,500,000 shares of common stock held by our pre-Merger stockholders; third, from the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Placement Agent Warrants (and on an as-exercised basis with respect to any warrants not then exercised); fourth, from shares of common stock issued by us in exchange for Series C Preferred Stock of Mohawk Opco in the Merger; and fifth, from all other shares of common stock subject to the Registration Rights Agreement, in each case, pro rata based on the total number of such shares held by or issuable to each holder in such group.

Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we must use commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Resale Registration Statement effective for five years from the date it is declared effective by the SEC or until the date on which all Registrable Shares have been transferred other than to certain enumerated permitted assignees under the Registration Rights Agreement.

We will pay all expenses in connection with any registration obligation provided in the Registration Rights Agreement, including, without limitation, all registration, filing, stock exchange fees, printing expenses, all fees and expenses of complying with applicable securities laws and the fees and disbursements of our counsel and of our independent accountants and reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the investors. Each investor will be responsible for its own sales commissions, if any, transfer taxes and the expenses of any attorney or other advisor such investor decides to employ.

The foregoing description of the Registration Rights Agreement herein is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the agreement and the amendment thereto filed as Exhibits 4.2 and 4.6 hereto, respectively, which are incorporated herein by reference.

#### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Certain provisions of Delaware law, along with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, as will take effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering, all of which are summarized below, may have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of our company to first negotiate with our board of directors. However, these provisions could have the effect of delaying, discouraging or preventing attempts to acquire us, which could deprive our stockholders of opportunities to sell their shares of common stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

#### Delaware Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits persons deemed to be "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors.

## **Choice of Forum**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty or other wrongdoing by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders, creditors or other constituents; (3) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws; (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws; or (5) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. In any case, stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. Our restated certificate of incorporation also provides that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to this choice of forum

# Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaw Provisions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, as will take effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering, include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes relating to the control of our board of directors or management team, including the following:

 Board of Directors Vacancies. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the

number of directors constituting our board of directors will be permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors and promotes continuity of management.

- Classified Board. Our board of directors is divided into three classes. The directors in each class will serve for a three-year term (other than the directors initially assigned to Class I whose term shall expire at our first annual meeting of stockholders following the completion of this offering and those assigned to Class II whose term shall expire to our second annual meeting of stockholders following the completion of this offering), one class being elected each year by our stockholders. This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Management" for more information on the classified board.
- Stockholder Meetings. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our chairman
  of the board, chief executive officer or president or by a resolution adopted by a majority of our board of directors, thus prohibiting a
  stockholder (in the capacity as a stockholder) from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to
  force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of
  directors.
- *Elimination of Stockholder Action by Written Consent*. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws eliminate the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our amended and restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our amended and restated bylaws.
- Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. Our amended and restated bylaws establish advance
  notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals to be brought before a stockholder meeting and the nomination of candidates for
  election as directors. Our amended and restated bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's
  notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making
  nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions
  may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or
  otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No Cumulative Voting.* Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not permit stockholders to cumulate their votes in the election of directors. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they choose, other than any directors that holders of our preferred stock may be entitled to elect.
- Directors Removed Only for Cause. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no member of our board of directors
  may be removed from office by our stockholders except for cause and, in addition to any other vote required by law, upon the approval of
  not less than two thirds of the total voting power of all of our outstanding voting stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors.
- *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock*. The ability of our board of directors, without action by the stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences as designated by our board of directors could impede the success of any attempt to change control of us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company.

• Amendment of Charter Provisions. The amendment of any of the above provisions, except for the provision making it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock, would require approval by holders of at least two thirds of the total voting power of all of our outstanding voting stock. The provisions of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in the composition of our board and management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

# **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon the completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be . The transfer agent and registrar's address is

## Listing

We have applied for the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "MWK".

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below. Future sales of our common stock in the public market either before (to the extent permitted) or after restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

Upon the completion of this offering, based on the number of shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, we will have a total of shares of our common stock outstanding, assuming no exercise of outstanding warrants or options. Of these outstanding shares, all of shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, would only be able to be sold in compliance with the Rule 144 limitations described below.

In addition, on March 20, 2019, our board of directors granted 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock, representing % of the common stock to be outstanding after the offering (or % on a fully diluted basis), to certain of our employees, including certain of our executive officers. The restricted stock generally vests in four equal installments on the 6, 12, 18 and 24 month anniversaries of the closing of this offering, and will become eligible for sale upon vesting.

The currently outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. Subject to the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, these shares will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- beginning on the date of this prospectus, the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market;
- beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus, additional shares of common stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below; and
- the remainder of the shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market from time to time thereafter, subject in some cases to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below, and the availability of a resale registration statement.

### **Lock-up Agreements**

In connection with this offering, we have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to (i) offer, pledge, issue, sell, contract to sell, purchase, contract to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, or (iii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, other than with respect to the registration of shares of our common stock to be issued under an equity incentive plan or a registration statement in connection with a business combination, without the prior written consent of Roth Capital Partners, LLC for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Underwriting."

In connection with this offering, our executive officers, directors and holders of substantially all of our common stock and securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Roth Capital Partners, LLC, dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock. Roth Capital Partners, LLC may, in its discretion, and without our consent, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time. These restricted securities will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- holders of approximately 20.4 million shares of our common stock will be permitted to sell 100% of their shares commencing on the date that is 181 days after the date of this prospectus;
- our officers and directors, excluding Mr. Delug, will be permitted to sell 100% of their shares commencing on the date that is twelve months after the date of this prospectus;
- holders of approximately 17.5 million shares of our common stock, which amount includes shares of our common stock held by Mr. Delug and MV II, LLC, will be permitted to sell up to 25% of their shares commencing on the date that is 12 months after the date of this prospectus, up to 50% of their shares commencing on the date that is 15 months after the date of this prospectus, up to 75% of their shares commencing on the date that is 18 months after the date of this prospectus and 100% of their shares commencing on the date that is 21 months after the date of this prospectus.
- Dr. Storozhenko, who holds approximately 5.4 million shares of our common stock, will be permitted to sell up to 25% of her shares commencing on the date that is 9 months after the date of this prospectus, up to 50% of her shares commencing on the date that is 12 months after the date of this prospectus, up to 75% of her shares commencing on the date that is 15 months after the date of this prospectus and 100% of her shares commencing on the date that is 18 months after the date of this prospectus.

Following the lock-up periods described above, and assuming that no parties are released from these agreements and that there is no extension of the lock-up period, certain of the shares of common stock that are restricted securities will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and pursuant to the Resale Registration Statement, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights".

## **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the lock-up agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately , shares as of immediately after this offering, based on the number of shares to be sold in this offering as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Rule 144 also provides that affiliates relying on Rule 144 to sell shares of our common stock that are not restricted shares must nonetheless comply with the same restrictions applicable to restricted shares, other than the holding period requirement.

Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of all of our restricted shares have entered into lock-up agreements as described below and their restricted shares will become eligible for sale at the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

#### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by such rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701

As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase a total of 1,414,499 shares of common stock granted under the Mohawk 2014 Plan were outstanding, of which 684,134 options to purchase shares were exercisable. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase a total of 5,869,709 shares of common stock granted under the Mohawk 2018 Plan were outstanding, of which 24,500 options to purchase shares were exercisable.

#### **Registration Statement on Form S-8**

Promptly after the completion of this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register all of the shares of common stock subject to outstanding options under the Mohawk 2014 Plan and the Mohawk 2018 Plan and shares of common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under the Mohawk 2018 Plan, shares of restricted common stock issued and outstanding under the 2019 Equity Plan and restricted shares of common stock reserved for awards available for future issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. The registration statement on Form S-8 is expected to become effective immediately upon filing, and shares covered by the registration statement will then become eligible for sale in the public market, subject to the Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates, vesting restrictions and any applicable lock-up agreements and market standoff agreements. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Executive Officer Compensation—Equity-Based Incentive Plans" for a description of the Mohawk 2014 Plan, the Mohawk 2018 Plan and our 2019 Equity Plan.

### **Registration Rights**

See the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for a description of the registration rights granted to the holders of Registrable Shares.

#### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering. This discussion is not a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences relating thereto, does not address the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, and does not address any estate or gift tax consequences or any tax consequences arising under any state, local or foreign tax laws, or any other U.S. federal tax laws. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service, (the "IRS"), all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus. These authorities are subject to differing interpretations and may change, possibly retroactively, resulting in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the IRS with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders who purchase our common stock pursuant to this offering and who hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to a particular holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may be relevant to holders subject to special rules under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including:

- U.S. expatriates and certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities (and investors therein);
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies" and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- banks, financial institutions, investment funds, insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- tax-exempt organizations and governmental organizations;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons that own, or have owned, actually or constructively, more than 5% of our common stock;
- · persons who have elected to mark securities to market; and
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedging or conversion transaction or straddle, or a constructive sale, or other risk reduction strategy or integrated investment.

If an entity or arrangement that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships are urged to consult their tax advisors about the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of holding and disposing of our common stock.

THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF ACQUIRING,

OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS.

## Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a Non-U.S. Holder is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a "U.S. person" or a partnership (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or entity taxable as a corporation) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia:
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (1) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

#### **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

As described under the section titled "Dividend Policy," we have not paid and do not anticipate paying dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make cash or other property distributions on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as gain realized on the deemed sale or other disposition of our common stock and will be treated as described under the section titled "—Gain on Disposition of our Common Stock" below.

Subject to the discussion below regarding effectively connected income, backup withholding and FATCA, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a Non-U.S. Holder must furnish us or our withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) including a taxpayer identification number and certifying such holder's qualification for the reduced rate. This certification must be provided to us or our withholding agent before the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If the Non-U.S. Holder holds the stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the Non-U.S. Holder's behalf, the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. Special certification and other requirements apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are pass-through entities.

Non-U.S. Holders that do not provide the required certification on a timely basis, but that qualify for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If a Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and dividends paid on our common stock are effectively connected with such holder's U.S. trade or business (and are attributable to such holder's permanent establishment in the United States if required by an applicable tax treaty), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax. To claim the

exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must generally furnish a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form) to the applicable withholding agent. Any such effectively connected dividends paid on our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules or rates.

## Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition, and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a "United States real property interest" by reason of our status as a United States real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for our common stock, and our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market during the calendar year in which the sale or other disposition occurs.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), but may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, determining whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other trade or business assets and our foreign real property interests. We believe that we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, although there can be no assurance we will not in the future become a USRPHC.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules or rates.

# **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Information returns are required to be filed with the IRS and provided to each Non-U.S. Holder indicating the amount of dividends on our common stock paid to such holder and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to those dividends. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required because the dividends were effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, or withholding

was reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established. Backup withholding, currently at a 24% rate, generally will not apply to payments to a Non-U.S. Holder of dividends on or the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes the required certification for its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8ECI or otherwise establishes an exemption. Backup withholding may apply if the payor has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person who is not an exempt recipient.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. If any amount is withheld under the backup withholding rules, the Non-U.S. Holder should consult with a U.S. tax advisor regarding the possibility of and procedure for obtaining a refund or a credit against the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any.

#### **Additional FATCA Withholding Requirements**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (commonly referred to as FATCA) impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments made to a "foreign financial institution" (as specially defined under these rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding certain U.S. account holders of such institution, or an exemption applies. FATCA also generally will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments made to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent a certification identifying certain direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity or an exemption applies. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify these requirements. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. Holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock. While withholding under FATCA would have applied also to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of stock on or after January 1, 2019, recently proposed Treasury Regulations eliminate FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued.

Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock.

#### UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement with Roth Capital Partners, LLC and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, pursuant to which Roth Capital Partners, LLC and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners are acting as joint representatives for the underwriters named below. In connection with this offering and subject to certain terms and conditions, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell, the number of shares of common stock set forth opposite the name of each underwriter:

Underwriter	Number of Shares of Common Stock
Roth Capital Partners, LLC	
A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners	
National Securities Corporation	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligation of the underwriters to purchase the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus is subject to certain conditions. The underwriters are obligated to purchase all of the shares of common stock offered hereby if any of the shares are purchased.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts, to cover over-allotments, if any. The underwriters may exercise this option at any time, in whole or in part, during the 30-day period after the date of this prospectus; however, the underwriters may only exercise the option once.

#### **Discounts, Commissions and Expenses**

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock purchased pursuant to the underwriting agreement to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share. After this offering, the public offering price and concession may be changed by the underwriters. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of the common stock to be purchased by the underwriters, the underwriters will be deemed to have received compensation in the form of underwriting discounts. The underwriters' discount will be % of the gross proceeds of this offering, or \$ per share of common stock, based on the public offering price per share set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, excluding the underwriting discount, will be approximately \$\) and are payable by us. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses in an amount up to \$\). In addition, we have agreed to pay a non-accountable expense allowance to the underwriters equal to \$\)% of the gross proceeds received in this offering, including gross proceeds received in connection with the over-allotment option, if exercised.

The following table shows the underwriting discounts and non-accountable expense allowance payable to the underwriters by us in connection with this offering (assuming both the exercise and non-exercise of the over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock we have granted to the underwriters):

		Total		
	Per Share	Without Over- allotment	With Over-allotment	
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	
Underwriting discounts paid by us	\$	\$	\$	
Non-accountable expense allowance	\$	\$	\$	

#### Indemnification

Pursuant to the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments that the underwriters or such other indemnified parties may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

#### **Underwriters' Warrants**

We have agreed to issue to the underwriters warrants initially exercisable for up to, in aggregate, shares of common stock (or shares if the overallotment option is exercised). The warrants are not included in the securities being sold in this offering. The shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants will be identical to those offered by this prospectus. The warrants will be exercisable at a per share price equal to % of the initial public offering price per share in this offering. The warrant will be exercisable at any time, and from time to time, in whole or in part, until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this offering, in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i). The warrants and the shares of common stock underlying the warrant have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are subject to a 180 day lock-up. The underwriters will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the warrants or the shares of common stock underlying the warrant, nor will they engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrant or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the date of effectiveness of the registration statement. The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants will be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in the event of a stock dividend, cash dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation.

## **Lock-Up Agreements**

We have agreed not to (i) offer, pledge, issue, sell, contract to sell, purchase, contract to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock; (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of shares of our common stock; or (iii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock, other than with respect to the registration of shares of our common stock to be issued under an equity incentive plan or a registration statement in connection with a business combination transaction, without the prior written consent of Roth Capital Partners, LLC for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus (the "Lock-Up Period"). This consent may be given at any time. These restrictions on future issuances are subject to exceptions for (i) the issuance of shares of our common stock sold in this offering, (ii) the issuance of shares of our common stock upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, the settlement of restricted stock awards or units or the conversion of other outstanding convertible securities described in this prospectus, and (iii) the issuance of employee stock options not exercisable during the Lock-Up Period and the grant or forfeiture of restricted stock awards or restricted stock units pursuant to our equity incentive plans.

In addition, each of our directors, officers and substantially all of our stockholders are subject to certain restrictions on disposing of our securities. See the section of this prospectus entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreement" for additional disclosure regarding these restrictions. We have assigned our rights to release any holder from these restrictions to Roth Capital Partners, LLC. If Roth Capital Partners, LLC, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive these restrictions for one of our officers, directors or stockholders, we will announce the impending release or waiver by a press release at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

# **Electronic Distribution**

This prospectus may be made available in electronic format on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriters or by their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering

terms online and prospective investors may be allowed to place orders online. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' website or our website and any information contained in any other websites maintained by the underwriters or by us is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us or the underwriters in their capacity as underwriters, and should not be relied upon by investors.

# **Discretionary Accounts**

The underwriters do not intend to confirm sales of the shares to any accounts over which they have discretionary authority.

#### **Market Information**

We have applied to the Nasdaq Capital Market to list shares of our common stock under the symbol "MWK."

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors to be considered in these negotiations will include:

- the history of, and prospects for, our Company and the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial information;
- an assessment of our management; our past and present operations, and the prospects for, and timing of, our future revenues;
- the present state of our development; and
- the above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

An active trading market for the shares may not develop. It is also possible that after the offering the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

#### Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

In connection with the offering, each underwriter may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters is obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in
  order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider,
  among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase
  shares through the over-allotment option. A naked short position occurs if the underwriters sell more

shares than could be covered by the over-allotment option. This position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

• Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our shares of common stock. In addition, neither we nor the underwriters make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these transactions or that any transaction, if commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

#### Other Relationships

The underwriters and their affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they may in the future receive customary fees.

#### Offer Restrictions Outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

#### **Selling Restrictions**

# European Economic Area

This prospectus does not constitute an approved prospectus under Directive 2003/71/EC and no such prospectus is intended to be prepared and approved in connection with this offering. Accordingly, in relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented Directive 2003/71/EC (each, a "Relevant Member State") an offer to the public of any shares of common stock which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares of common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if and to the extent that they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives of the underwriters for any such offer; or

(c) in any other circumstances which do not require any person to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any shares of common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares of common stock, as the expression may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and any amendments thereto including the 2010 PD Amending Directive to the extent implemented in each Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

# **United Kingdom**

This prospectus is not an approved prospectus for purposes of the UK Prospectus Rules, as implemented under the EU Prospectus Directive (2003/71/EC), and have not been approved under section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) (the "FSMA") by a person authorized under FSMA. The financial promotions contained in this prospectus are directed at, and this prospectus is only being distributed to, (1) persons who receive this prospectus outside of the United Kingdom, and (2) persons in the United Kingdom who fall within the exemptions under articles 19 (investment professionals) and 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (all such persons together being referred to as "Relevant Persons"). This prospectus must not be acted upon or relied upon by any person who is not a Relevant Person. Any investment or investment activity to which this prospectus relates is available only to Relevant Persons and will be engaged in only with Relevant Persons. This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other person that is not a Relevant Person.

The underwriters have represented, warranted and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) in connection with the issue or sale of any of the shares of common stock in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the issuer; and
- (b) it has complied with and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

# Canada

The common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements*, *Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*.

Any resale of the common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

# Switzerland

The securities will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to article 652a or 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Paul Hastings LLP, Palo Alto, California, which has acted as our counsel in connection with this offering, will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. The underwriters have been represented by DLA Piper LLP (US), Phoenix, Arizona.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements included in this prospectus and the related financial statement schedule included elsewhere in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein (which report expresses unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph that describes the substantial doubt about Mohawk Group Holdings Inc.'s ability to continue as a going concern). Such financial statements and financial statement schedule have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

As a result of this offering, we intend to register our common stock under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available at the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at <a href="https://www.mohawkgp.com">www.mohawkgp.com</a>. Upon completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

# MOHAWK GROUP, INC.

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholder's Equity	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.

# **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and the schedule listed in the Index at Item 16 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

# **Going Concern**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's stated growth strategy has resulted in operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP New York, New York

February 27, 2019 (April 16, 2019 as to Subsequent Events described in Note 16)

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

\*\*\*\*\*

# MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

# Consolidated Balance Sheets (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Decem	
ASSETS	2017	2018
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash	\$ 5,297	\$ 20,029
Accounts receivable—net		
	1,333 20,578	1,403 30,552
Inventory Prepaid and other current assets	3,017	5,418
•		
Total current assets	30,225	57,402
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT—net	494	268
OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS	452	337
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 31,171	\$ 58,007
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Credit facility	\$ 3,631	\$ 14,451
Term loans—current	1,889	_
Accounts payable	7,984	15,404
Accrued and other current liabilities	4,694	9,708
Total current liabilities	18,198	39,563
OTHER LIABILITIES	87	26
TERM LOANS	4,732	13,049
Total liabilities	23,017	52,638
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 12)	·	
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share—0 shares authorized and outstanding at December 31, 2017; 10,000,000		
shares authorized and 0 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018	_	_
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share—67,597,605 shares authorized and 33,446,502 shares outstanding at		
December 31, 2017; 500,000,000 shares authorized and 44,983,655 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018	3	4
Additional paid-in capital	47,391	76,345
Accumulated deficit	(39,197)	(71,020)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(43)	40
Total stockholders' equity	8,154	5,369
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 31,171	\$ 58,007

# MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except share and per share data)

		Year Ended December 31,		er 31,
		2017		2018
NET REVENUE	\$	36,459	\$	73,279
COST OF GOODS SOLD		22,781		47,296
GROSS PROFIT		13,678		25,983
OPERATING EXPENSES:				
Research and development		3,698		3,655
Sales and distribution		26,928		40,467
General and administrative		5,645		11,290
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES:		36,271		55,412
OPERATING LOSS		(22,593)		(29,429)
INTEREST EXPENSE—net		412		2,353
OTHER EXPENSE (INCOME)—net		24		(14)
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES		(23,029)		(31,768)
PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES		38		55
NET LOSS	\$	(23,067)	\$	(31,823)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.74)	\$	(0.80)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	3	1,219,022		39,627,744

# MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss (in thousands)

	Year Ende	d December 31,
	2017	2018
NET LOSS	\$ (23,067)	\$ (31,823)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	40	83
Other comprehensive income	40	83
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	\$ (23,027)	\$ (31,740)

# MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. Consolidated Statements of Stockholder's Equity (in thousands, except share and per share data)

			Additional		Accumulated Other	Total
	Common S	Stock	Paid-in	Accumulated	Comprehensive	Stockholders'
DAY ANGE 1 04 0045	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit	Income/(Loss)	Equity
BALANCE—January 01, 2017	27,387,268	<b>\$</b> 3	\$ 27,290	\$ (16,130)	\$ (83)	\$ 11,080
Net loss				(23,067)		(23,067)
Issuance of 2,852,239 of preferred shares of series B						
in March 2017 converted at 1.2211 per share into						
common stock as part of the Merger (1)	3,482,929	_	8,415	_	_	8,415
Issuance of 2,109,787 of preferred shares of series						
B-1 in August 2017 converted at 1.2211 per share						
into common stock as part of the Merger (1)	2,576,305	_	10,550			10,550
Issuance of warrants related to debt	_	_	90	_	_	90
Stock-based compensation	_		1,046	_		1,046
Other comprehensive income					40	40
BALANCE—December 31, 2017	33,446,502	3	47,391	(39,197)	(43)	8,154
Net loss	_	_	_	(31,823)	_	(31,823)
Issuance of 5,992,750 of preferred shares of series C						
in April 2018 converted at 1.0 per share into						
common stock as part of the Merger (1)	5,992,750	1	20,971	_	_	20,972
Issuance of 1,915,916 of preferred shares of series						
C-1 in September 2018 converted at 1.0 per share						
into common stock as part of the Merger (1)	1,915,916	_	6,417	_	_	6,417
Issuance of common shares— Merger (1)	3,500,000	_	_	_	_	_
Issuance of common shares to holders of series B for						
anti-dilution rights as part of Merger (1)	111,064	_	_	_	_	_
Issuance of warrants related to debt	_	_	929		_	929
Stock-based compensation	_	_	619	_	_	619
Exercise of stock options	17,423	_	18	_	_	18
Other comprehensive income	_	_	_	_	83	83
BALANCE—December 31, 2018	44,983,655	\$ 4	\$ 76,345	\$ (71,020)	\$ 40	\$ 5,369

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

(1) See note 10 accompanying the financial statements

# MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

	Year Ended	Year Ended December		
	2017		2018	
OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
Net loss	\$ (23,067)	\$	(31,823	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization	258		253	
Provision for sales returns	119		78	
Amortization of deferred financing cost and debt discounts	105		667	
Stock-based compensation	1,046		619	
Other	40		90	
Loss on early extinguishment on Midcap term loan	<del>-</del>		97	
Changes in assets and liabilities:	(=0.0)			
Accounts receivable	(526)		(70	
Inventory	(15,646)		(9,974	
Prepaid and other current assets	(2,030)		(1,153	
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	10,942		10,871	
Cash used in operating activities	(28,759)		(30,345	
INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	(405)		(64	
Purchase of fixed assets	(125)		(61	
Proceeds on sale of fixed assets	(350)		35	
Decrease in restricted cash	(250)		(179	
Cash used in investing activities	(375)		(205	
FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	0.500			
Proceeds from issuance of Series B stock—see Note 10	8,500		_	
Proceeds from issuance of Series B-1 stock—see Note 10	10,610			
Proceeds from issuance of Series C stock—see Note 10			23,969	
Proceeds from issuance of Series C-1 stock—see Note 10			7,660	
Issuance costs of Series B stock—see Note 10 Issuance costs of Series B-1 stock—see Note 10	(85)		_	
Issuance costs of Series B-1 stock—see Note 10 Issuance costs of Series C stock—see Note 10	(60)		(2,997	
Issuance costs of Series C-5tock—see Note 10  Issuance costs of Series C-1 stock—see Note 10			(1,243	
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	<u> </u>		18	
Borrowings from Mid Cap credit facility	10,891		62,665	
Repayments from Mid Cap credit facility	(6,385)		(50,784	
Debt issuance costs from Mid Cap credit facility	(849)		(926	
Borrowings from Mid Cap term loan	7.000		(320	
Repayments from Mid Cap term loan	(224)		(6,776	
Prepayment penalty incurred with the Midcap term loan extinguishment	(224)		(97	
Debt issuance costs from Mid Cap term loan	(124)		(3)	
Borrowings from Horizon term loan	(124)		15,000	
Debt issuance costs from Horizon term loan			(215	
Borrowings from other term loans	784		_	
Repayments from other term loans	(1,536)		_	
Deferred equity fundraising costs			(947	
Capital lease financing proceeds	99		20	
Capital lease obligation payments	(25)		(54	
Cash provided by financing activities	28,596		45,293	
EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE ON CASH	(34)		(11	
NET CHANGE IN CASH FOR PERIOD	(572)		14,732	
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	5,869		5,297	
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 5,297	¢	20,029	
	\$ 5,297	<u> </u>	20,025	
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION				
Cash paid for interest	\$ 213	\$	1,555	
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 5	\$	3	
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Debt issuance costs not paid	\$ 205	\$	1,388	
Discount of debt relating to warrants issuance	\$ 84	\$	929	
Capital lease	\$ 102	\$	25	

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. Notes to consolidated financial statements FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 and 2018 (In thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 1. ORGANIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries ("Mohawk" or the "Company") is a rapidly growing technology-enabled consumer products company that uses machine learning, natural language processing, and data analytics to design, develop, market and sell products. Mohawk predominately operates through online retail channels such as Amazon, eBay, and Walmart.

Headquartered in New York, Mohawk's offices can be found in China, Canada and the United States.

Merger—On September 4, 2018, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization among the Company, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. and Mohawk Group, Inc. ("MGI"), as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated as of April 1, 2018 (the "Merger Agreement"), MGI merged with Merger Sub, Inc., with MGI remaining as the surviving entity and becoming a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger"). The Merger was a reverse recapitalization for financial reporting purposes. Before the Merger, the Company had no operations, no cash, and no debt. No stockholder obtained control of the Company, as a result of the Merger. MGI stockholders obtained 92% of the voting interests in the Company and continued to control the Company after the Merger. As a result, no step-up in basis was recorded and the net assets of the Company are stated at historical cost. The Merger was a tax-free reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Merger is reflected in the financial statements and financial disclosures as if the merger was effective on January 1, 2017. Operations prior to the Merger are the historical operations of MGI.

**Liquidity and Going Concern**—The Company is an early-stage growth company. As a result, the Company is investing in launching new products, advancing its software, and its sales and distribution infrastructure to accelerate revenue growth and scale operations to support such growth. To fund this investment, the Company has incurred losses with the expectation that it will generate profitable revenue streams in the future. While management and the Company's board of directors believes that the Company will eventually reach a scale where the growth of its product revenues will offset the continued investments required in launching new products, completing the development of its software, and its sales and distribution operations, they believe that the size and nascent stage of the Company's target market justify continuing to invest in growth at the expense of short-term profitability.

In pursuit of the foregoing growth strategy, the Company incurred operating losses of \$22.6 million and \$29.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, primarily due to the impact from its continued investment in launching new products, advancing its artificial intelligence software and building out its sales and distribution infrastructure. In addition, at December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$39.2 million and \$71.0 million, respectively, cash on hand amounted to \$5.3 million and \$20.0 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, total outstanding borrowings from lenders amounted to \$10.3 million and \$27.5 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and total available capacity on borrowings amounted to \$5.6 million and \$1.4 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Moreover, the Company has not had a sufficient track record of improvement of its operating cash outflows. As such, in the event that the Company is unsuccessful in its ability to continue to reduce its cash outflows or obtain additional financing if such reduction in cash outflows is not achieved, the Company would be unable to meet its obligations as they become due within one year from the date these consolidated financial statements were issued. These negative financial conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

Management plans to continue pursuing its growth strategy and fund its operations through additional external investment in the form of either equity or debt. In the past, the Company has successfully funded its losses to-date through three rounds of equity financing, beginning in July 2014 and continuing through its Series C financing round, which was completed in September 2018. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has raised over \$72.6 million in equity financing to fund its operations. Further, in October 2017, the Company improved its working capital flexibility by securing a \$30.0 million credit facility with MidCap Financial Trust ("Midcap") and \$7.0 million term loan and in November 2018, the Company exited the original credit facility with MidCap and entered into a new three-year \$25.0 million revolving credit facility with MidCap, which can be increased, subject to certain conditions, to \$50.0 million. Furthermore, on December 31, 2018, the Company entered into a new term loan agreement with Horizon Technology Finance Corporation ("Horizon") obtaining a five-year \$15.0 million term loan and repaying the outstanding amount of MidCap's term loan of approximately \$4.9 million. While there can be no assurance that future investments in the Company's equity or issuance of debt will occur, management believes its success in funding since inception will continue in the foreseeable future.

In addition, the Company's financial forecast for the next 12 months includes revenue growth, margin expansion, a reduction of certain fixed costs, an improvement in inventory management, and reduction in operating cash deficit. In addition, management anticipates that the Company will not breach its financial covenant associated with its existing credit facility for the next twelve months. However, there can be no assurance that management's forecast will be attained to maintain its liquidity to fund operations and/or maintain compliance with its covenants without future investments in the Company's equity or issuance of debt from outside sources. In the event of a breach of the Company's financial covenant under the credit facility, outstanding borrowings would become due on demand absent a waiver from the lender.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue to operate as a going concern and as such, include no adjustments that might be necessary in the event that the Company was unable to operate on this basis.

# 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Basis of Presentation**—The consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP").

**Use of Estimates**—Preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period covered by the financial statements and accompanying notes. The most significant estimates relate to the determination of fair value of the Company's common stock and stock-based compensation. Management evaluates its estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors, including the current economic environment, and makes adjustments when facts and circumstances dictate. As future events and their effects cannot be determined with precision, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Principles of Consolidation**—The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**—The Company's financial instruments, including cash, restricted cash, net accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued and other current liabilities are carried at historical cost. At December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying amounts of these instruments approximated their fair values because of their short-term nature. The term loans and credit facility are carried at amortized cost and at

December 31, 2018, the carrying amount approximates fair value as the stated interest rate approximates market rates currently available to the Company.

Assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis in the Consolidated Balance Sheets are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair values. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or an exit price that would be paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The authoritative guidance on fair value measurements establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date;

Level 2—Inputs are observable, unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, unadjusted quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the related assets or liabilities; and

*Level 3*—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market data for the related assets or liabilities.

The categorization of a financial instrument within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

**Restricted Cash**—The Company has restricted cash with its primary banks for use as collateral with its credit cards and required minimum restricted capital for its Chinese subsidiary which commenced operations in 2017. As of December 31, 2017, the Company has classified \$0.3 million in prepaid and other current assets for collateral of its credit cards and \$0.3 million cash for its Chinese subsidiary, within other non-current assets, as restricted cash. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has classified \$0.6 million in prepaid and other current assets for collateral of its credit cards and \$0.1 million cash for its Chinese subsidiary, within other non-current assets, as restricted cash, on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Accounts Receivable—Accounts receivable are stated at historical cost less allowance for doubtful accounts. On a periodic basis, management evaluates its accounts receivable and determines whether to provide an allowance or if any accounts should be written off based on past history of write-offs, collections and current credit conditions. A receivable is considered past due if the Company has not received payments based on agreed-upon terms. The Company generally does not require any security or collateral to support its receivables. The Company performs on-going evaluations of its customers and maintains an allowance for bad and doubtful receivables. At December 31, 2017 and 2018, the allowance for doubtful accounts was \$0.5 million and \$0.0 million, respectively.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**—Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and accounts receivable. The Company maintains cash and restricted cash with various domestic and foreign financial institutions of high credit quality. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of all of the aforementioned institutions.

The Company's accounts receivables are derived from sales contracts with a large number of customers. The Company maintains reserves for potential credit losses on customer accounts when deemed necessary.

Significant customers are those which represent more than 10% of the Company's total net revenues or gross accounts receivable balance at the balance sheet date. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the

Company had no customer that accounted for 10% or more of total net revenue. In addition, as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company has no customer that accounted for 10% or more of gross accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, approximately 90% and 79%, respectively, of its accounts receivable is held by the Company's sales platform vendor Amazon, which collects money on the Company's behalf from its customers.

The Company's business is reliant on one key vendor which currently provides the Company with its sales platform, logistics and fulfillment operations, including certain warehousing for the Company's net goods, and invoicing and collection of its revenue from the Company's end customers. In 2017, approximately 98% of the Company's revenue was through or with the Amazon sales platform and in 2018, 95% of its net revenue was through or with the Amazon sales platform.

**Property and Equipment**—Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is provided for using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Capital leases and leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life of the asset. Costs of maintenance and repairs that do not improve or extend the lives of the respective assets are expensed as incurred.

The estimated useful lives for significant property and equipment categories are as follows:

Computer equipment and software Furniture, fixtures, and equipment Leasehold improvements and capital leases 3 years
3-5 years
Shorter of remaining
lease term or
estimated useful life

**Income Taxes**—The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to operating loss carry-forwards and temporary differences between financial statement bases of existing assets and liabilities and their respective income tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted income tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in the income tax rates on deferred tax asset and liability balances is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date of such rate change. A valuation allowance is recorded for loss carry-forwards and other deferred tax assets when it is determined that it is more likely than not that such loss carry-forwards and deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company recognizes the tax benefits on any uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the consolidated financial statements when it is more likely than not the position will be realized upon ultimate settlement with the tax authority assuming full knowledge of the position and relevant facts. The tax benefits recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company recognizes estimated interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a part of the provision for income taxes.

**Revenue Recognition**—The Company accounts for revenue in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. The Company adopted ASC Topic 606 as of January 1, 2017 using the full retrospective method. The standard did not affect the Company's consolidated net loss, financial position, or cash flows. There were no changes to the timing of revenue recognition as a result of the adoption.

The Company derives its revenue from the sale of consumer products. The Company sells its products directly to consumers through online retail channels and through wholesale channels.

For direct to consumer sales, the Company considers customer order confirmations to be a contract with the customer. Customer confirmations are executed at the time an order is placed through third party online channels. For wholesale sales, the Company considers the customer purchase order to be the contract.

For all of the Company's sales and distribution channels, revenue is recognized when control of the product is transferred to the customer (i.e., when the Company's performance obligation is satisfied), which typically occurs at shipment date. As a result, the Company has a present and unconditional right to payment and record the amount due from the customer in accounts receivable.

Revenue from consumer product sales is recorded at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes an estimate of future returns based on historical return rates. There is judgment in utilizing historical trends for estimating future returns. The Company's refund liability for sales returns was \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which is included in accrued liabilities and represents the expected value of the refund that will be due to its customers.

The Company evaluated principal versus agent considerations to determine whether it is appropriate to record platform fees paid to Amazon as an expense or as a reduction of revenue. Platform fees are recorded as sales and distribution expense and are not recorded as a reduction of revenue because it owns and controls all the goods before they are transferred to the customer. The Company can, at any time, direct Amazon and similarly with other 3rd party logistics providers ("Logistics Providers"), to return the Company's inventory to any location specified by the Company. Any returns made by customers directly to Logistic Providers is the responsibility of the Company to make customers whole and the Company retains the back-end inventory risk. Further, the Company is subject to credit risk (i.e., credit card chargebacks), establishes prices of its products, can determine who fulfills the goods to the customer (Amazon or the Company) and can limit quantities or stop selling the goods at any time. Based on these considerations, the Company is the principal in this arrangement.

*Performance Obligations*. A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good to the customer and is the unit of account in ASC Topic 606. A contract's transaction price is recognized as revenue when the performance obligation is satisfied. Each of the Company's contracts have a single distinct performance obligation, which is the promise to transfer individual goods.

For consumer product sales, the Company has elected to treat shipping and handling as fulfillment activities, and not a separate performance obligation. Accordingly, the Company recognizes revenue for its single performance obligation related to product sales at the time control of the merchandise passes to the customer, which is generally at the time of shipment. The Company bills customers for charges for shipping and handling on certain sales and such charges are recorded as part of net revenues. Shipping and handling revenue for year-end December 31, 2017 and 2018 were less than \$0.1 million and \$0.0 million, respectively.

For each contract, the Company considers the promise to transfer products to be the only identified performance obligation. In determining the transaction price, the Company evaluates whether the price is subject to refund or adjustment to determine the net consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled.

All of the Company's revenues as reflected on the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 are recognized at a point in time.

Sales taxes—Consistent with prior periods, sales taxes collected from customers are presented on a net basis and as such are excluded from net revenue.

*Net Revenue by Category*: The following table sets forth the Company's net revenue disaggregated by sales channel and geographic region based on the billing addresses of its customers:

Direct	Wholesale	Managed SaaS	Total
<del></del>			
\$35,356	\$ 491	\$ —	\$35,847
612			612
\$35,968	\$ 491	<u> </u>	\$36,459
		612	<u>612</u> <u> </u>

		Year-Ended December 31, 2018			
	_ Direct_	Wholesale	Mana	ged SaaS	Total
North America	\$68,884	\$ 3,666	\$	496	\$73,046
Other	171	62		_	233
Total net revenue	\$69,055	\$ 3,728	\$	496	\$73,279

Net Revenue by Product Categories: The following table sets forth the Company's net revenue disaggregated by product categories:

		r-ended mber 31.
	2017	2018
Cookware, kitchen tools and gadgets	\$12,057	\$11,463
Environmental appliances (i.e., dehumidifiers and air conditioners)	7,815	34,017
Hair appliances and accessories	6,196	6,510
Small home appliances	4,242	14,800
Portable projectors, speakers and headphones	2,327	438
Batteries, chargers and other related accessories	1,208	1,760
Cosmetics, skincare, and heath supplements	_	2,464
All others	2,614	1,331
Total net product revenue	36,459	72,783
Managed SaaS	<u> </u>	496
Total net revenue	\$36,459	\$73,279

**Inventory and cost of goods sold**—The Company's inventory consists almost entirely of finished goods. The Company currently records inventory on its balance sheet on a first-in first-out ("FIFO") basis, or net realizable value, if it is below the Company's recorded cost. The Company's costs include the amounts it pays manufacturers for product, tariffs and duties associated with transporting product across national borders, and freight costs associated with transporting the product from its manufacturers to its warehouses, as applicable.

The "Cost of goods sold" line item in the consolidated statements of operations is comprised of the book value of inventory sold to customers during the reporting period. When circumstances dictate that the Company use net realizable value as the basis for recording inventory, it bases its estimates on expected future selling prices less expected disposal costs.

Sales and Distribution—Sales and distribution expenses consist of online advertising costs, marketing and promotional costs, sales and platform commissions, fulfillment, including shipping and handling, warehouse costs and employee compensation and benefits. Costs associated with the Company's advertising and sales promotion are expensed as incurred and are included in sales and distribution expenses. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company recognized \$2.9 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, for advertising costs, which consists primarily of online advertising expense. Shipping and handling expense are included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations within sales and distribution expenses. This includes pick and pack costs and outbound transportation costs to ship goods to customers performed by e-commerce platforms or incurred directly by the Company's own fulfillment operations. The Company's expense for shipping and handling was \$8.2 million and \$11.4 million during fiscal 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**Research and Development**—Research and development expenses include compensation and employee benefits for technology development employees, travel related costs, and fees paid to outside consultants related to development of the Company's owned intellectual property.

**General and Administrative**—General and administrative expenses include compensation and employee benefits for executive management, finance administration, legal, and human resources, facility costs, travel, professional service fees and other general overhead costs.

**Stock-Based Compensation**—Stock-based compensation expense to employees is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and recognized in the consolidated statements of operations over the period during which the employee is required to perform services in exchange for the award (the vesting period of the award). The Company estimates the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option valuation model.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the fair value of the Company's underlying common stock, the expected term of stock options, the expected volatility of the price of its common stock, risk-free interest rates and the expected dividend yield of its common stock. The assumptions used in the Company's option-pricing model represent management's best estimates. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. If factors change and different assumptions are used, the Company's stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

These assumptions are estimated as follows:

- Fair Value of Common Stock. Because the Company's common stock is not publicly traded, it must estimate the fair value of common stock, as discussed in the section "Common Stock Valuation" below.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate.* The Company based the risk-free interest rate used in the Black-Scholes valuation model on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with an equivalent remaining term of the stock options for each stock option group.
- Expected Term. The Company determines the expected term based on the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding generally calculated as the midpoint of the stock options vesting term and contractual expiration period, as it does not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior.
- *Expected Volatility*. The Company determines the price volatility factor based on the historical volatility of publicly-traded industry peers. To determine its peer group of companies, the Company considers public companies in the technology industry and selects those that are similar to us in size, stage of life cycle and financial leverage. The Company does not rely on implied volatilities of traded options in its industry peers' common stock because the volume of activity is relatively low.
- *Expected Dividend Yield*. The Company has not paid and does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and, therefore, use an expected dividend yield of zero.

If any of the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model changes significantly, stock-based compensation for future awards may differ materially compared with the awards granted previously. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur, which results in a reduction in compensation expense at the time of forfeiture.

Common Stock Valuation The fair value of the Company's common stock underlying stock options has historically been determined by its board of directors, with assistance from management and contemporaneous third-party valuations. Given the absence of a public trading market for its common stock and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, or the Practice Aid, the Company's board of directors has exercised reasonable judgment and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of its common stock at each grant date. These factors include:

• contemporaneous third-party valuations of the Company's common stock;

- the Company's operating and financial performance;
- current business conditions and projections;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the shares of common stock underlying these stock options, such as an initial public offering or sale of the company, given prevailing market conditions;
- the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock;
- · the market performance of comparable publicly-traded e-commerce and technology companies; and
- the U.S. and global economic and capital market conditions and outlook.

In determining the fair value of the Company's common stock, it estimated the enterprise value of its business using the market approach and the income approach. Under the income approach, forecast cash flows are discounted to the present value at a risk-adjusted discount rate. The valuation analyses determine discrete free cash flows over several years based on forecast financial information provided by the Company's management and a terminal value for the residual period beyond the discrete forecast, which are discounted at its estimated weighted-average cost of capital to estimate its enterprise value. Under the market approach, a group of guideline publicly-traded companies with similar financial and operating characteristics as us is selected, and valuation multiples based on the guideline public companies' financial information and market data are calculated. Based on the observed valuation multiples, an appropriate multiple was selected to apply to the Company's historical and forecasted revenue results. The estimated enterprise value is then allocated to the common stock using the Option Pricing Method (OPM), and the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method (PWERM), or the hybrid method. The hybrid method applied the PWERM utilizing the probability of an exit scenario, and the OPM was used in the remaining private scenario.

For options granted prior to October 2018, the Company has used a hybrid method to determine the fair value of its common stock. Under the hybrid method, multiple valuation approaches were used and then combined into a single probability weighted valuation using a PWERM. The Company's approach for options granted starting in October 1, 2018 included the use of an initial public offering scenario and a scenario assuming continued operation as a private entity. Following the closing of the Company's initial public offering, the fair value per share of its common stock for purposes of determining stock-based compensation will be the closing price of its common stock as reported on the applicable grant date.

**Deferred offering costs**—Deferred offering costs, which consist of direct incremental legal, consulting, banking and accounting fees relating to anticipated equity offerings, are capitalized and will be offset against proceeds upon the consummation of the offerings within stockholders' equity. In the event an anticipated offering is terminated, deferred offering costs will be expensed. As of December 31, 2017, there were no capitalized deferred offering costs in the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2018, there were \$1.2 million of deferred offering costs categorized in prepaids and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

**Foreign Currency**—The functional currency of the Company's foreign subsidiaries is the local currency. All assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated at the current exchange rate as of the end of the period, and revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates in effect during the period. The gain or loss resulting from the process of translating foreign currency financial statements into U.S. dollars is reflected as a foreign currency cumulative translation adjustment and reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income loss. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses resulting from or expected to result from transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency are recognized in other expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company recorded net loss from foreign currency transactions of less than \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

**Net Loss Per Share**—The Company computes basic earnings per share using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. For periods in which the Company reports net losses,

diluted net loss per share attributable to stockholders is the same as basic net loss per share attributable to stockholders, because potentially dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive.

**Segment Information**—The Company reports segment information in accordance with ASC Topic No. 280 "Segment Reporting." The Company has one reportable segment.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

The JOBS Act permits an emerging growth company to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period until it is no longer an emerging growth company or until it affirmatively and irrevocably opts out of the extended transition period. As a result, the Company's financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

#### Adopted Accounting Standards

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, "Compensation—*Stock Compensation* (Topic 718)", which simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions. This standard requires companies to record excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies as income tax benefit or expense in the statement of operations when the awards vest, or are settled, and eliminates the requirement to reclassify cash flows related to excess tax benefits from operating activities to financing activities on the statement of cash flows. This standard also allows an entity to make an accounting policy election to either estimate expected forfeitures or to account for them as they occur. For public business entities, this standard is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. For all other entities, this standard is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for all entities in any interim or annual period for which financial statements have not been issued or made available for issuance. The Company adopted this ASU beginning January 1, 2018 with no material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

#### Pending Accounting Standards

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230), Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments," which addresses eight specific cash flow issues and is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments in the ASU should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The new guidance will be adopted on January 1, 2019 and the Company does not expect this guidance to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash (Topic 230)*, or ASU 2016-18. ASU 2016-18 requires that the statement of cash flows explains the change during the period in the total cash and restricted cash. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash should be included with cash when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company will adopt this standard effective January 1, 2019 and the Company does not expect this standard to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, "Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Scope of Modification Accounting," which provides guidance on the various types of changes which would trigger modification accounting for share-based payment awards. In summary, an entity would not apply modification

accounting if the fair value, vesting conditions, and classification of the awards are the same immediately before and after the modification. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those annual periods. The amendments are applied prospectively to awards modified on or after the adoption date. The new guidance will be adopted on January 1, 2019 and the Company does not expect this standard to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), or ASU 2016-02, which requires lessees to record most leases on their balance sheets but recognize the expenses on their income statements in a manner similar to current practice. ASU 2016-02 states that a lessee would recognize a lease liability for the obligation to make lease payments and a right-to-use asset for the right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. This ASU is effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, Income Statement—Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220) ("ASU 2018-02"). ASU 2018-02 addresses the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate due to the enactment of the December 22, 2017 Tax Act on items within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The guidance will be effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

On August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, which changes the fair value measurement disclosure requirements of ASC 820. The amendments in this ASU are the result of a broader disclosure project called FASB Concepts Statement, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 8: Notes to Financial Statements. This ASU is effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted for any eliminated or modified disclosures upon issuance of this ASU. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation—Stock Compensation (TOPIC 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-based Payment Accounting, which expands the scope of Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation, which currently only includes share-based payments issued to employees, to also include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods and services. This ASU is effective for all annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted for any eliminated or modified disclosures upon issuance of this ASU. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

#### 3. INVENTORY

Inventory consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	Decem	December 31, 2017		ber 31, 2018
Inventory on-hand	\$	15,703	\$	24,595
Inventory in-transit		4,875		5,957
Inventory	\$	20,578	\$	30,552

All of the Company's Inventory on-hand is held either with Amazon or the Company's other third-party warehouses. The Company does not have any contractual right of returns with its contract manufacturers. The Company's Inventory on-hand held by Amazon is approximately \$3.2 million and \$6.1 million as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

# 4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Accounts receivable consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	Decemb	er 31, 2017	Decembe	er 31, 2018
Trade accounts receivable	\$	1,798	\$	1,403
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(465)		
Accounts receivable—net	\$	1,333	\$	1,403

# 5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	December 31, 2017			er 31, 2018
Computer equipment and software	\$	392	\$	454
Furniture, fixtures and equipment		429		311
Leasehold improvements		47		47
Subtotal		868		812
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(374)		(544)
Property and equipment—net	\$	494	\$	268

Depreciation expense for property and equipment totaled \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

# 6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company's financial instruments consist of Level 1 assets at December 31, 2017 and 2018. The Company's cash and restricted cash was \$5.8 million and \$20.7 million and included savings deposits and overnight investments at December 31, 2017 and 2018.

# 7. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaids and other current assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Prepaid inventory	\$ 2,230	\$ 2,284
Restricted cash	250	550
Deferred offering costs	<del>-</del>	1,218
Other	537	1,366
Prepaid and other current assets	\$ 3,017	\$ 5,418

#### 8. ACCRUED AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Accrued compensation costs	\$ 250	\$ 2,585
Accrual for deferred financing fees	205	936
Accrued professional fees and consultants	444	484
Accrued logistics costs	2,017	1,424
Product related accruals	565	1,042
Sales tax payable	405	707
Sales return reserve	244	322
Accrued recall liability	_	1,512
All other accruals	564	696
Accrued and other current liabilities	\$ 4,694	\$ 9,708

The Company sponsors, through its professional employer organization provider, a 401(k) defined contribution plan covering all eligible US employees. Contributions to the 401(k) plan are discretionary. Currently, the Company does not match nor make any contributions to the 401(k) plan.

#### Recall

In April 2018, the Company retained outside counsel to assist it in evaluating a safety issue related to certain hair dryers that it imported and sold through its subsidiaries between 2014 and 2018 (the "Xtava Allure Hair Dryer"). The Company had received communications directly from consumers and identified online reviews of overheating or fires associated with these hair dryers. The Company sold approximately 170,000 net units from the introduction of the product in 2015 through its discontinuance in the first quarter of 2018 totaling approximately \$6.2 million in net revenue.

In May 2018 the Company's board of directors approved a voluntary recall of the Xtava Allure Hair Dryer. In June 2018, the Company filed an application for a voluntary recall with the US Consumer Product Safety Commission ("CPSC") pursuant to Section 15(b) of the Consumer Product Safety Act ("CPSA"). The Company has received approval from the CPSC to provide consumers with replacement units and publicly announced the recall on August 15, 2018. The Company estimates it will incur approximately \$1.6 million in costs related to the recall for procurement, manufacturing, fulfillment and delivery to consumers who apply and qualify for the recall costs. The Company also estimates it will incur legal and other expenses of approximately \$0.4 million related to the recall which will be expensed as incurred. The Company has also incurred and settled all but one consumer legal matter related to Xtava Allure Hair Dryer for insignificant amounts. The Company believes the remaining legal matter will be settled for an insignificant amount. As of December 31, 2018, the remaining recall liability is \$1.5 million.

Pursuant to the CPSC and the guidelines set forth by the CPSA, a company may be subject to a late reporting investigation when a recall is announced. If a company is deemed to be a late reporter upon investigation by the CPSC, it may be subject to penalties. The Company believes it is likely that the CPSC will launch a discovery process to understand if a late reporting penalty is warranted. The investigation would evaluate a number of statutory and regulatory factors in determining a penalty amount, such as the severity of the risk of injury, the occurrence or absence of injury, the appropriateness of such penalty in relation to the size of the business and other factors. As of the date of issuance of this report, the Company believes it has met all the appropriate reporting requirements. If the Company is determined to have violated the reporting guidelines a penalty may be material to the consolidated financial statements. If CPSC seeks significant civil penalties for late reporting, the Company intends to vigorously defend itself. As of the date of the issuance of these financial statements the Company cannot reasonably estimate what, if any, penalties for potential late reporting may be levied.

#### 9. CREDIT FACILITY AND TERM LOANS

Credit facility and term loans consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	Decem	ber 31, 2017	Decemb	er 31, 2018
Mid Cap Credit facility	\$	4,575	\$	16,455
Less: deferred debt issuance costs		(876)		(1,960)
Less discount associated with issuance of warrants		(68)		(44)
Total Mid Cap credit facility	\$	3,631	\$	14,451
Mid Cap Term loan	\$	6,841	\$	_
Less: deferred debt issuance costs		(204)		_
Less discount associated with issuance of warrants		(16)		_
Total Mid Cap term loan		6,621		
Less-current portion		(1,889)		_
Term loan-non current portion	\$	4,732	\$	
Horizon Term loan	\$	_	\$	15,000
Less: deferred debt issuance costs		_		(1,022)
Less discount associated with issuance of warrants		_		(929)
Total Horizon term loan		_		13,049
Less-current portion		<u> </u>		
Term loan-non current portion	\$	_	\$	13,049

#### Midcap Credit Facility and Term Loan

On October 16, 2017, the Company entered into a three-year \$15.0 million revolving credit facility ("Credit Facility") with Midcap pursuant to a Credit and Security Agreement. The Credit Facility can be, subject to certain conditions, increased to \$30.0 million. Loans under the Credit Facility are determined based on percentages of its eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory. The Credit Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 5.75% for outstanding borrowings. The Company is required to pay a facility availability fee of 0.5% on the average unused portion of the facility. The Credit Facility contains certain financial covenants that require the Company to maintain minimum liquidity targets and other ratios starting in October 2018. The Company incurred approximately \$1.2 million in debt issuance costs, which has been offset against the debt and will be expensed over the three years. As of December 31, 2017, there was \$4.6 million outstanding on the Credit Facility and an available balance of approximately \$5.6 million.

As part of the Credit and Security Agreement entered into on October 16, 2017, the Company also obtained a three-year \$7.0 million term loan ("Term Loan") with MidCap. The Term Loan bears interest at LIBOR plus 9.75% for outstanding borrowings and payments on principal are made on a monthly basis. The maturity date of the Term Loan is October 2020.

In October 2017, in connection with the Mid Cap Credit Facility and Term Loan agreement, MGI issued warrants to purchase 139,194 shares of its B-1 Preferred Shares at an exercise price of \$5.029 per share. In connection with the Merger, the warrants became exercisable for 175,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The warrants are currently exercisable and expire ten years from the date of issuance. The Company utilized the Binomial option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants on issuance was \$0.1 million, which has been recorded as a debt discount against the Mid Cap Credit Facility and Term Loan. For the year-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company expensed less than \$0.1 million related to these warrants in each year.

On November 23, 2018, the Company exited the Credit Facility with MidCap and entered into a new three-year \$25.0 million revolving credit facility ("New Credit Facility") with MidCap. The New Credit Facility can be

increased, subject to certain conditions, to \$50.0 million. Loans under the New Credit Facility are determined based on percentages of the Company's eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory. The New Credit Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 5.75% for outstanding borrowings. The Company is required to pay a facility availability fee of 0.5% on the average unused portion of the facility. The New Credit Facility contains a minimum liquidity financial covenant that requires the Company to maintain a minimum of \$5.0 million in cash on hand or availability in the New Credit Facility. In 2018, the Company incurred approximately \$1.3 million in debt issuance costs which has been offset against the debt and will be expensed over the three years. Unamortized debt issuance costs of \$0.7 million, relating to the previous Credit Facility, will be amortized in accordance with the terms of the New Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2018, there was \$16.5 million outstanding on the Credit Facility and an available balance of approximately \$1.4 million.

The Company recorded interest expense from the credit facilities of approximately \$0.2 million and \$1.2 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which included \$0.1 million and \$0.4 million relating to debt issuance costs, respectively.

The Company recorded interest expense from the Term Loan of less than \$0.2 million and \$0.8 million for the year-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, which included less than \$0.1 million and less than \$0.1 million relating to debt issuance costs, respectively.

On the December 31, 2018, the Company repaid the Term Loan with MidCap for \$4.9 million as part of the entering into a new term loan with Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, including \$0.1 million of a prepayment penalty. The Company expensed the remaining debt issuance costs related to the Term Loan of \$0.2 million, including warrants.

#### Horizon Term Loan

On December 31, 2018, the Company entered into a new term loan agreement with Horizon. As part of the agreement, the Company obtained a five-year \$15.0 million term loan ("Horizon Term Loan"). The Horizon Term Loan bears interest at 9.90% plus the amount by which one-month LIBOR (or, if LIBOR is no longer widely used or available, a successor benchmark rate, which successor rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice, or if there is no consistent market practice, such successor rate shall be applied in a manner reasonably determined by Horizon) exceeds 2.50% for outstanding borrowings and payments on principal are made on a monthly basis. The maturity date of the Horizon Term Loan is January 2023. The Horizon Term Loan contains minimum required EBITDA financial covenants that require us to achieve EBITDA of certain amounts based on the amount that we are permitted to borrow under the New Credit Facility (the "Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap"). The Horizon Loan Agreement also contains a cash collateral covenant that requires the Company to maintain a cash collateral account with an amount based on the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap. The term loan payments of principle under the Horizon Term Loan as of December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ending December 31
2019	\$ <u> </u>
2020	2,500
2021	6,000
2022	6,000
Thereafter	500
Total term loan payments	\$ 15,000

In connection with the Horizon Term Loan agreement, the Company issued warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The warrants are exercisable and expire ten years

from the date of issuance. The Company utilized the Binomial option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants on issuance was \$0.9 million, which has been recorded as a debt discount against the Horizon Term Loan.

The Company incurred approximately \$1.0 million in debt issuance costs which has been offset against the debt and will expense over the five years.

The Credit Facility and Horizon Term Loan contain a minimum liquidity covenant that requires the Company to maintain at minimum \$5.0 million in unrestricted cash at all times, subject to increases based on amounts drawn. Further, there are additional covenants that, among other things, restrict the ability of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries to (i) incur, assume or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) pay dividends or redeem or repurchase capital stock; (iii) make other restricted payments; (iv) incur liens; (v) redeem debt that is junior in right of payment to the notes; (vi) sell or otherwise dispose of assets, including capital stock of subsidiaries; (vii) enter into mergers or consolidations; and (viii) enter into transactions with affiliates. These covenants are subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications.

#### OTHER TERM LOANS

The Company at times has taken certain term loans from its key vendor as part of a program that assists in growth within the vendor's online sales platform. These loans are short-term in nature and carry an interest rate of approximately 12%.

During 2017, the Company had borrowed an additional \$0.7 million during the period and prior to obtaining the Credit Facility and Term Loan, the Company repaid all loans outstanding totaling \$1.5 million. Interest paid during the year-ended December 31, 2017 was approximately \$0.1 million. There have been no other term loans.

Interest expense, net

Interest expense, net consisted of the following for the years-ended December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 201	8
Interest expense	\$ 413	\$ 2,354	4
Interest income	(1)	(:	1)
Total Interest expense, net	\$ 412	\$ 2,353	3

# 10. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Common Shares—The Company has one class of common shares issued and available. Each share of common stock has the right to one vote per share.

On September 4, 2018, under the Merger Agreement, all outstanding common shares, preferred shares and warrants, excluding MGI's Series C preferred stock ("Series C") and warrants for Series C, converted to new common shares of the Company at a ratio of 1 to 1.2211 ("the Conversion"). All outstanding Series C, including any warrants for Series C converted on a one to one basis to new common shares of the Company. At the time of the merger, the Company had 3.5 million shares outstanding held by certain Series C holders.

The Merger is reflected in the financial statements and financial disclosures as if the merger was effective on January 1, 2017, including the Conversion. Operations prior to the Merger are the historical operations of MGI.

After the completion of the Merger and within sixty days of the effective date of the Merger, the Company was required to file with the Securities and Exchange Commissions (the "SEC") a registration statement on Form S-1

and must have filed becoming effective with the SEC within a one hundred and thirty-five days from such initial filing. If the Company's filings and registrations are not completed timely, the Company may be subject to liquidation damages to Series C holders which are capped at 8% of the total proceeds invested by Series C holders. To date, the Company has met its milestone and expects that all remaining milestones will be met.

The outstanding common shares as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 were 33,446,502 and 44,983,655, respectively, derived predominantly from the conversions below.

**MGI Common Shares**—MGI had one class of common shares at the time of the merger. At the date of the merger, 4.3 million common shares were converted into 5.2 million shares of common shares of the Company. These shares have been reflected in the financial statements and related disclosures to have converted as follows: 5.1 million shares converted as of January 1, 2017 and less than 0.1 million shares, resulting from the exercise of stock options, was converted as of September 2018.

**MGI Preferred Shares**—In 2014, the MGI issued approximately 18.3 million shares of Series A preferred stock ("Series A") with original issuance prices of \$1.44 for a total of \$26.3 million, net of transaction expenses. On September 4, 2018, these preferred shares converted into 22.3 million of common shares of the Company at the time of the merger. These shares have been reflected in the financial statements and related disclosures to have converted as of January 1, 2017.

In March 2017, MGI issued approximately 2.9 million shares of Series B preferred stock ("Series B") with original issuance prices of \$2.98 for a total of \$8.4 million, net of transaction expenses. On September 4, 2018, these preferred shares converted into 3.5 million of common shares of the Company at the time of the merger. These shares have been reflected in the financial statements and related disclosures to have converted as of the date of issuance.

In August 2017, MGI issued approximately 2.1 million shares of Series B-1 preferred stock ("Series B-1") with original issuance prices of \$5.03 for a total of \$10.6 million, net of transaction expenses. On September 4, 2018, these preferred shares converted into 2.6 million of common shares of the Company at the time of the merger. These shares have been reflected in the financial statements and related disclosures to have converted as of the date of issuance.

In April 2018, MGI commenced a Series C fundraise, which allowed it to issue 15.0 million shares or \$40.0 million in Series C preferred stock. As of April 2018, MGI issued approximately 6.0 million shares Series C with original issuance prices of \$4.00 for a total of \$21.0 million, net of transaction expenses. On September 4, 2018, these preferred shares converted into 6.0 million of common shares of the Company at the time of the merger. These shares have been reflected in the financial statements and related disclosures to have converted as of the date of issuance.

On September 4, 2018, MGI raised additional funds as part of its Series C preferred stock financing and issued approximately 1.9 million shares of Series C preferred stock with an issuance price of \$4.00 for a total of \$6.4 million, net of transaction expenses. On September 4, 2018, these preferred shares converted into 1.9 million of common shares of the Company at the time of the merger. These shares have been reflected in the financial statements and related disclosures to have converted as of the date of issuance. In addition, on September 4, 2018, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,866 shares of its common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share to certain accredited investors as consideration for providing certain placement agent services to MGI.

In connection with the Mid Cap Credit Facility and Term Loan agreement and as amended through the Merger, warrants for 175,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share were issued. The warrants are currently exercisable and expire ten years from the date of issuance. The Company utilized the Binomial option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants on issuance was \$0.1 million.

In connection with the Horizon Term Loan agreement, the Company issued warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The Company utilized the Binomial option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants. The fair value of the warrants on issuance was \$0.9 million.

# 11. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company has two equity plans:

# 2014 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan

MGI's board of directors adopted, and MGI's stockholders approved, the Mohawk Group, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan on June 11, 2014. On March 1, 2017, MGI's board of directors adopted, and MGI's stockholders approved, an amendment and restatement of the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended, the "Mohawk 2014 Plan"). In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase 1,181,356 shares of MGI's common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.92 issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase 1,442,553 shares of the Company's common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.58. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase an aggregate of 1,414,499 shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding and no shares were reserved for awards available for future issuance under the Mohawk 2014 Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Mohawk 2014 Plan will continue to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder.

# 2018 Equity Incentive Plan

The Company's board of directors adopted the Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Mohawk 2018 Plan") on October 11, 2018. The Company's Mohawk 2018 Plan has not been approved by its stockholders. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase 5,869,709 shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding and 820,118 shares were available for future under the Mohawk 2018 Plan.

Options granted to date generally vest over a four-year period with 25% of the shares underlying the options vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date with the remaining 75% of the shares vesting on a pro-rata basis over the succeeding thirty-six months, subject to continued service with the Company through each vesting date. Options granted are generally exercisable for up to 10 years subject to continued service with the Company.

The following is a summary of stock options activity during the year-ended December 31, 2018:

	Options Outstanding			
			Weighted Average Remaining	
	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance—January 1, 2018	1,705,863	\$ 1.54		
Options granted	6,037,003	\$ 2.49		
Options exercised	(17,423)	\$ 1.06		\$ 14,410
Options cancelled	(441,235)	\$ 1.80		
Balance—December 31, 2018	7,284,208	\$ 2.31	9.64	\$19,573,295
Exercisable as of December 31, 2018	708,634	\$ 1.50	7.65	\$ 2,480,184
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018	7,284,208	\$ 2.31	9.64	\$19,573,295

Stock-based compensation expense for options granted was \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during 2017 and 2018 was \$0.90 and \$3.02, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options was \$0.8 million and \$18.2 million, respectively, which the Company expects to recognize over an estimated weighted average period of 1.4 and 2.9 years, respectively.

The following are weighted average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with to determine grant fair value:

	2017	2018
	Weighted- Average	Weighted- Average
Expected term (in years)	5.91	5.73
Volatility	53.51%	55.06%
Risk-free interest rate	2.16%	2.59%
Dividend Yield	0.000	0.000

#### Founder Shares

As part of the initial creation of MGI each of the MGI founders contributed capital and intellectual property in connection with the formation of the business in exchange for shares of common stock. MGI and founders agreed to certain vesting provisions as part of the initial issuance of these shares. These vesting provisions gave the MGI a right to repurchase unvested shares if such founder would exit the Company prior to the completion of such vesting. As such, the MGI recorded no compensation expense upon issuance as the non-vested shares only have value if any of the founders left the business prior to shares fully vesting, and as it was not expected that any founders would terminate prior to full vesting of their shares.

In March 2017, the MGI entered into an agreement with one founder, extending the vesting provisions of these shares by 18 months. As such, MGI valued the remaining shares to vest at their estimated fair-market-value totaling \$0.5 million and will expense that amount over the remaining vesting period. For years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company recorded \$0.3 and \$0.2 million in stock-based compensation expense related to this modification.

In March 2017, the MGI entered into an agreement with a second founder, in which the founder agreed to step down from the Board of Directors and any management roles held at the Company and in turn the Company did not exercise its options to repurchase the shares. As such, the MGI valued the remaining unvested shares at their estimated fair-market-value totaling \$0.5 million and the Company expensed that amount as stock-based compensation in the period. As of March 2017, that founder has no active role with MGI or the Company.

# 12. COMMITMENT AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company has operating leases for its offices expiring at various dates through 2020. Rental expense for operating leases was \$0.5 million and \$0.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The following is a schedule by year of future minimum lease payments required under the operating leases that have initial or non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year as of December 31, 2018.

Future minimum lease payments under these operating leases consisted of the following as of December 31, 2018:

	Year E Decem	
2019	\$	629
2020		123
2021		3
2022		_
Thereafter		
Total minimum lease payments	\$	755

**Legal Proceedings**—The Company is party to various actions and claims arising in the normal course of business. The Company does not believe that the final outcome of these matters will have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations. In addition, the Company maintains what it believes is adequate insurance coverage to further mitigate risk. However, no assurance can be given that the final outcome of such proceedings may not materially impact the Company's consolidated financial condition or results of operations. Further, no assurance can be given that the amount or scope of existing insurance coverage will be sufficient to cover losses arising from such matters.

**Inventory Purchases**—As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company had \$8.4 million and \$10.2 million, respectively, of inventory purchase orders placed with vendors waiting to be fulfilled.

Sales or Other Similar Taxes—Based on the location of the Company's current operations, the majority of sales tax is collected and remitted in the following states: New Jersey, New York, Florida, Texas, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia and California. To date, the Company has had no actual or threatened sales and use tax claims from any state where it does not already claim nexus or any state where it sold products prior to claiming nexus. However, the Company believes that the likelihood of incurring a liability as a result of sales tax nexus being asserted by certain states where it sold products prior to claiming nexus is probable. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company estimates that the potential liability is approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, which has been recorded as an accrued liability. The Company believes this is the best estimate of an amount due to taxing agencies, given that such a potential loss is an unasserted liability that would be contested and subject to negotiation between the Company and the state, or decided by a court.

#### **Transaction Bonus Plan**

Effective July 9, 2018, the Company established the Transaction Bonus Plan (the "Transaction Bonus Plan") to provide a means by which select employees may be given incentives to remain with the Company through a liquidity transaction.

Under the Transaction Bonus Plan, the Company's board of directors may, by unanimous approval, grant contractual rights to receive payments (each right, a "Participation Unit") to any full-time employees or independent contractors that have at least three months of service with the Company. Participation Units shall vest in nine monthly installments on each of the nine monthly anniversaries of the date of grant, subject to continued employment with the Company or a subsidiary of the Company. Additionally, upon the closing of a "Sale of the Company" or "Qualified IPO", the Participation Units shall immediately and fully vest, subject to continued employment with the Company or a subsidiary of the Company. Each Participation Unit represents a proportional interest in the amount set aside for participants of the Transaction Bonus Plan (the "Plan Pool"). Payments from the Plan Pool shall occur under the Transaction Bonus Plan upon either a sale of the company or a "Qualified IPO". A "Qualified IPO" is defined as either (i) a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of the

Company's common stock or (ii) a transaction pursuant to which the Company reverse merges directly or indirectly with a publicly listed special purpose acquisition company, provided that, in each case, the surviving company's common stock is listed for trading on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved by the Company's board of directors, and provided further that the aggregate gross proceeds to the Company are not less than \$50,000,000. Following a Qualified IPO, on each of the first four six-month anniversaries of the Qualified IPO, a participant shall be entitled to payments and distributions equal to 25% of the participant's proportional interest of the Plan Pool. In a Qualified IPO, the Plan Pool shall be deemed funded one-third in cash and two-thirds in the Company's common stock.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had allocated 99.20% of the total Participation Units under the Transaction Bonus Plan, including 66.65% of the total Participation Units to the Company's executive officers. No expense has been recorded as of December 31, 2018, as the Transaction Bonus Plan as the plan was contingent on closing of the sale of the company or a Qualified IPO and the amount shares to be issued and value of such shares was to be determined based upon the value of such Qualified IPO or sale of the Company. The Transaction Bonus Plan has subsequently been terminated and subsequently replaced by the Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan. See Subsequent Event Note 16.

# 13. INCOME TAXES

Loss before provision for (benefit from) income taxes consisted of the following for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Domestic	\$ (22,978)	\$ (31,609)
International	(51)	(159)
Total	\$ (23,029)	\$ (31,768)

The components of the Company's income tax provision (benefit) were as follows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Decembe	December 31, 2017		er 31, 2018
Current:				
Federal	\$		\$	_
State		4		3
Foreign		34		52
Total current		38		55
Deferred:				
Federal		_		_
State		_		_
Foreign		_		_
Total deferred		_		
Income tax provision	\$	38	\$	55

The reconciliation of the Federal statutory income tax provision to the Company's effective income tax provision is as follows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2018	
Income tax benefit at statutory rates	\$	(7,822)	\$	(6,666)
Permanent differences		324		70
Foreign rate differential		13		14
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit		(683)		(1,081)
Effect of tax rate change		4,045		_
Other		_		441
Valuation allowance		4,161		7,277
Total income tax expense	\$	38	\$	55

The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of the dates indicated were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Sales returns reserve	\$ 60	<b>\$</b> 79
Allowance for doubtful accounts	114	_
Net operating loss carryforwards	8,008	14,204
Stock options	82	180
Deferred revenue	30	12
Fixed assets	12	21
Interest expense limitation	_	574
Other	9	97
Less: valuation allowances	(7,890)	(15,167)
Net deferred tax assets	425	
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Foreign currency exchange gain/loss	_	_
Accrued expenses	(425)	·
Net deferred tax liabilities	(425)	_
Net deferred tax assets		
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	\$ —	\$ —

The Company has temporary differences due to differences in recognition of revenue and expenses for tax and financial reporting purposes, principally related to net operating losses, inventory, depreciation, and other expenses that are not currently deductible or realizable. At December 31, 2018, the Company had approximately \$58.0 million of gross federal NOLs which will begin to expire in fiscal year 2034 if unused. The Company also has approximately \$32.3 million apportioned state and local NOLs that expire between 2025 and 2035, depending on the state, if not used. The net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes which, generally, can be used to reduce future taxable income. The Company's use of its NOL carryforwards is limited under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), as it has had a change in ownership of more than 50% of its capital stock over a three-year period as measured under Section 382 of the Code. These complex changes of ownership rules generally focus on ownership changes involving shareholders owning directly or indirectly 5% or more of its stock, including certain public "groups" of shareholders as set forth under Section 382 of the Code, including those arising from new stock issuances and other equity transactions. Some of these NOL carryforwards will expire if they are not used within certain periods.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJ Act") was enacted into law. The TCJ Act provides for significant changes to the Code that impact corporate taxation requirements, such as the reduction of the federal tax rate for corporations from 35% to 21% and changes or limitations to certain tax deductions. The impact of the rate change was \$4.0 million for December 31, 2017, which had no tax impact due to offsetting movement in the Valuation Allowance. The reduction in the corporate tax rate under the TCJ Act will also require a one-time revaluation of certain tax-related assets to reflect their value at the lower corporate tax rate of 21%.

In December 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations where a company does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the TCJ Act. It allows companies to record provisional amounts during a measurement period, which is not to extend beyond one year. Consistent with SAB 118, the Company was able to make reasonable estimates and recorded provisional amounts related to the impact of tax reform. As of December 2018, all provisional amounts have been finalized and there will be no adjustments made to previously disclosed estimates.

The Company regularly assesses the realizability of its deferred tax assets and establishes a valuation allowance if it is more-likely-than-not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Due to the Company's history of net operating losses, the Company believes it is more likely than not its federal, state and foreign deferred tax assets will not be realized as of December 31, 2018.

The Company's major taxing jurisdictions are New Jersey, New York, Florida, Texas, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia and California. The Company files a US Consolidated income tax return as well as tax returns in certain foreign jurisdictions. The Company is subject to examination in these jurisdictions for all years since inception. Fiscal years outside the normal statute of limitations remain open to audit due to tax attributes generated in the early years which have been carried forward and may be audited in subsequent years when utilized. The Company is not currently under examination for income taxes in any jurisdiction. The Company may be subject to audits covering a variety of tax matters by taxing authorities in any taxing jurisdiction where the Company conducts business. While the Company believes that the tax returns filed, and tax positions taken are supportable and accurate, some tax authorities may not agree with the positions taken. This can give rise to tax uncertainties which, upon audit, may not be resolved in the Company's favor. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company has not recorded any tax contingency accruals for uncertain tax positions.

#### 14. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION

#### **Mommy Guru**

The Company used a third-party vendor called Mommy Guru LLC ("Mommy Guru") for certain product promotions, marketing activities and product rebates. In September 2017, the Company hired Mommy Guru's CEO as the Company's Chief Marketing Officer ("CMO") and continued to use the services of Mommy Guru during the CMO's employment. During the years-ended December 31, 2017, the Company paid to Mommy Guru approximately \$2.4 million in fees, of which \$1.9 million was incurred during the CMO's employment, which reduces the Company's net revenue. The Company paid to the CMO approximately \$0.1 million in compensation for years-ended December 31, 2017. The CMO is no longer employed with the Company.

# **Yaney Voting Agreement**

On November 1, 2018, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko, Maximus Yaney and Asher Maximus I, LLC (the "Initial Designating Parties") entered into a voting agreement with Mr. Asher Delug, one of the stockholders of the Company and a member of the Company's board of directors, pursuant to which Mr. Delug will have the power

to vote such number of shares of common stock as is equal to: (a) all of the shares of the Company's common stock beneficially held by the Initial Designating Parties minus (b) such number of shares of common stock representing 19.9% of the total voting power of the Company's capital stock outstanding with respect to the election of directors, the appointment of officers and any amendments of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws (the "Voting Agreement"). The Voting Agreement will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and will automatically expire (i) November 1, 2019, if the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is withdrawn or not declared effective by the SEC on or before November 1, 2019, (ii) upon a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or change of control of the Company, or (iii) the first date that the number of shares of the Company's capital stock that is held collectively by the Initial Designating Parties constitutes less than 20.0% of the outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock. Through the Voting Agreement, Mr. Delug will have voting power over an aggregate of up to 24,577,348 shares of the Company's common stock through (i) 9,231,463 shares of common stock held directly, and (ii) 15,345,885 shares of common stock held by the Initial Designating Parties; provided, however, that the maximum number of shares over which Mr. Delug will have voting power pursuant to the Voting Agreement at any time shall be equal to: (a) all of the shares of the Company's common stock beneficially held by the Initial Designating Parties minus (b) such number of shares of common stock representing 19.9% of the total voting power of the Company's capital stock outstanding. As consideration for entry into the Voting Agreement, the Company can either (i) pay Mr. Yaney \$0.1 million or (ii) the Company can transfer all rights and interests in Patent Application No. 15/259,675, filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in respect of an optical device with an electrochromic lens cap to the Designating Parties. The Voting Agreement was amended and restated pursuant to a new Voting Agreement, dated March 13, 2019, by and among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko, Mr. Maximus Yaney, Mr. Delug and the Company (the "Restated Voting Agreement"). See Subsequent Event Note 16.

# 15. NET LOSS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share (in thousands, except per share data):

		Year-Ended December 31,		
		2017		2018
Net loss	\$	(23,067)	\$	(31,823)
Weighted-average number of shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	3	1,219,022	3	9,627,744
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.74)	\$	(0.80)

All other outstanding shares of potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect.

#### 16. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated events that have occurred subsequent to December 31, 2018 through February 27, 2019, the date the consolidated financial statements were originally available to be issued and April 16, 2019 as it relates to the proceeding paragraphs below through the re-issuance date April 16, 2019.

# Restated Voting Agreement

On March 13, 2019, the Voting Agreement by and among MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko, Mr. Maximus Yaney, Mr. Delug and the Company was restated.

Under the Restated Voting Agreement, each of MV II, LLC, Dr. Larisa Storozhenko and Mr. Yaney (collectively, the "Designating Parties") agreed to relinquish the right to vote their shares of the Company's

capital stock, and any of the Company's other equity interests (collectively, the "Voting Interests") by granting the Company's board of directors the sole right to vote all of the Voting Interests as the Designating Parties' proxyholder. The Voting Interests include all shares of the Company's common stock currently held by the Designating Parties, as well as any of the Company's securities or other equity interests acquired by the Designating Parties in the future. Pursuant to the proxy granted by the Designating Parties, the Company's board of directors are required to vote all of the Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than the Designating Parties. The proxy granted by the Designating Parties under the Restated Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Restated Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless the Company receives the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.

Under the Restated Voting Agreement, each of the Designating Parties further agreed not to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of the Company's capital stock or other equity securities, or any interest in any of the foregoing.

Once the Restated Voting Agreement becomes effective, it will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Company's common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (b) Mr. Yaney's death. For purposes of the agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" means (i) the acquisition of the Company by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is party other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions retain, immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, as a result of the Company's shares held by such holders prior to such transaction or series of transactions, a majority of the total voting power represented by the Company's outstanding voting securities or such other surviving or resulting entity; (ii) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's or its subsidiaries' assets taken as a whole by means of any transaction or series of related transactions, except where such sale, lease or other disposition is to a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company; or (iii) any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary; however, a Deemed Liquidation Event shall not include any transaction effected primarily to raise capital for the Company or a spin-off or similar divestiture of the Company's product or SaaS business as part of reorganization of the Company approved by the Company's board of directors.

#### 2019 Equity Plan and Former Transaction Bonus Plan

Effective March 20, 2019, the Company established the Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan (the "2019 Equity Plan"). All awards previously allocated under the Company's Transaction Bonus Plan were terminated and subsequently replaced with grants under the 2019 Equity Plan. No expense or modification has been recorded from the replacement of the Transaction Bonus Plan as the total value and potential shares be granted under the plan were contingent on closing of the sale of the company or a Qualified IPO.

A total of 9,461,538 shares of the Company's common stock have been reserved for issuance under the 2019 Equity Plan. On March 20, 2019, the Company issued, pursuant to the 2019 Equity Plan, an aggregate of 9,385,838 shares of restricted common stock to the former holders of Participation Units.

Recognizing that awards under the 2019 Equity Plan are intended to replace awards under the Transaction Bonus Plan, the Company's board of directors has determined that the terms of awards to be granted under the 2019 Equity Plan shall, in general, match the terms of awards previously allocated under the Transaction Bonus Plan. Restricted shares granted under the 2019 Equity Plan shall vest in substantially equal installments on the 6th, 12th, 18th and 24th monthly anniversary of an initial public offering

Awards granted under the 2019 Equity Plan and not previously forfeited upon termination of service carry dividend and voting rights applicable to our common stock, irrespective of any vesting requirement.

Voting Agreement with Asher Delug

On April 12, 2019, the Company entered into a Voting Agreement with Asher Delug (the "Delug Voting Agreement"). The terms of the Delug Voting Agreement are substantially similar to the terms of the Restated Voting Agreement.

Under the Delug Voting Agreement, Mr. Delug agreed to relinquish his right to vote his shares of the Company's capital stock, and any of the Company's other equity interests (collectively, the "Delug Voting Interests") by granting the Company's board of directors the sole right to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests as Mr. Delug's proxyholder. The Delug Voting Interests include all shares of the Company's common stock currently held by Mr. Delug, as well as any of the Company's securities or other equity interests acquired by Mr. Delug in the future. Pursuant to the proxy granted by Mr. Delug, the Company's board of directors are required to vote all of the Delug Voting Interests in direct proportion to the voting of the shares and equity interests voted by all holders other than Mr. Delug. The proxy granted by Mr. Delug under the Delug Voting Agreement is irrevocable. In addition, the Delug Voting Agreement proxyholder may not be changed unless the Company receives the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.

Under the Delug Voting Agreement, Mr. Delug further agreed not to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of the Company's capital stock or other equity securities, or any interest in any of the foregoing.

Once the Delug Voting Agreement becomes effective, it will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Company's common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or (b) Mr. Delug's death. For purposes of the agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" has the same meaning as in the Restated Voting Agreement.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

### MOHAWK GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves (All amounts in thousands)

Balance at Beginning of Period	Charged to Costs & Expenses	Charged to Other Accounts	Accounts Written Off or <u>Deductions</u>	Balance at End of Period
\$ 465	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 465
\$ 3,729	\$ —	\$ 4,161	\$ —	\$ 7,890
Year-ended December 31, 2018				
\$ 465	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 465	\$ —
\$ 7,890	\$ —	\$ 7,277	\$ —	\$15,167
	Beginning of Period  \$ 465 \$ 3,729	Beginning to Costs & Expenses  \$ 465 \$ — \$ 3,729 \$ — \$ 465 \$ —	Beginning of Period         to Costs & to Other Accounts           \$ 465         \$ —           \$ 3,729         \$ —           \$ 465         \$ —	Balance at Beginning of Period         Charged to Costs & to Other Expenses         Charged to Other Accounts         Written Off or Deductions           \$ 465         \$ —         \$ —         \$ —           \$ 3,729         \$ —         \$ 4,161         \$ —           \$ 465         \$ —         \$ —         \$ 465



# Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.

Common S	stock
PROSPEC	TUS
	2010

## **Roth Capital Partners**

A.G.P.

### **National Securities Corporation**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or contained in any prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give information that is not contained in this prospectus. This prospectus is not an offer to sell nor is it seeking an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the respective dates of those documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have materially changed since those dates.

Until , 2019 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

#### PART II

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. (the "Registrant"), other than underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with the offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee and the Nasdaq Capital Market fee.

SEC registration fee	\$*
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. fee	*
Nasdaq Capital Market fee	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Blue sky fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	*
Total	\$*

<sup>\*</sup> To be provided by amendment.

#### ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") permits a corporation to eliminate or limit the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase or redemption in violation of the DGCL or derived an improper personal benefit. The Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of the offering, provides that no director of the Registrant shall be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the DGCL prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or a person serving at the request of the corporation for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement in connection with such action, suit or proceeding or with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

The Registrant's amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of the offering, provide that the Registrant will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of the Registrant) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at its request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the Registrant's best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The Registrant's amended and restated bylaws also provide that the Registrant will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of the Registrant to procure a judgment in the Registrant's favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the Registrant's request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of such Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the Registrant's best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Registrant, unless, and only to the extent, that a court determines, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by law by the Registrant against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

Prior to the completion of the offering, the Registrant expects to enter into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the DGCL. These indemnification agreements will require the Registrant, among other things, to indemnify its directors and executive officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service. These indemnification agreements will also require the Registrant to advance all expenses incurred by the directors and executive officers in investigating or defending any such action, suit or proceeding, subject to certain exceptions.

The Registrant's amended and restated bylaws will provide that the Registrant may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Registrant or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability or loss incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Registrant would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL. The Registrant will obtain prior to the closing of the offering insurance under which, subject to the limitations of the insurance policies, coverage is provided to the Registrant's directors and executive officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of fiduciary duty or other wrongful acts as a director or executive officer, including claims relating to public securities matters, and to the Registrant with respect to payments that may be made by the Registrant to these directors and executive officers pursuant to the Registrant's indemnification obligations or otherwise as a matter of law.

The underwriting agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of the Registrant and its officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and otherwise.

#### ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

Since its incorporation in March 2018 the Registrant has issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act:

(1) On March 26, 2018, the Registrant issued and sold an aggregate of 3,500,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.0001 per share to accredited investors for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$350.

The issuance of shares of the Registrant's common stock in the above transaction was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC.

(2) On September 4, 2018, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization among the Registrant, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. and Mohawk Group, Inc. ("Mohawk Opco"), as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated as of April 1, 2018 (the "Merger Agreement"), MGH Merger Sub, Inc. merged with and into Mohawk Opco, with Mohawk Opco remaining as the surviving entity and becoming a wholly-owned operating subsidiary the Registrant (the "Merger"). The Merger became effective as of September 4, 2018 upon the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time").

At the Effective Time, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's common and preferred stock (other than shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for 1.221121122 shares of the Registrant's common stock, each outstanding share of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger was exchanged for one share of the Registrant's common stock and each outstanding warrant to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock was exchanged for a warrant to purchase an equal number of shares of the Registrant's common stock and retained the exercise price per share of \$4.00. As a result, an aggregate of 41,483,655 shares of the Registrant's common stock were issued to the holders of Mohawk Opco's capital stock after adjustments due to rounding for fractional shares and warrants to purchase 175,000 shares of the Registrant's common stock were issued to former holders of warrants to purchase shares of Mohawk Opco's Series C Preferred Stock. In addition, pursuant to the Merger Agreement, options to purchase 1,181,356 shares of Mohawk Opco's common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.92 were assumed and exchanged for options to purchase 1,442,553 shares of the Registrant's common stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.58.

The issuance of shares of the Registrant's common stock and options to purchase shares of the Registrant's common stock to holders of Mohawk Opco's capital stock and options in connection with the Merger was not registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC. Of the 41,483,655 shares of the Registrant's common stock issued to holders of Mohawk Opco's capital stock, 208 stockholders received 41,460,892 shares of the Registrant's common stock. Each of the 208 stockholders was an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and were issued the Registrant's common stock pursuant to Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC. Six stockholders received the remaining 22,763 shares of the Registrant's common stock. Each of the six stockholders received an information statement regarding the Merger, Mohawk Opco and the Registrant prior to the issuance of the Registrant's common stock and were issued the Registrant's common stock pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

(3) On September 4, 2018, the Registrant issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,866 shares of its common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share to certain accredited investors as consideration for providing certain placement agent services to Mohawk Opco.

The issuance of shares of the Registrant's common stock and warrants in the above transaction was not registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC.

(4) On December 31, 2018, the Registrant issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 300,000 shares of its common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 per share to Horizon Technology Finance Corporation as part of a loan agreement.

The issuance of the warrants to purchase shares of the Registrant's common stock in the above transaction was not registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC.

(5) From the date of the closing of the Merger through the filing date of this registration statement, the Registrant granted to its directors, officers, employees, consultants and other service providers options to purchase an aggregate of 6,037,003 shares of its common stock under its 2018 Equity Incentive Plan with an exercise price of \$2.49 per share.

The issuance of the options to purchase shares of the Registrant's common stock pursuant to the above was not registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act pursuant to benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701

(6) On March 20, 2019, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 9,385,838 restricted shares of the Registrant's common stock to its directors, officers, employees, consultants and other service providers pursuant to the Registrant's 2019 Equity Plan.

The issuance of the restricted shares of the Registrant's common stock pursuant to the above was not registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act pursuant to benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701.

#### ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

- (a) Exhibits. See the Exhibit Index on the page immediately preceding the exhibits for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference:
- (b) Financial Statement Schedules.

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves

#### ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (a) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1+	Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect.
3.2+	Certificate of Correction of Certificate of Incorporation, dated April 4, 2018.
3.3*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to be in effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
3.4+	Bylaws, as currently in effect.
3.5*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be in effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 6, 2018, among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and the purchasers party thereto.
4.3	Warrant to Purchase Stock, issued to MidCap Financial Trust on September 4, 2018.
4.4	Form of Warrant, issued to Katalyst Securities LLC and its assigns on September 4, 2018.
4.5	Form of Warrant, issued to Horizon Technology Finance Corporation on December 31, 2018.
4.6	Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 2, 2019, among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and the investors party thereto.
5.1*	Opinion of Paul Hastings LLP.
10.1*#	Form of Indemnification Agreement.
10.2#+	2014 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan.
10.3#+	Form of Stock Option Agreement (2014 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan).
10.4#+	2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.5#+	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement (2018 Equity Incentive Plan).
10.6	Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated November 23, 2018, by and among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries from time to time party thereto and MidCap Funding X Trust as Agent for the Lenders and the Lenders party thereto.
10.7	Omnibus Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement and Agreement No. 2 to Pledge Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2018, by and among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., Mohawk Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries from time to time party thereto and MidCap Funding X Trust as Agent for the Lenders and the Lenders party thereto.
10.8	Venture Loan and Security Agreement and form of Note issued thereunder, dated December 31, 2018, by and among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., Mohawk Group, Inc. and their subsidiaries from time to time party thereto and Horizon Technology Finance Corporation as a Lender and Collateral Agent.
10.9#+	Transaction Bonus Plan.
10.10#	Employment Agreement, dated May 14, 2018, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Joseph Risico.
10.11#+	Employment Agreement, dated January 1, 2016, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Mihal Chaouat-Fix.
10.12#	Independent Contractor Agreement, dated July 1, 2017, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Fabrice Hamaide.

Exhibit <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.13#	Employment Agreement, dated August 15, 2018, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Peter Datos.
10.14#+	Employment Agreement, dated April 1, 2015, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Yaniv Sarig.
10.15#	Independent Contractor Agreement, dated August 14, 2017, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Tomer Pascal.
10.16#	Employment Agreement, dated November 27, 2018, by and between Mohawk Group, Inc. and Roi Zahut.
10.17#	Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan.
10.18#	Form of Restricted Share Award Agreement (Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan).
10.19	Restated Voting Agreement, dated March 13, 2019, by and among MV II, LLC, Maximus Yaney, Larisa Storozhenko and Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.
10.20	Voting Agreement, dated April 12, 2019, by and between Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and Asher Delug.
21.1+	List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Paul Hastings LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page to this Registration Statement).
99.1*	Consent of Greg Petersen to be named as director.

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed by amendment.# Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.+ Previously submitted.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York, on , 2019.

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.	
Bv:	

Yaniv Sarig
President and Chief Executive Officer

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Yaniv Sarig, Fabrice Hamaide and Joseph A. Risico, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. and any or all amendments (including post-effective amendments) thereto and any new registration statement with respect to the offering contemplated thereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agent, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
Yaniv Sarig	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	, 2019
Fabrice Hamaide	Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	, 2019
Asher Delug	Director	, 2019
Stephen Liu, M.D.	Director	, 2019

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into effective as of April 6, 2018, among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), the persons who have purchased the Offering Shares and have executed omnibus or counterpart signature page(s) hereto (each, a "**Purchaser**" and collectively, the "**Purchasers**"), the persons or entities identified on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto holding Placement Agent Warrants (collectively, the "**Brokers**"), the persons and entities identified on <u>Schedule 2</u> hereto holding Merger Shares and the persons and entities identified on <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto holding Pre-Merger Shares. Capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Section 1 below or in the Subscription Agreement.

#### **RECITALS:**

WHEREAS, Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Mohawk") has offered and sold in compliance with Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act to accredited investors in a private placement offering (the "Offering") shares of Mohawk's Series C Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Series C Stock"), pursuant to that certain Subscription Agreement entered into by and between the Company and each of the subscribers for the Offering Shares set forth on the signature pages affixed thereto (the "Subscription Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, at the Initial Closing, the Company entered into the Merger Agreement with Newco providing for a reverse triangular Merger with Newco and Merger Subsidiary, and at the closing of the Merger, (a) all of the outstanding shares of the Company's stock (other than the Series C Stock), on a fully-diluted basis (including any outstanding convertible notes on an as-converted basis, and any outstanding warrants (other than the Placement Agent Warrants, but excluding outstanding options, will convert into 33,750,000 shares of Common Stock (or warrants therefor as applicable)), (b) each share of Series C Stock will convert into one (1) share of Common Stock, and (c) the Placement Agent Warrants will be exchanged for like warrants of Newco to purchase the same number of shares of Common Stock at the same price per share; and

**WHEREAS**, at the closing of the Merger, Mohawk is obligated to cause the Company to execute and deliver to each Purchaser and each holder of Merger Shares, of Pre-Merger Shares and of Placement Agent Warrants a counterpart of this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises, representations, warranties, covenants, and conditions set forth herein, the parties mutually agree as follows:

- 1. Certain Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:
- "Approved Market" means the OTC Markets Group QB or QX Tier, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the NYSE MKT, or any successor national securities exchange.

"Blackout Period" means, with respect to a registration, a period during which the Company, in the good faith judgment of its board of directors, determines (because of the existence of, or in anticipation of, any acquisition, financing activity or other transaction involving the Company, or the unavailability for reasons beyond the Company's control of any required financial statements, disclosure of information which is in its best interest not to publicly disclose, or any other event or condition of similar significance to the Company) that the registration and distribution of the Registrable Shares to be covered by such registration statement, if any, or the filing of an amendment to such registration

statement in the circumstances described in Section 4(g), would be seriously detrimental to the Company and its stockholders, in each case commencing on the day the Company notifies the Holders that they are required, because of the determination described above, to suspend offers and sales of Registrable Shares and ending on the earlier of (1) the date upon which the material non-public information resulting in the Blackout Period is disclosed to the public or ceases to be material and (2) such time as the Company notifies the selling Holders that sales pursuant to such Registration Statement or a new or amended Registration Statement may resume; provided, however, that no Blackout Period shall extend for a period of more than thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days (except for a Blackout Period arising from the filing of a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement to update the prospectus therein to include the information contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, which Blackout Period may extend for the amount of time reasonably required to respond to comments of the staff of the Commission (the "Staff") on such amendment) and aggregate Blackout Periods shall not exceed sixty (60) Trading Days in any twelve (12) month period.

"Business Day" means any day of the year, other than a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which banks in the State of New York are required or authorized to close.

"Commission" means the U. S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency at the time administering the Securities Act.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of Newco and any and all shares of capital stock or other equity securities of: (i) Newco which are added to or exchanged or substituted for the Common Stock by reason of the declaration of any stock dividend or stock split, the issuance of any distribution or the reclassification, readjustment, recapitalization or other such modification of the capital structure of the Company; and (ii) any other corporation, now or hereafter organized under the laws of any state or other governmental authority, with which the Company is merged, which results from any consolidation or reorganization to which the Company is a party, or to which is sold all or substantially all of the shares or assets of the Company, if immediately after such merger, consolidation, reorganization or sale, the Company or the stockholders of the Company own equity securities having in the aggregate more than 50% of the total voting power of such other corporation.

"Effective Date" means the date of the closing of the Merger.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"Family Member" means (a) with respect to any individual, such individual's child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein, any trust all of the beneficial interests of which are owned by any of such individuals or by any of such individuals together with any organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the estate of any such individual, and any corporation, association, partnership or limited liability company all of the equity interests of which are owned by those above described individuals, trusts or organizations and (b) with respect to any trust, the owners of the beneficial interests of such trust.

"Holder" means (i) each Purchaser, (ii) each Broker, (iii) each Pre-Merger Stockholder, and (iv) each holder of the Merger Shares, in each case or any of such person's respective successors and Permitted Assignees who acquire rights in accordance with this Agreement with respect to any Registrable Shares directly or indirectly from a Purchaser or from any Permitted Assignee thereof.

"Majority Holders" means, at any time, Holders of a majority of the Registrable Shares then outstanding.

"Merger Agreement" means that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of the date of this Agreement, by and among the Company, Mohawk and Merger Subsidiary, as amended from time-to-time.

"Merger Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Merger Agreement in exchange for all of the equity securities of Mohawk that are outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger (other than the Series C Stock).

"Offering Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Merger Agreement to the Purchasers in exchange for the Series C Stock and any shares of Common Stock issued or issuable with respect to such shares upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing.

"**Permitted Assignee**" means (a) with respect to a partnership, its partners or former partners in accordance with their partnership interests, (b) with respect to a corporation, its stockholders in accordance with their interest in the corporation, (c) with respect to a limited liability company, its members or former members in accordance with their interest in the limited liability company, (d) with respect to an individual party, any Family Member of such party, (e) an entity or trust that is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with a transferor, or (f) a party to this Agreement.

"Placement Agent Warrants" shall have the meaning set forth in the Subscription Agreement, as such securities have been assumed or substituted by the Company in accordance with the Merger Agreement.

"Pre-Merger Shares" means 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company held by stockholders of the Company prior to the Merger.

"Pre-Merger Stockholder" means a person holding Pre-Merger Shares.

The terms "register," "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement in compliance with the Securities Act, and the declaration or ordering of the effectiveness of such registration statement.

"Registrable Shares" means (a) the Offering Shares, (b) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Placement Agent Warrants, (c) the Merger Shares, and (d) the Pre-Merger Shares; but, in each case, excluding any otherwise Registrable Shares that (i) have been sold or otherwise transferred other than to a Permitted Assignee, or (ii) may be sold at the time under the Securities Act without restriction, including manner of sale, current information requirements or volume limitations, either pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act or otherwise, during any ninety (90) day period.

"Registration Default Period" means the period during which any Registration Event occurs and is continuing.

"Registration Effectiveness Date" means the date that is one hundred thirty-five (135) calendar days after the SEC Filing Date.

- "Registration Event" means the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - (a) the Company fails to file with the Commission the Registration Statement on or before the Registration Filing Date;
  - (b) the Registration Statement is not declared effective by the Commission on or before the Registration Effectiveness Date;
- (c) after the SEC Effective Date, the Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the prospectus therein to resell the Registrable Shares for a period of more than fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Days, excluding Blackout Periods permitted herein, and as excused pursuant to Section 3(a);
- (d) after the Common Stock has become listed or included for quotation, as applicable, on an Approved Market, the Registrable Shares, if issued and outstanding, are not listed or included for quotation on an Approved Market, or trading of the Common Stock is suspended or halted on the Approved Market, which at the time constitutes the principal markets for the Common Stock, for more than three (3) full, consecutive Trading Days; provided, however, a Registration Event shall not be deemed to occur if all or substantially all trading in equity securities (including the Common Stock) is suspended or halted on the Approved Market for any length of time.
  - "Registration Filing Date" means the date that is sixty (60) calendar days after the Effective Date.
- "Registration Statement" means the registration statement that the Company is required to file pursuant to Section 3(a) of this Agreement to register the Registrable Shares.
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended or supplemented from time to time, or any similar successor rule that may be promulgated by the Commission.
- "Rule 145" means Rule 145 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended or supplemented from time to time, or any similar successor rule that may be promulgated by the Commission.
- "Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended or supplemented from time to time, or any similar successor rule that may be promulgated by the Commission.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute promulgated in replacement thereof, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.
  - "SEC Effective Date" means the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission.
  - "SEC Filing Date" means the date the Registration Statement is first filed by the Company with the Commission.

"Trading Day" means any day on which such national securities exchange, the OTC Markets Group or such other securities market or quotation system, which at the time constitutes the principal securities market for the Common Stock, is open for general trading of securities.

2. <u>Term</u>. This Agreement shall terminate with respect to each Holder on the earlier of: (i) the date that is five (5) years from the SEC Effective Date and (ii) the date on which all Registrable Shares held by such Holder have been transferred other than to a Permitted Assignee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Section 3(b), Section 6, Section 8, Section 9 and Section 11 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

#### 3. Registration.

(a) Registration on Form S-1. The Company shall file with the Commission a Registration Statement on Form S-1, or any other form for which the Company then qualifies or which counsel for the Company shall deem appropriate and which form shall be available for the resale by the Holders of all of the Registrable Shares, and the Company shall (i) use its commercially reasonable efforts to make the initial filing of the Registration Statement no later than the Registration Filing Date, (ii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement to be declared effective no later than the Registration Effectiveness Date and (iii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep such Registration Statement effective for a period of five (5) years after the SEC Effective Date or for such shorter period ending on the date on which all Registrable Shares have been transferred other than to a Permitted Assignee (the "Effectiveness Period"); provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect any such registration, qualification or compliance pursuant to this Section, or keep such registration effective pursuant to the terms hereunder, in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to qualify to do business as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities under the securities laws of such jurisdiction or to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, qualification or compliance, in each case where it has not already done so; and provided further, the Company shall be entitled to suspend the effectiveness of the Registration Statement at any time prior to the expiration of the Effectiveness Period during a Blackout Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Staff should limit the number of Registrable Shares that may be sold pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Company may remove from the Registration Statement such number of Registrable Shares as specified by the Commission on behalf of all of the Holders of Registrable Shares as follows:

- (i) first, from the Merger Shares, on a pro-rata basis among the Holders thereof,
- (ii) second, from the Pre-Merger Shares, on a pro-rata basis among the Holders thereof,
- (iii) <u>third</u>, from the Registrable Shares issuable upon exercise of the Placement Agent Warrants, on a pro-rata basis among the Holders thereof (and on an as-exercised basis with respect to any Placement Agent Warrants not then exercised), and
- (iv) <u>fourth</u>, from the Offering Shares, on a pro rata basis among the holders thereof (such Registrable Shares, the "**Cut-Back Shares**").

In such event, the Company shall give the Holders prompt notice of the Registrable Shares so excluded from the Registration Statement. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts at the first opportunity that is permitted by the Commission to register for resale the Cut-Back Shares (pro rata among the Holders of such Cut-Back Shares, and in the same order of priority as set forth above) so long as they remain Registrable Shares using one or more registration statements that it is then entitled to use. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause each such registration statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act as soon as possible, and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep such registration statement continuously effective under the Securities Act during the entire Effectiveness Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall be entitled to suspend offers and sales of Registrable Shares under the Registration Statement at any time prior to the expiration of the Effectiveness Period during any Blackout Period.

- (b) <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. If a Registration Event occurs, then the Company will make payments to each Holder of Offering Shares that are Registrable Shares and/or Registrable Shares issued or issuable upon exercise of Placement Agent Warrants (collectively, the "**Eligible Shares**"), as liquidated damages to such Holder by reason of the Registration Event, a cash sum calculated at a rate of twelve percent (12%) per annum of:
  - (i) in the case of Offering Shares, the aggregate Purchase Price therefor paid by the Purchaser thereof pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, or
  - (ii) in the case of Registrable Shares issued or issuable upon exercise of Placement Agent Warrants, the product of \$4.00 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations or similar events) multiplied by the number of such Registrable Shares,

but in each case, only with respect to such Holder's Eligible Shares that are affected by such Registration Event and only for the period during which such Registration Event continues to affect such Eligible Shares.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the maximum amount of liquidated damages that may be paid by the Company pursuant to this Section 3(b) shall be an amount equal to eight percent (8%) of the applicable foregoing amounts described in clauses (i) and (ii) in the preceding paragraph with respect to such Holder's Eligible Shares that are affected by all Registration Events in the aggregate. Each payment of liquidated damages pursuant to this Section 3(b) shall be due and payable in arrears within five (5) days after the end of each full 30-day period of the Registration Default Period until the termination of the Registration Default Period and within five (5) days after such termination. The Registration Default Period shall terminate upon the earlier of such time as the Eligible Shares that are affected by the Registration Event cease to be Registrable Shares or (i) the filing of the Registration Statement in the case of clause (a) of the definition of Registration Event, (ii) the SEC Effective Date in the case of clause (b) of the definition of Registration Event, (iii) the ability of the Holders to effect sales pursuant to the Registration Statement in the case of clause (c) of the definition of Registration Event, and (iv) the listing or inclusion and/or trading of the Common Stock on an Approved Market, as the case may be, in the case of clause (d) of the definition of Registration Event. The amounts payable as liquidated damages pursuant to this Section 3(b) shall be payable in lawful money of the United States.

No liquidated damages shall accrue or be payable to any Holder pursuant to this Section 3(b) (i) with respect to any Cut-Back Shares, provided that the Company continues to use commercially reasonable efforts to register such Cut-Back Shares for resale as provided in Section 3(a), or (ii) with

respect to any Eligible Shares during any period in which they are subject to an agreement between the Holder and the Company prohibiting the Holder from selling or distributing the Eligible Shares in the manner described in the Registration Statement, or (iii) if such Holder fails to perform its obligations under Section 5(b) or 5(c).

- (c) If the Company receives a written notice from the Holders of at least 50% of the Registrable Shares then outstanding that they desire to distribute the Registrable Shares held by them (or a portion thereof) by means of an underwritten offering or a block trade, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to promptly engage one or more underwriter(s) or investment bank(s) to conduct such an offering of the Registrable Shares (a "Secondary Offering"). The underwriter(s) or investment bank(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Shares providing such notice. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such Secondary Offering shall enter into an underwriting agreement or other agreement(s), including any lock-up or market standoff agreements, in customary form with the underwriter(s) or investment bank(s) selected for such Secondary Offering as may be mutually agreed upon among the Company, the underwriter(s) or investment bank(s) and the selling Holders. In connection with a Secondary Offering, the Company shall enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement or other agreement(s), in usual and customary form as may be mutually agreed upon among the Company, the underwriter(s) or investment bank(s) and the selling Holders. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 3(c), if the underwriter(s) or investment bank(s) advise(s) such Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be offered in the Secondary Offering, then the number of Registrable Shares that may be included in such Secondary Offering shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Shares, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Shares owned by each such Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Shares held by the Holders to be included
- 4. <u>Registration Procedures</u>. The Company will keep each Holder reasonably advised as to the filing and effectiveness of the Registration Statement. At its expense with respect to the Registration Statement, the Company will:
- (a) prepare and file with the Commission with respect to the Registrable Shares, a Registration Statement in accordance with Section 3(a) hereof, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and to remain effective for the Effectiveness Period;
  - (b) not name any Holder in the Registration Statement as an underwriter without that Holder's prior written consent;
- (c) if the Registration Statement is subject to review by the Commission, promptly respond to all comments and diligently pursue resolution of any comments to the satisfaction of the Commission;
- (d) prepare and file with the Commission such amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective during the Effectiveness Period;
- (e) not less than ten (10) Trading Days prior to filing a Registration Statement or any related prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, furnish to the Holders copies of all such

documents proposed to be filed (other than those incorporated by reference) and duly consider any comments received by the Holders;

- (f) furnish, without charge, to each Holder of Registrable Shares covered by such Registration Statement (i) a reasonable number of copies of such Registration Statement (including any exhibits thereto other than exhibits incorporated by reference), each amendment and supplement thereto as such Holder may reasonably request, (ii) such number of copies of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary prospectus and any other prospectus filed under Rule 424 of the Securities Act) as such Holders may reasonably request, in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, and (iii) such other documents as such Holder may reasonably require to consummate the disposition of the Registrable Shares owned by such Holder, but only during the Effectiveness Period; provided that the Company shall have no obligation to furnish any document pursuant to this clause that is available on the EDGAR system;
- (g) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify such registration under such other applicable securities laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder of Registrable Shares covered by such Registration Statement reasonably requests and as may be necessary for the marketability of the Registrable Shares (such request to be made by the time the applicable Registration Statement is deemed effective by the Commission) and do any and all other acts and things necessary to enable such Holder to consummate the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Shares owned by such Holder; provided, that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this paragraph, (ii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (iii) consent to general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it has not already done so;
- (h) as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, notify each Holder of Registrable Shares, the disposition of which requires delivery of a prospectus relating thereto under the Securities Act, of the happening of any event, which comes to the Company's attention, that will after the occurrence of such event cause the prospectus included in such Registration Statement, if not amended or supplemented, to contain an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading and the Company shall promptly thereafter prepare and furnish to such Holder a supplement or amendment to such prospectus (or prepare and file appropriate reports under the Exchange Act) so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Shares, such prospectus shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless suspension of the use of such prospectus otherwise is authorized herein or in the event of a Blackout Period, in which case no supplement or amendment need be furnished (or Exchange Act filing made) until the termination of such suspension or Blackout Period; provided that any and all information provided to the Holder pursuant to such notification shall remain confidential to each Holder until such information otherwise becomes public, unless disclosure by a Holder is required by law;
- (i) comply, and continue to comply during the Effectiveness Period, in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement;
- (j) as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, notify each Holder of Registrable Shares being offered or sold pursuant to the Registration Statement of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of the Registration Statement;

- (k) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all the Registrable Shares covered by the Registration Statement to be quoted on the OTC Markets Group or such other principal securities market or quotation system on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed or traded or quoted;
- (l) provide a transfer agent and registrar, which may be a single entity, for the shares of Common Stock at all times and cooperate with the Holders to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of the Registrable Shares to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to the Registration Statement (whether electronically or in certificated form) which Registrable Shares shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Subscription Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Shares to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holders may request;
- (m) cooperate with the Holders of Registrable Shares being offered pursuant to the Registration Statement to issue and deliver, or cause its transfer agent to issue and deliver, certificates representing Registrable Shares to be offered pursuant to the Registration Statement within a reasonable time after the delivery of certificates representing the Registrable Shares to the transfer agent or the Company, as applicable, and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts as the Holders may reasonably request and registered in such names as the Holders may request;
- (n) notify the Holders, the Placement Agents and their counsel as promptly as reasonably possible and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day: (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed; (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "no review," "review" or a "completion of a review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement (in which case the Company shall provide true and complete copies thereof and all written responses thereto to each of the Holders that pertain to the Holders as a selling stockholder, but not information which the Company believes would constitute material and non-public information); and (C) with respect to each Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has been declared effective, provided, however, that such notice under this clause (C) shall be delivered to each Holder; (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or prospectus or for additional information that pertains to the Holders as selling stockholders; or (iii) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Shares for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose;
- (o) during the Effectiveness Period, refrain from bidding for or purchasing any Common Stock or any right to purchase Common Stock or attempting to induce any person to purchase any such security or right if such bid, purchase or attempt would in any way limit the right of the Holders to sell Registrable Shares by reason of the limitations set forth in Regulation M of the Exchange Act;
- (p) take all other commercially reasonable actions necessary to enable, expedite, or facilitate the Holders to dispose of the Registrable Shares by means of the Registration Statement during the term of this Agreement; and
- (q) as soon as practicable after the SEC Effective Date, the Company will cause the Common Stock to be listed or included for quotation, as applicable, on an Approved Market.
  - 5. Obligations of the Holders.

- (a) Each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 4(h) hereof or of the commencement of a Blackout Period, such Holder shall discontinue the disposition of Registrable Shares included in the Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 4(h) hereof or notice of the end of the Blackout Period, and, if so directed by the Company, such Holder shall deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies (including, without limitation, any and all drafts), other than permanent file copies, then in such Holder's possession, of the prospectus covering such Registrable Shares current at the time of receipt of such notice.
- (b) The Holders of the Registrable Shares shall provide such information as may reasonably be requested by the Company in connection with the preparation of any registration statement, including amendments and supplements thereto, in order to effect the registration of any Registrable Shares under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 3(a) of this Agreement and in connection with the Company's obligation to comply with federal and applicable state securities laws, including a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as <u>Annex A</u> (a "Selling Securityholder Questionnaire") or any update thereto not later than three (3) Business Days following a request therefore from the Company.
- (c) Each Holder, by its acceptance of the Registrable Shares, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of any Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Holder has notified the Company in writing of its election to exclude all of its Registrable Shares from such Registration Statement.
- 6. <u>Registration Expenses</u>. The Company shall pay all expenses in connection with any registration obligation provided herein, including, without limitation, all registration, filing, stock exchange fees, printing expenses, all fees and expenses of complying with applicable securities laws, and the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and of the Company's independent accountants; <u>provided</u>, that, in any underwritten registration or other Secondary Offering, the Company shall have no obligation to pay any underwriting discounts, selling commissions or transfer taxes attributable to the Registrable Shares being sold by the Holders thereof, which underwriting discounts, selling commissions and transfer taxes shall be borne by such Holders. Except as provided in Section 8 of this Agreement, the Company shall not be responsible for the expenses of any attorney or other advisor employed by a Holder.
- 7. <u>Assignment of Rights</u>. No Holder may assign its rights under this Agreement to any party without the prior written consent of the Company; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any Holder may assign its rights under this Agreement without such consent to a Permitted Assignee as long as (a) such transfer or assignment is effected in accordance with applicable securities laws; (b) such transferee or assignee agrees in writing to become bound by and subject to the terms of this Agreement; and (c) such Holder notifies the Company in writing of such transfer or assignment, stating the name and address of the transferee or assignee and identifying the Registrable Shares with respect to which such rights are being transferred or assigned. The Company may assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party hereto.

### 8. Indemnification.

(a) In the event of the offer and sale of Registrable Shares under the Securities Act, the Company shall, and hereby does, indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each Holder, its directors, officers, partners, and each other person, if any, who controls or is under common control with such Holder within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, against any

losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, and expenses to which the Holder or any such director, officer, partner or controlling person may become subject under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement of any material fact contained in any registration statement prepared and filed by the Company under which Registrable Shares were registered under the Securities Act, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus or summary prospectus contained therein, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated or necessary to make the statements therein in light of the circumstances in which they were made not misleading, and the Company shall reimburse the Holder, and each such director, officer, partner and controlling person for any legal or any other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating, defending or settling any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action or proceeding; provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case (i) to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability (or action or proceeding in respect thereof) or expense arises out of or is based upon (x) an untrue statement in or omission from such registration statement, any such preliminary prospectus, final prospectus, summary prospectus, amendment or supplement in reliance upon and in conformity with written information included in the Selling Securityholder Questionnaire, attached hereto as Annex A, furnished by a Holder or its representative to the Company expressly for use in the preparation thereof or (y) the failure of a Holder to comply with the covenants and agreements contained in Section 5 hereof respecting the sale of Registrable Shares; or (ii) if the person asserting any such loss, claim, damage, liability (or action or proceeding in respect thereof) who purchased the Registrable Shares that are the subject thereof did not receive a copy of an amended preliminary prospectus or the final prospectus (or the final prospectus as amended or supplemented) at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of such Registrable Shares to such person because of the failure of such Holder to so provide such amended preliminary or final prospectus and the untrue statement or omission of a material fact made in such preliminary prospectus was corrected in the amended preliminary or final prospectus (or the final prospectus as amended or supplemented). Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Holders, or any such director, officer, partner or controlling person and shall survive the transfer of such shares by the Holder.

(b) As a condition to including Registrable Shares in any registration statement filed pursuant to this Agreement, each Holder agrees, severally and not jointly, to be bound by the terms of this Section 8 and to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, each of its directors, officers, partners, and each underwriter, if any, and each other person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which the Company or any such director or officer or controlling person may become subject under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement of a material fact or any omission of a material fact required to be stated in any registration statement, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus, summary prospectus, amendment or supplement thereto or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is included or omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information included in the Selling Securityholder Questionnaire, attached hereto as Annex A, furnished by the Holder or its representative to the Company expressly for use in the preparation thereof, and such Holder shall reimburse the Company, and its directors, officers, partners, and any such controlling persons for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating, defending, or settling any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, or proceeding; provided, however, that indemnity obligation contained in this Section 8(b) shall in no event exceed the amount of the net proceeds received by such Holder as a result of the sale of such Holder's Registrable Shares pursuant to such registration statement, except

investigation made by or on behalf of the Company or any such director, officer or controlling person and shall survive the transfer by any Holder of such shares.

- (c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding involving a claim referred to in this Section 8 (including any governmental action), such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party, give written notice to the indemnifying party of the commencement of such action; provided, that the failure of any indemnified party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations under this Section, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is actually prejudiced by such failure to give notice. In case any such action is brought against an indemnified party, unless in the reasonable judgment of counsel to such indemnified party a conflict of interest between such indemnified party and indemnifying parties may exist or the indemnified party may have defenses not available to the indemnifying party in respect of such claim, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate in and to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the latter in connection with the defense thereof, unless in such indemnified party's reasonable judgment a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties arises in respect of such claim after the assumption of the defenses thereof or the indemnifying party fails to defend such claim in a diligent manner, other than reasonable costs of investigation. Neither an indemnified party nor an indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action or proceeding effected without its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the indemnified party, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement, which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, and without limiting any of the rights set forth above, in any event any party shall have the right to retain, at its own expense, counsel with respect to the defense of a claim. Each indemnified party shall furnish such information regarding itself or the claim in question as an indemnifying party may reasonably request in writing and as shall be reasonably required in connection with defense of such claim and litigation resulting therefrom.
- (d) If an indemnifying party does not or is not permitted to assume the defense of an action pursuant to Section 8(c) or in the case of the expense reimbursement obligation set forth in Sections 8(a) and 8(b), the indemnification required by Sections 8(a) and 8(b) shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or expenses, losses, damages, or liabilities are incurred.
- (e) If the indemnification provided for in Section 8(a) or 8(b) is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an indemnified party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense referred to herein, the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the proportionate relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other (determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission), or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law or provides a lesser sum to the indemnified party than the amount hereinafter calculated, then in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the proportionate relative fault of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party, but also the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other, as well as any other relevant

equitable considerations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 8(e), no Holder shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement exceeds the amount of damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission, except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct. No indemnified party guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any indemnifying party who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

- 9. Rule 144. Following the SEC Effective Date, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to timely file all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date thereof under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted by the Commission thereunder, and if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to such sections, it will prepare and furnish to the Purchasers and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c) such information as is required for the Purchasers to sell shares of Common Stock under Rule 144.
- 10. <u>Independent Nature of Each Purchaser's Obligations and Rights</u>. The obligations of each Purchaser and each Broker under this Agreement are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser or Broker, and each Purchaser and each Broker shall not be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser or any Broker under this Agreement. Nothing contained herein and no action taken by any Purchaser or Broker pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute such Purchasers and/or Brokers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture, or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers and/or Brokers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Each Purchaser and each Broker shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser or Broker to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

#### 11. Miscellaneous.

- (a) <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the United States of America and the State of New York, both substantive and remedial, without regard to New York conflicts of law principles. Any judicial proceeding brought against either of the parties to this Agreement or any dispute arising out of this Agreement or any matter related hereto shall be brought in the state or federal courts located in the County of New York in the State of New York and, by its execution and delivery of this Agreement, each party to this Agreement accepts the jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing consent to jurisdiction shall not be deemed to confer rights on any person other than the parties to this Agreement.
- (b) Remedies. Except as otherwise specifically set forth herein with respect to a Registration Event, in the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Except as otherwise specifically set forth herein with respect to a Registration Event, the Company and each Holder agree that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

- (c) <u>Subsequent Registration Rights</u>. Except with respect to the Third Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement by and among Mohawk, the Purchasers and certain of the initial Holders party hereto who were former stockholders of Mohawk dated of even date herewith, until the Registration Statement required hereunder is declared effective by the Commission, the Company shall not enter into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person without the written consent of Holders representing no less than a majority of the outstanding Registrable Shares.
- (d) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions hereof shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors, Permitted Assignees, executors and administrators of the parties hereto.
- (e) <u>No Inconsistent Agreements</u>. The Company has not entered, as of the date hereof, and shall not enter, on or after the date of this Agreement, into any agreement with respect to its securities that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof.
- (f) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and the documents, instruments and other agreements specifically referred to herein or delivered pursuant hereto constitute the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with regard to the subjects hereof.
- (g) Notices, etc. All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications which are required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing will be deemed given to a party (a) upon receipt, when personally delivered; (b) one (1) Business Day after deposit with an nationally recognized overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, costs prepaid) on the date of delivery, if delivered to the appropriate address by hand or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid); (c) the date of transmission if sent by facsimile or e-mail with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment if such notice or communication is delivered prior to 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on a Trading Day, or the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on any Trading Day, provided confirmation of facsimile is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party and confirmation of email is kept on file, whether electronically or otherwise, by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipients email server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient; (d) the date received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid; or (e) seven days after the placement of the notice into the mails (first class postage prepaid), to the party at the address, facsimile number, or e-mail address furnished by the such party,

If to the Company, to:

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor New York, NY 10003 Attention: Yaniv Sarig, President & CEO Email: yaniv@mohawkgp.com

with copies (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West, LLP 1211 Avenue of the Americas, 32nd Floor New York, New York 10036 Attention: Mark Stevens, Esq. E-mail: mstevens@fenwick.com, or

if to a Purchaser, Broker or Holder of Merger Shares or Pre-Merger Shares, to such person at the address set forth on the signature page hereto;

or, in either case, at such other address as any party shall have furnished to the other parties in writing in accordance with this Section 11(g).

- (h) <u>Delays or Omissions</u>. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any Holder, upon any breach or default of the Company under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such Holder nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of any similar breach or default thereunder occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any Holder of any breach or default under this Agreement, or any waiver on the part of any Holder of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement, or by law or otherwise afforded to any holder, shall be cumulative and not alternative.
- (i) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, and with respect to any Purchaser, by execution of an Omnibus Signature Page to this Agreement and the Subscription Agreement, each of which shall be enforceable against the parties actually executing such counterparts, and all of which together shall constitute one instrument. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail, which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or e-mail of a .pdf signature page were an original thereof.
- (j) <u>Severability</u>. In the case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- (k) <u>Amendments</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Agreement may be amended at any time and from time to time, and particular provisions of this Agreement may be waived, with and only with an agreement or consent in writing signed by the Company and the Majority Holders; provided that this Agreement may not be amended and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Holder (i) if the amendment or waiver affects only Holders of Registrable Shares of one category (a), (b), (c) or (d) in the definition of Registrable Shares or changes the relative rights or preferences of such category and not another category or categories without the written consent of Holders of a majority of the Registrable Shares of such category then outstanding, or (ii) if the amendment or waiver affects the Holder of Registrable Shares of any such category differently than other Holders of Registrable Shares of such category, without such Holder's prior written consent. Each Purchaser, Broker and Holder of Merger Shares or Pre-Merger Shares acknowledges that, by the operation of this Section, the Majority Holders, or the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Shares of one of such categories, may have the right and power to diminish or eliminate all rights of the Purchaser, Broker and Holder of Merger Shares or Pre-Merger Shares under this Agreement.

[COMPANY SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

This Registration Rights Agreement is hereby executed as	of the date first above written.
	THE COMPANY:
	MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.
	By: Name: Michael Silverman Title: President
Purchasers	
See Omnibus Signature Pages to Subscription Agreement	
Broker (individual):	Broker (entity):
Print Name	Print Name of Entity
	Ву:
Signature	Name: Title:
PRE-MERGER STOCKHOLDER (INDIVIDUAL):	PRE-MERGER STOCKHOLDER (ENTITY):
Print Name	Print Name of Entity
	Ву:
Signature	Name: Title:
HOLDER OF MERGER SHARES (INDIVIDUAL):	HOLDER OF MERGER SHARES (ENTITY):

Print Name

Signature

All Holders: Address

Print Name of Entity

By: Name: Title:

#### MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

#### **Selling Securityholder Notice and Questionnaire**

The undersigned beneficial owner of Registrable Shares of **Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the Registrable Shares, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling security holder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Shares are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling security holder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

#### NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the "Selling Securityholder") of Registrable Shares hereby elects to include the Registrable Shares owned by it in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

### QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Na	ime:	
	(a) Full Legal Name of Selling Securityholder	
	(b) Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (holder of record) (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable S	hares are held:

(c)	If you are not a natural person, full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone of with others has power to vote or dispose of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2. Address	for Notices to Selling Securityholder:
Felephone:	Fax:
Email:	rson:
3. Broker-	Dealer Status:
(a)	Are you a broker-dealer?
	Yes □ No □
(b)	If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Shares as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?
	Yes □ No □
Note	: If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
(c)	Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?
	Yes □ No □
(d)	If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Shares in the ordinary course of business, and a the time of the purchase of the Registrable Shares to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Shares?
	Yes □ No □
Note	: If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
1. Benefici	al Ownership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Securityholder:

Except as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company.

(a)	Please list the type (common stock, warrants, etc.) and amount of all securities of the Company (including any Registrable Shares) beneficially owned <sup>1</sup> by the Selling Securityholder:
Relatio	nships with the Company:
any	ept as set forth below, neither you nor (if you are a natural person) any member of your immediate family, nor (if you are not a natural person) of your affiliates <sup>2</sup> , officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.
State	e any exceptions here:

**5.** 

It is possible that a security may have more than one "beneficial owner," such as a trust, with two co-trustees sharing voting power, and the settlor or another third party having investment power, in which case each of the three would be the "beneficial owner" of the securities in the trust. The power to vote or direct the voting, or to invest or dispose of, or direct the investment or disposition of, a security may be indirect and arise from legal, economic, contractual or other rights, and the determination of beneficial ownership depends upon who ultimately possesses or shares the power to direct the voting or the disposition of the security.

The final determination of the existence of beneficial ownership depends upon the facts of each case. You may, if you believe the facts warrant it, disclaim beneficial ownership of securities that might otherwise be considered "beneficially owned" by you.

Affiliate: An "affiliate" is a company or person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls you, or is controlled by you, or is under common control with you.

**Beneficially Owned:** A "beneficial owner" of a security includes any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise has or shares (i) **voting power**, including the power to direct the voting of such security, **or** (ii) **investment power**, including the power to dispose of, or direct the disposition of, such security. In addition, a person is deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of a security of which such person has the right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time within 60 days, including, but not limited to, any right to acquire such security: (i) through the exercise of any option, warrant or right, (ii) through the conversion of any security or (iii) pursuant to the power to revoke, or the automatic termination of, a trust, discretionary account or similar arrangement.

The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.

By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will be relied upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Selling Securityholder Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its duly authorized agent.

BENEFICIAL OWNER (individual)	BENEFICIAL OWNER (entity)
Signature	Name of Entity
Print Name	Signature
	Print Name:
Signature (if Joint Tenants or Tenants in Common)	Title:

PLEASE E-MAIL A COPY OF THE COMPLETED AND EXECUTED SELLING SECURITYHOLDER NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL BY OVERNIGHT MAIL, TO:

Fenwick & West LLP
1211 Avenue of the Americas, 32nd Floor
New York, New York 10036
Attention: Andrew Ancheta
E-mail Address: aancheta@fenwick.com

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AND PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 5 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW, OR SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION CAN BE MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 OF THE ACT, OR IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION IS EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

**Company:** Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation **Number of Shares:** 175,000 (Subject to adjustment as hereinafter provided)

Class of Stock: Common Stock

**Warrant Price:** \$4.00 per Share (Subject to adjustment as hereinafter provided)

**Issue Date:** September 4, 2018

**Expiration Date:** The earlier to occur of the (i) expiration of this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.6 hereof or (ii) October 16, 2027

Credit Facility: This Warrant is issued in connection with the Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of October 16, 2017, among the

Company, Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Mohawk Group, Inc."), and the other Borrowers (as defined therein) from time to time party thereto, MidCap Financial Trust, a Delaware statutory trust, as Agent and as a lender, and the lenders from time to time party thereto, as amended pursuant to that certain Amendment No. 1 to Credit and Security Agreement and Limited Waiver made as of April 5, 2018, that certain Amendment No. 2 to Credit and Security Agreement and Limited Waiver made as of August 8, 2018 and that certain Amendment No. 3 to Credit and Security Agreement and Limited Waiver made as of September 4, 2018 (as further amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time

to time, the "Credit Agreement").

THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK (this "Warrant") CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, including without limitation the mutual promises contained in the Credit Agreement (defined above), MidCap Funding XXVIII Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (together with any registered holder from time to time of this Warrant or any authorized holder of the Shares issuable or issued upon the exercise or conversion of this Warrant, "Holder") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and nonassessable Shares (as defined below) at the Warrant Price, all as set forth above or herein below and as adjusted pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. As used herein, "Share" or "Shares" shall refer to the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise or conversion of this Warrant. This Warrant is being issued in full substitution of that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock, dated October 16, 2017, issued by Mohawk Group, Inc. to the Holder (the "Prior Warrant"). The Prior Warrant is hereby terminated in its entirety and of no further force or effect.

ARTICLE 1. EXERCISE.

- 1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by (i) delivering a duly completed and executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached as Appendix 1 to the principal office of the Company and (ii) unless Holder is exercising the conversion right set forth in Section 1.2, delivering cash by wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account designated by the Company, or other form of payment acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.
- 1.2 <u>Conversion Right</u>. In lieu of exercising this Warrant as specified in Section 1.1, Holder may at any time and from time to time after the Issue Date but before the Expiration Date convert this Warrant, in whole or in part, into a number of Shares determined by dividing (a) the aggregate Fair Market Value of the number of Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which Holder elects to convert this Warrant minus the aggregate Warrant Price of such Shares by (b) the Fair Market Value of one Share, and by delivering a duly completed and executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached as Appendix 1 to the principal office of the Company. The "Fair Market Value" of a Share shall be determined pursuant to Section 1.3.
- 1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is traded on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "Trading Market") and the Shares are common stock, the Fair Market Value of each Share shall be the closing price of a Share reported for the business day immediately before Holder delivers its Notice of Exercise to the Company (or in the instance where the Warrant is exercised immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Company's initial public offering of its common stock ("IPO"), the "price to public" per share specified in the final prospectus relating to such offering). If the Company's common stock is traded in a Trading Market and the Shares are preferred stock, the Fair Market Value of each Share shall be the closing price of such common stock reported for the business day immediately before Holder delivers its Notice of Exercise to the Company (or in the instance where the Warrant is exercised immediately prior to the effectiveness of an IPO, the initial "price to public" per share specified in the final prospectus relating to the IPO), in either case, multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. In the event of an exercise in connection with an Acquisition, the Fair Market Value of a Share shall be the consideration to be received per Share by all holders of such class of Shares in such transaction (it being understood that in the event the payment of such consideration to holders of the applicable class of Shares is subject to an escrow, holdback or other contingency, the consideration payable to Holder shall also be subject to the same escrow, holdback or other contingency). If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market and other than in the event of an exercise in connection with an IPO or Acquisition, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the Fair Market Value in its reasonable good faith judgment.
- 1.4 <u>Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant</u>. Promptly after Holder exercises or converts this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 or 1.2, respectively, and, if applicable, the Company receives payment of the aggregate Warrant Price, the Company shall promptly deliver to Holder certificates for the Shares acquired and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised or converted and has not expired, a new Warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificates deemed issued, and Holder shall become the holder of record of the Shares for all purposes, as of the date of Holder's delivery of the exercise notice pursuant to Section 1.1 or 1.2 and payment of the Warrant Price, if required hereunder.

1.5 <u>Replacement of Warrants</u>. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation on surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor.

#### 1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

1.6.1 "Acquisition". For the purpose of this Warrant, "Acquisition" means (a) any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (including any exclusive, irrevocable and worldwide license that has the same effect as a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company), or (b) any reorganization, consolidation, share exchange or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity, or sale of the outstanding securities of the Company by the holders thereof, in each case where the holders of the Company's securities before the transaction beneficially own less than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting securities of the successor, acquiring or surviving person or entity after the transaction. For purposes of clarification, an "Acquisition" shall not be deemed to include the merger contemplated pursuant to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of March 28, 2018, by and among the Company, Mohawk Group, Inc. and MGH Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Merger Sub"), as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of April 1, 2018, by and among the Company, Mohawk Group, Inc. and Merger Sub.

#### 1.6.2 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition.

- A) Upon the written request of the Company, Holder agrees that, in the event of an Acquisition that is not described in Section 1.6.1(a), then either (a) Holder shall exercise its conversion or purchase right under this Warrant and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition, or (b) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire upon the consummation of such Acquisition, subject to Section 5.8. The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the foregoing (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably request in connection with such contemplated Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which notice is to be delivered to Holder not less than ten (10) days prior to the closing of the proposed Acquisition.
- B) Upon the written request of the Company, Holder agrees that, in the event of an Acquisition that is described in Section 1.6.1(a) and is an "arms'-length" transaction with a third party that is not an affiliate (as defined below) of the Company (a "**True Asset Sale**"), Holder may (a) exercise its conversion or purchase right under this Warrant and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to the consummation of such True Asset Sale, or (b) permit this Warrant to continue (unless exercised in the interim) until the earlier of the Expiration Date or the dissolution and/or liquidation of the Company following the closing of any such True Asset Sale, subject to Section 5.8. The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the foregoing (together with such reasonable information as Holder may request in connection with such contemplated Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which notice is to be delivered to Holder not less than ten (10) days prior to the closing of the proposed True Asset Sale.

C) Upon the written request of the Company, Holder agrees that, in the event of an Acquisition (i) in which the consideration is a combination of cash and equity securities of the acquirer listed for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange and which may be freely resold pursuant to a resale registration statement or under Rule 144 of the Act without any restriction or limitation (including without limitation volume and manner of sale restrictions), (ii) in connection with or as a result of which all holders of the Shares are receiving or have the right to receive solely cash and/or such securities in the same proportions in respect of all of such Shares, and (iii) on the record date for which the Fair Market Value of one Share (or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant) is greater than the Warrant Price, Holder may (a) exercise its conversion or purchase right under this Warrant and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition, or (b) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire upon the consummation of such Acquisition, subject to Section 5.8. The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the foregoing (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably request in connection with such contemplated Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which notice is to be delivered to Holder not less than ten (10) days prior to the closing of the proposed Acquisition.

D) <u>Conditional Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 1.6.2, if an exercise of this Warrant is to be made pursuant to Sections 1.1 or 1.2 above, including in connection with an IPO or an Acquisition as described in this Section 1.6.2, such exercise may at the election of Holder be conditioned upon the consummation of such transaction, in which case such exercise shall not be deemed to be effective until immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction, subject to Holder's compliance with the requirements of Sections 1.1 or 1.2.

As used herein "affiliate" shall mean any person or entity that owns or controls directly or indirectly fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the Company, any person or entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with any such person or entity, and each of such person's or entity's officers, directors, members, managers, joint venturers or partners, as applicable (whether as a result of the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise).

#### ARTICLE 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES.

- 2.1 <u>Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations</u>. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the Shares payable in common stock or other securities, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder and without interest, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend occurred. If the Company subdivides the Shares by reclassification, stock split, split-up or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding Shares are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.
- 2.2 <u>Reclassification</u>, <u>Exchange</u>, <u>Combination or Substitution</u>. Upon any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization, merger, consolidation or other event that results in a change of the number and/or class of the underlying securities as to which purchase rights under this Warrant exist (other than an Acquisition), Holder shall be entitled to receive in lieu of the Shares for which Holder has purchase rights hereunder, upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant, the number, amount and kind of securities, money and

property that Holder would have ultimately received upon the completion of such reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization, merger, consolidation or other event if this Warrant had been exercised immediately before such reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization, merger, consolidation or other event. Such an event shall include any automatic conversion of the outstanding or issuable securities of the Company of the same class or series as the Shares to common stock pursuant to the terms of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time-to- time (the "Certificate"). The Company or its successor shall promptly issue to Holder an amendment to this Warrant setting forth the number and kind of such new securities or other property issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant as a result of such reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization, merger, consolidation or other event that results in a change of the number and/or class of securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant. The amendment to this Warrant shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article 2 including, without limitation, adjustments to the Warrant Price and to the number of securities or property issuable upon exercise of the amended Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations, substitutions, reorganizations, mergers, consolidations or other events provided that the adjustments set forth in this Section 2.2 shall not duplicate any adjustments made as a result of the application of Section 2.1 of this Warrant to the same event or circumstance.

- 2.3 <u>Adjustments for Diluting Issuances</u>. Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Certificate as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.
- 2.4 <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional Shares shall be issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise or conversion of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the Fair Market Value of a full Share.
- 2.5 <u>Certificate as to Adjustments</u>. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price or the kind or number of securities issuable under this Warrant pursuant to this Article 2, the Company shall promptly notify Holder in writing (including via electronic mail), and, at the Company's expense, promptly compute such adjustment, and furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Executive Officer, Corporate Secretary or a senior financial officer setting forth such adjustment and the facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request, furnish Holder a certificate setting forth the Warrant Price and the number and kind of securities issuable under this Warrant in effect upon the date thereof and the series of adjustments leading to such Warrant Price and such number and kind of securities.

#### ARTICLE 3. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The Company represents and warrants and covenants to Holder as follows:

- (a) The Company has all requisite legal and corporate power and authority, and has taken all corporate action on the part of itself, its officers, directors and stockholders necessary, to execute, issue and deliver this Warrant, to issue the Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant and the securities issuable upon conversion of the Shares, and to carry out and perform its obligations under this Warrant, and this Warrant constitutes the legally binding and valid obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, or similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, or to principles of equity.
- (b) This Warrant has been validly issued and is free of restrictions on transfer other than restrictions on transfer set forth herein and under applicable state and federal securities laws. All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase or conversion right represented by this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances (including preemptive or other similar rights) except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein, restrictions imposed under any agreement between the Company and the stockholders of the Company to which Holder or its permitted transferee must become a party pursuant to the terms of this Warrant or under applicable federal and state securities laws.
- (c) The execution, delivery, and performance of this Warrant will not result in (i) a violation of, be in conflict with, or constitute a default under, with or without the passage of time or giving of notice, (A) any provision of the Certificate or the Company's bylaws, (B) any provision of any judgment, decree, or order to which the Company is a party, by which it is bound, or to which any of its material assets are subject, (C) any contract, obligation, or commitment to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound, or (D) any statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to the Company, or (ii) the creation of any lien, charge, or encumbrance upon any assets of the Company, except in the case of the foregoing clauses (i)(C) and (ii) as would not reasonably be expected to have a material and adverse effect on the Company.
- (d) The Company has provided Holder with a capitalization table of the Company, and such capitalization table is complete and accurate as of the date hereof and reflects all outstanding capital stock of the Company and all outstanding warrants, options and equity securities or convertible debt securities of the Company as of the date hereof. The Company has reserved a sufficient number of Shares for issuance upon the exercise of this Warrant and a sufficient number of shares of the securities issuable upon conversion of the Shares.
- 3.2 Notice of Certain Events; Information. If the Company proposes at any time (a) to declare any dividend or distribution upon any of its stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend; (b) to effect any reclassification or recapitalization of any of its stock; (c) to merge or consolidate with or into any other corporation, or sell, lease, license, or convey all or substantially all of its assets, (d) to approve or participate in any Acquisition or an IPO, (e) to liquidate, dissolve or wind up or approve or consummate any Liquidation Event (as defined in the Certificate), or (f) to take any action or to effect any transaction which requires the Company to provide notice to other holders of the Shares, then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder: (1) at least ten (10) days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend or distribution (and specifying the date on which the holders of stock will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) above; and (2) in the case of the matters referred to in (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f) above, at least ten (10) days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and, if applicable,

specifying the date on which the holders of stock will be entitled to exchange their common stock for securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event). If the Company, at any time after the date hereof, (i) issues any equity securities in connection with an equity financing round that involves the sale of capital stock of the Company to investors (whether affiliates or non-affiliates), (ii) issues any debt securities that are convertible into capital stock of the Company, (iii) increases or decreases the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the Company's equity incentive plan, or (iv) otherwise effects any transaction that results in the Shares constituting a different percentage of the Company's fully diluted capitalization than the Shares constituted on the later of (x) the Issue Date and (y) the effective date of the last capitalization table delivered by the Company to Holder pursuant to this Section 3.2 or otherwise, the Company will provide to Holder an updated capitalization table, to be provided to Holder within thirty (30) days after the end of the fiscal quarter of the Company in which the initial closing of such transaction occurs or such change becomes effective; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the Company be required to give Holder or any affiliate thereof notice of, or to deliver to Holder or any affiliate thereof an updated capitalization table, upon the grant or issuance of any options, restricted stock or other convertible securities of the Company that are granted or issued pursuant to any equity incentive plan established by the Company or its subsidiaries, or in each case upon the exercise, conversion or settlement thereof, so long as Holder had prior notice of the reservation of shares of capital stock under such equity incentive plan from which such equity securities have been granted or issued as of the Issue Date or as a result of the delivery of an updated capitalization table to Holder or its affiliates pursuant to this Section 3.2 or otherwise. Any updated capitalization table delivered pursuant to the foregoing sentence shall include the per share price of the Company's equity securities most recently sold in connection with such financing round. The Company's obligations set forth in the prior sentence shall terminate immediately upon the earlier to occur of the exercise of this Warrant and the Company's IPO.

3.3 Stockholder Rights. Holder will not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company until the exercise of this Warrant.

### ARTICLE 4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF HOLDER. Holder represents and warrants to the company as follows:

- 4.1 <u>Purchase for Own Account</u>. This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder will be acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act and Holder has no present intention of selling or engaging in any public distribution of the same except pursuant to a registration or exemption. Holder also represents that Holder has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.
- 4.2 <u>Disclosure of Information</u>. Holder has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

- 4.3 <u>Investment Experience</u>. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.
  - 4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.
- 4.5 <u>The Act</u>. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise or conversion hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available.
- 4.6 Market Stand-Off. Holder hereby agrees that, in connection with the Company's IPO it shall not to the extent requested by the Company's underwriter(s) sell, make any short sale of, loan, grant any option for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company (other than any disposed of in the registration and those acquired by Holder in the IPO or thereafter in open market transactions, or any disposed of in a private transaction to a transferee who agrees to be bound by the terms of this Section 4.6) for up to one hundred eighty (180) days from the effective date of the registration statement filed in connection with the IPO; provided, however, that such one hundred eighty (180) day period may be extended to the extent necessary to permit any managing underwriter to comply with applicable law; provided further, however, that Holder shall not be bound by the restrictions set forth in this Section 4.6 unless all five percent (5%) or greater (in terms of ownership of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company) stockholders of the Company also agree to such restrictions. Holder agrees to enter into the form of lock-up agreement as reasonably requested by the underwriter(s) in connection with this Section 4.6.

### ARTICLE 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

5.1 <u>Term</u>. This Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before the Expiration Date. The conditions under which the Warrant shall automatically convert on the Expiration Date are set forth in Section 5.8 below.

### 5.2 Legends.

(a) This Warrant and the Shares (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 5, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW, OR UNLESS SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION CAN BE MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 OF THE ACT, OR UNLESS, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION IS EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE, INCLUDING A MARKET STAND-OFF PERIOD OF UP TO 180 DAYS IN THE EVENT OF A PUBLIC OFFERING, OR FOR A LONGER PERIOD IF THE ISSUER'S TRANSFER AGENT IS NOTIFIED BY THE ISSUER OR THE ISSUER'S COUNSEL THAT THIS MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION HAS BEEN EXTENDED FOR THE PURPOSE OF COMPLYING WITH APPLICABLE LAW, AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND ITS STOCKHOLDERS, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Warrant, and any certificate or instrument evidencing this Warrant shall not be transferable except upon the conditions set forth in this Section 5 and the Shares shall not be transferable except as permitted under the Company's Certificate and bylaws. Holder may transfer this Warrant to an affiliate of Holder provided such affiliate or assignee is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act, and such transfer is otherwise in compliance with all applicable securities laws and this Warrant. This Warrant is not otherwise transferable by Holder. Holder and any permitted transferee of Holder will cause any proposed transferee of the Warrant to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Warrant. Holder acknowledges and agrees that upon exercise of this Warrant for Shares, Holder and its permitted transferees, as applicable, will be required to enter into agreements with the Company on the same terms as other major investors who purchased the Shares issuable hereunder, and Holder agrees to enter into and cause its permitted transferees to enter into such agreements as required by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant. Holder and each permitted transferee to whom this Warrant is subsequently transferred represents and warrants to and covenants with the Company (by acceptance of such transfer) that it will not transfer this Warrant (or securities issuable upon exercise hereof) unless a registration statement under the Securities Act was in effect with respect to such securities at the time of issuance thereof, except pursuant to (i) an effective registration statement under the Act, (ii) Rule 144 under the Act (or any other rule under the Act relating to the disposition of securities), or (iii) an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to counsel for Company, that an exemption from registration is available, provided that Holder will not be required to deliver an opinion of counsel described in the foregoing clause (iii) in the event Holder transfers this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant to an affiliate thereof. For all purposes of Section 1.4, the Company shall not be deemed to have delivered to Holder Shares unless and until the Company shall have fully complied with all of the terms and conditions of this Section 5.2.

- 5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part without compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and, subject to Section 5.2(b), legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, or anything to the contrary in Section 5.2, the Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the Holder transfers this Warrant to an affiliate of Holder.
- 5.4 Transfer Procedure. Subject to the provisions of Sections 5.2 and 5.3 and upon and effective immediately as of providing Company with written notice substantially in the form attached as Appendix 2, Holder and any permitted transferee may transfer all or part of this Warrant to any permitted transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, Holder or such transferee will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and, in the case of transfer to a transferee who is not an affiliate of the Holder, Holder or such transferee promptly thereafter surrenders this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). The Company may refuse to transfer this Warrant or the Shares to any person who directly competes with the Company, unless, in either case, the stock of the Company is publicly traded.
- 5.5 Notices. All notices, requests, documents and other communications (collectively, "Notices") from the Company to Holder, or vice versa, shall be in writing and deemed validly delivered effective as of the earliest to occur of (a) when actually received, (b) when transmitted by facsimile or electronic mail (PDF), (c) the first business day after mailing by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges paid, in each case other than actual receipt at such mailing, facsimile or electronic mail address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be. As used in this Warrant, "business days" shall refer to all days other than any Saturday, Sunday or day on which the Company's primary depository bank is closed. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

MIDCAP FUNDING XXVIII TRUST c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, MD 20814 Attention: Portfolio Management - Mohawk transaction

Facsimile: (301) 941-1450 E-mail: notices@midcapfinancial.com

with a copy to:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Attn: General Counsel

Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: legalnotices@midcapfinancial.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 37-41 East 18th Street, 7th Floor New York, NY 10003 Attn: Chief Executive Officer E-Mail: yaniv@mohawkgp.com

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Paul Hastings LLP 1117 S. California Avenue Palo Alto, CA 94304 Attn: Jeff Hartlin

E-Mail: jeffhartlin@paulhastings.com

- 5.6 <u>Waiver</u>. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.
- 5.7 <u>Attorneys' Fees</u>. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all reasonable out-of-pocket costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.
- 5.8 <u>Automatic Conversion upon Expiration</u>. Unless Holder notifies the Company in writing to the contrary prior to such automatic conversion, in the event that, upon the earliest to occur of the Expiration Date or any expiration, involuntary termination or cancellation of this Warrant, the Fair Market Value of one Share as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed as of immediately before such date to have been converted pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares for which it shall not previously have been exercised or converted, and the Company shall promptly deliver a certificate representing the Shares issued upon such conversion to the Holder.
  - 5.9 Counterparts. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- 5.10 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.
- 5.11 <u>Headings</u>. The various headings in this Warrant are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Warrant or any provisions hereof.

5.12 <u>Severability</u>. In the event any one or more of the provisions of this Warrant shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Warrant shall be unimpaired, and the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision shall be replaced by a mutually acceptable valid, legal and enforceable provision.

[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.					
By:	/s/ Yaniv Sarig				
Name:	Yaniv Sarig (Print)				
Title:	CEO				
"HOLD	DER"				

# MidCap Funding XXVIII Trust

"COMPANY"

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P., its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC, its general partner

By: /s/ Maurice Amsellem
Name: Maurice Amsellem
Title: Authorized Signatory

### APPENDIX 1

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. Holder elects to purchase shares of the Common St attached Warrant, and tenders payment of the purchase price of the shares in fu	cock of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. pursuant to the terms of the ll.
[or]	
1. Holder elects to convert the attached Warrant into Shares/cash [s exercised for of the Shares covered by the Warrant.	strike one] in the manner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is
[Strike paragraph that does not apply.]	
2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the shares in	the name specified below:
Holder's Name	
(Address)	
3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holo of the Warrant as the date hereof.	der hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Article 4
	HOLDER:
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
	(Date):

## APPENDIX 2

## **ASSIGNMENT**

For value received, MIDCAP FUNDING XXVIII TRUST hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

Name:	
Address:	
Tax ID:	
that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock issued by Mohawk Grou together with all rights, title and interest therein.	p Holdings, Inc. (the "Company"), on September 4, 2018 (the "Warrant")
	MIDCAP FUNDING XXVIII TRUST
	By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P., its investment manager
	By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC, its general partner
	Ву:
	Name:
	(Print) Title:
	Date:
By its execution below, and for the benefit of the Company, Warrant and agrees to all other provisions of the Warrant as of the date	
	[NAME OF TRANSFEREE]
	By:
	Name:
	Title:

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SUCH ACT OR UNLESS SOLD IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144 UNDER SUCH ACT.

WARRANT NO. [ ]	NUMBER OF SHARES: [
DATE OF ISSUANCE: September 4, 2018	(subject to adjustment hereunder)
EXPIRATION DATE: September 4, 2023	

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF

### MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

This Warrant (this "Warrant") is issued to [	], or its registered assigns (including any successors or permitted assigns, the
"Warrantholder"), in connection with that certain engagen	ment letter dated February 22, 2018, by and among MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS,
INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Katal	lyst Securities LLC.

### 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

- (a) Number and Exercise Price of Warrant Shares; Expiration Date. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Warrantholder is entitled to purchase from the Company [ ] shares (as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant, the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), at a purchase price of \$4.00 per share (as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant, the "Exercise Price"), on or before 5:00 p.m. New York City time on September 4, 2023 (the "Expiration Date") (subject to earlier termination of this Warrant as set forth herein).
- (b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. While this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable in accordance with <u>Section 1(a)</u> above, the Warrantholder may exercise this Warrant in accordance with <u>Section 5</u> herein, by either:
  - (1) wire transfer to the Company or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank account made payable to the order of "Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc.", or
    - (2) exercising the right to a cashless exercise of the Warrant pursuant to <u>Section 1(c)</u> hereof (a "**Net Exercise**").

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Warrantholder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Warrantholder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Warrantholder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise (as defined below) is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares subject to this Warrant shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased for all purposes hereof. The Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases.

"Trading Day" shall mean (i) if the Common Stock is listed for trading on a national securities exchange, a day on which such exchange is open for business; or (ii) if the Common Stock is quoted on OTC Markets, a day on which trades may be effected through such system; or (iii) if neither (i) nor (ii) above is applicable, a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banks in the State of New York are required or authorized to be closed.

(c) <u>Net Exercise</u>. If the Company shall receive written notice from the Warrantholder at the time of exercise of this Warrant that the holder elects to Net Exercise the Warrant, the Company shall deliver to such Warrantholder (without payment by the Warrantholder of the Exercise Price in cash) that number of Warrant Shares computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A - B)}{A}$$

Where:

X = The number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Warrantholder.

Y = The number of Warrant Shares purchasable under this Warrant or, if only a portion of the Warrant is being exercised, the lesser number of Warrant Shares being purchased (in each case, at the date of such calculation).

A = The Fair Market Value of one (1) share of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which Warrantholder elects to exercise this Warrant.

B = The Exercise Price (as adjusted hereunder).

The "Fair Market Value" of one share of Common Stock shall mean (x) the last reported sale price and, if there are no sales, the last reported bid price, of the Common Stock on the business day prior to the date of exercise on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets (or a comparable reporting service of national reputation selected by the Company and reasonably acceptable to the holder if Bloomberg Financial Markets is not then reporting sales prices of the Common Stock) (collectively, "Bloomberg"), (y) if the foregoing does not apply, the last sales price of the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on the pink sheets or bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, and, if there are no sales, the last reported bid price of the Common Stock as reported by Bloomberg or, (z) if the fair market value cannot be calculated as of such date on either of the foregoing bases, the price determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors.

"OTC Markets" shall mean either OTC QX or OTC QB of the OTC Markets Group, Inc.

"Trading Market" shall mean any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Capital Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the OTC Markets (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

#### 2. CERTAIN ADJUSTMENTS.

- (a) <u>Adjustment of Number of Warrant Shares and Exercise Price</u>. The number and kind of Warrant Shares purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price therefor shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows:
- (1) <u>Subdivisions</u>, <u>Combinations and Other Issuances</u>. If the Company shall at any time after the Date of Issuance but prior to the Expiration Date subdivide its shares of capital stock of the same class as the Warrant Shares, by split-up or otherwise, or combine such shares of capital stock, or issue additional shares of capital stock as a dividend with respect to any shares of such capital stock, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall forthwith be proportionately increased in the case of a subdivision or stock dividend, or proportionately decreased in the case of a combination. Appropriate adjustments shall also be made to the Exercise Price payable per share, but the aggregate Exercise Price payable for the total number of Warrant Shares purchasable under this Warrant (as adjusted) shall remain the same. Any adjustment under this <u>Section 2(a)(1)</u> shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective, or as of the record date of such dividend, or in the event that no record date is fixed, upon the payment of such dividend by the Company.
- (2) Reclassification, Reorganizations and Consolidation. In case of any reclassification, capital reorganization or change in the capital stock of the Company (other than as a result of a subdivision, combination or stock dividend provided for in Section 2(a)(1) above) that occurs after the Date of Issuance, then, as a condition of such reclassification, reorganization or change, lawful provision shall be made, so that the Warrantholder shall thereafter have the right at any time prior to the expiration of this Warrant to purchase, at a total price equal to the Exercise Price upon the exercise of this Warrant, the kind and amount of shares of stock and/or other securities or property (including, if applicable, cash) receivable in connection with such reclassification, reorganization or change by a holder of the same number and type of securities as were purchasable by the Warrantholder upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant immediately prior to such reclassification, reorganization or change. In any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interest of the Warrantholder so that the provisions hereof shall thereafter be applicable with respect to any shares of stock or other securities or property deliverable upon exercise hereof, and appropriate adjustments shall be made to the Exercise Price payable hereunder, as applicable, provided the aggregate Exercise Price shall remain the same as in effect immediately prior to such reclassification, reorganization or change in capital stock of the Company (and, for the avoidance of doubt, this Warrant shall be exclusively exercisable for such shares of stock and/or other securities or property from and after the consummation of such reclassification or other change in the capital stock of the Company).
- (b) Notice to Warrantholder. If, while this Warrant is outstanding, the Company (i) declares a dividend or any other distribution of cash, securities or other property in respect of its Common Stock, including, without limitation, any granting of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any capital stock of the Company or any subsidiary, (ii) authorizes or approves, enters into any agreement contemplating or solicits stockholder approval for any Change of Control or (iii) authorizes the voluntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then the Company shall deliver to the Warrantholder a notice of such transaction at least ten (10) days prior to the applicable record or effective date of such transaction; provided, however, that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be described in such notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no notice will be given in respect of any of the above described actions or events with respect to the Agreement and Plan of Merger among the Company, MGH Merger Sub, Inc. and Mohawk Group, Inc. dated as of March 28, 2018, as amended from time to time (the "Merger Agreement").

(c) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this <u>Section 2</u> shall be rounded down to the nearest cent or the nearest whole share, as the case may be. For purposes of this <u>Section 2</u>, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

### (d) Treatment of Warrant upon a Change of Control.

- (1) If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, the Company consummates a Change of Control, then a holder shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon exercise of this Warrant (and the payment of the Exercise Price unless such exercise is a Net Exercise), the same amount and kind of securities, cash or property as it would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence of such Change of Control if it had been, immediately prior to such Change of Control, a holder of the number of Warrant Shares then issuable upon exercise in full of this Warrant (the "Alternate Consideration"). The Company shall not effect any such Change of Control unless prior to or simultaneously with the consummation thereof, any successor to the Company, surviving entity or the corporation purchasing or otherwise acquiring such assets or other appropriate corporation or entity shall assume the obligation to deliver to the holder, such Alternate Consideration as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the holder may be entitled to purchase subject to the other terms and conditions of this Warrant.
- (2) As used in this Warrant, a "Change of Control" shall mean (i) a merger or consolidation of the Company with another corporation (other than a merger effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company), (ii) the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposal of all or substantially all of the properties or assets, or all or a majority of the outstanding voting shares of capital stock of, the Company, (iii) a purchase, tender or exchange offer accepted by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares of capital stock of the Company, or (iv) a "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly at least a majority of the voting power of the capital stock of the Company.
- 3. NO FRACTIONAL SHARES. No fractional Warrant Shares will be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional shares which would otherwise be issuable, the Company shall pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the Fair Market Value of one Warrant Share.
- 4. NO STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS. Until the exercise of this Warrant or any portion of this Warrant in accordance with the terms hereof, the Warrantholder shall not have, nor have any right to exercise, any rights as a stockholder of the Company (including without limitation the right to notification of stockholder meetings or the right to receive any notice or other communication concerning the business and affairs of the Company).

### 5. MECHANICS OF EXERCISE.

(a) <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise</u>. This Warrant may be exercised by the holder hereof, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Warrantholder at the address of the Warrantholder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly completed and executed copy of the Notice of Exercise in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit A"><u>Exhibit A</u></a> ("**Notice of Exercise**") by e-mail attachment and paying the Exercise Price (unless the Warrantholder has elected a Net Exercise) then in effect with respect to the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant is being exercised. This Warrant shall

be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise as provided above, and the person entitled to receive the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of such shares of record as of the close of business on such date, subject to such holder's prior execution and delivery of the Registration Rights Agreement (as defined below), payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by Net Exercise) and payment of all taxes required to be paid by the holder, if any, prior to the issuance of such shares. Warrant Shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Company's transfer agent to the holder by crediting the account of the holder's prime broker with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the holder or (B) the shares are eligible for resale by the holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the holder in the Notice of Exercise by the end of the day on the date that is two (2) trading days from the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") and payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (unless exercised by means of a cashless exercise pursuant to Section 1(c)). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and the holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised in accordance with the terms hereof, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by Net Exercise) and all taxes required to be paid by the holder, if any, prior to t

- (b) <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the transfer agent to transmit to the Warrantholder the Warrant Shares pursuant to <u>Section 5(a)</u> by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Warrantholder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- 6. CERTIFICATE OF ADJUSTMENT. Whenever the Exercise Price or number or type of securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant is adjusted, as herein provided, the Company shall, at its expense, promptly deliver to the Warrantholder a certificate of an officer of the Company setting forth the nature of such adjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment is based.

### 7. COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS.

(a) The Warrantholder understands that this Warrant and the Warrant Shares are characterized as "restricted securities" under applicable United States federal and state securities laws given they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering and that under such laws and applicable regulations this Warrant and the Warrant Shares may be resold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Securities Act") only in certain limited circumstances. The Warrantholder hereby represents that it is familiar with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as presently in effect, and understands the resale limitations imposed thereby and by the Securities Act. The Warrantholder represents, covenants and agrees that as of the date hereof, it is, and on each date on which it exercises the Warrant it will be, an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act. Upon exercise of the Warrant, the Warrantholder acknowledges and agrees that it will be required to become a party to that certain Registration Rights Agreement made and entered into effective as of April 16, 2018 by and among the Company and the purchasers of shares of Series C Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share of Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (as may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Registration Rights Agreement").

- (b) Prior and as a condition to the sale or transfer of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, the Warrantholder shall furnish to the Company such certificates, representations, agreements and other information, including an opinion of counsel, as the Company or the Company's transfer agent may require to confirm that such sale or transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act, unless such Warrant Shares are being sold or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement.
- (c) The Warrantholder acknowledges that the Company may place one or more restrictive legends on the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in order to comply with applicable securities laws, in substantially the following form and substance:
  - "THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS AND HAVE BEEN ISSUED IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND SUCH OTHER SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF, EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO A TRANSACTION WHICH IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, SUCH REGISTRATION, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS, AND IN THE CASE OF A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, SUCH REGISTRATION, UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO IT THAT SUCH TRANSACTION DOES NOT REQUIRE REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND SUCH OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS."
- 8. REPLACEMENT OF WARRANTS. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction of this Warrant, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form and amount to the Company or, in the case of any such mutilation, on surrender and cancellation of such Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.
- 9. NO IMPAIRMENT. Except to the extent as may be waived by the holder of this Warrant, the Company will not, by amendment of its charter or through a Change of Control, dissolution, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Warrantholder against impairment. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company's entry into the Merger Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be a violation of the terms of this Section 9.
- 10. TRADING DAYS. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall be other than a day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Trading Market, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding day on which the Common Stock is so traded.

### 11. TRANSFERS; EXCHANGES.

(a) Subject to compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and Section 7 hereof, this Warrant may be transferred, in whole or in part, by the Warrantholder (I) at any time upon or following the initial effectiveness of a registration statement under the Securities Act filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission that registers the Warrant Shares for resale (the "Registration Date"), and (II) prior to the Registration Date, solely pursuant to a Permitted Transfer. For purposes of this Warrant, a "Permitted Transfer" means: (i) if the Warrantholder is a natural person, any transfers made by the Warrantholder (A) to any member of the immediate family (as defined below) of the Warrantholder or to a trust the beneficiaries of which are exclusively the Warrantholder or members of the Warrantholder's immediate family, or (B) by bona fide gift, will or intestacy; (ii) if the Warrantholder is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers to a charitable organization, or to any stockholder, partner, manager, director, officer, employee or member of, or owner of a similar equity interest in, the Warrantholder or its Affiliates, as the case may be; (iii) if the Warrantholder is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfer made by the Warrantholder: (A) in connection with the sale or other bona fide transfer in a single transaction of all or substantially all of the Warrantholder's capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests or other similar equity interests, as the case may be, or all or substantially all of the Warrantholder's assets, in any such case not undertaken for the purpose of avoiding the restrictions imposed by this Warrant; (B) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity so long as the transferee is an Affiliate (as defined below) of the Warrantholder; or (C) to any investment fund or other entity that controls or manages the Warrantholder (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a fund managed by the same manager or managing member or general partner or management company or by an entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such manager or managing member or general partner or management company as the Warrantholder) if such transfer is not for value; (iv) if the Warrantholder is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust if such transfer is not for value; or (v) without limiting the foregoing exceptions, a one-time transfer by the Warrantholder to an Affiliate of the Warrantholder; provided that, in the case of a transfer pursuant to this clause (v), the transferee shall not be permitted to further transfer the Warrant, in whole or in part, other than pursuant to an exception set forth in clause (i) through (iv) of this Section 11(a) unless the Company provides its prior written consent to such transfer. For purposes hereof, "Affiliate" means, with respect to any person, any other person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controlls, is controlled by or is under common control with such person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. For a transfer of this Warrant as an entirety by the Warrantholder, upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company, together with the Notice of Assignment in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, the Company shall issue a new Warrant of the same denomination to the assignee. For a transfer of this Warrant with respect to a portion of the Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder, upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company, together with the Notice of Assignment in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, the Company shall issue a new Warrant to the assignee, in such denomination as shall be requested by the Warrantholder, and shall issue to the Warrantholder a new Warrant covering the number of shares in respect of which this Warrant shall not have been transferred.

(b) Upon any Permitted Transfer, this Warrant is exchangeable, without expense, at the option of the Warrantholder, upon presentation and surrender hereof to the Company for other warrants of different denominations entitling the holder thereof to purchase in the aggregate the same number of shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other warrants that carry the same rights upon presentation hereof at the principal office of the Company together with a written notice specifying the denominations in which new warrants are to be issued to the Warrantholder and signed by the Warrantholder hereof. The term "Warrants" as used herein includes any warrants into which this Warrant may be divided or exchanged.

12. VALID ISSUANCE; AUTHORIZED SHARES. The Company hereby represents, covenants and agrees that: (i) this Warrant is duly authorized and validly issued; (ii) upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with its terms, and the payment in full of the Exercise Price (unless the holder elects a Net Exercise of this Warrant) the Company's officers shall have full authority to issue the Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant; (iii) all Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith shall be, upon issuance, and the Company shall take all such reasonable actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that such Warrant Shares are, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, free and clear of all liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issuance thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue); (iv) the Company shall take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to ensure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be quoted or listed; (v) during the period the Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant; and (vi) the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to cause the Warrant Shares, immediately upon such exercise, to be quoted or listed on the Trading Market (if any) on which shares of Common Stock or other securities constituting Warrant Shares are quoted or listed at the time of such exercise.

13. NO STOCK RIGHTS. No holder of this Warrant, as such, shall be entitled to vote or be deemed the holder of any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise hereof, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Warrant, as such, the rights of a stockholder of the Company or the right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or give or withhold consent to any corporate action or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided herein), or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise (except as provided herein).

### 14. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the United States of America and the State of New York without regard to New York conflicts of law principles. Any judicial proceeding brought under this Warrant or any dispute arising out of this Warrant or any matter related hereto shall be brought in the courts of the State of New York, New York County, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York.
- (b) All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder shall be in writing, shall be sent by electronic mail, or mailed by first-class registered or certified airmail, or nationally recognized overnight express courier, postage prepaid, and shall be deemed given when so sent in the case of electronic mail transmission, or when so received in the case of mail or courier, and addressed as follows:

(1) if to the Company, to:

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 37 East 18th Street, 7th Floor New York, NY 10003 Attention: Yaniv Sarig, President & CEO  $\,$ 

Email: yaniv@mohawkgp.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Paul Hastings LLP 1117 S. California Ave. Palo Alto, CA 94304 Attention: Jeff Hartlin

E-mail: jeffhartlin@paulhastings.com

(2) if to the Warrantholder, at such address or addresses (including copies to counsel if one is designated on the signature page hereto) as may have been furnished by the Warrantholder to the Company in writing.

(c) The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provisions.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Common Stock Purchase Warrant is issued effective as of the date first set forth above.

1	VТ	n	н	Δ	VK	CD	UID	HOI	DINGS	INC
ı	vı	u	νП.	/ <b>1</b> V	V IN	(TK	OUL		DINCES	

Ву:	
Name: Yaniv Sarig	
Title: Chief Executive Officer	

## **EXHIBIT A**

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

(To be signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

To: Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. (the "Company")

	rcise the purchase right represented by such Warrant wk Group Holdings, Inc. and (choose one)
(\$	) thereof
arrant.	
shares to	be acquired pursuant to such exercise be issued in the ,
	d investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D d conditions of the attached Warrant as of the date
	ure must conform in all respects to name of the tholder as specified on the face of the Warrant)
Address	s:
	(Signate Warrant

### EXHIBIT B

## NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT FORM

under the attached Warrant with respect to the number of shares of	ereby sells, assigns and transfers all of the rights of the undersigned Assignor of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") in connection with such transfer, represents and warrants to the Company that the e federal and state securities laws:
NAME, ADDRESS, EMAIL OF ASSIGNEE	
<u> </u>	
Number of Warrant Shares:	
Dated:	
Assignor Signature	
Name: Title:	
ASSIGNEE A	CKNOWLEDGMENT
	attached Warrant and by its signature below it hereby represents and warrants n D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and agrees to be including Section 7 thereof.
	Signature:
	Ву: —
	Its:
Address:	

THIS WARRANT HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO SALE OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTED WITHOUT (i) EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENTS RELATED THERETO, (ii) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OR OTHER EVIDENCE, REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH REGISTRATIONS ARE NOT REQUIRED, (iii) RECEIPT OF NO-ACTION LETTERS FROM THE APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES, OR (iv) OTHERWISE COMPLYING WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THIS WARRANT.

### MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

# WARRANT TO PURCHASE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK

(LOAN [A/B/C])

THIS CERTIFIES THAT, for value received, HORIZON TECHNOLOGY FINANCE CORPORATION and its assignees are entitled to subscribe for and purchase [100,000/100,000/100,000] of the fully paid and nonassessable shares of common stock (the "Common Stock") (as adjusted pursuant to Section 4 hereof, the "Shares") of MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), at the price of \$4.00 per share (such price and such other price as shall result, from time to time, from the adjustments specified in Section 4 hereof is herein referred to as the "Warrant Price"), subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth. As used herein, (a) the term "Date of Grant" shall mean December , 2018, and (b) the term "Other Warrants" shall mean any other warrants issued by the Company in connection with the transaction with respect to which this Warrant was issued, and any warrant issued upon transfer or partial exercise of or in lieu of this Warrant. The term "Warrant" as used herein shall be deemed to include Other Warrants unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

- 1. <u>Term</u>. The purchase right represented by this Warrant is exercisable, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time from the Date of Grant through the earlier of (i) ten (10) years after the Date of Grant or (ii) five (5) years after the closing of the Company's initial public offering of its Common Stock ("IPO") effected pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (or its successor) filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act").
- 2. Method of Exercise; Payment; Issuance of New Warrant. Subject to Section 1 hereof, the purchase right represented by this Warrant may be exercised by the holder hereof, in whole or in part and from time to time, at the election of the holder hereof, by (a) the surrender of this Warrant (with the notice of exercise substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A-1 duly completed and executed) at the principal office of the Company and by the payment to the Company, by certified or bank check, or by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company (a "Wire Transfer") of an amount equal to the then applicable Warrant Price multiplied by the number of Shares then being purchased; (b) if in connection with a registered public offering of the Company's securities, the surrender of this Warrant (with the notice of exercise form attached hereto as Exhibit A-2 duly completed and executed) at the principal office of the Company together with notice of arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Company for payment to the Company either by certified or bank check or by Wire Transfer from the proceeds of the sale of shares to be sold by the holder in such public offering of an amount equal to the then applicable Warrant Price per share multiplied by the number of

Shares then being purchased; or (c) exercise of the "net issuance" right provided for in Section 10.2 hereof. The person or persons in whose name(s) any certificate(s) representing Shares shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have become the holder(s) of record of, and shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder(s) of, the Shares represented thereby (and such Shares shall be deemed to have been issued) immediately prior to the close of business on the date or dates upon which this Warrant is exercised. In the event of any exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant, certificates for the Shares so purchased shall be delivered to the holder hereof as soon as possible and in any event within thirty (30) days after such exercise and, unless this Warrant has been fully exercised or expired, a new Warrant representing the portion of the Shares, if any, with respect to which this Warrant shall not then have been exercised shall also be issued to the holder hereof as soon as possible and in any event within such thirty-day period; provided, however, at such time as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), if requested by the holder of this Warrant, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver the certificate representing Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant to a broker or other person (as directed by the holder exercising this Warrant) within the time period required to settle any trade made by the holder after exercise of this Warrant.

- 3. <u>Stock Fully Paid; Reservation of Shares</u>. All Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant will, upon issuance pursuant to the terms and conditions herein, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and free from all preemptive rights and taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof. During the period within which the rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised, the Company will at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of the issue upon exercise of the purchase rights evidenced by this Warrant, a sufficient number of Shares to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant.
- 4. <u>Adjustment of Warrant Price and Number of Shares</u>. The number and kind of securities purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events, as follows:
- (a) Reclassification or Merger. In case of any reclassification or change of securities of the class issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (other than a change in par value, or from par value to no par value, or from no par value, or as a result of a subdivision or combination), or in case of any merger of the Company with or into another entity (other than a merger with another entity in which the Company is the acquiring and the surviving entity and which does not result in any reclassification or change of outstanding securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant), or in case of any sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, the Company, or such successor or purchasing entity, as the case may be, shall duly execute and deliver to the holder of this Warrant a new Warrant (in form and substance satisfactory to the holder of this Warrant), so that the holder of this Warrant shall have the right to receive upon exercise of such new Warrant, at a total purchase price not to exceed that payable upon the exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, and in lieu of the Shares theretofore issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, (i) the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities, money and property receivable upon such reclassification, change, merger or sale by a holder of the number of Shares then purchasable under this Warrant, or (ii) in the case of such a merger or sale in which the consideration paid consists all or in part of assets other than securities of the successor or purchasing entity, at the option of the holder of this Warrant, the securities of the successor or purchasing entity having a value at the time of the transaction equivalent to the value of the Series Preferred purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant at the time of the transaction. Any new Warrant shall provide for adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 4. The provisions of this Section 4(a) shall similarly apply to succe

- (b) <u>Subdivision or Combination of Shares</u>. If the Company at any time while this Warrant remains outstanding and unexpired shall subdivide or combine its outstanding Shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased and the number of Shares issuable hereunder shall be proportionately increased in the case of a subdivision and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares issuable hereunder shall be proportionately decreased in the case of a combination.
- (c) <u>Stock Dividends and Other Distributions</u>. If the Company at any time while this Warrant is outstanding and unexpired shall (i) pay a dividend with respect to Shares payable in Shares, then the Warrant Price shall be adjusted, from and after the date of determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, to that price determined by multiplying the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such date of determination by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the total number of Shares outstanding immediately prior to such dividend or distribution, and (B) the denominator of which shall be the total number of Shares outstanding immediately after such dividend or distribution; or (ii) make any other distribution with respect to Shares (except any distribution specifically provided for in Sections 4(a) and 4(b)), then, in each such case, provision shall be made by the Company such that the holder of this Warrant shall receive upon exercise of this Warrant a proportionate share of any such dividend or distribution as though it were the holder of the Shares as of the record date fixed for the determination of the shareholders of the Company entitled to receive such dividend or distribution.
- (d) <u>Adjustment of Number of Shares</u>. Upon each adjustment in the Warrant Price, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be adjusted, to the nearest whole share, to the product obtained by multiplying the number of Shares purchasable immediately prior to such adjustment in the Warrant Price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Warrant Price immediately prior to such adjustment and the denominator of which shall be the Warrant Price immediately thereafter.
- (e) <u>Antidilution Rights</u>. The other antidilution rights applicable to the Shares purchasable hereunder are set forth in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended through the Date of Grant (the "Charter"). Such antidilution rights shall not be restated, amended, modified or waived in any manner that is adverse to the holder hereof without such holder's prior written consent. The Company shall promptly provide the holder hereof with any restatement, amendment, modification or waiver of the Charter promptly after the same has been made.
- 5. Notice of Adjustments. Whenever the Warrant Price or the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 4 hereof, the Company shall make a certificate signed by its chief financial officer setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, the method by which such adjustment was calculated, and the Warrant Price and the number of Shares purchasable hereunder after giving effect to such adjustment, and shall cause copies of such certificate to be mailed (without regard to Section 13 hereof, by first class mail, postage prepaid) to the holder of this Warrant. In addition, whenever the conversion price or conversion ratio of the Shares shall be adjusted, the Company shall make a certificate signed by its chief financial officer setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, the method by which such adjustment was calculated, and the conversion price or ratio of the Shares after giving effect to such adjustment, and shall cause copies of such certificate to be mailed (without regard to Section 13 hereof, by first class mail, postage prepaid) to the holder of this Warrant.

6. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional Shares will be issued in connection with any exercise hereunder, but in lieu of such fractional shares the Company shall make a cash payment therefor based on the fair market value of a Share on the date of exercise as reasonably determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors.

### 7. Compliance with Act; Disposition of Warrant or Shares of Series Preferred.

(a) <u>Compliance with Act</u>. The holder of this Warrant, by acceptance hereof, agrees that this Warrant, and the Shares to be issued upon exercise hereof, are being acquired for investment and that such holder will not offer, sell or otherwise dispose of this Warrant, or any Shares to be issued upon exercise hereof except under circumstances which will not result in a violation of the Act or any applicable state securities laws. Upon exercise of this Warrant, unless the Shares being acquired are registered under the Act and any applicable state securities laws or an exemption from such registration is available, the holder hereof shall confirm in writing that the Shares so purchased are being acquired for investment and not with a view toward distribution or resale in violation of the Act and shall confirm such other matters related thereto as may be reasonably requested by the Company. This Warrant and all Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (unless registered under the Act and any applicable state securities laws) shall be stamped or imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

"THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO SALE OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTED WITHOUT (i) EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENTS RELATED THERETO, (ii) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OR OTHER EVIDENCE, REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH REGISTRATIONS ARE NOT REQUIRED, (iii) RECEIPT OF NO-ACTION LETTERS FROM THE APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES, OR (iv) OTHERWISE COMPLYING WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 7 OF THE WARRANT UNDER WHICH THESE SECURITIES WERE ISSUED, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY."

Said legend shall be removed by the Company, upon the request of a holder, at such time as the restrictions on the transfer of the applicable security shall have terminated. In addition, in connection with the issuance of this Warrant, the holder specifically represents to the Company by acceptance of this Warrant as follows:

(1) The holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition, and has acquired information about the Company sufficient to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire this Warrant. The holder is acquiring this Warrant for its own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for the resale in connection with, any "distribution" thereof in violation of the Act.

- (2) The holder understands that this Warrant has not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the holder's investment intent as expressed herein.
- (3) The holder further understands that this Warrant must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under any applicable state securities laws, or unless exemptions from registration and qualification are otherwise available. The holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144, promulgated under the Act.
  - (4) The holder is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.
- (b) Disposition of Warrant or Shares. With respect to any offer, sale or other disposition of this Warrant or any Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of this Warrant prior to registration of such Warrant or shares, the holder hereof agrees to give written notice to the Company prior thereto, describing briefly the manner thereof, together with a written opinion of such holder's counsel, or other evidence if reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such offer, sale or other disposition may be effected without registration or qualification (under the Act as then in effect or any federal or state securities law then in effect) of this Warrant or such Shares and indicating whether or not under the Act certificates for this Warrant or such Shares to be sold or otherwise disposed of require any restrictive legend as to applicable restrictions on transferability in order to ensure compliance with such law. Upon receiving such written notice and reasonably satisfactory opinion or other evidence, the Company, as promptly as practicable but no later than fifteen (15) days after receipt of the written notice, shall notify such holder that such holder may sell or otherwise dispose of this Warrant or such Shares, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered to the Company. If a determination has been made pursuant to this Section 7(b) that the opinion of counsel for the holder or other evidence is not reasonably satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall so notify the holder promptly with details thereof after such determination has been made. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Warrant or such Shares may, as to such federal laws, be offered, sold or otherwise disposed of in accordance with Rule 144 or 144A under the Act (respectively, "Rule 144" and "Rule 144A"), provided that the Company shall have been furnished with such information as the Company may reasonably request to provide a reasonable assurance that the provisions of Rule 144 or 144A have been satisfied. Each certificate representing this Warrant or the Shares thus transferred (except a transfer pursuant to Rule 144 or 144A) shall bear a legend as to the applicable restrictions on transferability in order to ensure compliance with such laws, unless in the aforesaid opinion of counsel for the holder, such legend is not required in order to ensure compliance with such laws. The Company may issue stop transfer instructions to its transfer agent in connection with such restrictions.
- (c) <u>Applicability of Restrictions</u>. Neither any restrictions of any legend described in this Warrant nor the requirements of Section 7(b) above shall apply to any transfer of, or grant of a security interest in, this Warrant (or the Shares obtainable upon exercise thereof) or any part hereof (i) to a partner of the holder if the holder is a partner or to a limited liability company of which the holder is a member, (iii) to any affiliate of the holder, (iv) notwithstanding the foregoing, to any corporation, company, limited liability company, limited partnership, partnership, or other person managed or sponsored by Horizon Technology Finance Corporation ("HRZN") or in which HRZN has an interest, (v) or to a lender to the holder or any of the foregoing; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, in any such transfer, if applicable, the transferee shall on the Company's request agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Warrant as if an original holder hereof.

- 8. Rights as Shareholders; Information. No holder of this Warrant, as such, shall be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of Shares or any other securities of the Company which may at any time be issuable upon the exercise hereof for any purpose, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Warrant, as such, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to shareholders at any meeting thereof, or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise until this Warrant shall have been exercised and the Shares purchasable upon the exercise hereof shall have become deliverable, as provided herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will transmit to the holder of this Warrant (a) such information, documents and reports as are generally distributed to the holders of any class or series of the securities of the Company concurrently with the distribution thereof to the shareholders, (b) any stock purchase (or similar) agreement to which the Company is a party entered into on or after the Date of Grant, (c) each amendment to, or amended and restated, Charter filed by the Company with the Secretary of State of any jurisdiction, and (d) on the first day of each calendar quarter, the Company's then current capitalization table, showing all issued and outstanding equity securities of the Company, together with all options or warrants to purchase such equity securities issued by the Company.
- 9. <u>Registration Rights</u>. The Company grants registration rights to the holder of this Warrant for any Common Stock of the Company obtained upon the exercise of this Warrant, comparable to the registration rights granted to the investors in that certain Third Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated as of March [ ], 2018 (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), with the following exceptions and clarifications:
  - (1) The holder will not have the right to demand registration, but can otherwise participate in any registration demanded by others.
  - (2) The holder will be subject to the same provisions regarding indemnification as contained in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (3) The registration rights are freely assignable by the holder of this Warrant in connection with a permitted transfer of this Warrant or the Shares.

### 10. Additional Rights.

10.1 <u>Acquisition Transactions</u>. The Company shall provide the holder of this Warrant with at least twenty (20) days' written notice prior to closing thereof of the terms and conditions of any of the following transactions (to the extent the Company has notice thereof): (i) the sale, lease, exchange, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's property or business, or (ii) its merger into or consolidation with any other corporation (other than a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company), or any transaction (including a merger or other reorganization) or series of related transactions, in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Company is disposed of.

### 10.2 Right to Convert Warrant into Stock: Net Issuance.

(a) <u>Right to Convert</u>. In addition to and without limiting the rights of the holder under the terms of this Warrant, the holder shall have the right to convert this Warrant or any portion thereof (the "Conversion Right") into Shares as provided in this Section 10.2 at any time or from time to time during the term of this Warrant. Upon exercise of the Conversion Right with respect to a particular number of Shares subject to this Warrant (the "Converted Warrant Shares"), the Company shall deliver to the holder (without payment by the holder of any exercise price or any cash or other consideration) that number of fully paid and nonassessable Shares as is determined according to the following formula:

$$X = \underbrace{B - A}_{\mathbf{Y}}$$

Where: X = the number of Shares that shall be issued to holder

Y = the fair market value of one Share

- A = the aggregate Warrant Price of the specified number of Converted Warrant Shares immediately prior to the exercise of the Conversion Right (i.e., the number of Converted Warrant Shares *multiplied by* the Warrant Price)
- B = the aggregate fair market value of the specified number of Converted Warrant Shares (*i.e.*, the number of Converted Warrant Shares *multiplied by* the fair market value of one Converted Warrant Share)

No fractional Shares shall be issuable upon exercise of the Conversion Right, and, if the number of Shares to be issued determined in accordance with the foregoing formula is other than a whole number, the Company shall pay to the holder an amount in cash equal to the fair market value of the resulting fractional Share on the Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined). For purposes of Section 10 of this Warrant, Shares issued pursuant to the Conversion Right shall be treated as if they were issued upon the exercise of this Warrant.

(b) Method of Exercise. The Conversion Right may be exercised by the holder by the surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with a written statement (which may be in the form of Exhibit A-1 or Exhibit A-2 hereto) specifying that the holder thereby intends to exercise the Conversion Right and indicating the number of Shares subject to this Warrant which are being surrendered (referred to in Section 10.2(a) hereof as the Converted Warrant Shares) in exercise of the Conversion Right. Such conversion shall be effective upon receipt by the Company of this Warrant together with the aforesaid written statement, or on such later date as is specified therein (the "Conversion Date"), and, at the election of the holder hereof, may be made contingent upon the closing of the sale of the Company's Common Stock to the public in a public offering pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Act (a "Public Offering"). Certificates for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the Conversion Right and, if applicable, a new warrant evidencing the balance of the Shares remaining subject to this Warrant, shall be issued as of the Conversion Date and shall be delivered to the holder within thirty (30) days following the Conversion Date; provided, however, if requested by the holder of this Warrant, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver the certificate representing Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant to a broker or other person (as directed by the holder exercising this Warrant) within the time period required to settle any trade made by the holder after exercise of this Warrant.

- (c) <u>Determination of Fair Market Value</u>. For purposes of this Section 10.2, "fair market value" of a Share as of a particular date (the "Determination Date") shall mean:
- (i) If the Conversion Right is exercised in connection with and contingent upon a Public Offering, and if the Company's Registration Statement relating to such Public Offering ("Registration Statement") has been declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, then the initial "Price to Public" specified in the final prospectus with respect to such offering.
  - (ii) If the Conversion Right is not exercised in connection with and contingent upon a Public Offering, then as follows:
- (A) If traded on a securities exchange, the fair market value of the Common Stock shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock on such exchange over the five trading days immediately prior to the Determination Date;
- (B) If traded on the Nasdaq Stock Market or other over-the-counter system, the fair market value of the Common Stock shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock over the five trading days immediately prior to the Determination Date; and
- (C) If there is no public market for the Common Stock, then fair market value shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith.

In making a determination under clauses (A) or (B) above, if on the Determination Date, five trading days had not passed since the IPO, then the fair market value of the Common Stock shall be the average closing prices or closing bid prices, as applicable, for the shorter period beginning on and including the date of the IPO and ending on the trading day prior to the Determination Date (or if such period includes only one trading day, the closing price or closing bid price, as applicable, for such trading day). If closing prices or closing bid prices are no longer reported by a securities exchange or other trading system, the closing price or closing bid price shall be that which is reported by such securities exchange or other trading system at 4:00 p.m. New York City time on the applicable trading day.

10.3 Exercise Prior to Expiration. To the extent this Warrant is not previously exercised as to all of the Shares subject hereto, and if the fair market value of one Share is greater than the Warrant Price then in effect, this Warrant shall be deemed automatically exercised pursuant to Section 10.2 above (even if not surrendered) immediately before its expiration. For purposes of such automatic exercise, the fair market value of one Share upon such expiration shall be determined pursuant to Section 10.2(c). To the extent this Warrant or any portion thereof is deemed automatically exercised pursuant to this Section 10.3, the Company agrees to promptly notify the holder hereof of the number of Shares, if any, the holder hereof is to receive by reason of such automatic exercise.

- 11. Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to the holder of this Warrant as follows:
- (a) This Warrant has been duly authorized and executed by the Company and is a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency and the relief of debtors and the rules of law or principles at equity governing specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies.

- (b) The Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by the Company and, when issued in accordance with the terms hereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from preemptive rights, taxes, liens and charges.
- (c) The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to or imposed upon the Shares and the holders thereof are as set forth in the Charter.

### (d) INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.

- (e) The execution and delivery of this Warrant are not, and the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms hereof will not be, inconsistent with the Company's Charter or by-laws, do not and will not contravene any law, governmental rule or regulation, judgment or order applicable to the Company, and do not and will not conflict with or contravene any provision of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, contract or other instrument of which the Company is a party or by which it is bound or require the consent or approval of, the giving of notice to, the registration or filing with or the taking of any action in respect of or by, any Federal, state or local government authority or agency or other person, except for the filing of notices pursuant to federal and state securities laws, which filings will be effected by the time required thereby.
- (f) There are no actions, suits, audits, investigations or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company in any court or before any governmental commission, board or authority which, if adversely determined, could have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.
- (g) The number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding on the date hereof, on a fully diluted basis (assuming the conversion of all outstanding convertible securities and the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants), does not exceed 54,100,000 shares.
- 12. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. This Warrant and any provision hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of the same is sought.
- 13. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, communication or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the holder hereof or the Company shall be delivered, or shall be sent by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to each such holder at its address as shown on the books of the Company or to the Company at the address indicated therefor on the signature page of this Warrant.
- 14. <u>Binding Effect on Successors</u>. This Warrant shall be binding upon any entity succeeding the Company by merger, consolidation or acquisition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, and all of the obligations of the Company relating to the Shares issuable upon the exercise or conversion of this Warrant shall survive the exercise, conversion and termination of this Warrant and all of the covenants and agreements of the Company shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the holder hereof.
- 15. <u>Lost Warrants or Stock Certificates</u>. The Company covenants to the holder hereof that, upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate and, in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or in the case of any such mutilation upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate, of like tenor, in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant or stock certificate.

- 16. <u>Descriptive Headings</u>. The descriptive headings of the various Sections of this Warrant are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a part of this Warrant. The language in this Warrant shall be construed as to its fair meaning without regard to which party drafted this Warrant.
- 17. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and the rights of the parties shall be governed by, the laws of the State of Delaware.
- 18. <u>Survival of Representations, Warranties and Agreements</u>. All representations and warranties of the Company and the holder hereof contained herein shall survive the Date of Grant, the exercise or conversion of this Warrant (or any part hereof) or the termination or expiration of rights hereunder. All agreements of the Company and the holder hereof contained herein shall survive indefinitely until, by their respective terms, they are no longer operative.
- 19. <u>Remedies</u>. In case any one or more of the covenants, representations and warranties or agreements contained in this Warrant shall have been breached, the holders hereof (in the case of a breach by the Company), or the Company (in the case of a breach by a holder), may proceed to protect and enforce their or its rights either by suit in equity and/or by action at law, including, but not limited to, an action for damages as a result of any such breach and/or an action for specific performance of any such covenant or agreement contained in this Warrant.
- 20. <u>No Impairment of Rights</u>. The Company will not, by amendment of its Charter or through any other means, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holder of this Warrant against impairment.
- 21. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Warrant in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction, or affect any other provision of this Warrant, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- 22. <u>Recovery of Litigation Costs</u>. If any legal action or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Warrant, or because of an alleged dispute, breach, default, or misrepresentation in connection with any of the provisions of this Warrant, the successful or prevailing party or parties shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs incurred in that action or proceeding, in addition to any other relief to which it or they may be entitled.
- 23. <u>Entire Agreement; Modification</u>. This Warrant constitutes the entire agreement between the parties pertaining to the subject matter contained in it and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements, representations, and undertakings of the parties, whether oral or written, with respect to such subject matter.

[Remainder of page intentionally blank. Signature page follows.]

The Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed and delivered as of the Date of Grant specified above.

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.				
By:				
Name: Title:				
Address:	37 East 18th St., 7th Floor			

New York, NY 10003

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO WARRANT (LOAN [A/B/C])]

### **EXHIBIT A-1**

### NOTICE OF EXERCISE

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. (the "Company") 1. The undersigned hereby: elects to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price of such shares in full, or elects to exercise its net issuance rights pursuant to Section 10.2 of the attached Warrant with respect to Shares of Common Stock. 2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name or names as are specified below: (Name) (Address) 3. The undersigned represents that the aforesaid shares are being acquired for the account of the undersigned for investment and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, the distribution thereof and that the undersigned has no present intention of distributing or reselling such shares, all except as in compliance with applicable securities laws. (Signature) (Date)

### EXHIBIT A-2

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE

To: MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. (the "Company")

1. Contingent upon and effective immediately prior to the closing (the "Closing") of the Company's public offering contemplated by the Registration Statement on Form $S$ , filed , $20$ , the undersigned hereby:
□ elects to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company (or such lesser number of shares as may be sold on behalf of the undersigned at the Closing) pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, or
□ elects to exercise its net issuance rights pursuant to Section 10.2 of the attached Warrant with respect to Shares of Common Stock.
2. Please deliver to the custodian for the selling shareholders a stock certificate representing such shares.
3. The undersigned has instructed the custodian for the selling shareholders to deliver to the Company \$ or, if less, the net proceeds due the undersigned from the sale of shares in the aforesaid public offering. If such net proceeds are less than the purchase price for such shares, the undersigned agrees to deliver the difference to the Company prior to the Closing.
(Signature)
(Date)

### MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

### AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement (this "*Amendment*") is dated as of March 2, 2019 by and among Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and the investors listed on the Schedule of Investors attached hereto as **EXHIBIT A** (each, individually, an "*Investor*" and, collectively, the "*Investors*").

### **RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, the Company, the Investors and certain other parties are parties to that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 6, 2018, pursuant to which the Company has an obligation, subject to certain conditions, to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for resale certain outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "Common Stock") held by the Investors (the "Registration Rights Agreement");

**WHEREAS**, the Company has informed the Investors, on a confidential basis, that the Company intends to file a registration statement on Form S-1 with the SEC with respect to a potential initial public offering of the Common Stock comprised solely of the sale of shares of Common Stock by (or on behalf of) the Company (the "**Potential IPO**");

WHEREAS, the Investors wish to facilitate the Potential IPO;

**WHEREAS**, Section 11(k) of the Registration Rights Agreement provides, among other things, that the provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement may be amended at any time and from time to time with and only with an agreement or consent in writing signed by the Company and the Majority Holders, and that, by the operation of Section 11(k), the Majority Holders may have the right and power to diminish or eliminate all rights of the parties under the Registration Rights Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Investors constitute the Majority Holders;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Investors believe it appropriate to add all other stockholders of the Company to this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Investors desire to amend the Registration Rights Agreement as set forth herein.

**Now, Therefore**, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants and conditions set forth below, and in reliance on the recitals set forth above, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties to this Amendment hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE 1 AMENDMENT; WAIVER

1.1 <u>Amendment and Restatement of Certain Definitions</u>. The definitions of "Registration Filing Date", "Registration Effectiveness Date", "Holder", and "Permitted Assignee" and Registrable Shares in Section 1 of the Registration Rights Agreement are hereby amended and restated in their entirety as follows:

"Registration Filing Date" means the earliest of: (i) in the event the Company withdraws from the Commission the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Company with the Commission for the proposed initial public offering of the Common Stock (the "Withdrawal"), the date that is 30 days after the date of such Withdrawal; (ii) in the event the Company completes an initial public offering of the Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 declared effective by the Commission (the "IPO Closing"), the date that is 181 days after the date of the IPO Closing; and (iii) December 31, 2019.

"Registration Effectiveness Date" means the earliest of: (i) in the event of a Withdrawal, the date that is 90 days after the date of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission; (ii) in the event of an IPO Closing, the date that is 211 days after the date of the IPO Closing; and (iii) January 31, 2020.

"Holder" means (i) each Purchaser, (ii) each Broker, (iii) each Pre-Merger Stockholder, (iv) each holder of the Merger Shares and (v) all other stockholders of the Company, in each case or any of such person's respective successors and Permitted Assignees who acquire rights in accordance with this Agreement with respect to any Registrable Shares directly or indirectly from a Purchaser or from any Permitted Assignee thereof

"Permitted Assignee" means (a) with respect to a partnership, its partners or former partners in accordance with their partnership interests, (b) with respect to a corporation, its stockholders in accordance with their interest in the corporation, (c) with respect to a limited liability company, its members or former members in accordance with their interest in the limited liability company, (d) with respect to an individual party, any Family Member or such party, (e) an entity or trust that is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with a transferor, (f) a party to this Agreement, or (g) any underwriter or investment bank, as to the rights to enforce, at the Company's expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs), or waive, in each case in whole or in part in their sole discretion, obligations of Holders under Section 12 of this Agreement, as amended.

"Registrable Shares" means (a) the Offering Shares, (b) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Placement Agent Warrants, (c) the Merger Shares, (d) the Pre-Merger Shares, and (e) the shares of Common Stock owned by other Holders party hereto; but, in each case, excluding any otherwise Registrable Shares that (i) have been sold or otherwise transferred other than to a Permitted Assignee, or (ii) may be sold at the time under the Securities Act without restriction, including manner of sale, current information requirements or volume limitations, either pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act or otherwise, during any ninety (90) day period.

- 1.2 <u>Waiver</u>. The Investors, on behalf of all of the Holders, hereby waive any right to assert or claim that the Company breached, violated or otherwise failed to comply with the Registration Rights Agreement by virtue of any action or inaction by the Company prior to the date hereof relating to: (a) any failure or purported failure to file the Registration Statement with the Commission on or before the Registration Filing Date (as such term was defined prior to the date of this Amendment), or (b) the Registration Statement not being declared effective by the Commission on or before the Registration Effectiveness Date (as such term was defined prior to the date of this Amendment).
- 1.3 <u>Lock-Up Release</u>. In the event of an IPO Closing, (a) Katalyst Securities LLC ("**Katalyst**") agrees to release, and hereby releases, each holder of Common Stock (each, a "**Holder**") that is a party to a lock-up agreement or similar agreement entered into by and among the Company, Katalyst and such Holder on or before March 1, 2019 (each, a "**Pre-Existing Lockup Agreement**") from such Holder's obligations under such Pre-Existing Lockup Agreement beginning on the date that is 181 days after the date of the IPO Closing, and (b) the Company agrees to release each Holder that is a party to a Pre-Existing Lockup Agreement from such Holder's obligations under such Pre-Existing Lockup Agreement beginning on the date that is 181 days after the date of the IPO Closing, or such longer period as is set forth on Schedule 1, Annex B.
- 1.4 Amendment to Section 11(k). Section 11(k) of the Registration Rights Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety as follows: "Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Agreement may be amended at any time and from time to time, and particular provisions of this Agreement may be waived, with and only with an agreement or consent in writing signed by the Company and the Majority Holders; provided that this Agreement may not be amended and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to Holder: (i) if the amendment or waiver affects only Holders of Registrable Shares of one category (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e) in the definition of Registrable Shares or changes the relative rights or preferences of such category and not another category or category without the written consent of Holders of a majority of the Registrable Shares of any such category then outstanding; (ii) if the amendment or waiver affects the Holder of Registrable Shares of any such category differently than other Holders of Registrable Shares of such category, without such Holder's prior written consent; or (iii) if the amendment or waiver would have the effect of shortening the Lock-Up Periods in Schedule 1, Annex B. Subject to subsection (iii) above, each Purchaser, Broker, Holder of Merger Shares and Holder of Pre-Merger Shares acknowledges that, by the operation of this Section, the Majority Holders, or the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Shares of one of such categories, may have the right and power to diminish or eliminate all rights of the Purchaser, Broker, Holder of Merger Shares and Holder of Pre-Merger Shares or other shares of Common Stock under this Agreement. Holders of equity securities of the Company may become parties to this Agreement by executing a counterpart of this Agreement without any amendment of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 11(k) or any consent or approval of any other Holder, including any Purchaser or Broker."

- 1.5 <u>Amendment to Section 3(a)</u>. Section 3(a) of the Registration Rights Agreement is amended to add the following phrase at the end of such sub-section, prior to the parenthetical: "<u>fifth</u>, from all other shares of Common Stock subject to this Agreement, on a pro rata basis among the holders thereof".
  - 1.6 Lock-up Agreement. The following shall be added as a new Section 12 of the Registration Rights Agreement:
  - "12. Lock-up Agreement.
- (a) Each Holder hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Company, such Holder will not, from the period from the date hereof until the applicable date that is set forth opposite such Holder's name under the column "Lock-Up Expiration Date" (or any shorter period or periods determined by the Company in its sole discretion) on Annex B hereto (each such period, a "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"); (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction is to be settled by delivery of shares of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (iv) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the restrictions contained in this Section 12 shall not apply to
  (i) transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in open market transactions after the date of the final prospectus supplement related to the public offering of shares of Common Stock (the "Public Offering") that is filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act (the "Public Offering Date");
  (ii) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a bona fide gift, by will or intestacy or to a Family Member of such Holder or trust for the direct or indirect benefit of such Holder or any Family Member of such Holder; (iii) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution; (iv) if such Holder, directly or indirectly, controls or if the Holder is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to any shareholder, former shareholder, partner, former partner, member or former member of, or owner of similar equity interests in, such Holder, as the case may be; (v) sales, forfeitures, withholdings or transfers pursuant to a net exercise of shares of Common Stock to cover the payment of the exercise prices or the payment or withholding of taxes associated with the exercise or vesting of equity awards under any equity compensation plan of the Company; (vi) by operation of law (such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement); (vii) transfers to such Holder's affiliates (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act) or to any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by such Holder; and (viii) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a bona fide third party pursuant to a tender offer or any other

transaction, including, without limitation, a merger, consolidation or other business combination, involving a change of control of the Company (including, without limitation, entering into any lock-up, voting or similar agreement pursuant to which such Holder agrees to transfer, sell, tender or otherwise dispose of Lock-Up Securities in connection with any such transaction or vote any Lock-Up Securities in favor of any such transaction); provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses (ii), (iii), (iv) or (vii), each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Company a lock up agreement containing language substantially similar to the language of this Section 12; provided, further, that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made, except for a Form 5, or with respect to transfers pursuant to clause (v), (vi) or (viii), a filing on Form 4 or other public filing or announcement required to be filed or made if such filing or announcement shall expressly state: in the case of clause (v), that the purpose of such sale, forfeiture, withholding or transfer pursuant to a net exercise of shares of Common Stock was to cover the payment of the exercise price or the payment of taxes; in the case of clause (vi), that such transfer was pursuant to operation of law; and in case of clause (viii), that such transfer was made pursuant to a tender offer or such other applicable transaction; and provided further, that with respect to transfers pursuant to clause (viii), all Lock-Up Securities subject to this Section 12 that are not so transferred, sold, tendered or otherwise disposed of remain subject to this Section 12, and it shall be a condition of transfer, sale, tender or other disposition that if such tender offer or other transaction is not completed, any Lock-Up Securities subject to this Section 12 shall remain subject to the restrictions herein. Such Holder also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's

- (c) If the Holder is an officer or director of the Company, the Company will announce any impending release or waiver of this Section 12 by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Company to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this Section 12(c) will not apply if (i) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration, and (ii) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Section 12 to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.
- (d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the restrictions contained in this Section 12 shall also not apply to such Holder entering into a written trading plan established pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act during the applicable Lock-Up Period, *provided* that (i) no direct or indirect offers, pledges, sales, contracts to sell, sales of any option or contract to purchase, purchases of any option or contract to sell, grants of any option, right or warrant to purchase, loans or other transfers or disposals of any Lock-Up Securities may be effected pursuant to such plan during the Lock-Up Period; and (ii) no filing under the Exchange Act, or other public filing, shall be required or voluntarily made, and no other public announcement shall be made, during the Lock-Up Period in connection with entering into such plan, other than a filing on Form 5 made after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period.

- (e) No provision in Section 12 shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the exercise, exchange, or conversion by such Holder of any securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Shares, as applicable; *provided* that such Holder does not transfer the Shares acquired on such exercise, exchange, or conversion during the Lock-Up Period, unless otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of this Section 12.
- (f) Such Holder further understands that the provisions of this Section 12 are irrevocable and shall be binding upon such Holder's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
- (g) The Lock-Up Periods set forth in this Section 12, including <u>Annex B</u> hereto, shall supersede any lock-up period set forth in a separate lock-up agreement or similar agreement entered into by and among the Company, Katalyst Securities LLC and any holder of Lock-Up Securities on or before March 31, 2019."
  - 1.7 Annex B. A new Annex B is hereby added to the Registration Agreement in the form of Schedule 1 attached hereto.

# ARTICLE 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 2.1 <u>Capitalized Terms</u>. All capitalized terms used in this Amendment, to the extent not otherwise defined herein, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- 2.2 <u>Continuing Effectiveness</u>. Except as modified by this Amendment, the Registration Rights Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and no party by virtue of entering into this Amendment is waiving any rights it has under the Registration Rights Agreement, and once this Amendment is executed by the parties hereto, all references in the Registration Rights Agreement to "the Agreement" or "this Agreement," as applicable, shall refer to the Registration Rights Agreement as modified by this Amendment.
- 2.3 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the United States of America and the State of New York, both substantive and remedial, without regard to New York conflicts of law principles. Any judicial proceeding brought against either of the parties to this Amendment or any dispute arising out of this Amendment or any matter related hereto shall be brought in the state or federal courts located in the County of New York in the State of New York and, by its execution and delivery of this Amendment, each party to this Amendment accepts the jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing consent to jurisdiction shall not be deemed to confer rights on any person other than the parties to this Amendment.
- 2.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be enforceable against the parties actually executing such counterparts, and all of which together shall constitute one instrument. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail, which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or e-mail of a .pdf signature page were an original thereof.

- 2.5 Entire Agreement. This Amendment and the documents, instruments and other agreements specifically referred to herein or delivered pursuant hereto constitute the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with regard to the subjects hereof.
- 2.6 <u>Permitted Assignees</u>; <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. The Company shall have the right to assign its rights to enforce and waive the obligations set forth in Section 12 of the Registration Rights Agreement, as amended hereby, pursuant to an applicable underwriting agreement, to any underwriter, or investment bank engaged in an offering of securities of the Company, and in such event each underwriter and bank shall be a Permitted Assignee of such rights. Each underwriter and bank shall be deemed an intended third party beneficiary of such rights, with the power to enforce or waive such obligations in whole or in part in their sole discretion.

[Signature Page Follows]

THE COMPANY:

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.,

a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Yaniv Sarig

Name: Yaniv Sarig

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

	<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.
INV	ESTOR:
Ashe	er Delug
Nam	e e
/s/ A	sher Delug
Sign	ature

## INVESTOR:

Asher Maximus I, LLC	
Name of Entity	
By: /s/ Asher Delug	
Name: Acher Delug	

Title:

INVESTOR:
MV II, LLC
Name of Entity
By: /s/ Lucile S. Yaney
Name: Lucile S. Yaney

Title:

INVESTOR:		
Yaniv Sarig		
Name		
/s/ Yaniv Sarig		
Signature		

INVESTOR:

Eric Schwartz
Name

1994, LLC
Name of Entity

/s/ Eric Schwartz

By: /s/ Eric Schwartz
Signature

Name: Eric Schwartz

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

[Signature Page to Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement]

Title:

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the parties have executed this	Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.
INVESTOR:	
Larisa Storozhenko	
Name	
/s/ Larisa Storozhenko	
Signature	

IN WITNESS V	VHEREOF, the parties have e	executed this Amendment	No. 1 to Registration Righ	nts Agreement as of the o	late first above written.
NVESTOD.					

Mihal Chaouat-Fix
Name

/s/ Mihal Chaouat-Fix
Signature

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration R	ights Agreement as of the date first above written.
INVESTOR:	

Fabrice Hamaide		
Name		
/s/ Fabrice Hamaide		
Signature		

IN W	ITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.
INVESTO	R:

Joseph A. Risico	
Name	
/s/ Joseph A. Risico	
Signature	

	<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.
INV	ESTOR:
Pete	Datos
Nam	e e
/s/ P	ete Datos
Sign	ature

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

Tomer Pascal
Name

/s/ Tomer Pascal

Signature

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first above written
INVESTOR:
Roi Zahut
Name
/s/ Roi Zahut

Signature

## Exhibit A

## **Schedule of Investors**

Investor	Registrable Shares
Asher Delug	9,231,463
Asher Maximus I, LLC	1,699,731
MV II, LLC	8,280,007
Yaniv Sarig	1,679,360
Eric Schwartz	290,822
1994, LLC	1,647,995
Larisa Storozhenko	5,366,147
Mihal Chaouat-Fix	16,958
Fabrice Hamaide	0
Joseph A. Risico	0
Pete Datos	0
Tomer Pascal	0
Roi Zahut	0
TOTAL	28,212,483

## Schedule 1

## Annex B

## **Lock-up Periods**

Holder Name	Lock-Up Expiration Date (all references to numbers of Registrable Shares shall be subject to adjustment for stock splits, dividends or other distributions, recapitalizations or similar events)
Asher Delug	With respect to 2,307,866 Registrable Shares: The date that is 12 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to an additional 2,307,866 Registrable Shares: The date that is 15 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to an additional 2,307,866 Registrable Shares: The date that is 18 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to all other Lock-up Securities: The date that is 21 months after the Public Offering Date
Asher Maximus I, LLC	With respect to 424,933 Registrable Shares: The date that is 12 months after the Public Offering Date
	• With respect to an additional 424,933 Registrable Shares: The date that is 15 months after the Public Offering Date
	• With respect to an additional 424,933 Registrable Shares: The date that is 18 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to all other Lock-up Securities: The date that is 21 months after the Public Offering Date
MV II, LLC	With respect to 2,070,002 Registrable Shares: The date that is 12 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to an additional 2,070,002 Registrable Shares: The date that is 15 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to an additional 2,070,002 Registrable Shares: The date that is 18 months after the Public Offering Date
	With respect to all other Lock-up Securities: The date that is 21 months after the Public Offering Date

Holder Name	Lock-Up Expiration Date (all references to numbers of Registrable Shares shall be subject to adjustment for stock splits, dividends or other distributions, recapitalizations or similar events)
Dr. Larisa Storozhenko	<ul> <li>With respect to 1,341,537 Registrable Shares: The date that is 9 months after the Public Offering Date</li> <li>With respect to an additional 1,341,537 Registrable Shares: The date that is 12 months after the Public Offering Date</li> <li>With respect to an additional 1,341,537 Registrable Shares: The date that is 15 months after the Public Offering Date</li> <li>With respect to all other Lock-up Securities: The date that is 18 months after the Public Offering Date</li> </ul>
Yaniv Sarig Mihal Chaouat-Fix Fabrice Hamaide Joseph A. Risico Pete Datos Tomer Pascal Roi Zahut	With respect to the shares of Common Stock set forth on Exhibit A to the Amendment: the date that is 12 months after the Public Offering Date
All Other Holders	With respect to all other shares of Common Stock: The date that is 180 days after the Public Offering Date

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED

## CREDIT AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

dated as of November 23, 2018

by and among

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. and

## ITS SUBSIDIARIES FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY HERETO,

each as a Borrower, and collectively as Borrowers,

and

MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST,

as Agent and as a Lender,

and

THE ADDITIONAL LENDERS

FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY HERETO



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		rage
ARTICLE 1 - DEF	1	
Section 1.1	Certain Defined Terms	1
Section 1.2	Accounting Terms and Determinations	31
Section 1.3	Other Definitional and Interpretive Provisions	32
Section 1.4	Time is of the Essence	32
ARTICLE 2 - LOA	ANS AND LETTERS OF CREDIT	32
Section 2.1	Loans	32
Section 2.2	Interest, Interest Calculations and Certain Fees	38
Section 2.3	Notes	40
Section 2.4	[Reserved]	40
Section 2.5	Letters of Credit and Letter of Credit Fees	40
Section 2.6	General Provisions Regarding Payment; Loan Account	43
Section 2.7	Maximum Interest	44
Section 2.8	Taxes; Capital Adequacy	44
Section 2.9	Appointment of Borrower Representative	46
Section 2.10	Joint and Several Liability; Rights of Contribution; Subordination and Subrogation	47
Section 2.11	Collections and Lockbox Account	49
Section 2.12	Termination; Restriction on Termination	51
ARTICLE 3 - REP	RESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	52
Section 3.1	Existence and Power	52
Section 3.2	Organization and Governmental Authorization; No Contravention	52
Section 3.3	Binding Effect	52
Section 3.4	Capitalization	52
Section 3.5	Financial Information	53
Section 3.6	Litigation	53
Section 3.7	Ownership of Property	55
Section 3.8	No Default	53
Section 3.9	Labor Matters	53

	Section 3.10	Regulated Entities	53
	Section 3.11	Margin Regulations	53
	Section 3.12	Compliance With Laws; Anti-Terrorism Laws	53
	Section 3.13	Taxes	54
	Section 3.14	Compliance with ERISA	54
	Section 3.15	Consummation of Operative Documents; Brokers	55
	Section 3.16	Reserved	55
	Section 3.17	Material Contracts	55
	Section 3.18	Compliance with Environmental Requirements; No Hazardous Materials	55
	Section 3.19	Intellectual Property	56
	Section 3.20	Solvency	56
	Section 3.21	Full Disclosure	56
	Section 3.22	[Reserved]	56
	Section 3.23	Subsidiaries	56
RT	TICLE 4 - AFF	TIRMATIVE COVENANTS	57
	Section 4.1	Financial Statements and Other Reports	57
	Section 4.2	Payment and Performance of Obligations	57
	Section 4.3	Maintenance of Existence	58
	Section 4.4	Maintenance of Property; Insurance	58
	Section 4.5	Compliance with Laws and Material Contracts	59
	Section 4.6	Inspection of Property, Books and Records	59
	Section 4.7	Use of Proceeds	59
	Section 4.8	Estoppel Certificates	60
	Section 4.9	Notices of Litigation and Defaults	60
	Section 4.10	Hazardous Materials; Remediation	61
	Section 4.11	Further Assurances	61
	Section 4.12	Reserved	63
	Section 4.13	Power of Attorney	63
	Section 4.14	Borrowing Base Collateral Administration	63
	Section 4.15	Maintenance of Management	64
RT	TICLE 5 - NEC	GATIVE COVENANTS	64
	Section 5.1	Debt; Contingent Obligations	64

	Section 5.2	Liens	64
	Section 5.3	Restricted Distributions	64
	Section 5.4	Restrictive Agreements	64
	Section 5.5	Payments and Modifications of Subordinated Debt	64
	Section 5.6	Consolidations, Mergers and Sales of Assets; Change in Control	65
	Section 5.7	Purchase of Assets, Investments	65
	Section 5.8	Transactions with Affiliates	65
	Section 5.9	Modification of Organizational Documents	65
	Section 5.10	Modification of Certain Agreements	65
	Section 5.11	Conduct of Business	66
	Section 5.12	Lease Payments	66
	Section 5.13	Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions	66
	Section 5.14	Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts; Payroll and Benefits Accounts	66
	Section 5.15	Compliance with Anti-Terrorism Laws	66
	Section 5.16	Agreements Regarding Receivables	67
ARTICLE 6 - FINANCIAL COVENANTS			67
	Section 6.1	Minimum Credit Party Liquidity	67
	Section 6.2	Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio	67
	Section 6.3	Evidence of Compliance	68
AR	ΓICLE 7 - CON	NDITIONS	68
	Section 7.1	Conditions to Closing	68
	Section 7.2	Conditions to Each Loan, Support Agreement and Lender Letter of Credit	69
	Section 7.3	Searches	69
	Section 7.4	Post Closing Requirements	69
AR	ΓICLE 8 - [RES	SERVED]	70
AR	ΓICLE 9 - SEC	URITY AGREEMENT	70
	Section 9.1	Generally	70
	Section 9.2	Representations and Warranties and Covenants Relating to Collateral	70
AR	RTICLE 10 - EVENTS OF DEFAULT 73		

73

**Section 10.1 Events of Default** 

	Section 10.2	Acceleration and Suspension or Termination of Revolving Loan Commitment and Term Loan Commitment	76
	Section 10.3	UCC Remedies	76
	Section 10.4	Cash Collateral	78
	Section 10.5	Default Rate of Interest	78
	Section 10.6	Setoff Rights	78
	Section 10.7	Application of Proceeds	78
	Section 10.8	Waivers	79
	Section 10.9	Injunctive Relief	81
	Section 10.10	Marshalling; Payments Set Aside	81
AR	ΓICLE 11 - AGI	ENT	81
	Section 11.1	Appointment and Authorization	81
	Section 11.2	Agent and Affiliates	81
	Section 11.3	Action by Agent	82
	Section 11.4	Consultation with Experts	82
	Section 11.5	Liability of Agent	82
	Section 11.6	Indemnification	82
	Section 11.7	Right to Request and Act on Instructions	82
	Section 11.8	Credit Decision	83
	Section 11.9	Collateral Matters	83
	Section 11.10	Agency for Perfection	83
	Section 11.11	Notice of Default	83
	Section 11.12	Assignment by Agent; Resignation of Agent; Successor Agent	84
	Section 11.13	Payment and Sharing of Payment	84
	Section 11.14	Right to Perform, Preserve and Protect	87
	Section 11.15	Additional Titled Agents	87
	Section 11.16	Amendments and Waivers	87
	Section 11.17	Assignments and Participations	88
	Section 11.18	Funding and Settlement Provisions Applicable When Non-Funding Lenders Exist	91
	Section 11.19	Buy-Out Upon Refinancing	92
AR	ΓICLE 12 - MIS	CELLANEOUS	92

Section 12.1	Survival	92
Section 12.2	No Waivers	92
Section 12.3	Notices	92
Section 12.4	Severability	93
Section 12.5	Headings	93
Section 12.6	Confidentiality	93
Section 12.7	Waiver of Consequential and Other Damages	94
Section 12.8	GOVERNING LAW; SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION	94
Section 12.9	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	95
Section 12.10	Publication; Advertisement	95
Section 12.11	Counterparts; Integration	95
Section 12.12	No Strict Construction	96
Section 12.13	Lender Approvals	96
Section 12.14	Expenses; Indemnity	96
Section 12.15	Reserved	97
Section 12.16	Reinstatement	97
Section 12.17	Successors and Assigns	97
Section 12.18	USA PATRIOT Act Notification	97

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

This **AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (as the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Agreement**") is dated as of November 23, 2018 by and among **MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Mohawk Holdco**"), **MOHAWK GROUP, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Mohawk**"), certain subsidiaries of Mohawk set forth on Annex B hereto and any additional borrower that may hereafter be added to this Agreement (each individually as a "**Borrower**", and collectively with Mohawk Holdco, Mohawk and any entities that become party hereto as Borrower and each of their successors and permitted assigns, the "**Borrowers**"), **MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST**, a Delaware statutory trust, individually as a Lender, and as Agent, and the financial institutions or other entities from time to time parties hereto, each as a Lender.

#### **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, Borrowers, Agent and certain Lenders are parties to that certain Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of October 16, 2017 (as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 to Credit and Security Agreement and Limited Waiver, dated as of April 5, 2018, that certain Amendment No. 2 to Credit and Security Agreement and Limited Consent, dated as of August 8, 2018, that certain Omnibus Consent, Joinder and Amendment No. 3 to Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of September 4, 2018, and as further amended, modified, supplemented and restated from time to time prior to the date hereof, the "Original Credit Agreement"), pursuant to which Agent and certain Lenders agreed to make certain financing facilities available to Borrowers:

**WHEREAS**, in connection with the continued working capital and other needs of the Borrowers, Borrowers have requested, among other things, that Agent and Lenders (i) increase the aggregate commitment amount of the revolving loan facility available to Borrowers and (ii) amend certain other economic terms, covenants and other provisions of the Original Credit Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, Agent and Lenders have agreed to the requests of Borrowers on the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the other Financing Documents.

#### **AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the agreements, provisions and covenants herein contained, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, Borrowers, Lenders and Agent agree as follows:

#### **ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS**

**Section 1.1** <u>Certain Defined Terms</u>. The following terms have the following meanings:

"Acceleration Event" means the occurrence of an Event of Default (a) in respect of which Agent has declared all or any portion of the Obligations to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Section 10.2, (b) pursuant to Section 10.1(a), and in respect of which Agent has suspended or terminated the Revolving Loan Commitment pursuant to Section 10.2, and/or (c) pursuant to either Section 10.1(e) and/or Section 10.1(f).

"Account Debtor" means "account debtor", as defined in Article 9 of the UCC, and any other obligor in respect of an Account.

"Accounts" means, collectively, (a) any right to payment of a monetary obligation, whether or not earned by performance, (b) without duplication, any "account" (as defined in the UCC), any accounts receivable (whether in the form of payments for services rendered or goods sold, rents, license fees or otherwise), any "health-care-insurance receivables" (as defined in the UCC), any "payment intangibles" (as defined in the UCC) and all other rights to payment and/or reimbursement of every kind and description, whether or not earned by performance, (c) all accounts, "general intangibles" (as defined in the UCC), Intellectual Property, rights, remedies, Guarantees, "supporting obligations" (as defined in the UCC), "letter-of-credit rights" (as defined in the UCC) and security interests in respect of the foregoing, all rights of enforcement and collection, all books and records evidencing or related to the foregoing, and all rights under the Financing Documents in respect of the foregoing, (d) all information and data compiled or derived by any Borrower or to which any Borrower is entitled in respect of or related to the foregoing, and (e) all proceeds of any of the foregoing.

"Additional Titled Agents" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.15.

- "Additional Tranche" means an additional amount of Revolving Loan Commitment equal to \$25,000,000.00 (it being acknowledged that multiple Additional Tranches are permitted pursuant to Section 2.1(c) in minimum amounts of \$1,000,000 each for a total of up to \$25,000,000.00).
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, (a) any Person that directly or indirectly controls such Person, (b) any Person which is controlled by or is under common control with such controlling Person, and (c) each of such Person's (other than, with respect to any Lender, any Lender's) officers or directors (or Persons functioning in substantially similar roles) and the spouses, parents, descendants and siblings of such officers, directors or other Persons. As used in this definition, the term "control" of a Person means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to vote five percent (5%) or more of any class of voting securities of such Person or to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
- "Agent" means MCF, in its capacity as administrative agent for itself and for Lenders hereunder, as such capacity is established in, and subject to the provisions of, Article 11, and the successors and assigns of MCF in such capacity.
- "Amazon Agreement" means, collectively, each Amazon Business Services Solutions Agreement (and any and all successor agreements or agreements serving an identical or similar purpose) pursuant to which the Borrowers sell Inventory through Amazon Services International, Inc. and its affiliates (collectively, "Amazon").
  - "Amazon Locations" means each warehouse or similar location owned or controlled by Amazon and where Borrowers' Inventory is being stored.
- "Anti-Terrorism Laws" means any Laws relating to terrorism or money laundering, including, without limitation, Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the Laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the Laws administered by OFAC.
- "Applicable Margin" means (a) with respect to Revolving Loans and all other Obligations (other than Term Loans) five and three-quarters percent (5.75%).and (b) with respect to any Term Loan, nine and three-quarters percent (9.75%).
- "Approved Fund" means any (a) investment company, fund, trust, securitization vehicle or conduit that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the Ordinary Course of Business, or (b) any Person (other than a

natural person) which temporarily warehouses loans for any Lender or any entity described in the preceding clause (a) and that, with respect to each of the preceding clauses (a) and (b), is administered or managed by (i) a Lender, (ii) an Affiliate of a Lender, or (iii) a Person (other than a natural person) or an Affiliate of a Person (other than a natural person) that administers or manages a Lender.

"Asset Disposition" means any sale, lease, license, transfer, assignment or other consensual disposition (including by merger, allocation of assets (including allocation of assets to any series of a limited liability company), division, consolidation or amalgamation) by any Credit Party of any asset.

"Assignment Agreement" means an assignment agreement in form and substance acceptable to Agent.

"Bankruptcy Code" means Title 11 of the United States Code entitled "Bankruptcy", as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and any successor statute thereto.

"Base LIBOR Rate" means, for each Interest Period, the rate per annum, determined by Agent in accordance with its customary procedures, and utilizing such electronic or other quotation sources as it considers appropriate (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/100%), to be the rate at which Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period or, if such day is not a Business Day on the preceding Business Day) in the amount of \$1,000,000 are offered to major banks in the London interbank market on or about 11:00 a.m. (London time) two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for a term comparable to such Interest Period, which determination shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error; provided, however, if (a) the administrator responsible for determining and publishing such rate per annum, determined by Agent in accordance with its customary procedures, has made a public announcement identifying a date certain on or after which such rate shall no longer be provided or published, as the case may be; or (b) timely, adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining such rate and the circumstances giving rise to the Agent's inability to ascertain LIBOR are unlikely to be temporary as determined in Agent's reasonable discretion, then Agent may, upon prior written notice to Borrower Representative, choose, in consultation with Borrower, a reasonably comparable index or source together with corresponding adjustments to "Applicable Margin" or scale factor or floor to such index that Agent, in its reasonable discretion, has determined is necessary to preserve the current all-in yield (including interest rate margins, any interest rate floors, original issue discount and upfront fees, but without regard to future fluctuations of such alternative index, it being acknowledged and agreed that neither Agent nor any Lender shall have any liability whatsoever from such future fluctuations) to use as the basis for Base LIBOR Rate.

"Base Rate" means the per annum rate of interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo Bank, National Association at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate," with the understanding that the "prime rate" is one of Wells Fargo's base rates (not necessarily the lowest of such rates) and serves as the basis upon which effective rates of interest are calculated for those loans making reference thereto and is evidenced by the recording thereof after its announcement in such internal publications as Wells Fargo may designate; *provided*, *however*, that Agent may, upon prior written notice to Borrower, choose a reasonably comparable index or source to use as the basis for the Base Rate.

"Blocked Person" means any Person: (a) listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (b) owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (c) with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law, (d) that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in Executive Order No. 13224, or (e) that is named a "specially designated national" or "blocked person" on the most current list published by OFAC or other similar list or is named as a "listed person" or "listed entity" on other lists made under any Anti-Terrorism Law.

"Borrower" and "Borrowers" has the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph hereto.

**"Borrower Representative"** means Mohawk, in its capacity as Borrower Representative pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.9, or any successor Borrower Representative selected by Borrowers and approved by Agent.

#### "Borrowing Base" means:

- (a) the product of (i) eighty-five percent (85%) *multiplied by* (ii) the aggregate net amount at such time of the Eligible Accounts, less the amount, if any, of the Dilution Reserve; *plus*
- (b) the lesser of (i) ninety percent (90%) *multiplied by* the Orderly Liquidation Value of the Eligible Inventory (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Eligible In-Transit Inventory and Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory), or (ii) sixty five percent (65%) *multiplied by* the value of the Eligible Inventory (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Eligible In-Transit Inventory and Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory), valued at the lower of first-in-first-out cost or market cost, and after factoring in all rebates, discounts and other incentives or rewards associated with the purchase of the applicable Inventory; *plus*
- (c) the lesser of (i) (x) prior to the date of the first collateral audit following the Closing Date, one hundred percent (100%), and (y) thereafter, a percentage to be determined in the Agent's reasonable credit judgment and communicated in writing by Agent to Borrower Representative *multiplied by* the Orderly Liquidation Value of the Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Eligible In-Transit Inventory), or (ii) sixty five percent (65%) *multiplied by* the value of the Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Eligible In-Transit Inventory), valued at the lower of first-in-first-out cost or market cost, and after factoring in all rebates, discounts and other incentives or rewards associated with the purchase of the applicable Inventory; *plus*
- (d) the lesser of (i) eighty percent (80%) *multiplied by* the Orderly Liquidation Value of the Eligible In-Transit Inventory (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory), or (ii) sixty five percent (65%) *multiplied by* the value of the Eligible In-Transit Inventory (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory), valued at the lower of first-in-first-out cost or market cost, and after factoring in all rebates, discounts and other incentives or rewards associated with the purchase of the applicable Inventory; *provided* that the portion of the Borrowing Base attributable to Eligible In-Transit Inventory shall not exceed 35% of the aggregate Borrowing Base attributable to Eligible Inventory, Eligible In-Transit Inventory and Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory at any time; *minus* 
  - (e) the amount of any reserves and/or adjustments provided for in this Agreement.
- **"Borrowing Base Certificate"** means a certificate, duly executed by a Responsible Officer of Borrower Representative, appropriately completed and substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto.
- "Business Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which either the New York Stock Exchange is closed, or on which commercial banks in Washington, DC and New York City are authorized by law to close.
- "CERCLA" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 U.S.C.A. § 9601 *et seq.*, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Change in Control" means any of the following: (a) any Person or "group" (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), shall have acquired beneficial ownership of 25% or more on a fully diluted basis of the voting and/or economic interest in the Equity Interests of Mohawk Holdco after September 4, 2018; (b) a majority of the members of the board of directors or other equivalent governing body of Mohawk Holdco cease to be composed of individuals (i) who were members of that board or equivalent governing body on September 4, 2018, (ii) whose election, appointment or nomination to that board or equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clause (i) above constituting at the time of such election, appointment or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (iii) whose election, appointment or nomination to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election, appointment or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body of Mohawk Holdco; (c) Mohawk Holdco shall cease to, directly or indirectly, own and control one hundred percent (100%) of each class of the outstanding Equity Interests of each Subsidiary of Mohawk Holdco (except to the extent any such Subsidiary becomes party to any merger or consolidation otherwise permitted pursuant to Section 5.6); and (d) the occurrence of any "Change of Control", "Change in Control" or terms of similar import under any document or instrument governing or relating to Debt of or equity in such Person. As used herein, "beneficial ownership" shall have the meaning provided in Rule 13d-3 of the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"Closing Date" means the date of this Agreement.

"Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Collateral" means all property, now existing or hereafter acquired, mortgaged or pledged to, or purported to be subjected to a Lien in favor of, Agent, for the benefit of Agent and Lenders, pursuant to this Agreement and the Security Documents, including, without limitation, all of the property described in <a href="Schedule 9.1">Schedule 9.1</a> hereto.

"Commitment Annex" means Annex A to this Agreement.

"Commitment Expiry Date" means the date that is three (3) years following the Closing Date.

"Competitor" means, at any time of determination, any Person (a) engaged in the same or substantially the same line of business as the Borrower and the other Credit Parties and such business accounts for all or substantially all the revenue or net income of such Person at the time of such determination and (b) who is designated as a "Competitor" by Borrower pursuant to that certain "competitors list" sent by Borrower to Agent in writing prior to the Original Closing Date.

"Compliance Certificate" means a certificate, duly executed by a Responsible Officer of Borrower Representative, appropriately completed and substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto.

"Consolidated Subsidiary" means, at any date, any Subsidiary the accounts of which would be consolidated with those of "parent" Borrower (or any other Person, as the context may require hereunder) in its consolidated financial statements if such statements were prepared as of such date.

"Contingent Obligation" means, with respect to any Person, any direct or indirect liability of such Person: (a) with respect to any Debt of another Person (a "Third Party Obligation") if the purpose or intent of such Person incurring such liability, or the effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such Third Party Obligation that such Third Party Obligation will be paid or discharged, or that any agreement relating thereto will be complied with, or that any holder of such Third Party Obligation

will be protected, in whole or in part, against loss with respect thereto; (b) with respect to any undrawn portion of any letter of credit issued for the account of such Person or as to which such Person is otherwise liable for the reimbursement of any drawing; (c) under any Swap Contract, to the extent not yet due and payable; (d) to make take-or-pay or similar payments if required regardless of nonperformance by any other party or parties to an agreement; or (e) for any obligations of another Person pursuant to any Guarantee or pursuant to any agreement to purchase, repurchase or otherwise acquire any obligation or any property constituting security therefor, to provide funds for the payment or discharge of such obligation or to preserve the solvency, financial condition or level of income of another Person. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be equal to the amount of the obligation so Guaranteed or otherwise supported or, if not a fixed and determinable amount, the maximum amount so Guaranteed or otherwise supported.

"Controlled Group" means all members of any group of corporations and all members of a group of trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) under common control which, together with any Borrower, are treated as a single employer under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code or Section 4001(b) of ERISA.

"Credit Card Cash Collateral Account" means, collectively, (x) that certain Deposit Account of Mohawk maintained at Silicon Valley Bank and (y) that certain Deposit Account of Mohawk maintained at HSBC Bank, in each case, for the sole purpose of securing Borrower's obligations under clause (h) of the definition Permitted Debt; *provided*, that the aggregate amount of cash or cash equivalents deposited in such Deposit Accounts does not, at any time, exceed \$300,000 in the aggregate.

"Credit Exposure" means, at any time, any portion of the Revolving Loan Commitment or Term Loan Commitment that remains outstanding, or any Reimbursement Obligation or other Obligation that remains unpaid or any Letter of Credit or Support Agreement not supported with cash collateral required by this Agreement that remains outstanding; provided, however, that no Credit Exposure shall be deemed to exist solely due to the existence of contingent indemnification liability, absent the assertion of a claim, or the known existence of a claim reasonably likely to be asserted, with respect thereto.

"Credit Party" means any Guarantor under a Guarantee of the Obligations or any part thereof, any Borrower and any other Person (other than Agent, a Lender or a participant of a Lender), whether now existing or hereafter acquired or formed, that becomes obligated as a borrower, guarantor, surety, indemnitor, pledgor, assignor or other obligor under any Financing Document; *provided*, *however*, that, for the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall any Restricted Foreign Subsidiary be a "Credit Party" for purposes of this Agreement or the other Financing Documents.

"Credit Party Liquidity" means, at any time, the sum of (a) Credit Party Unrestricted Cash plus (b) the Revolving Loan Availability.

"Credit Party Unrestricted Cash" the aggregate unrestricted cash and cash equivalents owned by Borrowers and that are (a) held in the name of a Borrower in a bank or financial institution located in the United States and subject to a Deposit Account Control Agreement or Securities Account Control Agreement, as applicable, in favor of Agent, (b) not subject to any Lien other than a Lien in favor of Agent or any other Permitted Lien and (c) not pledged to or held by Agent to secure a specified Obligation.

"Customs Broker" means a Person serving as a customs broker for Borrower in connection with Borrower's importation of goods.

"Debt" of a Person means at any date, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (c) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services, except trade accounts payable arising and paid on a timely basis and in the Ordinary Course of Business, (d) all capital leases of such Person, (e) all non-contingent obligations of such Person to reimburse any bank or other Person in respect of amounts paid under a letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar instrument, (f) all equity securities of such Person subject to repurchase or redemption other than at the sole option of such Person, (g) all obligations secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such obligation is otherwise an obligation of such Person, (h) "earnouts", purchase price adjustments, profit sharing arrangements, deferred purchase money amounts and similar payment obligations or continuing obligations of any nature of such Person arising out of purchase and sale contracts, (i) all Debt of others Guaranteed by such Person, (j) off-balance sheet liabilities and/or Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan liabilities of such Person, (k) obligations arising under non-compete agreements, and (l) obligations arising under bonus, deferred compensation, incentive compensation or similar arrangements, other than those arising in the Ordinary Course of Business or otherwise approved by the Borrower's Board of Directors, in its good faith business discretion. Without duplication of any of the foregoing, Debt of Borrowers shall include any and all Loans and Letter of Credit Liabilities.

"Default" means any condition or event which with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would, unless cured or waived, become an Event of Default.

"**Defaulted Lender**" means, so long as such failure shall remain in existence and uncured, any Lender which shall have failed to make any Loan or other credit accommodation, disbursement, settlement or reimbursement required pursuant to the terms of any Financing Document.

"**Defined Period**" means, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for any given calendar month, the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding any such calendar month.

"Delaware Divided LLC" means any Delaware LLC which has been formed upon the consummation of a Delaware LLC Division.

"Delaware LLC" means any limited liability company organized or formed under the laws of the State of Delaware.

"Delaware LLC Division" means the statutory division of any Delaware LLC into two or more Delaware LLCs pursuant to Section 18-217 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

"Deposit Account" means a "deposit account" (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC), an investment account, or other account in which funds are held or invested for credit to or for the benefit of any Borrower.

"Deposit Account Control Agreement" means an agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, among Agent, any Borrower and each financial institution in which such Borrower maintains a Deposit Account, which agreement provides that (a) such financial institution shall comply with instructions originated by Agent directing disposition of the funds in such Deposit Account without further consent by the applicable Borrower, and (b) such financial institution shall agree that it shall have no Lien on, or right of setoff or recoupment against, such Deposit Account or the contents thereof, other than in respect of usual and customary service fees and returned items for which Agent has been given value, in each such case expressly consented to by Agent, and containing such other terms and conditions as Agent may require, including as to any such agreement pertaining to any Lockbox Account, providing that such financial institution shall wire, or otherwise transfer, in immediately available funds, on a daily basis to the Payment Account all funds received or deposited into such Lockbox or Lockbox Account.

"**Dilution**" means, as of any date of determination, a percentage, based upon the experience during any prior period selected from time to time by Agent in its sole discretion, that is the result of dividing the Dollar amount of (a) bad debt write-downs, discounts, advertising allowances, credits, or other dilutive items with respect to Borrowers' Accounts during such period, by (b) Borrowers' billings with respect to Accounts during such period.

"**Dilution Reserve**" means, as of any date of determination, an amount sufficient to reduce the advance rate against Eligible Accounts by one (1) percentage point for each percentage point by which Dilution is in excess of five (5%) percent.

"Dollars" or "\$" means the lawful currency of the United States of America.

"EBITDA" has the meaning given such term on the Compliance Certificate.

"Eligible Account" means, subject to the criteria below, an account receivable of a Borrower, which was generated in the Ordinary Course of Business, which was generated originally in the name of a Borrower and not acquired via assignment or otherwise, and which Agent, in its good faith credit judgment and discretion, deems to be an Eligible Account. The net amount of an Eligible Account at any time shall be the face amount of such Eligible Account as originally billed *minus* all cash collections and other proceeds of such Account received from or on behalf of the Account Debtor thereunder as of such date and any and all returns, rebates, discounts (which may, at Agent's option, be calculated on shortest terms), credits, allowances or excise taxes of any nature at any time issued, owing, claimed by Account Debtors, granted, outstanding or payable in connection with such Accounts at such time. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Account shall be an Eligible Account if:

- (a) the Account remains unpaid more than sixty (60) days past the claim or invoice date (but in no event more than seventy-five (75) days after the applicable goods or services have been rendered or delivered);
- (b) the Account is subject to any defense, set-off, recoupment, counterclaim, deduction, discount, credit, chargeback, freight claim, allowance, or adjustment of any kind (but only to the extent of such defense, set-off, recoupment, counterclaim, deduction, discount, credit, chargeback, freight claim, allowance, or adjustment), or the applicable Borrower is not able to bring suit or otherwise enforce its remedies against the Account Debtor through judicial process;
- (c) if the Account arises from the sale of goods, any part of any goods the sale of which has given rise to the Account has been returned, rejected, lost, or damaged (but only to the extent that such goods have been so returned, rejected, lost or damaged);
- (d) if the Account arises from the sale of goods, the sale was not an absolute, bona fide sale, or the sale was made on consignment or on approval or on a sale-or-return or bill-and-hold or progress billing basis, or the sale was made subject to any other repurchase or return agreement, or the goods have not been shipped to the Account Debtor or its designee or the sale was not made in compliance with applicable Laws;
- (e) if the Account arises from the performance of services, the services have not actually been performed or the services were undertaken in violation of any Law or the Account represents a progress billing for which services have not been fully and completely rendered;

- (f) the Account is subject to a Lien other than a Permitted Lien, or Agent does not have a first priority, perfected Lien on such Account;
- (g) the Account is evidenced by Chattel Paper or an Instrument of any kind, or has been reduced to judgment, unless such Chattel Paper or Instrument has been delivered to Agent;
  - (h) the Account Debtor is an Affiliate or Subsidiary of a Credit Party, or if the Account Debtor holds any Debt of a Credit Party;
- (i) more than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate balance of all Accounts owing from the Account Debtor obligated on the Account are ineligible under subclause (a) above (in which case all Accounts from such Account Debtor shall be ineligible);
- (j) without limiting the provisions of clause (i) above, fifty percent (50%) or more of the aggregate unpaid Accounts from the Account Debtor obligated on the Account are not deemed Eligible Accounts under this Agreement for any reason;
- (k) the total unpaid Accounts of the Account Debtor obligated on the Account exceed twenty percent (20%) of the net amount of all Eligible Accounts owing from all Account Debtors (but only the amount of the Accounts of such Account Debtor exceeding such twenty percent (20%) limitation shall be considered ineligible); *provided*, that the limitation set forth in this clause (k) shall not apply to Accounts owed by Amazon.com, Inc. or any other Account Debtor approved by the Agent in writing so long as such Account Debtor's credit rating is at least "BBB-" or higher from S&P or "Baa3" or higher from Moody's;
- (l) any covenant, representation or warranty contained in the Financing Documents with respect to such Account has been breached in any respect;
- (m) the Account is unbilled or has not been invoiced to the Account Debtor in accordance with the procedures and requirements of the applicable Account Debtor;
- (n) the Account is an obligation of an Account Debtor that is the federal, state or local government or any political subdivision thereof, unless Agent has agreed to the contrary in writing and Agent has received from the Account Debtor the acknowledgement of Agent's notice of assignment of such obligation pursuant to this Agreement or the Original Credit Agreement;
- (o) the Account is an obligation of an Account Debtor that has suspended business, made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, is unable to pay its debts as they become due or as to which a petition has been filed (voluntary or involuntary) under any law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors, or the Account is an Account as to which any facts, events or occurrences exist which could reasonably be expected to impair the validity, enforceability or collectability of such Account or reduce the amount payable or delay payment thereunder;
  - (p) the Account Debtor has its principal place of business or executive office outside the United States;
  - (q) the Account is payable in a currency other than Dollars;
  - (r) the Account Debtor is an individual;

- (s) the Borrower owning such Account has not signed and delivered to Agent notices, in the form requested by Agent, directing the Account Debtors to make payment to the applicable Lockbox Account;
  - (t) the Account includes late charges or finance charges (but only such portion of the Account shall be ineligible);
  - (u) the Account arises out of the sale of any Inventory upon which any other Person holds, claims or asserts a Lien; or
- (v) the Account or Account Debtor fails to meet such other specifications and requirements which may from time to time be established by Agent in its good faith credit judgment and discretion.

"Eligible Assignee" means (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender, (c) an Approved Fund, and (d) any other Person (other than a natural person) approved by Agent; *provided*, *however*, that notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) "Eligible Assignee" shall not include any Borrower or any of a Borrower's Affiliates, and (y) no proposed assignee intending to assume all or any portion of the Revolving Loan Commitment or any unfunded portion of the Term Loan Commitment shall be an Eligible Assignee unless such proposed assignee either already holds a portion of such Revolving Loan Commitment or Term Loan Commitment, or has been approved as an Eligible Assignee by Agent.

"Eligible Customs Broker" means any Customs Broker which has its principal assets, place of organization and place of business in the United States, which is acceptable to Agent in its reasonable discretion and with which Agent has entered into an In-Transit Bailee Agreement, and which has not asserted any adverse claim or Agent against any In-Transit Inventory.

"Eligible In-Transit Inventory" means Inventory that, as of any date of determination, is owned by a Borrower and acquired and dispensed by such Borrower in the Ordinary Course of Business that Agent, in its good faith credit judgment and discretion, deems to be Eligible In-Transit Inventory. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Inventory shall be Eligible In-Transit Inventory unless:

- (a) under the terms of sale of such Inventory, title and risk of loss have passed with respect to such Inventory from the vendor to Borrower on or before such date, and all amounts due and owing by Borrower to vendor or any other Person (specifically including, but not limited to, vendor's financial institution, if applicable) have been fully paid (including but not limited to shipping costs with respect thereto), or, if such amounts have not been fully paid, the sale of such Inventory by vendor to Borrower has been made on mutually agreeable credit terms, and such credit terms' payment arrangement has not, in any way, prevented (or otherwise limited) title and risk of loss with respect to any such Inventory from passing to Borrower;
- (b) such Inventory is fully insured by Borrower in such amounts, with such insurance companies and subject to such deductibles as are satisfactory to Agent in its reasonable discretion and in respect of which Agent has been named as sole lender loss payee pursuant to a lender's loss payee endorsement acceptable to Agent in its reasonable discretion;
- (c) Borrower is not in default of any of its obligations to the vendor of such Inventory; and
- (d) neither the vendor nor such vendor's financial institution (if applicable) has any right on such date, under applicable law or pursuant to any document relating to the sale of such Inventory, to reclaim, divert the shipment of, reroute, repossess, stop delivery of or otherwise assert any Lien rights or title retention with respect to such Inventory;

- (e) such Inventory is either (1) in the possession of a common carrier, which is not an Affiliate of the vendor or the Borrower, and which has either (x) issued a tangible negotiable bill of lading to the order of Borrower (or, if otherwise required by Agent in its reasonable discretion, to the order of Agent), which covers only such Inventory, bears a conspicuous notation on its face of Agent's security interest therein (unless such bill of lading is issued to the order of Agent), and which is otherwise in form and substance satisfactory to Agent in its reasonable discretion or (y) issued a tangible non-negotiable bill of lading that otherwise satisfies all of the criteria set forth in the immediately preceding clause (x), except that the bill of lading must be issued to the order of Agent or (2) in the possession of an Eligible NVOCC;
- (f) all original counterparts of a tangible bill of lading (if any) covering such Inventory are in the possession, in the United States, of Agent, an agent of Agent (including an Eligible Customs Broker or an Eligible NVOCC) or in the possession of Borrower as a result of Agent's (or Agent's agent's) delivery to Borrower to facilitate offloading of such Inventory at the port of entry;
- (g) the Inventory is to be received by an Eligible NVOCC or an Eligible Customs Broker, and the terms of the applicable In-Transit Bailee Agreement with respect to such In-Transit Inventory are adhered to in all material respects by the parties thereto; and
- (h) such Inventory otherwise would be deemed eligible under the definition of "Eligible Inventory" except solely due to the requirements set forth in clauses (c), (d), (k) and (l) of the definition thereof.

"Eligible Inventory" means Inventory owned by a Borrower and acquired and dispensed by such Borrower in the Ordinary Course of Business that Agent, in its good faith credit judgment and discretion, deems to be Eligible Inventory. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Inventory shall be Eligible Inventory if:

- (a) such Inventory is not owned by a Borrower free and clear of all Liens and rights of any other Person (including the rights of a purchaser that has made progress payments and the rights of a surety that has issued a bond to assure such Borrower's performance with respect to that Inventory);
  - (b) such Inventory is placed on consignment
  - (c) such Inventory is in transit;
- (d) such Inventory is covered by a negotiable document of title, unless such document has been delivered to Agent with all necessary endorsements, free and clear of all Liens except those in favor of Agent;
- (e) such Inventory is excess, obsolete, unsalable, shopworn, seconds, damaged, unfit for sale, unfit for further processing, is of substandard quality or is not of good and merchantable quality, free from any defects;
- (f) such Inventory consists of marketing materials, display items or packing or shipping materials, manufacturing supplies or Work-In-Process;

- (g) such Inventory is not subject to a first priority Lien in favor of Agent;
- (h) such Inventory consists of goods that can be transported or sold only with licenses that are not readily available or of any substances defined or designated as hazardous or toxic waste, hazardous or toxic material, hazardous or toxic substance, or similar term, by any environmental law or any Governmental Authority applicable to Borrowers or their business, operations or assets;
  - (i) such Inventory is not covered by casualty insurance acceptable to Agent;
- (j) any covenant, representation or warranty contained in the Financing Documents with respect to such Inventory has been breached in any material respect;
- (k) such Inventory is located (i) outside of the continental United States (other than inventory located in Canada that was included in the valuation performed by Hilco and delivered to Agent prior to the Original Closing Date) or (ii) on premises where the aggregate amount of all Inventory (valued at cost) of Borrowers located thereon is less than \$10,000;
- (l) such Inventory is located on premises with respect to which Agent has not received a landlord, warehouseman, bailee or mortgagee letter acceptable in form and substance to Agent; *provided*, *however*, that Inventory held at Amazon Locations shall not be deemed ineligible solely as a result of this clause (l);
  - (m) such Inventory consists of (A) discontinued items, (B) slow moving or excess items held in inventory, or (C) used items held for resale;
  - (n) such Inventory does not consist of finished goods;
- (o) such Inventory does not meet all standards imposed by any Governmental Authority, including with respect to its production, acquisition or importation (as the case may be);
  - (p) such Inventory consists of products for which Borrowers have a greater than fourteen (14) month supply on hand;
  - (q) such Inventory is held for rental or lease by or on behalf of Borrowers;
- (r) such Inventory is subject to any licensing, patent, royalty, trademark, trade name or copyright agreement with any third parties, which agreement restricts the ability of Agent or any Lender to sell or otherwise dispose of such Inventory; or
- (s) such Inventory fails to meet such other specifications and requirements which may from time to time be established by Agent in its good faith credit judgment. Agent and Borrowers agree that Inventory shall be subject to periodic appraisal by Agent and that valuation of Inventory shall be subject to adjustment pursuant to the results of such appraisal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the valuation of Inventory shall be subject to any legal limitations on sale and transfer of such Inventory.

"Eligible NVOCC" means, with respect to any In-Transit Inventory, an NVOCC for such Inventory that (i) is not an Affiliate of Borrower or the applicable vendor and is otherwise reasonably acceptable to Agent; (ii) is engaged by Agent as freight forwarder with respect to such Inventory; (iii) if such NVOCC has received from the carrier a bill of lading with respect to such Inventory, such bill of lading names such NVOCC as consignee and, if so requested by Agent, has granted Agent a security

interest in such bill of lading as security for the Obligations; (iv) has issued to the order of Borrower or, if so requested by Agent, to the order of Agent, a bill of lading (including any express bill of lading or seaway bill) in respect of such Inventory (and, if so requested by Agent, any bill of lading so issued to the order of Borrower shall name Agent as a notify party and conspicuously state on its face that it is subject to Lender's security interest); (v) is a party with Agent to an In-Transit Bailee Agreement; and (vi) has not asserted any adverse claim or Lien against any such Inventory.

"Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory" means Inventory that, as of any date of determination, is owned by a Borrower and acquired and dispensed by such Borrower in the Ordinary Course of Business that Agent, in its good faith credit judgment and discretion, deems to be Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Inventory shall be Eligible Slow-Moving Inventory unless such Inventory otherwise would be deemed eligible under the definition of "Eligible Inventory" except solely due to the requirements set forth in clause (m)(B)) of the definition thereof.

"Eligible Swap Counterparty" means Agent, any Affiliate of Agent, any Lender and/or any Affiliate of any Lender, that (a) at any time it occupies such role or capacity (whether or not it remains in such capacity) enters into a Swap Contract permitted hereunder with any Borrower, and (b) in the case of a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender other than Agent, maintains a reporting system acceptable to Agent with respect to Swap Contract exposure and agrees with Agent to provide regular reporting to Agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, with respect to such exposure. In addition thereto, any Affiliate of a Lender shall, upon Agent's request, execute and deliver to Agent a letter agreement pursuant to which such Affiliate designates Agent as its agent and agrees to share, pro rata, all expenses relating to liquidation of the Collateral for the benefit of such Affiliate.

"Environmental Laws" means any present and future federal, state and local laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations, standards, policies and other governmental directives or requirements, as well as common law, pertaining to the environment, natural resources, pollution, health (including any environmental clean up statutes and all regulations adopted by any local, state, federal or other Governmental Authority, and any statute, ordinance, code, order, decree, law rule or regulation all of which pertain to or impose liability or standards of conduct concerning medical waste or medical products, equipment or supplies), safety or clean-up that apply to any Borrower and relate to Hazardous Materials, including, without limitation, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq.), the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. § 6901 et seq.), the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.), the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. § 5101 et seq.), the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.), the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. § 136 et seq.), the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (42 U.S.C. § 11001 et seq.), the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act (42 U.S.C. § 4851 et seq.), any analogous state or local laws, any amendments thereto, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to said laws, together with all amendments from time to time to any of the foregoing and judicial interpretations thereof.

"Equity Interests" means any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of equity interests of a corporation, membership interests in a limited liability company, partnership interests in a partnership, and any and all similar ownership interests in any Person, and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and any successor statute thereto, and any and all rules or regulations promulgated from time to time thereunder.

"ERISA Plan" means any "employee benefit plan", as such term is defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA (other than a Multiemployer Plan), which any Borrower maintains, sponsors or contributes to, or, in the case of an employee benefit plan which is subject to Section 412 of the Code or Title IV of ERISA, to which any Borrower or any member of the Controlled Group may have any liability, including any liability by reason of having been a substantial employer within the meaning of Section 4063 of ERISA at any time during the preceding five (5) years, or by reason of being deemed to be a contributing sponsor under Section 4069 of ERISA.

"Event of Default" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.1.

"Federal Funds Rate" means, for any day, the rate of interest per annum (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight Federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by Federal funds brokers on such day, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day, *provided*, *however*, that (a) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such transactions on the next preceding Business Day, and (b) if no such rate is so published on such next preceding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate quoted to Agent on such day on such transactions as determined by Agent.

"Financing Documents" means this Agreement, any Notes, the Security Documents, any subordination or intercreditor agreement pursuant to which any Debt and/or any Liens securing such Debt is subordinated to all or any portion of the Obligations and all other documents, instruments and agreements (other than any Swap Contract) related to the Obligations and heretofore executed (including concurrently with the Original Credit Agreement), executed concurrently herewith or executed at any time and from time to time hereafter, as any or all of the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Fixed Charges" has the meaning given such term on the Compliance Certificate.

"Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means the ratio of Operating Cash Flow to Fixed Charges for each Defined Period.

"Fixed Charge Election" means the satisfaction by Borrower of the following condition, each in form and substance reasonable satisfactory to Agent:

- (a) Borrower shall have delivered to Agent a monthly Compliance Certificate after the Closing Date demonstrating compliance with the Minimum Liquidity Covenant for the month that is the subject of such Compliance Certificate;
- (b) in such monthly Compliance Certificate, Borrower shall have indicated that for the next monthly testing period and for all future testing periods during the term of this Agreement, the Minimum Liquidity Covenant shall be replaced with Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on and subject to the terms set forth in Section 6.2; *provided* that such notice shall be irrevocable and in no event shall Borrower be entitled to elect to replace the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio covenant with the Minimum Liquidity Covenant at any time following such election;
- (c) Borrower shall have attached evidence to such Compliance Certificate demonstrating a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio greater than or equal to 1.00 to 1.00 for the Defined Period ending on the last day of the month for which such Compliance Certificate is being delivered; and

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on (x) the date of such election and (y) on the first date in which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is to be tested in accordance with Section 6.2.

"Foreign Subsidiary" shall mean a direct or indirect Subsidiary of Borrower not chartered under the laws of the United States or any state thereof

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth from time to time in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or agencies with similar functions of comparable stature and authority within the United States accounting profession), which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

"General Intangible" means any "general intangible" as defined in Article 9 of the UCC, and any personal property, including things in action, other than accounts, chattel paper, commercial tort claims, deposit accounts, documents, goods, instruments, investment property, letter-of-credit rights, letters of credit, money, and oil, gas or other minerals before extraction, but including payment intangibles and software.

"Governmental Authority" means any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, and any agency, department or Person exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government and any corporation or other Person owned or controlled (through stock or capital ownership or otherwise) by any of the foregoing, whether domestic or foreign.

"Guarantee" by any Person means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise), or (b) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part), provided, however, that the term Guarantee shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the Ordinary Course of Business. The term "Guarantee" used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"Guarantor" means any Credit Party that has executed or delivered, or shall in the future execute or deliver, any Guarantee of any portion of the Obligations.

"Hazardous Materials" means petroleum and petroleum products and compounds containing them, including gasoline, diesel fuel and oil; explosives, flammable materials; radioactive materials; polychlorinated biphenyls and compounds containing them; lead and lead-based paint; asbestos or asbestos-containing materials; underground or above-ground storage tanks, whether empty or containing any substance; any substance the presence of which is prohibited by any Environmental Laws; toxic mold, any substance that requires special handling under Environmental Laws; and any other material or substance now or in the future defined as a "hazardous substance," "hazardous material," "hazardous waste," "toxic substance," "toxic pollutant," "contaminant," "pollutant" or other words of similar import within the meaning of any Environmental Law, including: (a) any "hazardous substance" defined as such in (or for purposes of) CERCLA, or any so-called "superfund" or "superlien" Law, including the judicial interpretation thereof; (b) any "pollutant or contaminant" as defined in 42 U.S.C.A. § 9601(33); (c) any

material now defined as "hazardous waste" pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 260; (d) any petroleum or petroleum by-products, including crude oil or any fraction thereof; (e) natural gas, natural gas liquids, liquefied natural gas, or synthetic gas usable for fuel; (f) any "hazardous chemical" as defined pursuant to 29 C.F.R. Part 1910; (g) any toxic or harmful substances, wastes, materials, pollutants or contaminants (including, without limitation, asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls ("**PCB's**"), flammable explosives, radioactive materials, infectious substances, materials containing lead-based paint or raw materials which include hazardous constituents); and (h) any other toxic substance or contaminant that is subject to any Environmental Laws or other past or present requirement of any Governmental Authority.

"Hazardous Materials Contamination" means contamination (whether now existing or hereafter occurring) of the improvements, buildings, facilities, personalty, soil, groundwater, air or other elements on or of the relevant property by Hazardous Materials, or any derivatives thereof, or on or of any other property as a result of Hazardous Materials, or any derivatives thereof, generated on, emanating from or disposed of in connection with the relevant property.

"Horizon Term Loan Agent" means Horizon Technology Finance Management LLC (or its Affiliate), as the administrative agent and collateral agent under the Horizon Term Loan Credit Agreement and its successors and permitted assigns.

"Horizon Term Loan Conditions" means that (a) the Horizon Term Loan Documents (including without limitation the Intercreditor Agreement) shall be in form and substance acceptable to Agent, (b) the proceeds of the loans advanced to Borrowers pursuant to the Horizon Term Loan Credit Agreement shall be used to pay in full in cash all outstanding Obligations in respect of the Term Loan (including without limitation any prepayment fee owed pursuant to Section 2.2(h) in accordance with Section 2.1(a)(ii)(C)) and (c) the fact that, immediately before and after the execution of the Horizon Term Loan Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

"Horizon Term Loan Credit Agreement" means that certain Credit Agreement to be entered into, by and among Borrowers, the other guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and Horizon Term Loan Agent, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance therewith and with the Intercreditor Agreement or refinanced or replaced in accordance with the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Horizon Term Loan Documents" means the Horizon Term Loan Credit Agreement and the other "Loan Documents" (or the equivalent thereof) as defined in the Horizon Term Loan Credit Agreement, all as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance therewith and with the Intercreditor Agreement or refinanced or replaced in accordance with the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Horizon Term Loan Obligations" has the meaning provided to the term "Obligations" (or the equivalent thereof) in the Horizon Term Loan Credit Agreement, and any similar term in any amendment, restatement, modification, replacement, refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension thereof in accordance with the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Instrument" means "instrument", as defined in Article 9 of the UCC.

"In-Transit Bailee Agreement" means, with respect to any In-Transit Inventory, an In-Transit Bailee Agreement or customs broker agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent in its reasonable discretion, among Borrower, the applicable Customs Broker or Eligible NVOCC, and Agent.

"In-Transit Inventory" means Inventory that is being shipped or otherwise transported to Borrower.

"Intellectual Property" means, with respect to any Person, all patents, patent applications and like protections, including improvements divisions, continuation, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations in part of the same, trademarks, trade names, trade styles, trade dress, service marks, logos and other business identifiers and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, any applications therefor, whether registered or not, and the goodwill of the business of such Person connected with and symbolized thereby, copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative works, whether published or unpublished, technology, know-how and processes, operating manuals, trade secrets, computer hardware and software, rights to unpatented inventions and all applications and licenses therefor, used in or necessary for the conduct of business by such Person and all claims for damages by way of any past, present or future infringement of any of the foregoing.

"Interest Period" means any period commencing on the first day of a calendar month and ending on the last day of such calendar month.

"**Intercreditor Agreement**" means an intercreditor agreement, between Agent and the Horizon Term Loan Agent thereunder (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance therewith), in form and substance acceptable to Agent.

"Inventory" means "inventory" as defined in Article 9 of the UCC.

"**Investment**" means any investment in any Person, whether by means of acquiring (whether for cash, property, services, securities or otherwise), making or holding Debt, securities, capital contributions, loans, time deposits, advances (other than advances on inter-company service contracts between Borrowers), Guarantees or otherwise. The amount of any Investment shall be the original cost of such Investment *plus* the cost of all additions thereto, without any adjustments for increases or decreases in value, or write-ups, write-downs or write-offs with respect thereto.

"Laws" means any and all federal, state, provincial, territorial, local and foreign statutes, laws, judicial decisions, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, codes, injunctions, permits, governmental agreements and governmental restrictions, whether now or hereafter in effect, which are applicable to any Credit Party in any particular circumstance. "Laws" includes, without limitation, Environmental Laws.

"LC Issuer" means one or more banks, trust companies or other Persons in each case expressly identified by Agent from time to time, in its sole discretion, as an LC Issuer for purposes of issuing one or more Letters of Credit hereunder. Without limitation of Agent's discretion to identify any Person as an LC Issuer, no Person shall be designated as an LC Issuer unless such Person maintains reporting systems acceptable to Agent with respect to letter of credit exposure and agrees to provide regular reporting to Agent satisfactory to it with respect to such exposure.

"Lender" means each of (a) MCF, in its capacity as a lender hereunder, (b) each other Person party hereto in its capacity as a lender hereunder, (c) each other Person that becomes a party hereto as Lender pursuant to Section 11.17, and (d) the respective successors of all of the foregoing, and "Lenders" means all of the foregoing. In addition to the foregoing, solely for the purpose of identifying the Persons entitled to share in payments and collections from the Collateral as more fully set forth in this Agreement and the Security Documents, the term "Lender" shall include Eligible Swap Counterparties. In connection with any such distribution of payments and collections, Agent shall be entitled to assume that no amounts are due to any Eligible Swap Counterparty unless such Eligible Swap Counterparty has notified Agent of the amount of any such liability owed to it prior to such distribution.

"Lender Letter of Credit" means a Letter of Credit issued by an LC Issuer that is also, at the time of issuance of such Letter of Credit, a Lender.

"Letter of Credit" means a standby letter of credit issued for the account of any Borrower by an LC Issuer which expires by its terms within one year after the date of issuance and in any event at least thirty (30) days prior to the Commitment Expiry Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Letter of Credit may provide for automatic extensions of its expiry date for one or more successive one (1) year periods, *provided*, *however*, that the LC Issuer that issued such Letter of Credit has the right to terminate such Letter of Credit on each such annual expiration date and no renewal term may extend the term of the Letter of Credit to a date that is later than the thirtieth (30th) day prior to the Commitment Expiry Date. Each Letter of Credit shall be either a Lender Letter of Credit or a Supported Letter of Credit.

"Letter of Credit Liabilities" means, at any time of calculation, the sum of (a) without duplication, the amount then available for drawing under all outstanding Lender Letters of Credit and all Supported Letters of Credit, in each case without regard to whether any conditions to drawing thereunder can then be met, *plus* (b) without duplication, the aggregate unpaid amount of all reimbursement obligations in respect of previous drawings made under all such Lender Letters of Credit and Supported Letters of Credit.

"LIBOR Rate" means, for each Loan, a per annum rate of interest equal to the greater of (a) one half of one percent (0.5%) and (b) the rate determined by Agent (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/100th%) by *dividing* (i) the Base LIBOR Rate for the Interest Period, *by* (ii) the sum of one *minus* the daily average during such Interest Period of the aggregate maximum reserve requirement (expressed as a decimal) then imposed under Regulation D of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (or any successor thereto) for "Eurocurrency Liabilities" (as defined therein).

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind, in respect of such asset. For the purposes of this Agreement and the other Financing Documents, any Borrower or any Subsidiary shall be deemed to own subject to a Lien any asset which it has acquired or holds subject to the interest of a vendor or lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or other title retention agreement relating to such asset.

"Litigation" means any action, suit or proceeding before any court, mediator, arbitrator or Governmental Authority.

"Loan Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.6(b).

"Loan(s)" means the Term Loan, the Revolving Loans and each and every advance under the Term Loan, or any combination of the foregoing, as the context may require. All references herein to the "making" of a Loan or words of similar import shall mean, with respect to the Term Loan, the making of any advance in respect of a Term Loan.

"Lockbox" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

"Lockbox Account" means an account or accounts maintained at the Lockbox Bank into which collections of Accounts are paid, which account or accounts shall be, if requested by Agent, opened in the name of Agent (or a nominee of Agent).

"Lockbox Bank" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

"Material Adverse Effect" means with respect to any event, act, condition or occurrence of whatever nature (including any adverse determination in any litigation, arbitration, or governmental investigation or proceeding), whether singly or in conjunction with any other event or events, act or acts, condition or conditions, occurrence or occurrences, whether or not related, (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, any of (i) the condition (financial or otherwise), operations, business or properties of any of the Credit Parties, (ii) the rights and remedies of Agent or Lenders under any Financing Document or the ability of Agent or Lenders to enforce the Obligations or realize upon the Collateral, or the ability of any Credit Party to perform any of its obligations under any Financing Document to which it is a party, (iii) the legality, validity or enforceability of any Financing Document, (iv) the existence, perfection or priority of any security interest granted in any Financing Document, (v) the value of any material Collateral or (b) an impairment to the likelihood that Eligible Accounts in general will be collected and paid in the Ordinary Course of Business of any Borrower and upon the same schedule and with the same frequency as such Borrowers' recent collections history.

"Material Contract" means (a) the Operative Documents, (b) the Amazon Agreement, (c) employment agreements covering the management of any Credit Party, (d) collective bargaining agreements or other similar labor agreements covering any employees of any Credit Party, (e) agreements for managerial, consulting or similar services to which any Credit Party is a party or by which it is bound, (f) agreements regarding any Credit Party, its assets or operations or any investment therein to which any of its equity holders is a party or by which it is bound, (g) real estate leases, Intellectual Property licenses or other lease or license agreements to which any Credit Party is a party, either as lessor or lessee, or as licensor or licensee (other than licenses arising from the purchase of "off the shelf" products), (h) customer, distribution, marketing or supply agreements (other than standalone purchase orders made by a Borrower in the Ordinary Course of Business) to which any Credit Party is a party, in each case with respect to the preceding clauses (c) through (h) requiring payment of more than \$500,000 (or such higher threshold as Agent may agree in its reasonable discretion) in any year, (i) partnership agreements to which any Credit Party is a party, (j) third party billing arrangements to which any Credit Party is a party, (k) the Horizon Term Loan Documents or (l) any other agreements or instruments to which any Credit Party is a party, and the breach, nonperformance or cancellation of which, or the failure of which to renew, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

"Maximum Lawful Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"MCF" means MidCap Funding X Trust, a Delaware statutory trust, and its successors and assigns.

"Merger Agreement" means that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 28, 2018, by and among Mohawk, MGH Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Merger Sub") and Mohawk Holdco (as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 1, 2018, and as in effect on September 4, 2018, the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which Mohawk merged with and into Merger Sub, with Mohawk surviving as a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Mohawk Holdco.

"Minimum Balance" means, at any time, an amount equal to \$3,000,000.

"Minimum Balance Fee" means a fee equal to (a) the positive difference, if any, remaining after subtracting (i) the average end-of-day principal balance of Revolving Loans outstanding during the immediately preceding month (without giving effect to the clearance day calculations referenced in Section 2.2(a)) from (ii) the Minimum Balance multiplied by (b) the highest interest rate applicable to the Revolving Loans during such month (or, during the continuance of an Event of Default, the default rate of interest set forth in Section 10.5(a)).

- "Minimum Liquidity Covenant" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1.
- "Mohawk" has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- "Mohawk Holdco" has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- "Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto.
- "Multiemployer Plan" means a multiemployer plan within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA to which any Borrower or any other member of the Controlled Group (or any Person who in the last five years was a member of the Controlled Group) is making or accruing an obligation to make contributions or has within the preceding five plan years (as determined on the applicable date of determination) made contributions.
  - "Notes" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3.
- "**Notice of Borrowing**" means a notice of a Responsible Officer of Borrower Representative, appropriately completed and substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto.
- "Notice of LC Credit Event" means a notice from a Responsible Officer of Borrower Representative to Agent with respect to any issuance, increase or extension of a Letter of Credit specifying: (a) the date of issuance or increase of a Letter of Credit; (b) the identity of the LC Issuer with respect to such Letter of Credit, (c) the expiry date of such Letter of Credit; (d) the proposed terms of such Letter of Credit, including the face amount; and (e) the transactions that are to be supported or financed with such Letter of Credit or increase thereof.
- "NVOCC" means, with respect to any In-Transit Inventory, a non-vessel operating common carrier engaged as a freight forwarder or otherwise to assist in the importation of In-Transit Inventory.
- "Obligations" means all obligations, liabilities and indebtedness (monetary (including, without limitation, the payment of interest and other amounts arising after the commencement of any case with respect to any Credit Party under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar statute which would accrue and become due but for the commencement of such case, whether or not such amounts are allowed or allowable in whole or in part in such case) or otherwise) of each Credit Party under this Agreement or any other Financing Document, in each case howsoever created, arising or evidenced, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, now or hereafter existing, or due or to become due. In addition to, but without duplication of, the foregoing, the Obligations shall include, without limitation, all obligations, liabilities and indebtedness arising from or in connection with (a) all Support Agreements, (b) all Lender Letters of Credit, and (c) all Swap Contracts entered into with any Eligible Swap Counterparty. "Obligations" does not include obligations under any warrants issued to Agent or a Lender.
  - "OFAC" means the U.S. Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control.
- "OFAC Lists" means, collectively, the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by OFAC pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, 66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (Sept. 25, 2001) and/or any other list of terrorists or other restricted Persons maintained pursuant to any of the rules and regulations of OFAC or pursuant to any other applicable Executive Orders.

- "Operating Cash Flow" has the meaning given such term on the Compliance Certificate.
- "Operative Documents" means the Financing Documents, the Merger Agreement, and Subordinated Debt Documents.
- "Ordinary Course of Business" means, in respect of any transaction involving any Credit Party, the ordinary course of business of such Credit Party, as conducted by such Credit Party in accordance with past practices or as conducted by such Credit Party in accordance with ordinary prevailing industry standards of the industry in which such Credit Party has its primary business.
- "Orderly Liquidation Value" means the net amount (after all costs of sale), expressed in terms of money, which Agent, in its good faith discretion, estimates can be realized from a sale, as of a specific date, given a reasonable period to find a purchaser(s), with the seller being compelled to sell on an as-is/where-is basis.
- "Organizational Documents" means, with respect to any Person other than a natural person, the documents by which such Person was organized (such as a certificate of incorporation, certificate of limited partnership or articles of organization, and including, without limitation, any certificates of designation for preferred stock or other forms of preferred equity) and which relate to the internal governance of such Person (such as by-laws, a partnership agreement or an operating, limited liability company or members agreement), including any and all shareholder agreements or voting agreements relating to the capital stock or other equity interests of such Person.
  - "Original Closing Date" means October 16, 2017.
  - "Original Credit Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.
  - "Participant" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.17(b).
- **"Payment Account"** means the account specified on the signature pages hereof into which all payments by or on behalf of each Borrower to Agent under the Financing Documents shall be made, or such other account as Agent shall from time to time specify by notice to Borrower Representative.
  - "Payment Notification" means a written notification substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto.
  - "PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation and any Person succeeding to any or all of its functions under ERISA.
  - "Pension Plan" means any ERISA Plan that is subject to Section 412 of the Code or Title IV of ERISA.
- "**Permits**" means all governmental licenses, authorizations, provider numbers, supplier numbers, registrations, permits, drug or device authorizations and approvals, certificates, franchises, qualifications, accreditations, consents and approvals of a Credit Party required under all applicable Laws and required for such Credit Party in order to carry on its business as now conducted.
- "Permitted Asset Dispositions" means the following Asset Dispositions, *provided*, *however*, that at the time of such Asset Disposition, no Default or Event of Default exists or would result from such Asset Disposition:

- (a) dispositions of Inventory in the Ordinary Course of Business and not pursuant to any bulk sale;
- (b) dispositions of furniture, fixtures and equipment in the Ordinary Course of Business that the applicable Borrower or Subsidiary determines in good faith is no longer used or useful in the business of such Borrower and its Subsidiaries;
- (c) the use of cash or cash equivalents and conversions of cash equivalents into cash or other cash equivalents, in each case, in a manner not prohibited by the Financing Documents;
- (d) dispositions of assets among Borrowers to the extent not otherwise prohibited pursuant to the terms of this Agreement;
- (e) to the extent constituting an Asset Disposition, the making of Permitted Investments or the granting of Permitted Liens;
- (f) sales of equipment to Winmark pursuant to the terms of a Permitted Winmark Sale Leaseback Transaction;
- (g) any non-exclusive sub-license of Intellectual Property rights of a Borrower to any other Borrower or any Restricted Foreign Subsidiary so long as all such licenses do not result in a legal transfer of title to the licensed property, and have been granted pursuant to documentation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent;
- (h) any division by any Subsidiary pursuant to a Delaware LLC Division; provided that if any Delaware Divided LLC in such a transaction is a Credit Party, then such Delaware Divided LLC shall be a Credit Party; and
- (i) dispositions approved by Agent.

"Permitted Contest" means, with respect to any tax obligation or other obligation allegedly or potentially owing from any Borrower or its Subsidiary to any governmental tax authority or other third party, a contest maintained in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted and with respect to which such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made on the books and records and financial statements of the applicable Credit Party(ies); provided, however, that (a) compliance with the obligation that is the subject of such contest is effectively stayed during such challenge; (b) Borrowers' and its Subsidiaries' title to, and its right to use, the Collateral is not adversely affected thereby and Agent's Lien and priority on the Collateral are not adversely affected, altered or impaired thereby; (c) Borrowers have given prior written notice to Agent of a Borrower's or its Subsidiary's intent to so contest the obligation; (d) the Collateral or any part thereof or any interest therein shall not be in any danger of being sold, forfeited or lost by reason of such contest by Borrowers or its Subsidiaries; (e) Borrowers have given Agent notice of the commencement of such contest and upon request by Agent, from time to time, notice of the status of such contest by Borrowers and/or confirmation of the continuing satisfaction of this definition; and (f) upon a final determination of such contest, Borrowers and its Subsidiaries shall promptly comply with the requirements thereof.

"Permitted Contingent Obligations" means:

- (a) Contingent Obligations arising in respect of the Debt under the Financing Documents or, so long as the Horizon Term Loan Conditions shall have been satisfied, the Horizon Term Loan Documents;
- (b) Contingent Obligations resulting from endorsements for collection or deposit in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (c) Contingent Obligations outstanding on the Closing Date and set forth on <u>Schedule 5.1</u> (but not including any refinancings, extensions, increases or amendments to the indebtedness underlying such Contingent Obligations other than extensions of the maturity thereof without any other change in terms);
- (d) Contingent Obligations incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business with respect to surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other similar obligations not to exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding;
- (e) Contingent Obligations arising under indemnity agreements with title insurers to cause such title insurers to issue to Agent mortgagee title insurance policies;
- (f) Contingent Obligations arising with respect to customary indemnification obligations in favor of purchasers in connection with dispositions of personal property assets permitted under Section 5.6;
- (g) so long as there exists no Event of Default both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to any such transaction, Contingent Obligations existing or arising under any Swap Contract, *provided*, *however*, that such obligations are (or were) entered into by Borrower or an Affiliate in the Ordinary Course of Business for the purpose of directly mitigating risks associated with liabilities, commitments, investments, assets, or property held or reasonably anticipated by such Person and not for purposes of speculation;
- (a) Contingent Obligations arising from indemnities or warranties provided to customers in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (b) Contingent Obligations related to indemnification and defense of directors and officers and employees from claims arising pursuant to the Organizational Documents of the Credit Party, applicable law or an indemnification agreement entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business, which claims, in each case, relate to their service to the Credit Party; and
- (c) other Contingent Obligations not permitted by clauses (a) through (g) above, not to exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding.

## "Permitted Debt" means:

- (a) Borrowers' and its Subsidiaries' Debt to Agent and each Lender under this Agreement and the other Financing Documents;
- (b) Debt incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the Ordinary Course of Business;

- (c) purchase money Debt not to exceed \$500,000 at any time (whether in the form of a loan or a lease) used solely to acquire equipment used in the Ordinary Course of Business and secured only by such equipment;
- (d) Debt existing on the Closing Date and described on <u>Schedule 5.1</u> (but not including any refinancings, extensions, increases or amendments to such Debt other than extensions of the maturity thereof without any other change in terms);
- (e) so long as there exists no Event of Default both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to any such transaction, Debt existing or arising under any Swap Contract, *provided*, *however*, that such obligations are (or were) entered into by Borrower or an Affiliate in the Ordinary Course of Business for the purpose of directly mitigating risks associated with liabilities, commitments, investments, assets, or property held or reasonably anticipated by such Person and not for purposes of speculation;
- (f) Debt in the form of insurance premiums financed through the applicable insurance company;
- (g) trade accounts payable arising and paid on a timely basis and in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (h) Debt in respect of credit cards, credit card processing services, debit cards, stored value cards, purchase cards (including so-called "procurement cards" or "P-cards"), in each case, incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business and to the extent such Debt does not exceed \$300,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding;
- (i) Subordinated Debt; and
- (j) so long as the Horizon Term Loan Conditions shall have been satisfied, the Horizon Term Loan Obligations in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$20,000,000 (or such larger amount as may be approved by the Agent in its sole discretion) and as permitted under the Intercreditor Agreement.

# "Permitted Distributions" means the following Restricted Distributions:

- (a) dividends by any Subsidiary of any Borrower (other than Mohawk Holdco) to such parent Borrower;
- (b) dividends payable solely in common stock;
- (c) issuance of restricted stock, options, warrants or other rights (i) to acquire common stock of the issuer and issued to directors, officers, employees or contractors in connection with services pursuant to plans or agreements approved by the issuer's governing body or (ii) to acquire Equity Interests issued to landlords or equipment lessors or lenders with respect to Permitted Debt and Equity Interests issued upon exercise of any right described in the preceding clauses (i) or (ii);
- (d) repurchases of stock of former employees, directors or consultants pursuant to stock purchase agreements so long as an Event of Default does not exist at the time of such repurchase and would not exist after giving effect to such repurchase, *provided*, *however*, that such repurchase does not exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate per fiscal year; and

(e) dividends or distributions paid to a Borrower's shareholder(s) or member(s) (or dividends by a Subsidiary of Mohawk Holdco to Mohawk Holdco) solely to the extent and at the times necessary for such shareholder(s) or member(s) to pay its or their respective federal (and, if applicable, state) income taxes arising from such shareholder(s)' or member(s)' respective allocable shares of such Borrower's income that are taxable directly to such shareholder(s) or member(s), *provided*, *however*, that no Event of Default shall exist, and no act, event or condition shall have occurred or exist which with notice or the lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

#### "Permitted Investments" means:

- (a) Investments shown on <u>Schedule 5.7</u> and existing on the Closing Date;
- (b) cash and cash equivalents;
- (c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the Ordinary Course of Business:
- (d) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the Ordinary Course of Business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrowers or their Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrowers' Board of Directors (or other governing body), but the aggregate of all such loans outstanding may not exceed \$250,000 at any time;
- (e) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (f) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the Ordinary Course of Business, *provided*, *however*, that this subpart (f) shall not apply to Investments of Borrowers in any Subsidiary;
- (g) Investments consisting of Deposit Accounts in which Agent has received a Deposit Account Control Agreement;
- (h) Investments by any Borrower in any other Borrower made in compliance with Section 4.11(c); and
- (i) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Investments of cash and cash equivalents in a Restricted Foreign Subsidiary but solely to the extent that the aggregate amount of such Investments with respect to all Restricted Foreign Subsidiaries does not, at any time, exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate with respect to all such Restricted Foreign Subsidiaries in any twelve (12) month period;
- (j) other Investments of cash and cash equivalents in an amount not exceeding \$100,000 in the aggregate.

#### "Permitted Liens" means:

- (a) deposits or pledges of cash to secure obligations under workmen's compensation, social security or similar laws, or under unemployment insurance (but excluding Liens arising under ERISA) pertaining to a Borrower's or its Subsidiary's employees, if any;
- (b) deposits or pledges of cash to secure bids, tenders, contracts (other than contracts for the payment of money or the deferred purchase price of property or services), leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds and other obligations of like nature arising in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (c) carrier's, warehousemen's, mechanic's, workmen's, materialmen's or other like Liens on Collateral, other than any Collateral which is part of the Borrowing Base, arising in the Ordinary Course of Business with respect to obligations which are not due, or which are being contested pursuant to a Permitted Contest;
- (d) Liens on Collateral, other than Accounts, for taxes or other governmental charges not at the time delinquent or thereafter payable without penalty or the subject of a Permitted Contest;
- (e) attachments, appeal bonds, judgments and other similar Liens on Collateral other than Accounts, for sums not exceeding \$250,000 in the aggregate arising in connection with court proceedings; *provided*, *however*, that the execution or other enforcement of such Liens is effectively stayed and the claims secured thereby are the subject of a Permitted Contest;
- (f) Liens and encumbrances in favor of Agent under the Financing Documents;
- (g) Liens on Collateral, other than Collateral which is part of the Borrowing Base, existing on the Closing Date and set forth on Schedule 5.2;
- (h) Liens of a depository banks solely in respect of the Credit Card Cash Collateral Account to the extent securing obligations permitted pursuant to clause (h) of the definition of Permitted Debt;
- (i) any Lien on any equipment securing Debt permitted under subpart (c) of the definition of Permitted Debt, *provided*, *however*, that such Lien attaches concurrently with or within twenty (20) days after the acquisition thereof; and
- (j) so long as the Horizon Term Loan Conditions shall have been satisfied, Liens securing the Horizon Term Loan Obligations incurred pursuant to the terms of the Horizon Term Loan Documents and subject to the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Permitted Modifications" means (a) such amendments or other modifications to a Borrower's or Subsidiary's Organizational Documents as are required under this Agreement or by applicable Law and fully disclosed to Agent within thirty (30) days (or such later date as may be agreed to by the Agent in its sole discretion) after such amendments or modifications have become effective, and (b) such amendments or modifications to a Borrower's or Subsidiary's Organizational Documents (other than those involving a change in the name of a Borrower or Subsidiary or involving a reorganization of a Borrower or Subsidiary under the laws of a different jurisdiction) that would not adversely affect the rights and interests of Agent or Lenders and fully disclosed to Agent within thirty (30) days after such amendments or modifications have become effective.

"Permitted Winmark Sale Leaseback Transactions" means any sale and leaseback transaction between Borrowers and Winmark Capital Corporation (or any affiliate thereof, "Winmark") providing for the leasing by Borrower of tangible electronic equipment from Winmark; provided that, in each case, (a) the equipment sold by Borrower in connection with such sale leaseback transaction is sold for value and cash consideration only (b) the sale occurs while no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, and (c) aggregate gross amount of all such sales during the term of this Agreement is not in excess of \$1,000,000.

"Person" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, professional association, limited partnership, general partnership, joint stock company, joint venture, association, company, trust, bank, trust company, land trust, business trust or other organization, whether or not a legal entity, and any Governmental Authority.

"Prepayment Fee" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.

"Pro Rata Share" means (a) with respect to a Lender's obligation to make advances in respect of a Term Loan and such Lender's right to receive payments of principal and interest with respect to the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitment Percentage of such Lender, (b) with respect to a Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans, such Lender's right to receive the unused line fee described in Section 2.2(b), such Lender's obligation to purchase interests and participations in Letters of Credit and related Support Agreement liabilities and obligations, and such Lender's obligation to share in Letter of Credit Liabilities and to receive the related Letter of Credit fee described in Section 2.5(b), the Revolving Loan Commitment Percentage of such Lender, (c) with respect to a Lender's right to receive payments of principal and interest with respect to Revolving Loans, such Lender's Revolving Loan Exposure with respect thereto; and (d) for all other purposes (including, without limitation, the indemnification obligations arising under Section 11.6) with respect to any Lender, the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount and Term Loan Commitment Amount of such Lender (or, in the event the Revolving Loan Commitment shall have been terminated, such Lender's then existing Revolving Loan Outstanding or then outstanding principal advances of such Lender under the Term Loan, as applicable), by (ii) the sum of the Revolving Loan Commitment and Term Loan Commitment Amount (or, in the event the Revolving Loan Commitment or Term Loan Commitment shall have been terminated, the then existing Revolving Loan Outstanding or then outstanding principal advances of such Lenders under the Term Loan, as applicable) of all Lenders.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of April 6, 2018, by and among Mohawk Holdco, the purchasers, brokers and other persons party thereto.

"Reimbursement Obligations" means, at any date, the obligations of each Borrower then outstanding to reimburse (a) Agent for payments made by Agent under a Support Agreement, and/or (b) any LC Issuer, for payments made by such LC Issuer under a Lender Letter of Credit.

"Required Lenders" means at any time Lenders holding (a) sixty-six and two thirds percent (66 2/3%) or more of the sum of the Revolving Loan Commitment and the Term Loan Commitment (taken as a whole), or (b) if the Revolving Loan Commitment or Term Loan Commitment has been terminated, sixty-six and two thirds percent (66 2/3%) or more of the sum of (x) the then aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Loans plus (y) the then aggregate amount of Letter of Credit Liabilities.

"Responsible Officer" means any of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or any other officer of the applicable Borrower acceptable to Agent.

"Restricted Distribution" means as to any Person (a) any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) on any Equity Interest in such Person (except those payable solely in its Equity Interests of the same class), (b) any payment by such Person on account of (i) the purchase, redemption, retirement, defeasance, surrender, cancellation, termination or acquisition of any Equity Interests in such Person or any claim respecting the purchase or sale of any Equity Interest in such Person, or (ii) any option, warrant or other right to acquire any Equity Interests in such Person (excluding any warrants issued to Agent or a Lender), (c) any management fees, salaries or other fees or compensation to any Person holding an Equity Interest in a Borrower or a Subsidiary of a Borrower (other than (i) payments of salaries or bonuses to individuals, (ii) directors fees, and (iii) advances and reimbursements to employees or directors, all in the Ordinary Course of Business), an Affiliate of a Borrower or an Affiliate of any Subsidiary of a Borrower, (d) any lease or rental payments to an Affiliate or Subsidiary of a Borrower, or (e) repayments of or debt service on loans or other indebtedness held by any Person holding an Equity Interest in a Borrower or a Subsidiary of a Borrower, an Affiliate of a Borrower or an Affiliate of any Subsidiary of a Borrower unless permitted under and made pursuant to a Subordination Agreement applicable to such loans or other indebtedness; provided, however, that issuance of Equity Interests pursuant to the terms of any instrument that constitutes Permitted Debt upon conversion of such Permitted Debt into Equity Interests of the issuer in accordance with its terms shall not be a "Restricted Distribution."

"Restricted Foreign Subsidiary" means (a) Mohawk Innovations Limited, an Irish private limited company, (b) Shenzhen Mohawk Technology Ltd. Co., a limited company organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China; (c) Mohawk Innovations Canada Inc., a Canadian company organized under the laws of the Province of Quebec, Canada; (d) Mohawk Research & Development Ltd, a company incorporated under the Laws of the State of Israel and (e) each other direct and indirect Foreign Subsidiary that Agent and Required Lenders may agree (in their sole discretion) in writing from time to time after the Closing Date to designate as an "Restricted Foreign Subsidiary" for purposes of this Agreement; provided however that from and after the time that any such Subsidiary has been made a Credit Party hereunder in accordance with the provisions set forth in Section 4.11, it shall no longer be a "Restricted Foreign Subsidiary" hereunder.

"Revolving Lender" means each Lender having a Revolving Loan Commitment Amount in excess of \$0 (or, in the event the Revolving Loan Commitment shall have been terminated at any time, each Lender at such time having Revolving Loan Outstanding in excess of \$0).

"Revolving Loan Availability" means, at any time, the Revolving Loan Limit minus the Revolving Loan Outstanding.

"Revolving Loan Borrowing" means a borrowing of a Revolving Loan.

"Revolving Loan Commitment" means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate Revolving Loan Commitment Amounts of all Lenders as of such date.

"Revolving Loan Commitment Amount" means, as to any Lender, the dollar amount set forth opposite such Lender's name on the Commitment Annex under the column "Revolving Loan Commitment Amount" (if such Lender's name is not so set forth thereon, then the dollar amount on the Commitment Annex for the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount for such Lender shall be deemed to be \$0), as such amount may be adjusted from time to time by (a) any amounts assigned (with respect to such Lender's portion of Revolving Loans outstanding and its commitment to make Revolving Loans)

pursuant to the terms of any and all effective assignment agreements to which such Lender is a party, and (b) any Additional Tranche(s) activated by Borrowers. For the avoidance of doubt, (1) the aggregate Revolving Loan Commitment Amount of all Lenders on the Original Closing Date was \$15,000,000.00, (2) the aggregate Revolving Loan Commitment Amount of all Lenders on the Closing Date shall be \$25,000,000.00 and (3) if the Additional Tranche is fully activated by Borrowers pursuant to the terms of the Agreement such amount shall increase up to \$50,000,000.00.

"Revolving Loan Commitment Percentage" means, as to any Lender, (a) on the Closing Date, the percentage set forth opposite such Lender's name on the Commitment Annex under the column "Revolving Loan Commitment Percentage" (if such Lender's name is not so set forth thereon, then, on the Closing Date, such percentage for such Lender shall be deemed to be zero), and (b) on any date following the Closing Date, the percentage equal to the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount of such Lender on such date *divided by* the Revolving Loan Commitment on such date.

"**Revolving Loan Exposure**" means, with respect to any Lender on any date of determination, the percentage equal to the amount of such Lender's Revolving Loan Outstanding on such date *divided by* the aggregate Revolving Loan Outstanding of all Lenders on such date.

"Revolving Loan Limit" means, at any time, the lesser of (a) the Revolving Loan Commitment and (b) the Borrowing Base.

"Revolving Loan Outstanding" means, at any time of calculation, (a) the sum of the then existing aggregate outstanding principal amount of Revolving Loans *plus* the then existing Letter of Credit Liabilities, and (b) when used with reference to any single Lender, the sum of the then existing outstanding principal amount of Revolving Loans advanced by such Lender *plus* the then existing Letter of Credit Liabilities for the account of such Lender.

"Revolving Loans" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b).

"S&P" means S&P Global Ratings or any successor thereto.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Account" means a "securities account" (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC), an investment account, or other account in which investment property or securities are held or invested for credit to or for the benefit of any Borrower.

"Securities Account Control Agreement" means an agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, among Agent, any applicable Borrower and each securities intermediary in which such Borrower maintains a Securities Account pursuant to which Agent shall obtain "control" (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC) over such Securities Account.

"Security Document" means this Agreement and any other agreement, document or instrument executed concurrently herewith or at any time hereafter pursuant to which one or more Credit Parties or any other Person either (a) Guarantees payment or performance of all or any portion of the Obligations, and/or (b) provides, as security for all or any portion of the Obligations, a Lien on any of its assets in favor of Agent for its own benefit and the benefit of the Lenders, as any or all of the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Solvent" means, with respect to any Person, that such Person (a) owns and will own assets the fair saleable value of which are (i) greater than the total amount of its liabilities (including Contingent Obligations), and (ii) greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liabilities of its then existing debts as they become absolute and matured considering all financing alternatives and potential asset sales reasonably available to it; (b) has capital that is not unreasonably small in relation to its business as presently conducted or after giving effect to any contemplated transaction; and (c) does not intend to incur and does not believe that it will incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they become due.

"Stated Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Subordinated Debt" means any Debt of Borrowers incurred pursuant to the terms of the Subordinated Debt Documents and with the prior written consent of Agent. As of the Closing Date, there is no Subordinated Debt.

"Subordinated Debt Documents" means each document or agreement evidencing and/or securing Debt governed by a Subordination Agreement or otherwise by its terms subordinated to the Obligations, all of which documents must be in form and substance acceptable to Agent in its sole discretion. As of the Closing Date, there are no Subordinated Debt Documents.

"Subordination Agreement" means any agreement between Agent and another creditor of Borrowers, as the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, pursuant to which the Debt owing from any Borrower(s) and/or the Liens securing such Debt granted by any Borrower(s) to such creditor are subordinated in any way to the Obligations and the Liens created under the Security Documents, the terms and provisions of such Subordination Agreements to have been agreed to by and be acceptable to Agent in the exercise of its sole discretion.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, (a) any corporation of which an aggregate of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, capital stock of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned legally or beneficially by such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or with respect to which any such Person has the right to vote or designate the vote of more than fifty percent (50%) of such capital stock whether by proxy, agreement, operation of law or otherwise, and (b) any partnership or limited liability company in which such Person and/or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person shall have an interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%) or of which any such Person is a general partner or may exercise the powers of a general partner. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference to a Subsidiary shall be a reference to a Subsidiary of a Borrower.

"Support Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.5(a).

"Supported Letter of Credit" means a Letter of Credit issued by an LC Issuer in reliance on one or more Support Agreements.

"Swap Contract" means any "swap agreement", as defined in Section 101 of the Bankruptcy Code, that is obtained by Borrower to provide protection against fluctuations in interest or currency exchange rates, but only if Agent provides its prior written consent to the entry into such "swap agreement".

"Taxes" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.8.

"Termination Date" means the earlier to occur of (a) the Commitment Expiry Date, (b) any date on which Agent accelerates the maturity of the Loans pursuant to Section 10.2, or (c) the termination date stated in any notice of termination of this Agreement provided by Borrowers in accordance with Section 2.12.

"**Term Loan**" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).

"**Term Loan Commitment**" means the sum of each Lender's Term Loan Commitment Amount, which was equal to \$7,000,000 immediately prior to the funding of the Term Loan on the Original Closing Date.

"Term Loan Commitment Amount" means, (a) as to any Lender that is a Lender on the Original Closing Date, the dollar amount set forth opposite such Lender's name on the Commitment Annex under the column "Term Loan Commitment Amount", as such amount may be adjusted from time to time by any amounts assigned (with respect to such Lender's portion of Term Loans outstanding and its commitment to make advances in respect of the Term Loan) pursuant to the terms of any and all effective assignment agreements to which such Lender is a party, and (b) as to any Lender that becomes a Lender after the Original Closing Date, the amount of the "Term Loan Commitment Amount(s)" of other Lender(s) assigned to such new Lender pursuant to the terms of the effective assignment agreement(s) pursuant to which such new Lender shall become a Lender, as such amount may be adjusted from time to time by any amounts assigned (with respect to such Lender's portion of Term Loans outstanding and its commitment to make advances in respect of the Term Loan) pursuant to the terms of any and all effective assignment agreements to which such Lender is a party.

"Term Loan Commitment Percentage" means, as to any Lender, (a) on the Original Closing Date, the percentage set forth opposite such Lender's name on the Commitment Annex under the column "Term Loan Commitment Percentage" (if such Lender's name is not so set forth thereon, then, on the Original Closing Date, such percentage for such Lender shall be deemed to be zero), and (b) on any date following the Original Closing Date, the percentage equal to the Term Loan Commitment Amount of such Lender on such date *divided by* the Term Loan Commitment on such date.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code of the State of Maryland or of any other state the laws of which are required to be applied in connection with the perfection of security interests in any Collateral.

"United States" means the United States of America.

"Work-In-Process" means Inventory that is not a product that is finished and approved by a Borrower in accordance with applicable Laws and such Borrower's normal business practices for release and delivery to customers.

Section 1.2 Accounting Terms and Determinations. Unless otherwise specified herein, all accounting terms used herein shall be interpreted, all accounting determinations hereunder (including, without limitation, determinations made pursuant to the exhibits hereto) shall be made, and all financial statements required to be delivered hereunder shall be prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP applied on a basis consistent with the most recent audited consolidated financial statements of each Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries delivered to Agent and each of the Lenders on or prior to the Original Closing Date. If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or financial requirement set forth in any Financing Document, and either Borrowers or the Required Lenders shall so request, Agent, the Lenders and Borrowers shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light

of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided, however, that until so amended, (a) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (b) Borrowers shall provide to Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement which include a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made, without giving effect to any election under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 159 (or any other Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any Debt or other liabilities of any Credit Party or any Subsidiary of any Credit Party at "fair value", as defined therein.

Section 1.3 Other Definitional and Interpretive Provisions. References in this Agreement to "Articles", "Sections", "Annexes", "Exhibits", or "Schedules" shall be to Articles, Sections, Annexes, Exhibits or Schedules of or to this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided. Any term defined herein may be used in the singular or plural. "Include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by "without limitation". Except as otherwise specified or limited herein, references to any Person include the successors and assigns of such Person, References "from" or "through" any date mean, unless otherwise specified, "from and including" or "through and including", respectively. Unless otherwise specified herein, the settlement of all payments and fundings hereunder between or among the parties hereto shall be made in Dollars and in immediately available funds. References to any statute or act shall include all related current regulations and all amendments and any successor statutes, acts and regulations. All amounts used for purposes of financial calculations required to be made herein shall be without duplication. References to any statute or act, without additional reference, shall be deemed to refer to federal statutes and acts of the United States. References to any agreement, instrument or document shall include all schedules, exhibits, annexes and other attachments thereto. As used in this Agreement, the meaning of the term "material" or the phrase "in all material respects" is intended to refer to an act, omission, violation or condition which reflects or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. References to capitalized terms that are not defined herein, but are defined in the UCC, shall have the meanings given them in the UCC. All references herein to times of day shall be references to daylight or standard time, as applicable. All references herein to a merger, transfer, consolidation, amalgamation, assignment, sale or transfer, or analogous term, will be construed to mean also a division of or by a limited liability company, as if it were a merger, transfer, consolidation, amalgamation, assignment, sale or transfer, or similar term, as applicable. Any series of limited liability company shall be considered a separate Person.

**Section 1.4 <u>Time is of the Essence</u>**. Time is of the essence in Borrower's and each other Credit Party's performance under this Agreement and all other Financing Documents.

#### ARTICLE 2 - LOANS AND LETTERS OF CREDIT

## Section 2.1 Loans.

(a) Term Loans.

(i) <u>Term Loan Amounts</u>. On the Original Closing Date, each Lender with a Term Loan Commitment made a term loan (collectively, in the singular, the "**Term Loan**") to Borrowers in the aggregate amount of its Term Loan Commitment and, following the making of such Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitment was reduced to zero (\$0). Immediately prior to the effectiveness of this Agreement, the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan is \$5,096,000, which amount shall be deemed to have been advanced under this Agreement, and hereby is deemed to be outstanding in such amount without constituting a novation. Each

Borrower hereby (x) represents, warrants, agrees, covenants and reaffirms that it has no defense, set off, claim or counterclaim against the Agent and the Lenders with regard to its Obligations in respect of such Term Loan and (y) reaffirms its obligation to repay such Term Loan in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement and the other Financing Documents.

- (ii) Scheduled Repayments; Mandatory Prepayments; Optional Prepayments.
- (A) There shall become due and payable, and Borrowers shall repay the Term Loan through, scheduled payments as set forth on <a href="Schedule 2.1">Schedule 2.1</a> attached hereto. Notwithstanding the payment schedule set forth above, the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan shall become immediately due and payable in full on the Termination Date.
- (B) There shall become due and payable and Borrowers shall prepay the Term Loan in the following amounts and at the following times:
  - (i) Unless Agent shall otherwise consent in writing, on the date on which any Credit Party (or Agent as loss payee or assignee) receives any casualty proceeds in excess of \$100,000 with respect to assets upon which Agent maintained a Lien, an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of such proceeds (net of out-of-pocket expenses and repayment of secured debt permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Debt and encumbering the property that suffered such casualty), or such lesser portion of such proceeds as Agent shall elect to apply to the Obligations;
  - (ii) an amount equal to any interest that is deemed to be in excess of the Maximum Lawful Rate (as defined below) and is required to be applied to the reduction of the principal balance of the Loans by any Lender as provided for in Section 2.7; and
  - (iii) unless Agent shall otherwise consent in writing, upon receipt by any Credit Party of the proceeds of any Asset Disposition that is not made in the Ordinary Course of Business or that pertains to any Collateral upon which Borrowing Base is calculated (in each case other than a Permitted Asset Disposition), an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the net cash proceeds of such asset disposition (net of out-of-pocket expenses and repayment of secured debt permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Debt and encumbering such asset), or such lesser portion as Agent shall elect to apply to the Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and so long as no Event of Default or Default then exists: (1) any such casualty proceeds in excess of \$250,000 (other than with respect to Inventory and any real property, unless Agent shall otherwise elect) may be used by Borrowers within one hundred eighty (180) days from the receipt of such proceeds to replace or repair any assets in respect of which such proceeds were paid so long as (x) prior to the receipt of such proceeds, Borrowers have delivered to Agent a reinvestment plan detailing such replacement or repair acceptable to Agent in its reasonable discretion and (y) such proceeds are deposited into an account with Agent promptly upon receipt by such Borrower; and (2) proceeds of personal property asset dispositions that are not made in the Ordinary Course of Business or Permitted Asset Dispositions (other than Collateral upon which the Borrowing Base is calculated or

Intellectual Property, unless Agent shall otherwise elect) may be used by Borrowers within one hundred eighty (180) days from the receipt of such proceeds to purchase new or replacement assets of comparable value, *provided*, *however*, that such proceeds are deposited into an account with Agent promptly upon receipt by such Borrower. All sums held by Agent pending reinvestment as described in subsections (1) and (2) above shall be deemed additional collateral for the Obligations and may be commingled with the general funds of Agent.

- (C) <u>Optional Prepayments</u>. Borrowers may from time to time, with at least five (5) Business Days prior delivery to Agent of an appropriately completed Payment Notification, prepay the Term Loan in whole or in part; *provided, however*, that each such prepayment shall be in an amount equal to \$100,000 or a higher integral multiple of \$25,000, *provided, further*, that each such prepayment shall be accompanied by all prepayment fees, exit fees and any other applicable fees required hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing for the avoidance of doubt, any notice delivered pursuant to this Section 2.1(a)(ii) may be conditioned upon the effectiveness of other transactions, in which case such notice may be revoked or delayed by the Borrowers (by notice to the Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied.
- (iii) <u>All Prepayments</u>. Except as this Agreement may specifically provide otherwise, all prepayments of the Term Loan shall be applied by Agent to the Obligations in inverse order of maturity. The monthly payments required under <u>Schedule 2.1</u> shall continue in the same amount (for so long as the Term Loan and/or (if applicable) any advance thereunder shall remain outstanding) notwithstanding any partial prepayment, whether mandatory or optional, of the Term Loan.

## (iv) LIBOR Rate.

- (A) Except as provided in subsection (C) below, the Term Loan shall accrue interest at the LIBOR Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin.
- (B) The LIBOR Rate may be adjusted by Agent with respect to any Lender on a prospective basis to take into account any additional or increased costs to such Lender of maintaining or obtaining any eurodollar deposits or increased costs, in each case, due to changes in applicable Law occurring subsequent to the commencement of the then applicable Interest Period, including changes in tax laws (except changes of general applicability in corporate income tax laws) and changes in the reserve requirements imposed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (or any successor), which additional or increased costs would increase the cost of funding loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate; *provided*, *however*, that notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "change in applicable Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued. In any such event, the affected Lender shall give Borrowers and Agent notice of such a determination and adjustment and Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender and, upon its receipt of the notice from the affected Lender, Borrowers may, by notice to such affected Lender (I) require such Lender to furnish to Borrowers a statement

setting forth the basis for adjusting such LIBOR Rate and the method for determining the amount of such adjustment, or (II) repay the Loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate with respect to which such adjustment is made. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; *provided* that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any increased costs or reductions incurred more than 270 days prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of the change in law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions pursuant to this Section and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefore; *provided*, *further*, that, if a change in law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive (or has retroactive effect), then the 270-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof.

- (C) In the event that any change in market conditions or any law, regulation, treaty, or directive, or any change therein or in the interpretation of application thereof, shall at any time after the Original Closing Date, in the reasonable opinion of any Lender, make it unlawful or impractical for such Lender to maintain Loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate or to continue such maintaining, or to determine or charge interest rates at the LIBOR Rate, such Lender shall give notice of such changed circumstances to Agent and Borrowers and Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender, (I) in the case of the pro rata share of the Term Loan held by such Lender and then outstanding, the date specified in such Lender's notice shall be deemed to be the last day of the Interest Period of such portion of the Term Loan, and interest upon such portion thereafter shall accrue interest at the Base Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin, and (II) such portion of the Term Loan shall continue to accrue interest at the Base Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin until such Lender determines that it would no longer be unlawful or impractical to maintain such Term Loan at the LIBOR Rate.
- (D) Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, neither Agent nor any Lender is required actually to acquire eurodollar deposits to fund or otherwise match fund any Obligation as to which interest accrues based on the LIBOR Rate.

## (b) Revolving Loans.

(i) Revolving Loans and Borrowings. On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally agrees to make loans to Borrowers from time to time as set forth herein (each a "Revolving Loan", and collectively, "Revolving Loans") equal to such Lender's Revolving Loan Commitment Percentage of Revolving Loans requested by Borrowers hereunder, provided, however, that after giving effect thereto, the Revolving Loan Outstanding shall not exceed the Revolving Loan Limit. Borrowers shall deliver to Agent a Notice of Borrowing with respect to each proposed Revolving Loan Borrowing, such Notice of Borrowing to be delivered before 1:00 p.m. (Eastern time) two (2) Business Days prior to the date of such proposed borrowing. Each Borrower and each Revolving Lender hereby authorizes Agent to make Revolving Loans on behalf of Revolving Lenders, at any time in its sole discretion, (A) as provided in Section 2.5(c), with respect to obligations arising under Support Agreements and/or Lender Letters of Credit, and (B) to pay principal owing in respect of the Loans and interest, fees, expenses and other charges payable by any Credit Party from time to time arising under this Agreement or any other Financing Document. The Borrowing Base shall be determined by Agent based on the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate delivered to Agent

in accordance with this Agreement and such other information as may be available to Agent. Without limiting any other rights and remedies of Agent hereunder or under the other Financing Documents, the Revolving Loans shall be subject to Agent's continuing right to withhold from the Borrowing Base reserves, and to increase and decrease such reserves from time to time, if and to the extent that in Agent's reasonable good faith credit judgment and discretion, such reserves are necessary. Immediately prior to the effectiveness of this Agreement, the outstanding principal balance of the Revolving Loans under the Original Credit Agreement is \$7,699,433.94, which amount shall be deemed to have been, and hereby is, converted into a portion of the outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Loans hereunder in like amount without constituting a novation. Each Borrower hereby (x) represents, warrants, agrees, covenants and reaffirms that it has no defense, set off, claim or counterclaim against the Agent and the Lenders with regard to its Obligations in respect of such Revolving Loans and (y) reaffirms its obligation to repay such Revolving Loans in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement and the other Financing Documents.

## (ii) Mandatory Revolving Loan Repayments and Prepayments.

- (A) The Revolving Loan Commitment shall terminate on the Termination Date. On such Termination Date, there shall become due, and Borrowers shall pay, the entire outstanding principal amount of each Revolving Loan, together with accrued and unpaid Obligations pertaining thereto incurred to, but excluding the Termination Date; *provided*, *however*, that such payment is made not later than 12:00 Noon (Eastern time) on the Termination Date.
- (B) If at any time the Revolving Loan Outstanding exceed the Revolving Loan Limit, then, on the next succeeding Business Day, Borrowers shall repay the Revolving Loans or cash collateralize Letter of Credit Liabilities in the manner specified in Section 2.5(e) or cause the cancellation of outstanding Letters of Credit, or any combination of the foregoing, in an aggregate amount equal to such excess.
- (C) Principal payable on account of Revolving Loans shall be payable by Borrowers to Agent (I) immediately upon the receipt by any Borrower or Agent of any payments on or proceeds from any of the Accounts, to the extent of such payments or proceeds, as further described in Section 2.11 below, and (II) in full on the Termination Date.
- (iii) <u>Optional Prepayments</u>. Borrowers may from time to time prepay the Revolving Loans in whole or in part; *provided*, *however*, that any such partial prepayment shall be in an amount equal to \$100,000 or a higher integral multiple of \$25,000. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this clause shall permit termination of the Revolving Loan Commitment by Borrower other than in accordance with Section 2.12.

## (iv) LIBOR Rate.

- (A) Except as provided in subsection (C) below, Revolving Loans shall accrue interest at the LIBOR Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin.
- (B) The LIBOR Rate may be adjusted by Agent with respect to any Lender on a prospective basis to take into account any additional or increased costs to such Lender of maintaining or obtaining any eurodollar deposits or increased costs, in each case, due to changes in applicable Law occurring subsequent to the commencement

of the then applicable Interest Period, including changes in tax laws (except changes of general applicability in corporate income tax laws) and changes in the reserve requirements imposed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (or any successor), which additional or increased costs would increase the cost of funding loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "change in applicable Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued. In any such event, the affected Lender shall give Borrowers and Agent notice of such a determination and adjustment and Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender and, upon its receipt of the notice from the affected Lender, Borrowers may, by notice to such affected Lender (I) require such Lender to furnish to Borrowers a statement setting forth the basis for adjusting such LIBOR Rate and the method for determining the amount of such adjustment, or (II) repay the Loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate with respect to which such adjustment is made. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any increased costs or reductions incurred more than 270 days prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of the change in law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions pursuant to this Section and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefore; provided, further, that, if a change in law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive (or has retroactive effect), then the 270-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof.

(C) In the event that any change in market conditions or any law, regulation, treaty, or directive, or any change therein or in the interpretation of application thereof, shall at any time after the Original Closing Date, in the reasonable opinion of any Lender, make it unlawful or impractical for such Lender to fund or maintain Loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate or to continue such funding or maintaining, or to determine or charge interest rates at the LIBOR Rate, such Lender shall give notice of such changed circumstances to Agent and Borrowers and Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender and (I) in the case of any outstanding Loans of such Lender bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate, the date specified in such Lender's notice shall be deemed to be the last day of the Interest Period of such Loans, and interest upon such Lender's Loans thereafter shall accrue interest at Base Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin, and (II) such Loans shall continue to accrue interest at Base Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin until such Lender determines that it would no longer be unlawful or impractical to maintain such Loans at the LIBOR Rate.

(D) Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, neither Agent nor any Lender is required actually to acquire eurodollar deposits to fund or otherwise match fund any Obligation as to which interest accrues based on the LIBOR Rate.

(c) <u>Additional Tranches</u>. After the Closing Date, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists and subject to the terms of this Agreement, with the prior written consent of Agent and all Lenders in their sole discretion, the Revolving Loan Commitment may be increased upon the written request of Borrower Representative (which such request shall state the aggregate amount of the Additional Tranche requested and shall be made at least thirty (30) days prior to the proposed effective date of such Additional Tranche) to Agent to activate an Additional Tranche; *provided, however*, that Agent and Lenders shall have no obligation to consent to any requested activation of an Additional Tranche and the written consent of Agent and all Lenders shall be required in order to activate an Additional Tranche. Upon activating an Additional Tranche, each Lender's Commitment shall increase by a proportionate amount so as to maintain the same Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loan Commitment as such Lender held immediately prior to such activation. In the event Agent and all Lenders do not consent to the activation of a requested Additional Tranche within thirty (30) days after receiving a written request from Borrower Representative, then the Revolving Loan Commitment shall not be increased and, within the next one hundred twenty (120) days, Borrowers may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Agent and, if the Borrowing Base on the date of such request would have supported such increased Revolving Loan Commitment, upon repayment in full of all Obligations, no fee shall be due pursuant to Section 2.2(f) in connection with such termination.

#### Section 2.2 Interest, Interest Calculations and Certain Fees.

- (a) Interest. From and following the Closing Date, except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, Loans and the other Obligations shall bear interest at the sum of the LIBOR Rate *plus* the Applicable Margin. Interest on the Loans shall be paid in arrears on the first (1st) day of each month and on the maturity of such Loans, whether by acceleration or otherwise. Interest on all other Obligations shall be payable upon demand. For purposes of calculating interest, all funds transferred to the Payment Account for application to any Revolving Loans shall be subject to a three (3) Business Day clearance period and all interest accruing on such funds during such clearance period shall accrue for the benefit of Agent, and not for the benefit of the Lenders. The Borrowers hereby agree that all accrued and unpaid interest due and owing to the "Lenders" (as defined in the Original Credit Agreement) as of the Closing Date shall be paid in cash by the Borrowers to the Agent, for the benefit of such Lenders, on the first (1st) day of the first calendar month following the Closing Date. All Loans made under the Original Credit Agreement shall bear interest at the sum of the LIBOR Rate plus the Applicable Margin starting on and after the Closing Date.
- (b) <u>Unused Line Fee</u>. From and following the Original Closing Date, Borrowers shall pay Agent, for the benefit of all Lenders committed to make Revolving Loans, in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares, a fee in an amount equal to (i) (A) the Revolving Loan Commitment *minus* (B) the average daily balance of the sum of the Revolving Loan Outstanding during the preceding month, *multiplied by* (ii) one half of one percent (0.5%) per annum. The unused line fee payable pursuant to this paragraph is to be paid monthly in arrears on the first day of each month.
- (c) <u>Minimum Balance Fee</u>. On the first day of each month, commencing on September 1, 2018, the Borrowers agree to pay to Agent, for the ratable benefit of all Lenders committed to make Revolving Loans, the sum of the Minimum Balance Fees due for the prior month. The Minimum Balance Fee shall be deemed fully earned when due and payable and, once paid, shall be non-refundable.
- (d) <u>Collateral Fee</u>. From and following the Original Closing Date, Borrowers shall pay Agent, for its own account and not for the benefit of any other Lenders, a fee in an amount equal to the product obtained by *multiplying* (i) the average end-of-day principal balance of Revolving Loans outstanding during the immediately preceding month *by* (ii) one half of one percent (0.5%) per annum. For purposes of calculating the average end-of-day principal balance of Revolving Loans, all funds paid into the Payment Account (or which were required to be paid into the Payment Account hereunder) or otherwise received by Agent for the account of Borrowers shall be subject to a three (3) Business Day clearance period. The collateral fee payable pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed fully earned when due and payable and, once paid, shall be non-refundable.

### (e) Origination Fees.

- (i) Contemporaneously with Borrowers' execution of the Original Credit Agreement, Borrowers paid to Agent, for the benefit of all Lenders committed to make Revolving Loans on the Original Closing Date, in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares, a fee in an amount equal to \$150,000. All fees payable pursuant to this Section 2.2(e)(i) were due and payable and non-refundable as of the Original Closing Date, and Agent and such Revolving Lenders party to the Original Credit Agreement acknowledge receipt of such fees.
- (ii) Contemporaneously with Borrowers' execution of this Agreement, Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for the benefit of all Lenders committed to make Revolving Loans on the Closing Date, in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares, a fee in an amount equal to \$100,000. All fees payable pursuant to this Section 2.2(e)(ii) shall be non-refundable as of the Closing Date.
- (f) <u>Deferred Revolving Loan Origination Fee</u>. If Lenders' funding obligations in respect of the Revolving Loan Commitment under this Agreement terminate for any reason (whether by voluntary termination by Borrowers, by termination by Lenders or Agent following the occurrence of an Event of Default or otherwise) prior to the Commitment Expiry Date, Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for the benefit of all Lenders committed to make Revolving Loans on the Closing Date, a fee as compensation for the costs of such Lenders being prepared to make funds available to Borrowers under this Agreement, equal to an amount determined by *multiplying* the Revolving Loan Commitment *by* the following applicable percentage amount: three percent (3.0%) for the first year following the Closing Date, two percent (2.0%) for the second year following the Closing Date, and one half of one percent (0.5%) thereafter. All fees payable pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed fully earned and non-refundable as of the Closing Date.

## (g) Reserved.

- (h) <u>Prepayment Fee</u>. If any advance under the Term Loan is prepaid at any time, in whole or in part, for any reason (whether by voluntary prepayment by Borrowers, by reason of the occurrence of an Event of Default or the acceleration of the Term Loan, or otherwise), or if the Term Loan shall become accelerated and due and payable in full, Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for the benefit of all Lenders committed to make Term Loan advances, as compensation for the costs of such Lenders making funds available to Borrowers under this Agreement, a prepayment fee (the "**Prepayment Fee**") equal to an amount determined by *multiplying* the amount of the Term Loans being repaid *by* the following applicable percentage amount: (x) three percent (3.00%) % for the first year following the Original Closing Date, (y) two percent (2.00%) for the second year following the Original Closing Date, or (z) one half of one percent (.50%) thereafter. The Prepayment Fee shall not apply to or be assessed upon any prepayment made by Borrowers if such payments were required by Agent to be made pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(ii)(B) subpart (i) (relating to casualty proceeds), or subpart (ii) (relating to payments exceeding the Maximum Lawful Rate). All fees payable pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed fully earned and non-refundable as of the Original Closing Date.
- (i) <u>Audit Fees</u>. Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for its own account and not for the benefit of any other Lenders, all reasonable fees and expenses in connection with audits and inspections of Borrowers' books and records, audits, valuations or appraisals of the Collateral, audits of Borrowers' compliance with applicable Laws and such other matters as Agent shall deem appropriate, which shall be

due and payable after the audit or inspection has occurred on the first Business Day of the month following the date of issuance by Agent of a written request for payment thereof to Borrowers; *provided*, that, in the absence of a Default or an Event of Default, Borrowers shall not be obligated to reimburse Agent for more than (i) two (2) Inventory appraisals per calendar year and (ii) two (2) collateral audits per calendar year conducted, in each case, by Agent or its designee in accordance with Section 4.6

- (j) <u>Wire Fees</u>. Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for its own account and not for the account of any other Lenders, on written demand, fees for incoming and outgoing wires made for the account of Borrowers, such fees to be based on Agent's then current wire fee schedule (available upon written request of the Borrowers).
- (k) <u>Late Charges</u>. If payments of principal (other than a final installment of principal upon the Termination Date), interest due on the Obligations, or any other amounts due hereunder or under the other Financing Documents are not timely made and remain overdue for a period of five (5) days, Borrowers, without notice or demand by Agent, promptly shall pay to Agent, for its own account and not for the benefit of any other Lenders, as additional compensation to Agent in administering the Obligations, an amount equal to five percent (5.0%) of each delinquent payment.
- (l) <u>Computation of Interest and Related Fees</u>. All interest and fees under each Financing Document shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual number of days elapsed. The date of funding of a Loan shall be included in the calculation of interest. The date of payment of a Loan shall be excluded from the calculation of interest. If a Loan is repaid on the same day that it is made, one (1) day's interest shall be charged.
- (m) <u>Automated Clearing House Payments</u>. If Agent (or its designated servicer or trustee on behalf of a securitization vehicle) so elects, monthly payments of principal, interest, fees, expenses or any other amounts due and owing from Borrower to Agent hereunder shall be paid to Agent by Automated Clearing House debit of immediately available funds from the financial institution account designated by Borrower Representative in the Automated Clearing House debit authorization executed by Borrowers or Borrower Representative in connection with this Agreement, and shall be effective upon receipt. Borrowers shall execute any and all forms and documentation necessary from time to time to effectuate such automatic debiting. In no event shall any such payments be refunded to Borrowers.
- **Section 2.3** <u>Notes</u>. The portion of the Loans made by each Lender shall be evidenced, if so requested by such Lender, by one or more promissory notes executed by Borrowers on a joint and several basis (each, a "Note") in an original principal amount equal to such Lender's Revolving Loan Commitment Amount or Term Loan Commitment Amount. Upon activation of an Additional Tranche in accordance with Section 2.1(c) hereof, Borrowers shall deliver to each Lender to whom Borrowers previously delivered a Note, a restated Note evidencing such Lender's Revolving Loan Commitment Amount.

## Section 2.4 [Reserved].

## Section 2.5 Letters of Credit and Letter of Credit Fees.

(a) <u>Letter of Credit</u>. On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Revolving Loan Commitments may be used by Borrowers, in addition to the making of Revolving Loans hereunder, for the issuance, prior to that date which is one year prior to the Termination Date, by (i) Agent, of letters of credit, Guarantees or other agreements or arrangements (each, a "**Support Agreement**") to induce an LC Issuer to issue or increase the amount of, or extend the expiry date of, one or more Letters of Credit and (ii) a Lender, identified by Agent, as an LC Issuer, of one or more Lender Letters of Credit, so long as, in each case:

- (i) Agent shall have received a Notice of LC Credit Event at least five (5) Business Days before the relevant date of issuance, increase or extension; and
- (ii) after giving effect to such issuance, increase or extension, (A) the aggregate Letter of Credit Liabilities do not exceed \$0, and (B) the Revolving Loan Outstanding do not exceed the Revolving Loan Limit.

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to obligate any Lender to issue, increase the amount of or extend the expiry date of any Letter of Credit, which act or acts, if any, shall be subject to agreements to be entered into from time to time between Borrowers and such Lender. Each Lender that is an LC Issuer hereby agrees to give Agent prompt written notice of each issuance of a Lender Letter of Credit by such Lender and each payment made by such Lender in respect of Lender Letters of Credit issued by such Lender.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, Borrowers agree and acknowledge that no part of the Revolving Loan Commitment will be available for the issuance of a Letter of Credit until such times as Agent notifies Borrower Representative that a Lender party to this Agreement is an LC Issuer.

- (b) <u>Letter of Credit Fee</u>. Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for the benefit of the Revolving Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares, a letter of credit fee with respect to the Letter of Credit Liabilities for each Letter of Credit, computed for each day from the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit to the date that is the last day a drawing is available under such Letter of Credit, at a rate per annum equal to the Applicable Margin then applicable to Loans bearing interest based upon the LIBOR Rate. Such fee shall be payable in arrears on the last day of each calendar month prior to the Termination Date and on such date. In addition, Borrowers agree to pay promptly to the LC Issuer any fronting or other fees that it may charge in connection with any Letter of Credit.
- (c) Reimbursement Obligations of Borrowers. If either (i) Agent shall make a payment to an LC Issuer pursuant to a Support Agreement, or (ii) any Lender shall notify Agent that it has made payment in respect of, a Lender Letter of Credit, (A) the applicable Borrower shall reimburse Agent or such Lender, as applicable, for the amount of such payment by the end of the day on which Agent or such Lender shall make such payment and (B) Borrowers shall be deemed to have immediately requested that Revolving Lenders make a Revolving Loan, in a principal amount equal to the amount of such payment (but solely to the extent such Borrower shall have failed to directly reimburse Agent or, with respect to Lender Letters of Credit, the applicable LC Issuer, for the amount of such payment). Agent shall promptly notify Revolving Lenders of any such deemed request and each Revolving Lender hereby agrees to make available to Agent not later than noon (Eastern time) on the Business Day following such notification from Agent such Revolving Lender's Pro Rata Share of such Revolving Loan. Each Revolving Lender hereby absolutely and unconditionally agrees to fund such Revolving Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Loan described in the immediately preceding sentence, unaffected by any circumstance whatsoever, including, without limitation, (x) the occurrence and continuance of a Default or Event of Default, (y) the fact that, whether before or after giving effect to the making of any such Revolving Loan, the Revolving Loan Outstanding exceed or will exceed the Revolving Loan Limit, and/or (z) the non-satisfaction of any conditions set forth in Section 7.2. Agent hereby agrees to apply the gross proceeds of each Revolving Loan deemed made pursuant to this Section 2.5(c) in satisfaction of Borrowers' reimbursement obligations arising pursuant to this Section 2.5(c). Borrowers shall pay interest, on demand, on all amounts so paid by Agent pursuant to any Support Agreement or to any applicable Lender

in honoring a draw request under any Lender Letter of Credit for each day from the date of such payment until Borrowers reimburse Agent or the applicable Lender therefor (whether pursuant to clause (A) or (B) of the first sentence of this subsection (c)) at a rate per annum equal to the sum of two percent (2%) *plus* the interest rate applicable to Revolving Loans for such day.

- (d) <u>Reimbursement and Other Payments by Borrowers</u>. The obligations of each Borrower to reimburse Agent and/or the applicable LC Issuer pursuant to Section 2.5(c) shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, under all circumstances whatsoever, including the following:
  - (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of, or any amendment or waiver of or any consent to departure from, any Letter of Credit or any related document;
  - (ii) the existence of any claim, set-off, defense or other right which any Borrower may have at any time against the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit, the LC Issuer (including any claim for improper payment), Agent, any Lender or any other Person, whether in connection with any Financing Document or any unrelated transaction, *provided*, *however*, that nothing herein shall prevent the assertion of any such claim by separate suit or compulsory counterclaim;
  - (iii) any statement or any other document presented under any Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect whatsoever;
    - (iv) any affiliation between the LC Issuer and Agent; or
  - (v) to the extent permitted under applicable law, any other circumstance or happening whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.
- (e) <u>Deposit Obligations of Borrowers</u>. In the event any Letters of Credit are outstanding at the time that Borrowers prepay in full or are required to repay the Obligations or the Revolving Loan Commitment is terminated, Borrowers shall (i) deposit with Agent for the benefit of all Revolving Lenders cash in an amount equal to one hundred ten percent (110%) of the aggregate outstanding Letter of Credit Liabilities to be available to Agent, for its benefit and the benefit of issuers of Letters of Credit, to reimburse payments of drafts drawn under such Letters of Credit and pay any fees and expenses related thereto, and (ii) prepay the fee payable under Section 2.5(b) with respect to such Letters of Credit for the full remaining terms of such Letters of Credit assuming that the full amount of such Letters of Credit as of the date of such repayment or termination remain outstanding until the end of such remaining terms. Upon termination of any such Letter of Credit and so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the unearned portion of such prepaid fee attributable to such Letter of Credit shall be refunded to Borrowers, together with the deposit described in the preceding clause (i) attributable to such Letter of Credit, but only to the extent not previously applied by Agent in the manner described herein.
  - (f) Participations in Support Agreements and Lender Letters of Credit.
  - (i) Concurrently with the issuance of each Supported Letter of Credit, Agent shall be deemed to have sold and transferred to each Revolving Lender, and each such Revolving Lender shall be deemed irrevocably and immediately to have purchased and received from Agent, without recourse or warranty, an undivided interest and participation in, to the extent of such Lender's Pro Rata Share, Agent's Support Agreement liabilities and obligations in respect of such

Supported Letter of Credit and Borrowers' Reimbursement Obligations with respect thereto. Concurrently with the issuance of each Lender Letter of Credit, the LC Issuer in respect thereof shall be deemed to have sold and transferred to each Revolving Lender, and each such Revolving Lender shall be deemed irrevocably and immediately to have purchased and received from such LC Issuer, without recourse or warranty, an undivided interest and participation in, to the extent of such Lender's Pro Rata Share, such Lender Letter of Credit and Borrowers' Reimbursement Obligations with respect thereto. Any purchase obligation arising pursuant to the immediately two preceding sentences shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstances whatsoever.

(ii) If either (A) Agent makes any payment or disbursement under any Support Agreement and/or (B) an LC Issuer makes any payment or disbursement under any Lender Letter of Credit, and (I) Borrowers have not reimbursed Agent or the applicable LC Issuer, as applicable, in full for such payment or disbursement in accordance with Section 2.5(c), or (II) any reimbursement under any Support Agreement or Lender Letter of Credit received by Agent or any LC Issuer, as applicable, from any Credit Party is or must be returned or rescinded upon or during any bankruptcy or reorganization of any Credit Party or otherwise, each Revolving Lender shall be irrevocably and unconditionally obligated to pay to Agent or the applicable LC Issuer, as applicable, its Pro Rata Share of such payment or disbursement (but no such payment shall diminish the Obligations of Borrowers under Section 2.5(c)). To the extent any such Revolving Lender shall not have made such amount available to Agent or the applicable LC Issuer, as applicable, before 12:00 Noon (Eastern time) on the Business Day on which such Lender receives notice from Agent or the applicable LC Issuer, as applicable, of such payment or disbursement, or return or rescission, as applicable, such Lender agrees to pay interest on such amount to Agent or the applicable LC Issuer, as applicable, for the first three (3) days following such Lender's receipt of such notice, and thereafter at the Base Rate plus the Applicable Margin in respect of Revolving Loans. Any such Revolving Lender's failure to make available to Agent or the applicable LC Issuer, as applicable, its Pro Rata Share of any such payment or disbursement, or return or rescission, as applicable, shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligation hereunder to make available such other Lender's Pro Ra

### Section 2.6 General Provisions Regarding Payment; Loan Account.

(a) All payments to be made by each Borrower under any Financing Document, including payments of principal and interest made hereunder and pursuant to any other Financing Document, and all fees, expenses, indemnities and reimbursements, shall be made without set-off, recoupment or counterclaim. If any payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day and, with respect to payments of principal, interest thereon shall be payable at the then applicable rate during such extension (it being understood and agreed that, solely for purposes of calculating financial covenants and computations contained herein and determining compliance therewith, if payment is made, in full, on any such extended due date, such payment shall be deemed to have been paid on the original due date without giving effect to any extension thereto). Any payments received in the Payment Account before 12:00 Noon (Eastern time) on any date shall be deemed received by Agent on such date, and any payments received in the Payment Account at or after 12:00 Noon (Eastern time) on any date shall be deemed received by Agent on the next succeeding Business Day. In the absence of receipt by Agent of a written designation by Borrower Representative, at least two (2) Business Days prior to such prepayment, that such prepayment is to be applied to a Term Loan, Borrowers and each Lender hereby authorize and direct

Agent, subject to the provisions of Section 10.7 hereof, to apply such prepayment against then outstanding Revolving Loans, and second, if no Revolving Loans are then outstanding, pro rata against all outstanding Term Loans in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.1(a)(iii); provided, however, that if Agent at any time determines that payments received by Agent were in respect of a mandatory prepayment event, Agent shall apply such payments in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.1(a)(ii) and shall be fully authorized by Borrowers and each Lender to make corresponding Loan Account reversals in respect thereof.

(b) Agent shall maintain a loan account (the "Loan Account") on its books to record Loans and other extensions of credit made by the Lenders hereunder or under any other Financing Document, and all payments thereon made by each Borrower. All entries in the Loan Account shall be made in accordance with Agent's customary accounting practices as in effect from time to time. The balance in the Loan Account, as recorded in Agent's books and records at any time shall be conclusive and binding evidence of the amounts due and owing to Agent by each Borrower absent manifest error; provided, however, that any failure to so record or any error in so recording shall not limit or otherwise affect any Borrower's duty to pay all amounts owing hereunder or under any other Financing Document. Agent shall endeavor to provide Borrowers with a monthly statement regarding the Loan Account (but neither Agent nor any Lender shall have any liability if Agent shall fail to provide any such statement). Unless any Borrower notifies Agent of any objection to any such statement (specifically describing the basis for such objection) within ninety (90) days after the date of receipt thereof, it shall be deemed final, binding and conclusive upon Borrowers in all respects as to all matters reflected therein.

Section 2.7 Maximum Interest. In no event shall the interest charged with respect to the Loans or any other Obligations of any Borrower under any Financing Document exceed the maximum amount permitted under the laws of the State of Maryland or of any other applicable jurisdiction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or elsewhere, if at any time the rate of interest payable hereunder or under any Note or other Financing Document (the "Stated Rate") would exceed the highest rate of interest permitted under any applicable law to be charged (the "Maximum Lawful Rate"), then for so long as the Maximum Lawful Rate would be so exceeded, the rate of interest payable shall be equal to the Maximum Lawful Rate; provided, however, that if at any time thereafter the Stated Rate is less than the Maximum Lawful Rate, each Borrower shall, to the extent permitted by law, continue to pay interest at the Maximum Lawful Rate until such time as the total interest received is equal to the total interest which would have been received had the Stated Rate been (but for the operation of this provision) the interest rate payable. Thereafter, the interest rate payable shall be the Stated Rate unless and until the Stated Rate again would exceed the Maximum Lawful Rate, in which event this provision shall again apply. In no event shall the total interest received by any Lender exceed the amount which it could lawfully have received had the interest been calculated for the full term hereof at the Maximum Lawful Rate. If, notwithstanding the prior sentence, any Lender has received interest hereunder in excess of the Maximum Lawful Rate, such excess amount shall be applied to the reduction of the principal balance of the Loans or to other amounts (other than interest) payable hereunder, and if no such principal or other amounts are then outstanding, such excess or part thereof remaining shall be paid to Borrowers. In computing interest payable with reference to the Maximum Lawful Rate applicable to any Lender, such interest shall

## Section 2.8 Taxes; Capital Adequacy.

(a) All payments of principal and interest on the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder shall be made free and clear of and without deduction for any present or future income, excise, stamp, documentary, payroll, employment, property or franchise taxes and other taxes, fees, duties, levies, assessments, withholdings or other charges of any nature whatsoever (including interest and

penalties thereon) imposed by any taxing authority, excluding taxes imposed on or measured by Agent's or any Lender's net income, franchise taxes, branch profit taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between the lender and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from Agent or such Lender having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Financing Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loans or any Financing Document), such as a lending office or principal place of business by any taxing authority whatever (all non-excluded items being called "Taxes"). If any withholding or deduction from any payment to be made by any Borrower hereunder is required in respect of any Taxes pursuant to any applicable Law, then Borrowers will: (i) pay directly to the relevant authority the full amount required to be so withheld or deducted; (ii) promptly forward to Agent an official receipt or other documentation satisfactory to Agent evidencing such payment to such authority; and (iii) pay to Agent for the account of Agent and Lenders such additional amount or amounts as is necessary to ensure that the net amount actually received by Agent and each Lender will equal the full amount Agent and such Lender would have received had no such withholding or deduction been required. If any Taxes are directly asserted against Agent or any Lender with respect to any payment received by Agent or such Lender hereunder, Agent or such Lender may pay such Taxes and Borrowers will promptly pay such additional amounts (including any penalty, interest or expense) as is necessary in order that the net amount received by such Person after the payment of such Taxes (including any Taxes on such additional amount) shall equal the amount such Person would have received had such Taxes not been asserted so long as such amounts have accrued on or after the day which is two hundred sevent

- (b) If any Borrower fails to pay any Taxes when due to the appropriate taxing authority or fails to remit to Agent, for the account of Agent and the respective Lenders, the required receipts or other required documentary evidence, Borrowers shall indemnify Agent and Lenders for any incremental Taxes, interest or penalties that may become payable by Agent or any Lender as a result of any such failure.
- (c) Each Lender that is not U.S. person as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code and (i) is a party hereto on the Closing Date or (ii) purports to become an assignee of an interest as a Lender under this Agreement after the Closing Date (unless such Lender was already a Lender hereunder immediately prior to such assignment) (each such Lender a "Foreign Lender") shall execute and deliver to each of Borrowers and Agent one or more (as Borrowers or Agent may reasonably request) United States Internal Revenue Service Forms W-8ECI, W-8BEN, W-8IMY (as applicable) and other applicable forms, certificates or documents prescribed by the United States Internal Revenue Service or reasonably requested by Agent certifying as to such Lender's entitlement to a complete exemption from withholding or deduction of Taxes. Borrowers shall not be required to pay additional amounts to any Lender pursuant to this Section 2.8 with respect to United States withholding and income Taxes to the extent that the obligation to pay such additional amounts would not have arisen but for the failure of such Lender to comply with this paragraph other than as a result of a change in law.
- (d) If any Lender shall determine in its commercially reasonable judgment that the adoption or taking effect of, or any change in, any applicable Law regarding capital adequacy, in each instance, after the Closing Date, or any change after the Closing Date in the interpretation, administration or application thereof by any Governmental Authority, central bank or comparable agency charged with the interpretation, administration or application thereof, or the compliance by any Lender or any Person controlling such Lender with any request, guideline or directive regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law) of any such Governmental Authority, central bank or comparable agency adopted or otherwise taking effect after the Closing Date, has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such controlling Person's capital as a consequence of such Lender's

obligations hereunder or under any Support Agreement or Lender Letter of Credit to a level below that which such Lender or such controlling Person could have achieved but for such adoption, taking effect, change, interpretation, administration, application or compliance (taking into consideration such Lender's or such controlling Person's policies with respect to capital adequacy) then from time to time, upon written demand by such Lender (which demand shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the basis for such demand and a calculation of the amount thereof in reasonable detail, a copy of which shall be furnished to Agent), Borrowers shall promptly pay to such Lender such additional amount as will compensate such Lender or such controlling Person for such reduction, so long as such amounts have accrued on or after the day which is two hundred seventy (270) days prior to the date on which such Lender first made demand therefor; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "change in applicable Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

(e) If any Lender requires compensation under Section 2.8(d), or requires any Borrower to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.8(a), then, upon the written request of Borrower Representative, such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder (subject to the terms of this Agreement) to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or materially reduce amounts payable pursuant to any such subsection, as the case may be, in the future, and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender (as determined in its sole discretion). Borrowers hereby agree to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(f) Each party's obligations under this Section 2.8 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all Obligations hereunder.

# Section 2.9 Appointment of Borrower Representative.

(a) Each Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes Borrower Representative as its agent and attorney-in-fact to request and receive Loans in the name or on behalf of such Borrower and any other Borrowers, deliver Notices of Borrowing, Notices of LC Credit Events and Borrowing Base Certificates, give instructions with respect to the disbursement of the proceeds of the Loans, requesting Letters of Credit, giving and receiving all other notices and consents hereunder or under any of the other Financing Documents and taking all other actions (including in respect of compliance with covenants) in the name or on behalf of any Borrower or Borrowers pursuant to this Agreement and the other Financing Documents. Agent and Lenders may disburse the Loans to such bank account of Borrower Representative or a Borrower or otherwise make such Loans to a Borrower, and LC Issuer may provide such Letters of Credit for the account of a Borrower, in each case as Borrower Representative may designate or direct, without notice to any other Borrower. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Agent may at any time and from time to time require that Loans to or for the account of any Borrower be disbursed directly to an operating account of such Borrower.

- (b) Borrower Representative hereby accepts the appointment by Borrowers to act as the agent and attorney-in-fact of Borrowers pursuant to this Section 2.9. Borrower Representative shall ensure that the disbursement of any Loans that are at any time requested by or to be remitted to or for the account of a Borrower, or the issuance of any Letter of Credit requested on behalf of a Borrower hereunder, shall be remitted or issued to or for the account of such Borrower.
- (c) Each Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes Borrower Representative as its agent to receive statements on account and all other notices from Agent, Lenders and LC Issuer with respect to the Obligations or otherwise under or in connection with this Agreement and the other Financing Documents.
- (d) Any notice, election, representation, warranty, agreement or undertaking made or delivered by or on behalf of any Borrower by Borrower Representative shall be deemed for all purposes to have been made or delivered by such Borrower, as the case may be, and shall be binding upon and enforceable against such Borrower to the same extent as if made or delivered directly by such Borrower.
- (e) No resignation by or termination of the appointment of Borrower Representative as agent and attorney-in-fact as aforesaid shall be effective, except after ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice to Agent. If the Borrower Representative resigns under this Agreement, Borrowers shall be entitled to appoint a successor Borrower Representative (which shall be a Borrower and shall be reasonably acceptable to Agent as such successor). Upon the acceptance of its appointment as successor Borrower Representative hereunder, such successor Borrower Representative shall succeed to all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Borrower Representative and the term "Borrower Representative" shall mean such successor Borrower Representative for all purposes of this Agreement and the other Financing Documents, and the retiring or terminated Borrower Representative's appointment, powers and duties as Borrower Representative shall be thereupon terminated.

## Section 2.10 Joint and Several Liability; Rights of Contribution; Subordination and Subrogation.

(a) Borrowers are defined collectively to include all Persons named as one of the Borrowers herein; *provided, however*, that any references herein to "any Borrower", "each Borrower" or similar references, shall be construed as a reference to each individual Person named as one of the Borrowers herein. Each Person so named shall be jointly and severally liable for all of the obligations of Borrowers under this Agreement. Each Borrower, individually, expressly understands, agrees and acknowledges, that the credit facilities would not be made available on the terms herein in the absence of the collective credit of all of the Persons named as the Borrowers herein, the joint and several liability of all such Persons, and the cross-collateralization of the collateral of all such Persons. Accordingly, each Borrower individually acknowledges that the benefit to each of the Persons named as one of the Borrowers as a whole constitutes reasonably equivalent value, regardless of the amount of the credit facilities actually borrowed by, advanced to, or the amount of collateral provided by, any individual Borrower. In addition, each entity named as one of the Borrowers herein hereby acknowledges and agrees that all of the representations, warranties, covenants, obligations, conditions, agreements and other terms contained in this Agreement shall be applicable to and shall be binding upon and measured and enforceable individually against each Person named as one of the Borrowers herein as well as all such Persons when taken together. By way of illustration, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the terms of Section 10.1 of this Agreement are to be applied to each individual Person named as one of the Borrowers herein (as well as to all such Persons taken as a whole), such that the occurrence of any of the events described in Section 10.1 of this Agreement as to any Person named as one of the Borrowers herein shall constitute an Event of Default even if such event has not occurred as to any other Persons named

- (b) Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, it is intended that the joint and several nature of the liability of each Borrower for the Obligations and the Liens granted by Borrowers to secure the Obligations, not constitute a Fraudulent Conveyance (as defined below). Consequently, Agent, Lenders and each Borrower agree that if the liability of a Borrower for the Obligations, or any Liens granted by such Borrower securing the Obligations would, but for the application of this sentence, constitute a Fraudulent Conveyance, the liability of such Borrower and the Liens securing such liability shall be valid and enforceable only to the maximum extent that would not cause such liability or such Lien to constitute a Fraudulent Conveyance, and the liability of such Borrower and this Agreement shall automatically be deemed to have been amended accordingly. For purposes hereof, the term "Fraudulent Conveyance" means a fraudulent conveyance under Section 548 of Chapter 11 of Title II of the Bankruptcy Code or a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under the applicable provisions of any fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer law or similar law of any state, nation or other governmental unit, as in effect from time to time.
- (c) Agent is hereby authorized, without notice or demand (except as otherwise specifically required under this Agreement) and without affecting the liability of any Borrower hereunder, at any time and from time to time, to (i) renew, extend or otherwise increase the time for payment of the Obligations; (ii) with the written agreement of any Borrower, change the terms relating to the Obligations or otherwise modify, amend or change the terms of any Note or other agreement, document or instrument now or hereafter executed by any Borrower and delivered to Agent for any Lender; (iii) accept partial payments of the Obligations; (iv) take and hold any Collateral for the payment of the Obligations or for the payment of any guaranties of the Obligations and exchange, enforce, waive and release any such Collateral; (v) apply any such Collateral and direct the order or manner of sale thereof as Agent, in its sole discretion, may determine; and (vi) settle, release, compromise, collect or otherwise liquidate the Obligations and any Collateral therefor in any manner, all guarantor and surety defenses being hereby waived by each Borrower. Without limitations of the foregoing, with respect to the Obligations, each Borrower hereby makes and adopts each of the agreements and waivers set forth in each Guarantee, the same being incorporated hereby by reference. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement or any of the other Financing Documents, Agent shall have the exclusive right to determine the time and manner of application of any payments or credits, whether received from any Borrower or any other source, and such determination shall be binding on all Borrowers. All such payments and credits may be applied, reversed and reapplied, in whole or in part, to any of the Obligations that Agent shall determine, in its sole discretion, without affecting the validity or enforceability of the Obligations of the other Borrower.
- (d) Each Borrower hereby agrees that, except as hereinafter provided, its obligations hereunder shall be unconditional, irrespective of (i) the absence of any attempt to collect the Obligations from any obligor or other action to enforce the same; (ii) the waiver or consent by Agent with respect to any provision of any instrument evidencing the Obligations, or any part thereof, or any other agreement heretofore, now or hereafter executed by a Borrower and delivered to Agent; (iii) failure by Agent to take any steps to perfect and maintain its security interest in, or to preserve its rights to, any security or collateral for the Obligations; (iv) the institution of any proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code, or any similar proceeding, by or against a Borrower or Agent's election in any such proceeding of the application of Section 1111(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code; (v) any borrowing or grant of a security interest by a Borrower as debtor-in-possession, under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code; (vi) the disallowance, under Section 502 of the Bankruptcy Code, of all or any portion of Agent's claim(s) for repayment of any of the Obligations; or (vii) any other circumstance other than payment in full of the Obligations which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor or surety.

(e) The Borrowers hereby agree, as between themselves, that to the extent that Agent, on behalf of Lenders, shall have received from any Borrower any Recovery Amount (as defined below), then the paying Borrower shall have a right of contribution against each other Borrower in an amount equal to such other Borrower's contributive share of such Recovery Amount; provided, however, that in the event any Borrower suffers a Deficiency Amount (as defined below), then the Borrower suffering the Deficiency Amount shall be entitled to seek and receive contribution from and against the other Borrowers in an amount equal to the Deficiency Amount; and provided, further, that in no event shall the aggregate amounts so reimbursed by reason of the contribution of any Borrower equal or exceed an amount that would, if paid, constitute or result in Fraudulent Conveyance. Until all Obligations have been paid and satisfied in full, no payment made by or for the account of a Borrower including, without limitation, (i) a payment made by such Borrower on behalf of the liabilities of any other Borrower, or (ii) a payment made by any other Guarantor under any Guarantee, shall entitle such Borrower, by subrogation or otherwise, to any payment from such other Borrower or from or out of such other Borrower's property. The right of each Borrower to receive any contribution under this Section 2.10(e) or by subrogation or otherwise from any other Borrower shall be subordinate in right of payment to the Obligations and such Borrower shall not exercise any right or remedy against such other Borrower or any property of such other Borrower by reason of any performance of such Borrower of its joint and several obligations hereunder, until the Obligations have been paid and satisfied in full, and no Borrower shall exercise any right or remedy with respect to this Section 2.10(e) until the Obligations have been paid and satisfied in full. As used in this Section 2.10(e), the term "Recovery Amount" means the amount of proceeds received by or credited to Agent from the exercise of any remedy of the Lenders under this Agreement or the other Financing Documents, including, without limitation, the sale of any Collateral. As used in this Section 2.10(e), the term "Deficiency Amount" means any amount that is less than the entire amount a Borrower is entitled to receive by way of contribution or subrogation from, but that has not been paid by, the other Borrowers in respect of any Recovery Amount attributable to the Borrower entitled to contribution, until the Deficiency Amount has been reduced to \$0 through contributions and reimbursements made under the terms of this Section 2.10(e) or otherwise.

## Section 2.11 Collections and Lockbox Account.

(a) Borrowers shall maintain a lockbox (the "Lockbox") with a United States depository institution designated from time to time by Agent (the "Lockbox Bank"), subject to the provisions of this Agreement, and (subject to Section 7.4) shall execute with the Lockbox Bank a Deposit Account Control Agreement and such other agreements related to such Lockbox as Agent may require. Borrowers shall ensure that all collections of Accounts are paid directly from Account Debtors (i) into the Lockbox for deposit into a Lockbox Account and/or (ii) directly into a Lockbox Account; *provided*, *however*, unless Agent shall otherwise direct by written notice to Borrowers, Borrowers shall be permitted to cause Account Debtors who are individuals to pay Accounts directly to Borrowers, which Borrowers shall then administer and apply in the manner required below. Borrowers shall ensure that all collections of Accounts are transferred into the Payment Account pursuant to a standing wire order at the close of each Business Day. All funds deposited into a Lockbox Account shall be transferred into the Payment Account by the close of each Business Day.

## (b) [Reserved]

(c) Notwithstanding anything in any lockbox agreement or Deposit Account Control Agreement to the contrary, Borrowers agree that they shall be liable for any fees and charges in effect from time to time and charged by the Lockbox Bank in connection with the Lockbox, the Lockbox Account, and that Agent shall have no liability therefor. Borrowers hereby indemnify and agree to hold Agent harmless from any and all liabilities, claims, losses and demands whatsoever, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, arising from or relating to actions of Agent or the Lockbox Bank pursuant to this Section or any lockbox agreement or Deposit Account Control Agreement or similar agreement, except to the extent of such losses arising solely from Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

- (d) Agent shall apply, on a daily basis, all funds transferred into the Payment Account pursuant to this Section to reduce the outstanding Revolving Loans in such order of application as Agent shall elect. Agent shall have no obligation to apply any funds transferred into the Payment Account pursuant to this Section and not otherwise required to be applied by this Section 2.11 to reduce to Revolving Loans to reduce the outstanding Term Loan, but Agent shall have the option to apply such funds to any Term Loan to the extent of any payments (whether of principal, interest or otherwise) due and payable in respect thereof. If as the result of collections of Accounts pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Section, a credit balance exists with respect to the Loan Account, such credit balance shall not accrue interest in favor of Borrowers, but Agent shall transfer such funds into an account designated by Borrower Representative for so long as no Event of Default exists.
- (e) To the extent that any collections of Accounts or proceeds of other Collateral are not sent directly to the Lockbox or Lockbox Account but are received by any Borrower, such collections shall be held in trust for the benefit of Agent pursuant to an express trust created hereby and immediately remitted, in the form received, to applicable Lockbox or Lockbox Account. No such funds received by any Borrower shall be commingled with other funds of the Borrowers. If any funds received by any Borrower are commingled with other funds of the Borrowers, or are required to be deposited to a Lockbox or Lockbox Account and are not so deposited within two (2) Business Days, then Borrowers shall pay to Agent, for its own account and not for the account of any other Lenders, a compliance fee equal to \$500 for each day that any such conditions exist.
- (f) Borrowers acknowledge and agree that compliance with the terms of this Section is essential, and that Agent and Lenders will suffer immediate and irreparable injury and have no adequate remedy at law, if any Borrower, through acts or omissions, causes or permits Account Debtors to send payments other than to the Lockbox or Lockbox Accounts or if any Borrower fails to promptly deposit collections of Accounts or proceeds of other Collateral in the Lockbox Account as herein required. Accordingly, in addition to all other rights and remedies of Agent and Lenders hereunder, Agent shall have the right to seek specific performance of the Borrowers' obligations under this Section, and any other equitable relief as Agent may deem necessary or appropriate, and Borrowers waive any requirement for the posting of a bond in connection with such equitable relief.
- (g) Borrowers shall not, and Borrowers shall not suffer or permit any Credit Party to, (i) withdraw any amounts from any Lockbox Account, (ii) change the procedures or sweep instructions under the agreements governing any Lockbox Accounts, or (iii) send to or deposit in any Lockbox Account any funds other than payments made with respect to and proceeds of Accounts or other Collateral. Borrowers shall, and shall cause each Credit Party to, cooperate with Agent in the identification and reconciliation on a daily basis of all amounts received in or required to be deposited into the Lockbox Accounts. If more than five percent (5%) of the collections of Accounts received by Borrowers during any given fifteen (15) day period is not identified or reconciled to the reasonable satisfaction of Agent shall not be obligated to make further advances under this Agreement until such amount is identified or is reconciled to the reasonable satisfaction of Agent, as the case may be. In addition, if any such amount cannot be identified or reconciled to the reasonable satisfaction of Agent, Agent may utilize its own staff or, if it deems necessary, engage an outside auditor, in either case at Borrowers' expense (which in the case of Agent's own staff shall be in accordance with Agent's then prevailing customary charges (*plus* expenses)), to make such examination and report as may be necessary to identify and reconcile such amount.
- (h) If any Borrower breaches its obligation to direct payments of the proceeds of the Collateral to the Lockbox Account, Agent, as the irrevocably made, constituted and appointed true and lawful attorney for Borrowers, may, by the signature or other act of any of Agent's authorized representatives (without requiring any of them to do so), direct any Account Debtor to pay proceeds of the Collateral to Borrowers by directing payment to the Lockbox Account.

### Section 2.12 Termination; Restriction on Termination.

- (a) <u>Termination by Lenders</u>. In addition to the rights set forth in Section 10.2, Agent may, and at the direction of Required Lenders shall, terminate this Agreement without notice upon or after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default.
- (b) <u>Termination by Borrowers</u>. Upon at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice and pursuant to payoff documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Agent and Lenders, Borrowers may, at its option, terminate this Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such termination shall be effective until Borrowers have (i) paid or collateralized to Agent's satisfaction all of the Obligations in immediately available funds, all Letters of Credit and Support Agreements have expired, terminated or have been cash collateralized to Agent's satisfaction, (ii) complied with Section 2.2. Any notice of termination given by Borrowers shall be irrevocable unless all Lenders otherwise agree in writing and no Lender shall have any obligation to make any Loans or issue or procure any Letters of Credit or Support Agreements on or after the termination date stated in such notice.
- (c) Effectiveness of Termination. All of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations for which no claim has been asserted and which survive the termination) shall be immediately due and payable upon the Termination Date. All undertakings, agreements, covenants, warranties and representations of Borrowers contained in the Financing Documents shall survive any such termination and Agent shall retain its Liens in the Collateral and Agent and each Lender shall retain all of its rights and remedies under the Financing Documents notwithstanding such termination until all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations for which no claim has been asserted and which survive the termination) have been discharged or paid, in full, in immediately available funds, including, without limitation, all Obligations under Section 2.2 and the terms of any fee letter resulting from such termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing or the payment in full of the Obligations, Agent shall not be required to terminate its Liens in the Collateral unless, with respect to any loss or damage Agent may incur as a result of dishonored checks or other items of payment received by Agent from Borrower or any Account Debtor and applied to the Obligations, Agent shall, at its option, (i) have received a written agreement satisfactory to Agent, executed by Borrowers and by any Person whose loans or other advances to Borrowers are used in whole or in part to satisfy the Obligations, indemnifying Agent and each Lender from any such loss or damage or (ii) have retained cash Collateral or other Collateral for such period of time as Agent, in its discretion, may deem necessary to protect Agent and each Lender from any such loss or damage.
- (d) Release of Lien; Recordation. Upon (i) termination of each of the Revolving Loan Commitment and the Term Loan Commitment; (ii) cash collateralization of certain Obligations that may survive termination of this Agreement as referred to in Section 2.12(b); (iii) payment in full of all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations for which no claim has been asserted and which survive the termination) and those cash collateralized as contemplated by Section 2.12(b) and (iv) satisfaction of the conditions in the last sentence of Section 2.12(c), if any are applicable, the Agent on behalf of the Lenders shall, pursuant to the terms of a payoff documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Agent and Lender, release the security interest granted in the Collateral pursuant to this Financing Documents, and Agent shall execute and deliver or authenticate at Borrower's reasonable request such UCC-3 termination statements and other instruments as Borrower shall reasonably request to evidence the termination of the security interests granted pursuant to the terms of the Financing Documents.

#### ARTICLE 3 - REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

To induce Agent and Lenders to enter into this Agreement and to make the Loans and other credit accommodations contemplated hereby, each Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Agent and each Lender that:

**Section 3.1** Existence and Power. Each Credit Party is an entity as specified on Schedule 3.1, is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction specified on Schedule 3.1 and no other jurisdiction, has the same legal name as it appears in such Credit Party's Organizational Documents and an organizational identification number (if any), in each case as specified on Schedule 3.1, and has all powers and all Permits necessary or desirable in the operation of its business as presently conducted or as proposed to be conducted, except where the failure to have such Permits could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Credit Party is qualified to do business as a foreign entity in each jurisdiction in which it is required to be so qualified, which jurisdictions as of the Closing Date are specified on Schedule 3.1, except where the failure to be so qualified could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1, no Credit Party (a) has had, over the five (5) year period preceding the Closing Date, any name other than its current name, or (b) was incorporated or organized under the laws of any jurisdiction other than its current jurisdiction of incorporation or organization.

Section 3.2 <u>Organization and Governmental Authorization; No Contravention</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by each Credit Party of the Operative Documents to which it is a party (a) are within its powers, (b) have been duly authorized by all necessary action pursuant to its Organizational Documents, (c) require no further action by or in respect of, or filing with, any Governmental Authority and (d) do not violate, conflict with or cause a breach or a default under (i) any Law applicable to any Credit Party, (ii) any of the Organizational Documents of any Credit Party, or (iii) any agreement or instrument binding upon it, except for such violations, conflicts, breaches or defaults as could not, with respect to this clause (iii), reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 3.3** <u>Binding Effect</u>. Each of the Operative Documents to which any Credit Party is a party constitutes a valid and binding agreement or instrument of such Credit Party, enforceable against such Credit Party in accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws relating to the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles.

**Section 3.4 Capitalization.** The authorized equity securities of each of the Credit Parties as of the Closing Date are as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.4</u>. All issued and outstanding equity securities of each of the Credit Parties are duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens other than those in favor of Agent for the benefit of Agent and Lenders, and such equity securities were issued in compliance with all applicable Laws. The identity of the holders of the equity securities of each of the Credit Parties and the percentage of their fully-diluted ownership of the equity securities of each of the Credit Parties as of the Closing Date is set forth on <u>Schedule 3.4</u>. No shares of the capital stock or other equity securities of any Credit Party, other than those described above, are issued and outstanding as of the Closing Date. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.4</u>, as of the Closing Date there are no preemptive or other outstanding rights, options, warrants, conversion rights or similar agreements or understandings for the purchase or acquisition from any Credit Party of any equity securities of any such entity.

- **Section 3.5 <u>Financial Information</u>**. All information delivered to Agent and pertaining to the financial condition of any Credit Party fairly presents the financial position of such Credit Party as of such date in conformity with GAAP (and as to unaudited financial statements, subject to normal year-end adjustments and the absence of footnote disclosures). Since December 31, 2016, there has been no material adverse change in the business, operations, properties, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of any Credit Party.
- **Section 3.6 <u>Litigation</u>**. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.6</u> as of the Closing Date, and except as hereafter disclosed to Agent in writing, there is no Litigation pending against, or to such Borrower's knowledge threatened against or affecting, any Credit Party or, to such Borrower's knowledge, any party to any Operative Document other than a Credit Party. There is no Litigation pending in which an adverse decision could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or which in any manner draws into question the validity of any of the Operative Documents.
- **Section 3.7** Ownership of Property. Each Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is the lawful owner of, has good and marketable title to and is in lawful possession of, or has valid leasehold interests in, all properties and other assets (real or personal, tangible, intangible or mixed) purported or reported to be owned or leased (as the case may be) by such Person.
- **Section 3.8 No Default**. No Event of Default, or to such Borrower's knowledge, Default, has occurred and is continuing. No Credit Party is in breach or default under or with respect to any contract, agreement, lease or other instrument to which it is a party or by which its property is bound or affected, which breach or default could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- Section 3.9 <u>Labor Matters</u>. As of the Closing Date, there are no strikes or other labor disputes pending or, to any Borrower's knowledge, threatened against any Credit Party. Hours worked and payments made to the employees of the Credit Parties have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Law dealing with such matters. All payments due from the Credit Parties, or for which any claim may be made against any of them, on account of wages and employee and retiree health and welfare insurance and other benefits have been paid or accrued as a liability on their books, as the case may be. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Financing Documents will not give rise to a right of termination or right of renegotiation on the part of any union under any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound.
- **Section 3.10 Regulated Entities**. No Credit Party is an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" or a "subsidiary" of an "investment company," all within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- **Section 3.11 Margin Regulations**. None of the proceeds from the Loans have been or will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any "margin stock" (as defined in Regulation U of the Federal Reserve Board), for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any "margin stock" or for any other purpose which might cause any of the Loans to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meaning of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

# Section 3.12 Compliance With Laws; Anti-Terrorism Laws.

- (a) Each Credit Party is in compliance with the requirements of all applicable Laws, except for such Laws the noncompliance with which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) None of the Credit Parties and, to the knowledge of the Credit Parties, none of their Affiliates (i) is in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of

the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law, (iii) is a Blocked Person, or is controlled by a Blocked Person, (iv) is acting or will act for or on behalf of a Blocked Person, (v) is associated with, or will become associated with, a Blocked Person or (vi) is providing, or will provide, material, financial or technical support or other services to or in support of acts of terrorism of a Blocked Person. No Credit Party nor, to the knowledge of any Credit Party, any of its Affiliates or agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (A) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, or (B) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

Section 3.13 <u>Taxes</u>. All federal, state and local tax returns, reports and statements required to be filed by or on behalf of each Credit Party have been filed with the appropriate Governmental Authorities in all jurisdictions in which such returns, reports and statements are required to be filed and, except (a) as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.13</u> as of the Closing Date and (b) to the extent subject to a Permitted Contest, all Taxes (including real property Taxes) and other charges shown to be due and payable in respect thereof have been timely paid prior to the date on which any fine, penalty, interest, late charge or loss may be added thereto for nonpayment thereof. Except to the extent subject to a Permitted Contest, all state and local sales and use Taxes required to be paid by each Credit Party have been paid. All federal and state returns have been filed by each Credit Party for all periods for which returns were due with respect to employee income tax withholding, social security and unemployment taxes, and, except to the extent subject to a Permitted Contest, the amounts shown thereon to be due and payable have been paid in full or adequate provisions therefor have been made.

## Section 3.14 Compliance with ERISA.

- (a) Each ERISA Plan (and the related trusts and funding agreements) complies in form and in operation with, has been administered in compliance with, and the terms of each ERISA Plan satisfy, the applicable requirements of ERISA and the Code in all material respects. Each ERISA Plan which is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and the United States Internal Revenue Service has issued a favorable determination letter with respect to each such ERISA Plan which may be relied on currently. No Credit Party has incurred liability for any material excise tax under any of Sections 4971 through 5000 of the Code.
- (b) Except as could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, each Borrower and each Subsidiary is in compliance with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the provision of the Code relating to ERISA Plans and the regulations and published interpretations therein. During the thirty-six (36) month period prior to the Closing Date or the making of any Loan or the issuance of any Letter of Credit, (i) no steps have been taken to terminate any Pension Plan, and (ii) no contribution failure has occurred with respect to any Pension Plan sufficient to give rise to a Lien under Section 302(f) of ERISA. No condition exists or event or transaction has occurred with respect to any Pension Plan which could result in the incurrence by any Credit Party of any material liability, fine or penalty. No Credit Party has incurred liability to the PBGC (other than for current premiums) with respect to any employee Pension Plan. All contributions (if any) have been made on a timely basis to any Multiemployer Plan that are required to be made by any Credit Party or any other member of the Controlled Group under the terms of the plan or of any collective bargaining agreement or by applicable Law; no Credit Party nor any member of the Controlled Group has withdrawn or partially withdrawal liability or partial withdrawal liability from any such plan, and no condition has occurred which, if continued, could result in a withdrawal or partial withdrawal from any such plan, and no Credit Party nor any member of the Controlled Group has

received any notice that any Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization, that increased contributions may be required to avoid a reduction in plan benefits or the imposition of any excise tax, that any such plan is or has been funded at a rate less than that required under Section 412 of the Code, that any such plan is or may be terminated, or that any such plan is or may become insolvent.

**Section 3.15** Consummation of Operative Documents; Brokers. Except (a) as set forth on Schedule 3.15 as of the Closing Date and (b) for fees payable to Agent and/or Lenders, no broker, finder or other intermediary has brought about the obtaining, making or closing of the transactions contemplated by the Operative Documents, and no Credit Party has or will have any obligation to any Person in respect of any finder's or brokerage fees, commissions or other expenses in connection herewith or therewith.

### Section 3.16 Reserved.

Section 3.17 <u>Material Contracts</u>. Except for the Operative Documents, the Amazon Agreement and the other agreements set forth on <u>Schedule 3.17</u>, as of the Closing Date there are no Material Contracts. <u>Schedule 3.17</u> sets forth, with respect to each real estate lease agreement to which any Borrower is a party (as a lessee) as of the Closing Date, the address of the subject property and the annual rental (or, where applicable, a general description of the method of computing the annual rental). The consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Financing Documents will not give rise to a right of termination in favor of any party to any Material Contract (other than any Credit Party), except for such Material Contracts the noncompliance with which would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

## Section 3.18 Compliance with Environmental Requirements; No Hazardous Materials. Except in each case as set forth on Schedule 3.18:

- (a) no notice, notification, demand, request for information, citation, summons, complaint or order has been issued, no complaint has been filed, no penalty has been assessed and no investigation or review is pending, or to such Borrower's knowledge, threatened by any Governmental Authority or other Person with respect to any (i) alleged violation by any Credit Party of any Environmental Law, (ii) alleged failure by any Credit Party to have any Permits required in connection with the conduct of its business or to comply with the terms and conditions thereof, (iii) any generation, treatment, storage, recycling, transportation or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, or (iv) release of Hazardous Materials; and
- (b) no property now owned or leased by any Credit Party and, to the knowledge of each Borrower, no such property previously owned or leased by any Credit Party, to which any Credit Party has, directly or indirectly, transported or arranged for the transportation of any Hazardous Materials, is listed or, to such Borrower's knowledge, proposed for listing, on the National Priorities List promulgated pursuant to CERCLA, or CERCLIS (as defined in CERCLA) or any similar state list or is the subject of federal, state or local enforcement actions or, to the knowledge of such Borrower, other investigations which may lead to claims against any Credit Party for clean-up costs, remedial work, damage to natural resources or personal injury claims, including, without limitation, claims under CERCLA.

For purposes of this Section 3.18, each Credit Party shall be deemed to include any business or business entity (including a corporation) that is, in whole or in part, a predecessor of such Credit Party.

Section 3.19 Intellectual Property. Each Credit Party owns, is licensed to use or otherwise has the right to use, all Intellectual Property that is material to the condition (financial or other), business or operations of such Credit Party. All Intellectual Property existing as of the Closing Date which is issued or registered or for which application or registration is pending with any United States or foreign Governmental Authority (including, without limitation, any and all applications for the registration of any Intellectual Property with any such United States or foreign Governmental Authority) and all material licenses (other than commercially available or off-the-shelf software) under which any Borrower is the licensee of any such registered Intellectual Property (or any such application for the registration of Intellectual Property) owned by another Person are set forth on Schedule 3.19. Such Schedule 3.19 indicates in each case whether such registered Intellectual Property (or application therefor) is owned or licensed by such Credit Party, and in the case of any such licensed registered Intellectual Property (or application therefor), lists the name and address of the licensor and the name and date of the agreement pursuant to which such item of Intellectual Property is licensed and whether or not such license is an exclusive license and indicates whether there are any purported restrictions in such license on the ability to such Credit Party to grant a security interest in and/or to transfer any of its rights as a licensee under such license. Except as indicated on Schedule 3.19, the applicable Credit Party is the sole and exclusive owner of the entire and unencumbered right, title and interest in and to each such registered Intellectual Property (or application therefor) purported to be owned by such Credit Party, free and clear of any Liens and/or licenses in favor of third parties or agreements or covenants not to sue such third parties for infringement. All registered Intellectual Property of each Credit Party is duly and properly registered, filed or issued in the appropriate office and jurisdictions for such registrations, filings or issuances, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Credit Party is party to, nor bound by, any material license or other agreement with respect to which any Credit Party is the licensee that prohibits or otherwise restricts such Credit Party from granting a security interest in such Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or other property which prohibition or restriction is enforceable within Section 9408 of the UCC. To such Borrower's knowledge, each Credit Party conducts its business without infringement of any Intellectual Property rights of others and there is no infringement or filed complaint alleging of infringement by others of any Intellectual Property rights of any Credit Party, which infringement or claim of infringement could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 3.20** <u>Solvency</u>. After giving effect to the Loan advance and the liabilities and obligations of each Borrower under the Operative Documents, each Borrower is Solvent and each additional Credit Party is Solvent, in each case, after giving effect to all rights of such Person arising by virtue of Section 2.10(b) and (e) and any other rights of contribution or similar rights of such Person.

**Section 3.21** Full Disclosure. None of the written information (financial or otherwise) furnished by or on behalf of any Credit Party to Agent or any Lender in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Operative Documents, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein not misleading in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made. All financial projections delivered to Agent and the Lenders by Borrowers (or their agents) have been prepared on the basis of the assumptions stated therein. Such projections represent each Borrower's best estimate of such Borrower's future financial performance and such assumptions are believed by such Borrower to be fair and reasonable in light of current business conditions; *provided*, *however*, that Borrowers can give no assurance that such projections will be attained.

## Section 3.22 [Reserved].

**Section 3.23** <u>Subsidiaries</u>. Borrowers do not own any stock, partnership interests, limited liability company interests or other equity securities except (a) as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.23</u> as of the Closing Date and (b) Permitted Investments.

### **ARTICLE 4 - AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS**

Each Borrower agrees that, so long as any Credit Exposure exists:

Section 4.1 Financial Statements and Other Reports. Each Borrower will deliver to Agent: (a) as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, a company prepared consolidated balance sheet, cash flow and income statement (including year-to-date results) covering Borrowers' and its Consolidated Subsidiaries' consolidated operations during the period, prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, setting forth in comparative form the corresponding figures as at the end of the corresponding month of the previous fiscal year and the projected figures for such period based upon the projections required hereunder, all in reasonable detail, certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form acceptable to Agent; (b) together with the financial reporting package described in (a) above, evidence of payment and satisfaction of all payroll, withholding and similar taxes due and owing by all Borrowers with respect to the payroll period(s) occurring during such month; (c) as soon as available, but no later than ninety (90) days after the last day of Borrower's fiscal year, audited consolidated financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion on the financial statements from an independent certified public accounting firm acceptable to Agent in its reasonable discretion; (d) within five (5) days of delivery or filing thereof, copies of all statements, reports and notices made available to Borrower's security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt and copies of all reports and other filings made by Borrower with any stock exchange on which any securities of any Borrower are traded and/or the SEC; (e) a prompt written report of any legal actions pending or threatened against any Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to any Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) or more provided that Borrower shall be required to disclose threatened litigation that is received in the form of a "demand letter" only in its quarterly Compliance Certificates (it being understood that the foregoing exception shall not apply with respect to litigation for which any court filings have been made); (f) prompt written notice of an event that materially and adversely affects the value of any Intellectual Property; and (g) budgets, sales projections, operating plans and other financial information and information, reports or statements regarding the Borrowers, their business and the Collateral as Agent may from time to time reasonably request. Each Borrower will, within thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, deliver to Agent with the monthly financial statements described in clause (a) above, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer setting forth monthly cash and cash equivalents held by Borrowers and Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries and calculations showing compliance with the financial covenants set forth in this Agreement. Promptly upon their becoming available, Borrowers shall deliver to Agent copies of all Swap Contracts and Material Contracts. Each Borrower will, within ten (10) days after the last day of each month, deliver to Agent a duly completed Borrowing Base Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer, with aged listings of accounts receivable and accounts payable (by invoice date). Borrowers shall, every ninety (90) days on a schedule to be designated by Agent, and at such other times as Agent shall request, deliver to Agent a schedule of Eligible Accounts denoting, for the thirty (30) largest Account Debtors during such quarter.

Section 4.2 Payment and Performance of Obligations. Each Borrower (a) will pay and discharge, and cause each Subsidiary to pay and discharge, on a timely basis as and when due, all of their respective obligations and liabilities, except for such obligations and/or liabilities (i) that may be the subject of a Permitted Contest, and (ii) the nonpayment or nondischarge of which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or result in a Lien against any Collateral, except for Permitted Liens, (b) without limiting anything contained in the foregoing clause (a), pay all amounts due and owing in respect of Taxes (including without limitation, payroll and withholdings tax liabilities) on a timely basis as and when due, and in any case prior to the date on which any fine, penalty, interest, late charge or loss may be added thereto for nonpayment thereof, (c) will maintain, and cause each Subsidiary to

maintain, in accordance with GAAP, appropriate reserves for the accrual of all of their respective obligations and liabilities, and (d) will not breach or permit any Subsidiary to breach, or permit to exist any default under, the terms of any lease, commitment, contract, instrument or obligation to which it is a party, or by which its properties or assets are bound, except for such breaches or defaults which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.3** <u>Maintenance of Existence</u>. Each Borrower will preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect and in good standing, and will cause each Subsidiary to preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect and in good standing, (a) their respective existence and (b) their respective rights, privileges and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of business.

## Section 4.4 Maintenance of Property; Insurance.

- (a) Each Borrower will keep, and will cause each Subsidiary to keep, all property useful and necessary in its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted. If all or any part of the Collateral useful or necessary in its business, or upon which any Borrowing Base is calculated, becomes damaged or destroyed, if repair is commercially reasonable each Borrower will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, promptly and completely repair and/or restore the affected Collateral in a good and workmanlike manner, regardless of whether Agent agrees to disburse sums (other than insurance proceeds with respect to such loss required to be disbursed to Borrower under this Agreement) to pay costs of the work of repair or reconstruction.
- (b) Upon completion of any Permitted Contest, Borrowers shall, and will cause each Subsidiary to, promptly pay the amount due, if any, and deliver to Agent proof of the completion of the contest and payment of the amount due, if any, following which Agent shall return the security, if any, deposited with Agent pursuant to the definition of Permitted Contest.
- (c) Each Borrower will maintain (i) casualty insurance on all real and personal property on an all risks basis (including the perils of flood, windstorm and quake), covering the repair and replacement cost of all such property and coverage, business interruption and rent loss coverages with extended period of indemnity (for the period required by Agent from time to time) and indemnity for extra expense, in each case without application of coinsurance and with agreed amount endorsements, (ii) general and professional liability insurance (including products/completed operations liability coverage), (iii) if as of the date on which any Compliance Certificate is delivered (or required to be delivered) to Agent in accordance with Section 6.3, more than 5% of Borrowers' consolidated net revenue (as determined in accordance with GAAP) for the trailing twelve month period ending on the last day of the month for which such Compliance Certificate was delivered is derived from management services or software related services provided by Borrowers to third parties, Cyber/Professional Services insurance in amounts reasonably satisfactory to Agent, and (iv) such other insurance coverage in such amounts and with respect to such risks as Agent may request from time to time; *provided, however*, that, in no event shall such insurance be in amounts or with coverage less than, or with carriers with qualifications inferior to, any of the insurance or carriers in existence as of the Original Closing Date (or required to be in existence after the Original Closing Date under a Financing Document). All such insurance shall be provided by insurers having an A.M. Best policyholders rating reasonably acceptable to Agent.
- (d) On or prior to the Closing Date, and at all times thereafter, each Borrower will cause Agent to be named as an additional insured, assignee and lender loss payee (which shall include, as applicable, identification as mortgagee), as applicable, on each insurance policy required to be maintained pursuant to this Section 4.4 pursuant to endorsements in form and substance acceptable to Agent. Borrowers shall deliver to Agent and the Lenders (i) on the Closing Date, a certificate from Borrowers' insurance broker dated such date showing the amount of coverage as of such date, and that such policies

will include effective waivers (whether under the terms of any such policy or otherwise) by the insurer of all claims for insurance premiums against all loss payees and additional insureds, and that if all or any part of such policy is canceled, terminated or expires, the insurer will forthwith give notice thereof to each additional insured, assignee and loss payee and that no cancellation, reduction in amount or material change in coverage thereof shall be effective until at least thirty (30) days after receipt by each additional insured, assignee and loss payee of written notice thereof, (ii) on an annual basis, and upon the request of any Lender through Agent from time to time full information as to the insurance carried, (iii) within five (5) days of receipt of notice from any insurer, a copy of any notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or material change in coverage from that existing on the Original Closing Date, (iv) forthwith, notice of any cancellation or nonrenewal of coverage by any Borrower, and (v) at least sixty (60) days prior to expiration of any policy of insurance, evidence of renewal of such insurance upon the terms and conditions herein required.

(e) In the event any Borrower fails to provide Agent with evidence of the insurance coverage required by this Agreement, Agent may purchase insurance at Borrowers' expense to protect Agent's interests in the Collateral. This insurance may, but need not, protect such Borrower's interests. The coverage purchased by Agent may not pay any claim made by such Borrower or any claim that is made against such Borrower in connection with the Collateral. Such Borrower may later cancel any insurance purchased by Agent, but only after providing Agent with evidence that such Borrower has obtained insurance as required by this Agreement. If Agent purchases insurance for the Collateral, Borrowers will be responsible for the costs of that insurance to the fullest extent provided by law, including interest and other charges imposed by Agent in connection with the placement of the insurance, until the effective date of the cancellation or expiration of the insurance. The costs of the insurance may be added to the Obligations. The costs of the insurance may be more than the cost of insurance such Borrower is able to obtain on its own.

**Section 4.5** <u>Compliance with Laws and Material Contracts</u>. Each Borrower will comply, and cause each Subsidiary to comply, with the requirements of all applicable Laws and Material Contracts, except to the extent that failure to so comply could not reasonably be expected to (a) have a Material Adverse Effect, or (b) result in any Lien upon either (i) a material portion of the assets of any such Person in favor of any Governmental Authority, or (ii) any Collateral that is part of the Borrowing Base.

Section 4.6 Inspection of Property, Books and Records. Each Borrower will keep, and will cause each Subsidiary to keep, proper books of record substantially in accordance with GAAP in which full, true and correct entries shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities; and will permit, and will cause each Subsidiary to permit, at the sole cost of the applicable Borrower or any applicable Subsidiary, representatives of Agent and of any Lender to visit and inspect any of their respective properties, to examine and make abstracts or copies from any of their respective books and records, to conduct a collateral audit and analysis of their respective operations and the Collateral, to verify the amount and age of the Accounts, the identity and credit of the respective Account Debtors, to review the billing practices of Borrowers and to discuss their respective affairs, finances and accounts with their respective officers, employees and independent public accountants as often as may reasonably be desired. In the absence of a Default or an Event of Default, Agent or any Lender exercising any rights pursuant to this Section 4.6 shall give the applicable Borrower or any applicable Subsidiary commercially reasonable prior notice of such exercise. No notice shall be required during the existence and continuance of any Default or any time during which Agent reasonably believes a Default exists.

**Section 4.7** <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Borrowers shall use the proceeds of the Loans solely for (a) transaction fees incurred in connection with the Financing Documents and the Horizon Term Loan Documents and the payment in full on the Original Closing Date of certain Debt existing on the Original Closing Date, and (b) for working capital needs of Borrowers and their Subsidiaries. No portion of the proceeds of the Loans will be used for family, personal, agricultural or household use.

Section 4.8 Estoppel Certificates. After written request by Agent (which request shall be no more frequent than once a quarter so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), Borrowers, within fifteen (15) days and at their expense, will furnish Agent with a statement, duly acknowledged and certified, setting forth (a) the amount of the original principal amount of the Notes, and the unpaid principal amount of the Notes, (b) the rate of interest of the Notes, (c) the date payments of interest and/or principal were last paid, (d) any offsets or defenses to the payment of the Obligations, and if any are alleged, the nature thereof, (e) that the Notes and this Agreement have not been modified or if modified, giving particulars of such modification, and (f) that there has occurred and is then continuing no Default or if such Default exists, the nature thereof, the period of time it has existed, and the action being taken to remedy such Default.

Section 4.9 Notices of Litigation and Defaults. Borrowers will give prompt written notice to Agent (a) of any litigation or governmental proceedings pending or threatened (in writing) against Borrowers or other Credit Party which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Borrowers or any other Credit Party or which in any manner calls into question the validity or enforceability of any Financing Document; provided that Borrower shall be required to disclose threatened litigation that is received in the form of a "demand letter" only in its quarterly Compliance Certificates (it being understood that the foregoing exception shall not apply with respect to pending litigation for which any court filings have been made), (b) upon any Borrower becoming aware of the existence of any Default or Event of Default, (c) upon any Borrower receiving notice (or otherwise becoming aware) that any Credit Party is in breach or default under or with respect to any Material Contract, or if any Credit Party is in breach or default under or with respect to any other contract, agreement, lease or other instrument to which it is a party or by which its property is bound or affected, which breach or default could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (d) of any strikes or other labor disputes pending or, to any Borrower's knowledge, threatened against any Credit Party, (e) if Borrower is notified (or otherwise becomes aware) that there is any infringement or claim of infringement by any other Person with respect to any Intellectual Property rights of any Credit Party that, if determined in a manner adverse to such Credit Party, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or if there is any claim by any other Person that any Credit Party in the conduct of its business is infringing on the Intellectual Property Rights of others, and (f) of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than \$100,000. Borrowers represent and warrant that Schedule 4.9 sets forth a complete list of all matters existing as of the Closing Date for which notice could be required under this Section and all litigation or governmental proceedings pending or threatened (in writing) against Borrowers or other Credit Party as of the Closing Date.

### Section 4.10 Hazardous Materials; Remediation.

- (a) If any release or disposal of Hazardous Materials shall occur or shall have occurred on any real property or any other assets of any Borrower or any other Credit Party, such Borrower will to the extent Borrower or any other Credit Party is liable for remediation costs, cause, or direct the applicable Credit Party to cause, the prompt containment and removal of such Hazardous Materials and the remediation of such real property or other assets as is necessary to comply with all Environmental Laws and to preserve the value of such real property or other assets. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Borrower shall, and shall cause each other Credit Party to, comply with each Environmental Law requiring the performance at any real property by any Borrower or any other Credit Party of activities in response to the release or threatened release of a Hazardous Material.
- (b) Borrowers will provide Agent within thirty (30) days after written demand therefor with a bond, letter of credit or similar financial assurance evidencing to the reasonable satisfaction of Agent that sufficient funds are available to pay the cost of removing, treating and disposing of any Hazardous Materials or Hazardous Materials Contamination and discharging any assessment which may be established on any property as a result thereof for which any Credit Party is liable for remediation costs, such demand to be made, if at all, upon Agent's reasonable business determination that the failure to remove, treat or dispose of any Hazardous Materials or Hazardous Materials Contamination, or the failure to discharge any such assessment could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

# Section 4.11 Further Assurances.

- (a) Each Borrower will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, at its own cost and expense, promptly and duly take, execute, acknowledge and deliver all such further acts, documents and assurances as may from time to time be necessary or as Agent or the Required Lenders may from time to time reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and purposes of the Financing Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby, including all such actions to (i) establish, create, preserve, protect and perfect a first priority Lien (subject only to Permitted Liens) in favor of Agent for itself and for the benefit of the Lenders on the Collateral (including Collateral acquired after the date hereof), and (ii) unless Agent shall agree otherwise in writing, cause all Subsidiaries of Borrowers (other than Restricted Foreign Subsidiaries) to be jointly and severally obligated with the other Borrowers under all covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including the obligation to repay the Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (x) Borrowers shall, at the time of the delivery of any Compliance Certificate disclosing the acquisition by an Credit Party of any registered Intellectual Property or application for the registration of Intellectual Property, deliver to Agent a duly completed and executed supplement to the applicable Credit Party's Intellectual Property Security Agreement, and (y) at the request of Agent, following the disclosure by Borrowers on any Compliance Certificate of the acquisition by any Credit Party of any rights under a license as a licensee with respect to any registered Intellectual Property or application for the registration of any Intellectual Property own dy another Person to the extent the loss of such license is material to the business of Borrowers, Borrowers shall execute any documents requested by Agent to establish, create, preserve, protect and perfect a first priority lien in favor of Agent, to the extent legally possible and, in such Borrower's rights under such
- (b) Upon receipt of an affidavit of an authorized representative of Agent or a Lender as to the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Note or any other Financing Document which is not of public record, and, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of such Note or other applicable Financing Document, Borrowers will issue, in lieu thereof, a replacement Note or other applicable Financing Document, dated the date of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Note or other Financing Document in the same principal amount thereof and otherwise of like tenor.

- (c) Upon the formation or acquisition of a new Subsidiary, Borrowers shall (i) pledge, have pledged or cause or have caused to be pledged to Agent pursuant to a pledge agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, all of the outstanding shares of Equity Interests or other Equity Interests of such new Subsidiary owned directly or indirectly by any Borrower, along with undated stock or equivalent powers for such certificates, executed in blank, provided, however, that in the case of a Restricted Foreign Subsidiary, Borrowers shall not be required to pledge more than 65% of the Equity Interests of any such first tier Restricted Foreign Subsidiary; (ii) unless Agent shall agree otherwise in writing, cause the new Subsidiary to take such other actions (including entering into or joining any Security Documents) as are necessary or advisable in the reasonable opinion of Agent in order to grant Agent, acting on behalf of the Lenders, a first priority Lien on all real and personal property of such Subsidiary in existence as of such date and in all after acquired property, which first priority Liens are required to be granted pursuant to this Agreement, provided, however, that clause (ii) shall not apply to a Restricted Foreign Subsidiary; (iii) unless Agent shall agree otherwise in writing, cause such new Subsidiary to either (at the election of Agent) become a Borrower hereunder with joint and several liability for all obligations of Borrowers hereunder and under the other Financing Documents pursuant to a joinder agreement or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent or to become a Guarantor of the obligations of Borrowers hereunder and under the other Financing Documents pursuant to a guaranty and suretyship agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent provided, however, that clause (iii) shall not apply to a Foreign Subsidiary; and (iv) cause the new Subsidiary that is not a Restricted Foreign Subsidiary to deliver certified copies of such Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, together with good standing certificates, by-laws (or other operating agreement or governing documents), resolutions of the Board of Directors or other governing body, approving and authorize the execution and delivery of the Security Documents, incumbency certificates and to execute and/or deliver such other documents and legal opinions or to take such other actions as may be requested by Agent, in each case, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.
- (d) Upon the request of Agent, Borrowers shall obtain (i) a landlord's agreement or mortgagee agreement, as applicable, from the lessor of each leased property or mortgagee of owned property with respect to any business location where any portion of the Collateral included in or proposed to be included in the Borrowing Base, is stored or located, other than with respect to any Amazon Location and (ii) a landlord's agreement or an electronic access agreement, as applicable, from the landlord or electronic access provider for the books and records relating to any Collateral included in or proposed to be included in the Borrowing Base and/or software and equipment relating to such books and records or Collateral, in each case, which agreement or letter shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to Agent; *provided* that in the case of this clause (d)(ii), if such books and records are located at multiple locations, Borrower shall be required to deliver an access agreement only with respect to one location. Borrowers shall timely and fully pay and perform its obligations under all leases and other agreements with respect to each leased location where any Collateral, or any records related thereto, is or may be located.
- (e) Borrower further agrees to ensure that the total amount of cash and cash equivalents held by Restricted Foreign Subsidiaries does not exceed \$1,000,000, in the aggregate at any time; *provided*, *however*, that nothing in this Section 4.11(e) shall require a Restricted Foreign Subsidiary to make any distribution that would be prohibited by applicable Law.

(f) Following (i) the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default and (ii) the exercise by Agent of any right, option or remedy provided for hereunder, under any Financing Document or at law or in equity, Credit Parties shall cause each Restricted Foreign Subsidiary to declare and pay to the applicable Credit Party the maximum amount of dividends and other distributions in respect of its capital stock or other equity interest legally permitted to be paid by each such Restricted Foreign Subsidiary; *provided* that such Restricted Foreign Subsidiary shall be able to retain for working capital purposes such other amounts used by such Restricted Foreign Subsidiaries in the Ordinary Course of Business and as are reasonable necessary for its operations based on its current projections, as provided to the Agent pursuant to Section 4.1.

### Section 4.12 Reserved.

Section 4.13 Power of Attorney. Each of the authorized representatives of Agent is hereby irrevocably made, constituted and appointed the true and lawful attorney for Borrowers (without requiring any of them to act as such) with full power of substitution to do the following: (a) endorse the name of Borrowers upon any and all checks, drafts, money orders, and other instruments for the payment of money that are payable to Borrowers and constitute collections on Borrowers' Accounts; (b) so long as Agent has provided not less than three (3) Business Days' prior written notice to Borrower to perform the same and Borrower has failed to take such action, execute in the name of Borrowers any schedules, assignments, instruments, documents, and statements that Borrowers are obligated to give Agent under this Agreement; (c) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, take any action Borrowers are required to take under this Agreement; (d) so long as Agent has provided not less than three (3) Business Days' prior written notice to Borrower to perform the same and Borrower has failed to take such action, do such other and further acts and deeds in the name of Borrowers that Agent may deem necessary or desirable to enforce any Account or other Collateral or perfect Agent's security interest or Lien in any Collateral; and (e) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, do such other and further acts and deeds in the name of Borrowers that Agent may deem necessary or desirable to enforce its rights with regard to any Account or other Collateral. This power of attorney shall be irrevocable and coupled with an interest.

## Section 4.14 Borrowing Base Collateral Administration.

- (a) All data and other information relating to Accounts or other intangible Collateral shall at all times be kept by Borrowers, at their respective principal offices and shall not be moved from such locations without (i) providing prior written notice to Agent, and (ii) obtaining the prior written consent of Agent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- (b) Borrowers shall provide prompt written notice to each Person who either is currently an Account Debtor and was not provided such written notice under the Original Credit Agreement, or becomes an Account Debtor at any time following the Closing Date that directs each Account Debtor to make payments into the Lockbox or a Lockbox Account, and hereby authorizes Agent, upon Borrowers' failure to send such notices (or ten (10) days after the Person becomes an Account Debtor), to send any and all similar notices to such Person. Agent reserves the right to notify Account Debtors that Agent has been granted a Lien upon all Accounts.
- (c) Borrowers will conduct a physical count of the Inventory at least once per year (or twice, if Agent shall so request) and Borrowers shall provide to Agent a written accounting of such physical count in form and substance satisfactory to Agent; *provided* that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall perform such additional inventory counts in any given year as Agent shall request in its sole discretion. Each Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts to at all times keep its Inventory in good and marketable condition. In addition to the foregoing, from time to time, Agent may require Borrowers to obtain and deliver to Agent appraisal reports in form and substance and from appraisers reasonably satisfactory to Agent stating the then current fair market values of all or any portion of Inventory owned by each Borrower or any Subsidiaries.

(d) Borrower shall ensure that all Inventory held at Amazon Locations is owned by Borrowers other than Mohawk Holdco or Mohawk, and that such Subsidiary Borrowers have the right to recall such Inventory from the Amazon locations at any time (subject to the terms of the Amazon Agreement). Upon Agent's request from time to time, Borrower shall provide Agent with online viewing access to its Amazon.com account.

**Section 4.15** <u>Maintenance of Management</u>. Borrower will cause its business to be continuously managed by its present chief executive officer and chief financial officer or such other individuals serving in such capacities as shall be reasonably satisfactory to Agent. Borrowers will notify Agent promptly in writing of any change in its board of directors or executive officers.

## **ARTICLE 5 - NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Each Borrower agrees that, so long as any Credit Exposure exists:

**Section 5.1** <u>Debt; Contingent Obligations</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume, guarantee or otherwise become or remain directly or indirectly liable with respect to, any Debt, except for Permitted Debt. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create, assume, incur or suffer to exist any Contingent Obligations, except for Permitted Contingent Obligations.

**Section 5.2** <u>Liens</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create, assume or suffer to exist any Lien on any asset now owned or hereafter acquired by it, except for Permitted Liens.

**Section 5.3** <u>Restricted Distributions</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, declare, order, pay, make or set apart any sum for any Restricted Distribution, except for Permitted Distributions.

**Section 5.4 Restrictive Agreements.** No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly (a) enter into or assume any agreement (other than the Financing Documents and any agreements for purchase money debt permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Debt) prohibiting the creation or assumption of any Lien upon its properties or assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or (b) create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction of any kind (except as provided by the Financing Documents) on the ability of any Subsidiary to: (i) pay or make Restricted Distributions to any Borrower or any Subsidiary; (ii) pay any Debt owed to any Borrower or any Subsidiary; (iii) make loans or advances to any Borrower or any Subsidiary; or (iv) transfer any of its property or assets to any Borrower or any Subsidiary.

Section 5.5 Payments and Modifications of Subordinated Debt. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly (a) declare, pay, make or set aside any amount for payment in respect of Subordinated Debt, except for payments made in full compliance with and expressly permitted under the Subordination Agreement, (b) amend or otherwise modify the terms of any Subordinated Debt, except for amendments or modifications made in full compliance with the Subordination Agreement, (c) declare, pay, make or set aside any amount for payment in respect of any Debt hereinafter incurred that, by its terms, or by separate agreement, is subordinated to the Obligations, except for payments made in full compliance with and expressly permitted under the subordination provisions applicable thereto, or (d) amend or otherwise modify the terms of any such Debt if the effect of such amendment or modification is to (i) increase the interest rate or fees on, or change the manner or timing of payment of, such Debt, (ii) accelerate or shorten the dates upon which payments of principal or interest are due on, or the principal amount of, such Debt, (iii) change in a manner adverse to any Credit

Party or Agent any event of default or add or make more restrictive any covenant with respect to such Debt, (iv) change the prepayment provisions of such Debt or any of the defined terms related thereto, (v) change the subordination provisions thereof (or the subordination terms of any guaranty thereof), or (vi) change or amend any other term if such change or amendment would materially increase the obligations of the obligor or confer additional material rights on the holder of such Debt in a manner adverse to Borrowers, any Subsidiaries, Agent or Lenders. Borrowers shall, prior to entering into any such amendment or modification, deliver to Agent reasonably in advance of the execution thereof, any final or execution form copy thereof; *provided* that nothing in this clause (d) shall prohibit amendment of any Debt to permit its conversion into Equity Interests of Borrower or issuance of Equity Interests upon such conversion thereof to the extent otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of the applicable Subordination Agreement.

Section 5.6 Consolidations, Mergers and Sales of Assets; Change in Control. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly (a) consolidate or merge or amalgamate with or into any other Person other than (i) consolidations or mergers among Borrowers, (ii) consolidations or mergers among a Guarantor and a Borrower so long as the Borrower is the surviving entity, (iii) consolidations or mergers among Guarantors, and (iv) consolidations or mergers among Subsidiaries that are not Credit Parties, or (b) consummate any Asset Dispositions other than Permitted Asset Dispositions. No Borrower will suffer or permit to occur any Change in Control with respect to itself, any Subsidiary or any Guarantor.

**Section 5.7** <u>Purchase of Assets, Investments</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly (a) acquire or enter into any agreement to acquire any assets other than in the Ordinary Course of Business or as permitted under clause (h) of the definition of Permitted Investments; (b) engage or enter into any agreement to engage in any joint venture or partnership with any other Person; or (c) acquire or own or enter into any agreement to acquire or own any Investment in any Person other than Permitted Investments.

**Section 5.8 Transactions with Affiliates.** Except as otherwise disclosed on <u>Schedule 5.8</u>, and except for transactions that are disclosed to Agent in advance of being entered into and which contain terms that are no less favorable to the applicable Borrower or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those which might be obtained from a third party not an Affiliate of any Credit Party, no Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into or permit to exist any transaction (including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service) with any Affiliate of any Borrower.

**Section 5.9** <u>Modification of Organizational Documents</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, amend or otherwise modify any Organizational Documents of such Person, except for Permitted Modifications.

Section 5.10 Modification of Certain Agreements. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, amend or otherwise modify any Material Contract, which amendment or modification in any case: (a) is contrary to the terms of this Agreement or any other Financing Document; (b) could reasonably be expected to be adverse to the rights, interests or privileges of Agent or the Lenders or their ability to enforce the same; or (c) reduces in any material respect any rights or benefits of any Borrower or any Subsidiaries (it being understood and agreed that any such determination shall be in the discretion of Agent). Each Borrower shall, prior to entering into any amendment or other modification of any of the foregoing documents, deliver to Agent reasonably in advance of the execution thereof, any final or execution form copy of amendments or other modifications to such documents, and such Borrower agrees not to take, nor permit any of its Subsidiaries to take, any such action with respect to any such documents without obtaining such approval from Agent.

**Section 5.11** <u>Conduct of Business</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, engage in any line of business other than those businesses engaged in on the Original Closing Date and described on <u>Schedule 5.11</u> and businesses reasonably related thereto. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, other than in the Ordinary Course of Business, change its normal billing payment and reimbursement policies and procedures with respect to its Accounts (including, without limitation, the amount and timing of finance charges, fees and write-offs).

**Section 5.12** <u>Lease Payments</u>. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, incur or assume (whether pursuant to a Guarantee or otherwise) any liability for rental payments except in the Ordinary Course of Business.

Section 5.13 <u>Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions</u>. Except for any Permitted Winmark Sale Leaseback Transaction, no Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into any arrangement with any Person whereby, in a substantially contemporaneous transaction, any Borrower or any Subsidiaries sells or transfers all or substantially all of its right, title and interest in an asset and, in connection therewith, acquires or leases back the right to use such asset.

Section 5.14 Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts; Payroll and Benefits Accounts. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary (other than a Restricted Foreign Subsidiary) to, directly or indirectly, establish any new Deposit Account or Securities Account without prior written notice to Agent, and unless Agent, such Borrower or such Subsidiary and the bank, financial institution or securities intermediary at which the account is to be opened enter into a Deposit Account Control Agreement or Securities Account Control Agreement prior to or concurrently with the establishment of such Deposit Account or Securities Account. Borrowers represent and warrant that Schedule 5.14 lists all of the Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts of each Borrower as of the Closing Date. The provisions of this Section requiring Deposit Account Control Agreements shall not apply to (a) the Credit Card Cash Collateral Account and (b) Deposit Accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrowers' employees and identified to Agent by Borrowers as such; provided, however, that at all times that any Obligations remain outstanding, Borrower shall maintain one or more separate Deposit Accounts to hold any and all amounts to be used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments, and shall not commingle any monies allocated for such purposes with funds in any other Deposit Account.

Section 5.15 Compliance with Anti-Terrorism Laws. Agent hereby notifies Borrowers that pursuant to the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Agent's policies and practices, Agent is required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies Borrowers and its principals, which information includes the name and address of each Borrower and its principals and such other information that will allow Agent to identify such party in accordance with Anti-Terrorism Laws. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, knowingly enter into any Material Contracts with any Blocked Person or any Person listed on the OFAC Lists. Each Borrower shall immediately notify Agent if such Borrower has knowledge that any Borrower, any additional Credit Party or any of their respective Affiliates or agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is or becomes a Blocked Person or (a) is convicted on, (b) pleads nolo contendere to, (c) is indicted on, or (d) is arraigned and held over on charges involving money laundering or predicate crimes to money laundering. No Borrower will, or will permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in any transaction or dealing with any Blocked Person, including, without limitation, the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, (ii) deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in Executive Order No. 13224 or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

Section 5.16 Agreements Regarding Receivables. No Borrower may backdate, postdate or redate any of its invoices. No Borrower may make any sales on extended dating or credit terms beyond that customary in such Borrower's industry or consented to in advance by Agent. In addition to the Borrowing Base Certificate to be delivered in accordance with this Agreement, Borrower Representative shall notify Agent promptly upon any Borrower's learning thereof, in the event any Eligible Account becomes ineligible for any reason, other than the aging of such Account, and of the reasons for such ineligibility. Borrower Representative shall also notify Agent promptly of all material disputes and claims with respect to the Accounts of any Borrower, and such Borrower will settle or adjust such material disputes and claims at no expense to Agent; *provided*, *however*, no Borrower may, without Agent's consent, grant (a) any discount, credit or allowance in respect of its Accounts (i) which is outside the ordinary course of business or (ii) which discount, credit or allowance exceeds an amount equal to \$100,000 in the aggregate with respect to any individual Account of (b) any materially adverse extension, compromise or settlement to any customer or account debtor with respect to any then Eligible Account. Nothing permitted by this Section 5.16, however, may be construed to alter in any the criteria for Eligible Accounts or Eligible Inventory provided in Section 1.1.

Section 5.17 <u>Registration Events</u>. No Borrower will permit a "Registration Event" (as such term is defined in Registration Rights Agreement) to occur.

Section 5.18 Mohawk Holdco. Mohawk Holdco will not incur or permit to exist any Debt nor grant or permit to exist any Liens upon any of its properties or assets nor engage in any operations, business or activity other than (i) owning 100% of the equity interests of Mohawk and all operations incidental thereto, (ii) granting a security interest in all its assets to Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders and other Permitted Liens (other than any consensual Liens on the equity interest of Mohawk), (iii) executing and performing its obligations under the Operative Documents and the Horizon Term Loan Documents to which it is a party, (iv) the payment of administrative fees necessary for the maintenance of its existence and the payment of Taxes, (v) fulfilling its obligations under the Operative Documents and the Horizon Term Loan Documents to which it is a party, (vi) performing administrative, governance and supervisory functions in connection with the operation of the business of its Subsidiaries, (vii) issuing equity interests, including without limitation pursuant to stock option plans, (viii) the incurrence of the Debt and obligations under the Operative Documents and the Horizon Term Loan Documents, (ix) the maintenance of its corporate existence and corporate governance and other activities reasonably incidental thereto and (x) guaranteeing of obligations of Subsidiaries to the extent permitted by this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 6 - FINANCIAL COVENANTS**

**Section 6.1** <u>Minimum Credit Party Liquidity</u>. Commencing on the Closing Date and at all times thereafter until the month following a Fixed Charge Election (if any), Borrower shall not permit the Credit Party Liquidity as of such date to be less than \$5,000,000 (the covenant set forth in this Section 6.1, the "Minimum Liquidity Covenant").

**Section 6.2** <u>Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. Upon and following the occurrence of a valid Fixed Charge Election, Borrowers will not permit the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for any Defined Period, as tested on the last day of each month, to be less than 1.00 to 1.00.

Section 6.3 Evidence of Compliance. Borrowers shall furnish to Agent, together with the financial reporting required of Borrowers in Section 4.1 hereof, a Compliance Certificate as evidence of (x) the monthly cash and cash equivalents of Borrowers and Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries, (y) as applicable, of Borrowers' compliance with the applicable covenants in this Article, and (z) that no Event of Default specified in this Article has occurred. The Compliance Certificate shall include, without limitation, (a) a statement and report, on a form approved by Agent, detailing Borrowers' calculations, and (b) if requested by Agent, back-up documentation (including, without limitation, bank statements, invoices, receipts and other evidence of costs incurred during such quarter as Agent shall reasonably require) evidencing the propriety of the calculations.

### **ARTICLE 7 - CONDITIONS**

**Section 7.1** Conditions to Closing. The obligation of Agent and each Lender to enter into this Agreement on the Closing Date and to continue to make the Loans hereunder, to issue any Support Agreements and of any LC Issuer to continue to issue any Lender Letter of Credit shall be subject to the receipt by Agent of each agreement, document and instrument set forth on the closing checklist attached hereto as Exhibit F, each in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, and such other closing deliverables reasonably requested by Agent and Lenders, and to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent, each to the satisfaction of Agent and Lenders and their respective counsel in their sole discretion:

- (a) the receipt by Agent of executed counterparts of this Agreement and the other Financing Documents;
- (b) the payment of all fees, expenses and other amounts due and payable under each Financing Document;
- (c) since December 31, 2016, the absence of any material adverse change in any aspect of the business, operations, properties, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of any Credit Party, or any event or condition which could reasonably be expected to result in such a material adverse change;
- (d) the fact that the representations and warranties of each Credit Party contained in the Financing Documents shall be true, correct and complete on and as of the Closing Date, except to the extent that any such representation or warranty relates to a specific date in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date
  - (e) on the Closing Date, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
  - (f) the receipt of a Borrowing Base Certificate, prepared as of the Closing Date; and
  - (g) the Credit Party Liquidity calculated as of the Closing Date shall not be less than \$5,000,000.

Each Lender, by delivering its signature page to this Agreement, shall be deemed to have acknowledged receipt of, and consented to, approved and ratified, each Financing Document, each additional Operative Document and each other document, agreement and/or instrument required to be approved by Agent, Required Lenders or Lenders, as applicable, on the Original Closing Date or the Closing Date, as applicable.

- **Section 7.2** <u>Conditions to Each Loan, Support Agreement and Lender Letter of Credit</u>. The obligation of the Lenders to make a Loan (other than Revolving Loans made pursuant to Section 2.5(c)) or an advance in respect of any Loan, of Agent to issue any Support Agreement or of any LC Issuer to issue any Lender Letter of Credit (including on the Closing Date) is subject to the satisfaction of the following additional conditions:
- (a) in the case of a Revolving Loan Borrowing, receipt by Agent of a Notice of Borrowing (or telephonic notice if permitted by this Agreement) and updated Borrowing Base Certificate, in the case of any Support Agreement or Lender Letter of Credit, receipt by Agent of a Notice of LC Credit Event in accordance with Section 2.5(a), and in the case of a Term Loan advance, receipt by Agent of a Notice of Borrowing;
- (b) the fact that, immediately after such borrowing and after application of the proceeds thereof or after such issuance, the Revolving Loan Outstanding will not exceed the Revolving Loan Limit;
- (c) the fact that, immediately before and after such advance or issuance, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (d) the fact that the representations and warranties of each Credit Party contained in the Financing Documents shall be true, correct and complete on and as of the date of such borrowing or issuance, except to the extent that any such representation or warranty relates to a specific date in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date; and
- (e) the fact that no adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise), properties, business, prospects, or operations of Borrowers or any other Credit Party shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to Borrowers or any Credit Party since the date of this Agreement.

Each giving of a Notice of LC Credit Event hereunder, each giving of a Notice of Borrowing hereunder and each acceptance by any Borrower of the proceeds of any Loan made hereunder shall be deemed to be (y) a representation and warranty by each Borrower on the date of such notice or acceptance as to the facts specified in this Section, and (z) a restatement by each Borrower that each and every one of the representations made by it in any of the Financing Documents is true and correct as of such date (except to the extent that such representations and warranties expressly relate solely to an earlier date).

Section 7.3 Searches. Before the Closing Date, and thereafter (as and when determined by Agent in its discretion), Agent shall have the right to perform, all at Borrowers' expense, the searches described in clauses (a), (b), and (c) below against Borrowers and any other Credit Party, the results of which are to be consistent with Borrowers' representations and warranties under this Agreement and the satisfactory results of which shall be a condition precedent to all advances of Loan proceeds, all issuances of Lender Letters of Credit and all undertakings in respect of Support Agreements:

(a) UCC searches with the Secretary of State of the jurisdiction in which the applicable Person is organized; (b) judgment, pending litigation, federal tax lien, personal property tax lien, and corporate and partnership tax lien searches, in each jurisdiction searched under clause (a) above; and (c) searches of applicable corporate, limited liability company, partnership and related records to confirm the continued existence, organization and good standing of the applicable Person and the exact legal name under which such Person is organized.

### **ARTICLE 8 - [RESERVED]**

### **ARTICLE 9 - SECURITY AGREEMENT**

**Section 9.1** Generally. As security for the payment and performance of the Obligations, and without limiting any other grant of a Lien and security interest in any Security Document, Borrowers hereby assign and grant to Agent, for the benefit of itself and Lenders, a continuing first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) on and security interest in, upon, and to the personal property set forth on Schedule 9.1 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

## Section 9.2 Representations and Warranties and Covenants Relating to Collateral.

- (a) The security interest granted pursuant to this Agreement constitutes a valid and, to the extent such security interest is required to be perfected by this Agreement and any other Financing Document, continuing perfected security interest in favor of Agent in all Collateral subject, for the following Collateral, to the occurrence of the following: (i) in the case of all Collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by filing a financing statement under the UCC, the completion of the filings and other actions specified on Schedule 9.2(b) (which, in the case of all filings and other documents referred to on such schedule, have been delivered to Agent in completed and duly authorized form), (ii) with respect to any Deposit Account, the execution of Deposit Account Control Agreements, (iii) in the case of letter-of-credit rights that are not supporting obligations of Collateral, the execution of a contractual obligation granting control to Agent over such letter-of-credit rights, (iv) in the case of electronic chattel paper, the completion of all steps necessary to grant control to Agent over such electronic chattel paper, (v) in the case of all certificated stock, debt instruments and investment property, the delivery thereof to Agent or in blank, (vi) in the case of all investment property not in certificated form, the execution of control agreements with respect to such investment property and (vii) in the case of all other instruments and tangible chattel paper that are not certificated stock, debt instructions or investment property, the delivery thereof to Agent of such instruments and tangible chattel paper.
- (b) <u>Schedule 9.2(b)</u> sets forth (i) each chief executive office and principal place of business of each Borrower and each of their respective Subsidiaries, and (ii) all of the addresses (including all warehouses) at which any of the Collateral is located and/or books and records of Borrowers regarding any of the Collateral are kept, which such <u>Schedule 9.2(b)</u> indicates in each case which Borrower(s) have Collateral and/or books and records located at such address, and, in the case of any such address not owned by one or more of the Borrowers(s), indicates the nature of such location (e.g., leased business location operated by Borrower(s), third party warehouse, consignment location, processor location, etc.) and the name and address of the third party owning and/or operating such location.
- (c) Without limiting the generality of Section 3.2, except as indicated on <u>Schedule 3.19</u> with respect to any rights of any Borrower as a licensee under any license of Intellectual Property owned by another Person, and except for the filing of financing statements under the UCC, no authorization, approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any Governmental Authority or consent of any other Person is required for (i) the grant by each Borrower to Agent of the security interests and Liens in the Collateral provided for under this Agreement and the other Security Documents (if any), or (ii) the exercise by Agent of its rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral provided for under this Agreement and the other Security Documents or under any applicable Law, including the UCC and neither any such grant of Liens in favor of Agent or exercise of rights by Agent shall violate or cause a default under any agreement between any Borrower and any other Person relating to any such collateral, including any license to which a Borrower is a party, whether as licensor or licensee, with respect to any Intellectual Property, whether owned by such Borrower or any other Person.

- (d) As of the Closing Date, except as set forth on Schedule 9.2(d), no Borrower has any ownership interest in any Chattel Paper (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC), letter of credit rights, commercial tort claims, Instruments (other than checks and drafts delivered in the Ordinary Course of Business), documents or investment property (other than Equity Interests in any Subsidiaries of such Borrower disclosed on Schedule 3.4) and Borrowers shall give notice to Agent promptly (but in any event not later than the delivery by Borrowers of the next Compliance Certificate required pursuant to Section 4.1 above) upon the acquisition by any Borrower of any such Chattel Paper, letter of credit rights, commercial tort claims, Instruments (other than checks and drafts delivered in the Ordinary Course of Business), documents, investment property; *provided* that Borrower shall not be required to deliver negotiable bills of lading relating to In-Transit Inventory unless such Inventory is Eligible In-Transit Inventory included in the Borrowing Base and Borrower is required to make such a delivery in accordance with the definition of "Eligible In-Transit Inventory". Subject to the Intercreditor Agreement (if applicable), no Person other than Agent or (if applicable) any Lender has "control" (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC) over any Deposit Account, investment property (including Securities Accounts and commodities account), letter of credit rights or electronic chattel paper in which any Borrower has any interest (except for such control arising by operation of law in favor of any bank or securities intermediary or commodities intermediary with whom any Deposit Account, Securities Account or commodities account of Borrowers is maintained).
- (e) Borrowers shall not, and shall not permit any Credit Party to, take any of the following actions or make any of the following changes unless Borrowers have given at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Agent of Borrowers' intention to take any such action (which such written notice shall include an updated version of any Schedule impacted by such change) and have executed any and all documents, instruments and agreements and taken any other actions which Agent may request after receiving such written notice in order to protect and preserve the Liens, rights and remedies of Agent with respect to the Collateral: (i) change the legal name or organizational identification number of any Borrower as it appears in official filings in the jurisdiction of its organization, (ii) change the jurisdiction of incorporation or formation of any Borrower or Credit Party or allow any Borrower or Credit Party to designate any jurisdiction as an additional jurisdiction of incorporation for such Borrower or Credit Party, or change the type of entity that it is, or (iii) change its chief executive office, principal place of business, or the location of its records concerning the Collateral or move any Collateral to or place any Collateral on any location that is not then listed on the Schedules.
- (f) Borrowers shall not adjust, settle or compromise the amount or payment of any Account, or release wholly or partly any Account Debtor, or allow any credit or discount thereon (other than adjustments, settlements, compromises, credits and discounts in the Ordinary Course of Business, made while no Default exists and in amounts which are not material with respect to the Account and which, after giving effect thereto, do not cause the Borrowing Base to be less than the Revolving Loan Outstanding) without the prior written consent of Agent. Without limiting the generality of this Agreement or any other provisions of any of the Financing Documents relating to the rights of Agent after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Agent shall have the right at any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default to: (i) exercise the rights of Borrowers with respect to the obligation of any Account Debtor to make payment or otherwise render performance to Borrowers and with respect to any property that secures the obligations of any Account Debtor or any other Person obligated on the Collateral, and (ii) adjust, settle or compromise the amount or payment of such Accounts.

- (g) Without limiting the generality of Sections 9.2(c) and 9.2(e), in each case, subject to the Intercreditor Agreement (if applicable):
- (i) Borrowers shall deliver to Agent all tangible Chattel Paper and all Instruments (other than checks and drafts delivered in the Ordinary Course of Business) and documents owned by any Borrower and constituting part of the Collateral duly endorsed and accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment, all in form and substance satisfactory to Agent. Borrowers shall provide Agent with "control" (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC) of all electronic Chattel Paper owned by any Borrower and constituting part of the Collateral by having Agent identified as the assignee on the records pertaining to the single authoritative copy thereof and otherwise complying with the applicable elements of control set forth in the UCC. Borrowers also shall deliver to Agent all security agreements securing any such Chattel Paper and securing any such Instruments. Borrowers will mark conspicuously all such Chattel Paper and all such Instruments and documents with a legend, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, indicating that such Chattel Paper and such instruments and documents are subject to the security interests and Liens in favor of Agent created pursuant to this Agreement and the Security Documents. Borrowers shall comply with all the provisions of Section 5.14 with respect to the Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts of Borrowers.
- (ii) Borrowers shall deliver to Agent all letters of credit on which any Borrower is the beneficiary and which give rise to letter of credit rights owned by such Borrower which constitute part of the Collateral in each case duly endorsed and accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment, all in form and substance satisfactory to Agent. Borrowers shall take any and all actions as may be necessary or desirable, or that Agent may request, from time to time, to cause Agent to obtain exclusive "control" (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC) of any such letter of credit rights in a manner acceptable to Agent.
- (iii) Borrowers shall promptly advise Agent upon any Borrower becoming aware that it has any interests in any commercial tort claim that constitutes part of the Collateral, which such notice shall include descriptions of the events and circumstances giving rise to such commercial tort claim and the dates such events and circumstances occurred, the potential defendants with respect such commercial tort claim and any court proceedings that have been instituted with respect to such commercial tort claims, and Borrowers shall, with respect to any such commercial tort claim, execute and deliver to Agent such documents as Agent shall request to perfect, preserve or protect the Liens, rights and remedies of Agent with respect to any such commercial tort claim.
- (iv) Except for Collateral with an aggregate value of \$25,000 or less or Collateral stored at the Amazon Locations, no Inventory or other tangible Collateral shall at any time be in the possession or control of any warehouse, consignee, bailee or any of Borrowers' agents or processors without prior written notice to Agent and the receipt by Agent, if Agent has so requested, of warehouse receipts, consignment agreements or bailee lien waivers (as applicable) satisfactory to Agent prior to the commencement of such possession or control; *provided* that Borrowers shall not maintain Inventory or other tangible Collateral with a value in excess of \$1,000,000 at Edison Road, Hams Hill Distribution Park, Coleshill, Birmingham, B46 1DA, United Kingdom. Borrowers shall, upon the request of Agent, notify any such warehouse, consignee, bailee, agent or processor of the security interests and Liens in favor of Agent created pursuant to this Agreement and the Security Documents, instruct such Person to hold all such Collateral for Agent's account subject to Agent's instructions and shall obtain an acknowledgement from such Person holds the Collateral for Agent's benefit.

- (v) Borrowers shall cause all equipment and other tangible Personal Property other than Inventory to be maintained and preserved in the same condition, repair and in working order as when new, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and shall to the extent doing so is commercially reasonable, promptly make or cause to be made all repairs, replacements and other improvements in connection therewith that are necessary or desirable to such end. Upon request of Agent, Borrowers shall promptly deliver to Agent any and all certificates of title, applications for title or similar evidence of ownership of all such tangible Personal Property and shall cause Agent to be named as lienholder on any such certificate of title or other evidence of ownership. Borrowers shall not permit any such tangible Personal Property to become fixtures to real estate unless such real estate is subject to a Lien in favor of Agent.
- (vi) Each Borrower hereby authorizes Agent to file without the signature of such Borrower one or more UCC financing statements relating to liens on personal property relating to all or any part of the Collateral, which financing statements may list Agent as the "secured party" and such Borrower as the "debtor" and which describe and indicate the collateral covered thereby as all or any part of the Collateral under the Financing Documents (including an indication of the collateral covered by any such financing statement as "all assets" of such Borrower now owned or hereafter acquired), in such jurisdictions as Agent from time to time determines are appropriate, and to file without the signature of such Borrower any continuations of or corrective amendments to any such financing statements, in any such case in order for Agent to perfect, preserve or protect the Liens, rights and remedies of Agent with respect to the Collateral. Each Borrower also ratifies its authorization for Agent to have filed in any jurisdiction any financing statements or amendments thereto if filed prior to the date hereof.
- (vii) As of the Closing Date, no Borrower holds, and after the Closing Date Borrowers shall promptly notify Agent in writing upon creation or acquisition by any Borrower of, any Collateral which constitutes a claim against any Governmental Authority, including, without limitation, the federal government of the United States or any instrumentality or agency thereof, the assignment of which claim is restricted by any applicable Law, including, without limitation, the federal Assignment of Claims Act and any other comparable Law. Upon the request of Agent, Borrowers shall take such steps as may be necessary or desirable, or that Agent may request, to comply with any such applicable Law.
- (viii) Borrowers shall furnish to Agent from time to time any statements and schedules further identifying or describing the Collateral and any other information, reports or evidence concerning the Collateral as Agent may reasonably request from time to time.

### **ARTICLE 10 - EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

**Section 10.1** Events of Default. For purposes of the Financing Documents, the occurrence of any of the following conditions and/or events, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise, shall constitute an "Event of Default":

(a) (i) any Borrower shall fail to pay when due any principal, interest, premium or fee under any Financing Document or any other amount payable under any Financing Document, (ii) there shall occur any default in the performance of or compliance with any of the following sections of this Agreement: Section 2.11, Section 4.2(b), Section 4.4(c), Section 4.6, Section 4.11, and Article 5, or (iii) there shall occur any default in the performance of or compliance with Section 4.1 and/or Article 6 of this Agreement and Borrower Representative has received written notice from Agent or Required Lenders of such default;

- (b) any Credit Party defaults in the performance of or compliance with any term contained in this Agreement or in any other Financing Document (other than occurrences described in other provisions of this Section 10.1 for which a different grace or cure period is specified or for which no grace or cure period is specified and thereby constitute immediate Events of Default) and such default is not remedied by the Credit Party or waived by Agent within fifteen (15) days after the earlier of (i) receipt by Borrower Representative of notice from Agent or Required Lenders of such default, or (ii) actual knowledge of any Borrower or any other Credit Party of such default;
- (c) any representation, warranty, certification or statement made by any Credit Party or any other Person in any Financing Document or in any certificate, financial statement or other document delivered pursuant to any Financing Document is incorrect in any respect (or in any material respect if such representation, warranty, certification or statement is not by its terms already qualified as to materiality) when made (or deemed made);
- (d) (i) failure of any Credit Party to pay when due or within any applicable grace period any principal, interest or other amount on Debt (other than the Loans and the Horizon Term Loan Obligations) or in respect of any Swap Contract, or the occurrence of any breach, default, condition or event with respect to any Debt (other than the Loans and the Horizon Term Loan Obligations) or in respect of any Swap Contract, if the effect of such failure or occurrence is to cause or to permit the holder or holders of any such Debt, or the counterparty under any such Swap Contract, to cause, Debt or other liabilities having an individual principal amount in excess of \$100,000 (or any amount, solely with respect to Swap Contracts) or having an aggregate principal amount in excess of \$100,000 (or any amount, solely with respect to Swap Contracts) to become or be declared due prior to its stated maturity, or (ii) the occurrence of any breach or default under any terms or provisions of any Subordinated Debt Document or under any agreement subordinating the Subordinated Debt to all or any portion of the Obligations or the occurrence of any event requiring the prepayment of any Subordinated Debt;
- (e) any Credit Party or any Subsidiary of a Borrower shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due, or shall take any corporate action to authorize any of the foregoing;
- (f) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against any Credit Party or any Subsidiary of a Borrower seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to it or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, and such involuntary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of forty-five (45) days; or an order for relief shall be entered against any Credit Party or any Subsidiary of a Borrower under applicable federal bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law in respect of (i) bankruptcy, liquidation, winding-up, dissolution or suspension of general operations, (ii) composition, rescheduling, reorganization, arrangement or readjustment of, or other relief from, or stay of proceedings to enforce, some or all of the debts or obligations, or (iii) possession, foreclosure, seizure or retention, sale or other disposition of, or other proceedings to enforce security over, all or any substantial part of the assets of such Credit Party or Subsidiary;

- (g) (i) institution of any steps by any Person to terminate a Pension Plan if as a result of such termination any Credit Party or any member of the Controlled Group could be required to make a contribution to such Pension Plan, or could incur a liability or obligation to such Pension Plan, in excess of \$100,000, (ii) a contribution failure occurs with respect to any Pension Plan sufficient to give rise to a Lien under Section 302(f) of ERISA, or (iii) there shall occur any withdrawal or partial withdrawal from a Multiemployer Plan and the withdrawal liability (without unaccrued interest) to Multiemployer Plans as a result of such withdrawal (including any outstanding withdrawal liability that any Credit Party or any member of the Controlled Group have incurred on the date of such withdrawal) exceeds \$100,000;
- (h) one or more judgments or orders for the payment of money (not paid or fully covered by insurance maintained in accordance with the requirements of this Agreement and as to which the relevant insurance company has acknowledged coverage) aggregating in excess of \$100,000 shall be rendered against any or all Credit Parties and either (i) enforcement proceedings shall have been commenced by any creditor upon any such judgments or orders, or (ii) there shall be any period of twenty (20) consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of any such judgments or orders, by reason of a pending appeal, bond or otherwise, shall not be in effect;
- (i) any Lien created by any of the Security Documents shall at any time fail to constitute a valid and perfected Lien on all of the Collateral purported to be encumbered thereby, subject to no prior or equal Lien except Permitted Liens, or any Credit Party shall so assert;
  - (j) the institution by any Governmental Authority of criminal proceedings against any Credit Party;
  - (k) a default or event of default occurs under any Guarantee of any portion of the Obligations;
- (l) any Borrower makes any payment on account of any Debt that has been subordinated to any of the Obligations, other than payments specifically permitted by the terms of such subordination;
- (m) if any Borrower is or becomes an entity whose equity is registered with the SEC, and/or is publicly traded on and/or registered with a public securities exchange, such Borrower's equity fails to remain registered with the SEC in good standing, and/or such equity fails to remain publicly traded on and registered with a public securities exchange;
- (n) the occurrence of any fact, event or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, if such default shall have continued unremedied for a period of ten (10) days after written notice from Agent; and
  - (o) the occurrence of a default or event of default under the Horizon Term Loan Documents or in respect of the Debt evidenced thereby.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Credit Party fails to comply with any same provision of this Agreement two (2) times in any twelve (12) month period and Agent has given to Borrower Representative in connection with each such failure any notice to which Borrowers would be entitled under this Section before such failure could become an Event of Default, then all subsequent failures by a Credit Party to comply with such provision of this Agreement shall effect an immediate Event of Default (without the expiration of any applicable cure period) with respect to all subsequent failures by a Credit Party to comply with such provision of this Agreement, and Agent thereupon may exercise any remedy set forth in this Article 10 without affording Borrowers any opportunity to cure such Event of Default.

All cure periods provided for in this Section 10.1 shall run concurrently with any cure period provided for in any applicable Financing Documents under which the default occurred.

Section 10.2 Acceleration and Suspension or Termination of Revolving Loan Commitment and Term Loan Commitment. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Agent may, and shall if requested by Required Lenders, (a) by notice to Borrower Representative suspend or terminate the Revolving Loan Commitment and Term Loan Commitment and the obligations of Agent and the Lenders with respect thereto, in whole or in part (and, if in part, each Lender's Revolving Loan Commitment and Term Loan Commitment shall be reduced in accordance with its Pro Rata Share), and/or (b) by notice to Borrower Representative declare all or any portion of the Obligations to be, and the Obligations shall thereupon become, immediately due and payable, with accrued interest thereon, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by each Borrower and Borrowers will pay the same; *provided, however*, that in the case of any of the Events of Default specified in Section 10.1(e) or 10.1(f) above, without any notice to any Borrower or any other act by Agent or the Lenders, the Revolving Loan Commitment and Term Loan Commitment and the obligations of Agent and the Lenders with respect thereto shall thereupon immediately and automatically terminate and all of the Obligations shall become immediately and automatically due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by each Borrower and Borrowers will pay the same.

### Section 10.3 UCC Remedies.

- (a) Upon the occurrence of and during the continuance of an Event of Default under this Agreement or the other Financing Documents, Agent, in addition to all other rights, options, and remedies granted to Agent under this Agreement or at law or in equity, may exercise, either directly or through one or more assignees or designees, all rights and remedies granted to it under all Financing Documents and under the UCC in effect in the applicable jurisdiction(s) and under any other applicable law; including, without limitation:
  - (i) the right to take possession of, send notices regarding, and collect directly the Collateral, with or without judicial process;
  - (ii) the right to (by its own means or with judicial assistance) enter any of Borrowers' premises and take possession of the Collateral, or render it unusable, or to render it usable or saleable, or dispose of the Collateral on such premises in compliance with subsection (iii) below and to take possession of Borrowers' original books and records, to obtain access to Borrowers' data processing equipment, computer hardware and software relating to the Collateral and to use all of the foregoing and the information contained therein in any manner Agent deems appropriate, without any liability for rent, storage, utilities, or other sums, and Borrowers shall not resist or interfere with such action (if Borrowers' books and records are prepared or maintained by an accounting service, contractor or other third party agent, Borrowers hereby irrevocably authorize such service, contractor or other agent, upon notice by Agent to such Person that an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to deliver to Agent or its designees such books and records, and to follow Agent's instructions with respect to further services to be rendered);
  - (iii) the right to require Borrowers' expense to assemble all or any part of the Collateral and make it available to Agent at any place designated by Lender;

- (iv) the right to notify postal authorities to change the address for delivery of Borrowers' mail to an address designated by Agent and to receive, open and dispose of all mail addressed to any Borrower; and/or
- (v) the right to enforce Borrowers' rights against Account Debtors and other obligors, including, without limitation, (i) the right to collect Accounts directly in Agent's own name (as agent for Lenders) and to charge the collection costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, to Borrowers, and (ii) the right, in the name of Agent or any designee of Agent or Borrowers, to verify the validity, amount or any other matter relating to any Accounts by mail, telephone, telegraph or otherwise, including, without limitation, verification of Borrowers' compliance with applicable Laws. Borrowers shall cooperate fully with Agent in an effort to facilitate and promptly conclude such verification process. Such verification may include contacts between Agent and applicable federal, state and local regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the Borrowers' affairs, all of which contacts Borrowers hereby irrevocably authorize.
- (vi) the right to cause Borrower to immediately recall all of its Inventory held at Amazon Locations to be delivered to a location of Borrower where Agent has received as satisfactory landlord or bailee access agreement or such other location (whether or not owned by Borrower) as Agent may direct in its sole discretion.
- (b) Each Borrower agrees that a notice received by it at least ten (10) days before the time of any intended public sale, or the time after which any private sale or other disposition of the Collateral is to be made, shall be deemed to be reasonable notice of such sale or other disposition. If permitted by applicable law, any perishable Collateral which threatens to speedily decline in value or which is sold on a recognized market may be sold immediately by Agent without prior notice to Borrowers. At any sale or disposition of Collateral, Agent may (to the extent permitted by applicable law) purchase all or any part of the Collateral, free from any right of redemption by Borrowers, which right is hereby waived and released. Each Borrower covenants and agrees not to interfere with or impose any obstacle to Agent's exercise of its rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral. Agent shall have no obligation to clean-up or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale. Agent may comply with any applicable state or federal law requirements in connection with a disposition of the Collateral and compliance will not be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. Agent may sell the Collateral without giving any warranties as to the Collateral. Agent may specifically disclaim any warranties of title or the like. This procedure will not be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. If Agent sells any of the Collateral upon credit, Borrowers will be credited only with payments actually made by the purchaser, received by Agent and applied to the indebtedness of the purchaser. In the event the purchaser fails to pay for the Collateral, Agent may resell the Collateral and Borrowers shall be credited with the proceeds of the sale. Borrowers shall remain liable for any deficiency if the proceeds of any sale or disposition of the Collateral are insufficient to pay all Obligations.
- (c) Without restricting the generality of the foregoing and for the purposes aforesaid, each Borrower hereby appoints and constitutes Agent its lawful attorney-in-fact with full power of substitution in the Collateral, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to (i) use unadvanced funds remaining under this Agreement or which may be reserved, escrowed or set aside for any purposes hereunder at any time, or to advance funds in excess of the face amount of the Notes, (ii) pay, settle or compromise all existing bills and claims, which may be Liens or security interests, or to avoid such bills and claims becoming Liens against the Collateral, (iii) execute all applications and certificates in the name of such Borrower and to prosecute and defend all actions or proceedings in connection with the Collateral, and (iv) do any and every act which such Borrower might do in its own behalf; it being understood and agreed that this power of attorney in this subsection (c) shall be a power coupled with an interest and cannot be revoked.

(d) Agent and each Lender is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrowers' labels, mask works, rights of use of any name, any other Intellectual Property and advertising matter, and any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Agent's exercise of its rights under this Article, Borrowers' rights under all licenses (whether as licensor or licensee) (to the extent permitted by Applicable Law) and all franchise agreements inure to Agent's and each Lender's benefit.

**Section 10.4** <u>Cash Collateral</u>. If (a) any Event of Default specified in Section 10.1(e) or 10.1(f) shall occur, (b) the Obligations shall have otherwise been accelerated pursuant to Section 10.2, or (c) the Revolving Loan Commitment and the obligations of Agent and the Lenders with respect thereto shall have been terminated pursuant to Section 10.2, then without any request or the taking of any other action by Agent or the Lenders, Borrowers shall immediately comply with the provisions of Section 2.5(e) with respect to the deposit of cash collateral to secure the existing Letter of Credit Liability and future payment of related fees.

**Section 10.5** <u>Default Rate of Interest</u>. At the election of Agent or Required Lenders, after the occurrence of an Event of Default and for so long as it continues, (a) the Loans and other Obligations shall bear interest at rates that are five percent (5.0%) per annum in excess of the rates otherwise payable under this Agreement, and (b) the fee described in Section 2.5(b) shall increase by a rate that is five percent (5.0%) in excess of the rate otherwise payable under such Section; *provided*, *however*, that in the case of any Event of Default specified in Section 10.1(e) or 10.1(f) above, such default rates shall apply immediately and automatically without the need for any election or action of any kind on the part of Agent or any Lender.

Section 10.6 Setoff Rights. During the continuance of any Event of Default, each Lender is hereby authorized by each Borrower at any time or from time to time, with reasonably prompt subsequent notice to such Borrower (any prior or contemporaneous notice being hereby expressly waived) to set off and to appropriate and to apply any and all (a) balances held by such Lender or any of such Lender's Affiliates at any of its offices for the account of such Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (regardless of whether such balances are then due to such Borrower or its Subsidiaries), and (b) other property at any time held or owing by such Lender to or for the credit or for the account of such Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, against and on account of any of the Obligations; except that no Lender shall exercise any such right without the prior written consent of Agent. Any Lender exercising a right to set off shall purchase for cash (and the other Lenders shall sell) interests in each of such other Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Obligations as would be necessary to cause all Lenders to share the amount so set off with each other Lender in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Share of the Obligations. Each Borrower agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that any Lender and any of such Lender's Affiliates may exercise its right to set off with respect to the Obligations as provided in this Section 10.6.

# Section 10.7 Application of Proceeds.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, each Borrower irrevocably waives the right to direct the application of any and all payments at any time or times thereafter received by Agent from or on behalf of such Borrower or any Guarantor of all or any part of the Obligations, and, as between Borrowers on the one hand and Agent and Lenders on the other, Agent shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and to reapply any and all payments received against the Obligations in such manner as Agent may deem advisable notwithstanding any previous application by Agent.

- (b) Following the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, but absent the occurrence and continuance of an Acceleration Event, Agent shall apply any and all payments received by Agent in respect of the Obligations, and any and all proceeds of Collateral received by Agent, in such order as Agent may from time to time elect.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if an Acceleration Event shall have occurred, and so long as it continues, Agent shall apply any and all payments received by Agent in respect of the Obligations, and any and all proceeds of Collateral received by Agent, in the following order: *first*, to all fees, costs, indemnities, liabilities, obligations and expenses incurred by or owing to Agent with respect to this Agreement, the other Financing Documents or the Collateral; *second*, to all fees, costs, indemnities, liabilities, obligations and expenses incurred by or owing to any Lender with respect to this Agreement, the other Financing Documents or the Collateral; *third*, to accrued and unpaid interest on the Obligations (including any interest which, but for the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, would have accrued on such amounts); *fourth*, to the principal amount of the Obligations outstanding and to provide cash collateral to secure any and all Letter of Credit Liability and future payment of related fees, as provided for in Section 2.5(e); *fifth* to any other indebtedness or obligations of Borrowers owing to Agent or any Lender under the Financing Documents; and *sixth*, to the Obligations owing to any Eligible Swap Counterparty in respect of any Swap Contracts. Any balance remaining shall be delivered to Borrowers or to whoever may be lawfully entitled to receive such balance or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct. In carrying out the foregoing, (y) amounts received shall be applied in the numerical order provided until exhausted prior to the application to the next succeeding category, and (z) each of the Persons entitled to receive a payment in any particular category shall receive an amount equal to its Pro Rata Share of amounts available to be applied pursuant thereto for such category.

## Section 10.8 Waivers.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided for in this Agreement and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each Borrower waives:
  (i) presentment, demand and protest, and notice of presentment, dishonor, intent to accelerate, acceleration, protest, default, nonpayment, maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension or renewal of any or all Financing Documents, the Notes or any other notes, commercial paper, accounts, contracts, documents, Instruments, Chattel Paper and Guarantees at any time held by Lenders on which any Borrower may in any way be liable, and hereby ratifies and confirms whatever Lenders may do in this regard; (ii) all rights to notice and a hearing prior to Agent's or any Lender's taking possession or control of, or to Agent's or any Lender's replevy, attachment or levy upon, any Collateral or any bond or security which might be required by any court prior to allowing Agent or any Lender to exercise any of its remedies; and (iii) the benefit of all valuation, appraisal and exemption Laws. Each Borrower acknowledges that it has been advised by counsel of its choices and decisions with respect to this Agreement, the other Financing Documents and the transactions evidenced hereby and thereby.
- (b) Each Borrower for itself and all its successors and assigns, (i) agrees that its liability shall not be in any manner affected by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver, or modification granted or consented to by Lender; (ii) consents to any indulgences and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Agent or any Lender with respect to the payment or other provisions of the Financing Documents, and to any substitution, exchange or release of the Collateral, or any part thereof, with or without substitution, and agrees to the addition or release of any Borrower, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties, or whether primarily or secondarily liable, without

notice to any other Borrower and without affecting its liability hereunder; (iii) agrees that its liability shall be unconditional and without regard to the liability of any other Borrower, Agent or any Lender for any tax on the indebtedness; and (iv) to the fullest extent permitted by law, expressly waives the benefit of any statute or rule of law or equity now provided, or which may hereafter be provided, which would produce a result contrary to or in conflict with the foregoing.

- (c) To the extent that Agent or any Lender may have acquiesced in any noncompliance with any requirements or conditions precedent to the closing of the Loans or to any subsequent disbursement of Loan proceeds, such acquiescence shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver by Agent or any Lender of such requirements with respect to any future disbursements of Loan proceeds and Agent may at any time after such acquiescence require Borrowers to comply with all such requirements. Any forbearance by Agent or Lender in exercising any right or remedy under any of the Financing Documents, or otherwise afforded by applicable law, including any failure to accelerate the maturity date of the Loans, shall not be a waiver of or preclude the exercise of any right or remedy nor shall it serve as a novation of the Notes or as a reinstatement of the Loans or a waiver of such right of acceleration or the right to insist upon strict compliance of the terms of the Financing Documents. Agent's or any Lender's acceptance of payment of any sum secured by any of the Financing Documents after the due date of such payment shall not be a waiver of Agent's and such Lender's right to either require prompt payment when due of all other sums so secured or to declare a default for failure to make prompt payment. The procurement of insurance or the payment of taxes or other Liens or charges by Agent as the result of an Event of Default shall not be a waiver of Agent's right to accelerate the maturity of the Loans, nor shall Agent's receipt of any condemnation awards, insurance proceeds, or damages under this Agreement operate to cure or waive any Credit Party's default in payment of sums secured by any of the Financing Documents.
- (d) Without limiting the generality of anything contained in this Agreement or the other Financing Documents, each Borrower agrees that if an Event of Default is continuing (i) Agent and Lenders shall not be subject to any "one action" or "election of remedies" law or rule, and (ii) all Liens and other rights, remedies or privileges provided to Agent or Lenders shall remain in full force and effect until Agent or Lenders have exhausted all remedies against the Collateral and any other properties owned by Borrowers and the Financing Documents and other security instruments or agreements securing the Loans have been foreclosed, sold and/or otherwise realized upon in satisfaction of Borrowers' obligations under the Financing Documents.
- (e) Nothing contained herein or in any other Financing Document shall be construed as requiring Agent or any Lender to resort to any part of the Collateral for the satisfaction of any of Borrowers' obligations under the Financing Documents in preference or priority to any other Collateral, and Agent may seek satisfaction out of all of the Collateral or any part thereof, in its absolute discretion in respect of Borrowers' obligations under the Financing Documents. In addition, Agent shall have the right from time to time to partially foreclose upon any Collateral in any manner and for any amounts secured by the Financing Documents then due and payable as determined by Agent in its sole discretion, including, without limitation, the following circumstances: (i) in the event any Borrower defaults beyond any applicable grace period in the payment of one or more scheduled payments of principal and/or interest, Agent may foreclose upon all or any part of the Collateral to recover such delinquent payments, or (ii) in the event Agent elects to accelerate less than the entire outstanding principal balance of the Loans, Agent may foreclose all or any part of the Collateral to recover so much of the principal balance of the Loans as Lender may accelerate and such other sums secured by one or more of the Financing Documents as Agent may elect. Notwithstanding one or more partial foreclosures, any unforeclosed Collateral shall remain subject to the Financing Documents to secure payment of sums secured by the Financing Documents and not previously recovered.

(f) To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Borrower, for itself and its successors and assigns, waives in the event of foreclosure of any or all of the Collateral any equitable right otherwise available to any Credit Party which would require the separate sale of any of the Collateral or require Agent or Lenders to exhaust their remedies against any part of the Collateral before proceeding against any other part of the Collateral; and further in the event of such foreclosure each Borrower does hereby expressly consent to and authorize, at the option of Agent, the foreclosure and sale either separately or together of each part of the Collateral.

Section 10.9 Injunctive Relief. The parties acknowledge and agree that, in the event of a breach or threatened breach of any Credit Party's obligations under any Financing Documents, Agent and Lenders may have no adequate remedy in money damages and, accordingly, shall be entitled to an injunction (including, without limitation, a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, writ of attachment, or order compelling an audit) against such breach or threatened breach, including, without limitation, maintaining any cash management and collection procedure described herein. However, no specification in this Agreement of a specific legal or equitable remedy shall be construed as a waiver or prohibition against any other legal or equitable remedies in the event of a breach or threatened breach of any provision of this Agreement. Each Credit Party waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the requirement of the posting of any bond in connection with such injunctive relief. By joining in the Financing Documents as a Credit Party, each Credit Party specifically joins in this Section as if this Section were a part of each Financing Document executed by such Credit Party.

Section 10.10 Marshalling; Payments Set Aside. Neither Agent nor any Lender shall be under any obligation to marshal any assets in payment of any or all of the Obligations. To the extent that Borrower makes any payment or Agent enforces its Liens or Agent or any Lender exercises its right of set-off, and such payment or the proceeds of such enforcement or set-off is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, or required to be repaid by anyone, then to the extent of such recovery, the Obligations or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied, and all Liens, rights and remedies therefor, shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or set-off had not occurred.

### **ARTICLE 11 - AGENT**

Section 11.1 Appointment and Authorization. Each Lender hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes Agent to enter into each of the Financing Documents to which it is a party (other than this Agreement) on its behalf and to take such actions as Agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under the Financing Documents as are delegated to Agent by the terms thereof, together with all such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Subject to the terms of Section 11.16 and to the terms of the other Financing Documents, Agent is authorized and empowered to amend, modify, or waive any provisions of this Agreement or the other Financing Documents on behalf of Lenders. The provisions of this Article 11 are solely for the benefit of Agent and Lenders and neither any Borrower nor any other Credit Party shall have any rights as a third party beneficiary of any of the provisions hereof. In performing its functions and duties under this Agreement, Agent shall act solely as agent of Lenders and does not assume and shall not be deemed to have assumed any obligation toward or relationship of agency or trust with or for any Borrower or any other Credit Party. Agent may perform any of its duties hereunder, or under the Financing Documents, by or through its agents, servicers, trustees, investment managers or employees.

**Section 11.2** <u>Agent and Affiliates</u>. Agent shall have the same rights and powers under the Financing Documents as any other Lender and may exercise or refrain from exercising the same as though it were not Agent, and Agent and its Affiliates may lend money to, invest in and generally engage in any kind of business with each Credit Party or Affiliate of any Credit Party as if it were not Agent hereunder.

**Section 11.3** <u>Action by Agent</u>. The duties of Agent shall be mechanical and administrative in nature. Agent shall not have by reason of this Agreement a fiduciary relationship in respect of any Lender. Nothing in this Agreement or any of the Financing Documents is intended to or shall be construed to impose upon Agent any obligations in respect of this Agreement or any of the Financing Documents except as expressly set forth herein or therein

**Section 11.4** <u>Consultation with Experts</u>. Agent may consult with legal counsel, independent public accountants and other experts selected by it and shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the advice of such counsel, accountants or experts.

Section 11.5 Liability of Agent. Neither Agent nor any of its directors, officers, agents, trustees, investment managers, servicers or employees shall be liable to any Lender for any action taken or not taken by it in connection with the Financing Documents, except that Agent shall be liable with respect to its specific duties set forth hereunder but only to the extent of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct in the discharge thereof as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. Neither Agent nor any of its directors, officers, agents, trustees, investment managers, servicers or employees shall be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into or verify (a) any statement, warranty or representation made in connection with any Financing Document or any borrowing hereunder; (b) the performance or observance of any of the covenants or agreements specified in any Financing Document; (c) the satisfaction of any condition specified in any Financing Document; (d) the validity, effectiveness, sufficiency or genuineness of any Financing Document, any Lien purported to be created or perfected thereby or any other instrument or writing furnished in connection therewith; (e) the existence or non-existence of any Default or Event of Default; or (f) the financial condition of any Credit Party. Agent shall not incur any liability by acting in reliance upon any notice, consent, certificate, statement, or other writing (which may be a bank wire, facsimile or electronic transmission or similar writing) believed by it to be genuine or to be signed by the proper party or parties. Agent shall not be liable for any apportionment or distribution of payments made by it in good faith and if any such apportionment or distribution is subsequently determined to have been made in error the sole recourse of any Lender to whom payment was due but not made, shall be to recover from other Lenders any payment in excess of the amount to which they are determined to be entitled (and s

Section 11.6 <u>Indemnification</u>. Each Lender shall, in accordance with its Pro Rata Share, indemnify Agent (to the extent not reimbursed by Borrowers) upon demand against any cost, expense (including counsel fees and disbursements), claim, demand, action, loss or liability (except such as result from Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) that Agent may suffer or incur in connection with the Financing Documents or any action taken or omitted by Agent hereunder or thereunder. If any indemnity furnished to Agent for any purpose shall, in the opinion of Agent, be insufficient or become impaired, Agent may call for additional indemnity and cease, or not commence, to do the acts indemnified against even if so directed by Required Lenders until such additional indemnity is furnished.

**Section 11.7** <u>Right to Request and Act on Instructions</u>. Agent may at any time request instructions from Lenders with respect to any actions or approvals which by the terms of this Agreement or of any of the Financing Documents Agent is permitted or desires to take or to grant, and if such instructions are promptly requested, Agent shall be absolutely entitled to refrain from taking any action or to withhold any approval and shall not be under any liability whatsoever to any Person for refraining from

any action or withholding any approval under any of the Financing Documents until it shall have received such instructions from Required Lenders or all or such other portion of the Lenders as shall be prescribed by this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, no Lender shall have any right of action whatsoever against Agent as a result of Agent acting or refraining from acting under this Agreement or any of the other Financing Documents in accordance with the instructions of Required Lenders (or all or such other portion of the Lenders as shall be prescribed by this Agreement) and, notwithstanding the instructions of Required Lenders (or such other applicable portion of the Lenders), Agent shall have no obligation to take any action if it believes, in good faith, that such action would violate applicable Law or exposes Agent to any liability for which it has not received satisfactory indemnification in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.6.

Section 11.8 <u>Credit Decision</u>. Each Lender acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking any action under the Financing Documents.

Section 11.9 Collateral Matters. Lenders irrevocably authorize Agent, at its option and in its discretion, to (a) release any Lien granted to or held by Agent under any Security Document (i) upon termination of each of the Revolving Loan Commitment and the Term Loan Commitment and payment in full of all Obligations, and, to the extent required by Agent in its sole discretion, the expiration, termination or cash collateralization (to the satisfaction of Agent) of all Swap Contracts secured, in whole or in part, by any Collateral; or (ii) constituting property sold or disposed of as part of or in connection with any disposition permitted under any Financing Document (it being understood and agreed that Agent may conclusively rely without further inquiry on a certificate of a Responsible Officer as to the sale or other disposition of property being made in full compliance with the provisions of the Financing Documents); and (b) subordinate any Lien granted to or held by Agent under any Security Document to a Permitted Lien that is allowed to have priority over the Liens granted to or held by Agent pursuant to the definition of "Permitted Liens". Upon request by Agent at any time, Lenders will confirm Agent's authority to release and/or subordinate particular types or items of Collateral pursuant to this Section 11.9.

Section 11.10 Agency for Perfection. Agent and each Lender hereby appoint each other Lender as agent for the purpose of perfecting Agent's security interest in assets which, in accordance with the Uniform Commercial Code in any applicable jurisdiction, can be perfected by possession or control. Should any Lender (other than Agent) obtain possession or control of any such assets, such Lender shall notify Agent thereof, and, promptly upon Agent's request therefor, shall deliver such assets to Agent or in accordance with Agent's instructions or transfer control to Agent in accordance with Agent's instructions. Each Lender agrees that it will not have any right individually to enforce or seek to enforce any Security Document or to realize upon any Collateral for the Loan unless instructed to do so by Agent (or consented to by Agent), it being understood and agreed that such rights and remedies may be exercised only by Agent.

Section 11.11 Notice of Default. Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default except with respect to defaults in the payment of principal, interest and fees required to be paid to Agent for the account of Lenders, unless Agent shall have received written notice from a Lender or a Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default". Agent will notify each Lender of its receipt of any such notice. Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as may be requested by Required Lenders (or all or such other portion of the Lenders as shall be prescribed by this Agreement) in accordance with the terms hereof. Unless and until Agent has received any such request, Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Default or Event of Default as it shall deem advisable or in the best interests of Lenders.

### Section 11.12 Assignment by Agent; Resignation of Agent; Successor Agent.

- (a) Agent may at any time assign its rights, powers, privileges and duties hereunder to (i) another Lender or an Affiliate of Agent or any Lender or any Approved Fund, or (ii) any Person to whom Agent, in its capacity as a Lender, has assigned (or will assign, in conjunction with such assignment of agency rights hereunder) 50% or more of its Loan, in each case without the consent of the Lenders or Borrowers. Following any such assignment, Agent shall endeavor to give notice to the Lenders and Borrowers. Failure to give such notice shall not affect such assignment in any way or cause the assignment to be ineffective. An assignment by Agent pursuant to this subsection (a) shall not be deemed a resignation by Agent for purposes of subsection (b) below.
- (b) Without limiting the rights of Agent to designate an assignee pursuant to subsection (a) above, Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders and Borrowers. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, Required Lenders shall have the right to appoint a successor Agent. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within ten (10) Business Days after the retiring Agent gives notice of its resignation, then the retiring Agent may on behalf of the Lenders, appoint a successor Agent; *provided*, *however*, that if Agent shall notify Borrowers and the Lenders that no Person has accepted such appointment, then such resignation shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice from Agent that no Person has accepted such appointment and, from and following delivery of such notice, (i) the retiring Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Financing Documents, and (ii) all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender directly, until such time as Required Lenders appoint a successor Agent as provided for above in this paragraph.
- (c) Upon (i) an assignment permitted by subsection (a) above, or (ii) the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Agent pursuant to subsection (b) above, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or retired) Agent, and the retiring Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Financing Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this paragraph). The fees payable by Borrowers to a successor Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between Borrowers and such successor. After the retiring Agent's resignation hereunder and under the other Financing Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 11.12 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Agent and its sub-agents in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring Agent was acting or was continuing to act as Agent.

### Section 11.13 Payment and Sharing of Payment.

- (a) Revolving Loan Advances, Payments and Settlements; Interest and Fee Payments.
- (i) Agent shall have the right, on behalf of Revolving Lenders to disburse funds to Borrowers for all Revolving Loans requested or deemed requested by Borrowers pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Agent shall be conclusively entitled to assume, for purposes of the preceding sentence, that each Revolving Lender, other than any Non-Funding Lenders, will fund its Pro Rata Share of all Revolving Loans requested by Borrowers. Each

Revolving Lender shall reimburse Agent on demand, in accordance with the provisions of the immediately following paragraph, for all funds disbursed on its behalf by Agent pursuant to the first sentence of this clause (i), or if Agent so requests, each Revolving Lender will remit to Agent its Pro Rata Share of any Revolving Loan before Agent disburses the same to a Borrower. If Agent elects to require that each Revolving Lender make funds available to Agent, prior to a disbursement by Agent to a Borrower, Agent shall advise each Revolving Lender by telephone, facsimile or e-mail of the amount of such Revolving Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loan requested by such Borrower no later than noon (Eastern time) on the date of funding of such Revolving Loan, and each such Revolving Lender shall pay Agent on such date such Revolving Lender's Pro Rata Share of such requested Revolving Loan, in same day funds, by wire transfer to the Payment Account, or such other account as may be identified by Agent to Revolving Lenders from time to time. If any Lender fails to pay the amount of its Pro Rata Share of any funds advanced by Agent pursuant to the first sentence of this clause (i) within one (1) Business Day after Agent's demand, Agent shall promptly notify Borrower Representative, and Borrowers shall immediately repay such amount to Agent. Any repayment required by Borrowers pursuant to this Section 11.13 shall be accompanied by accrued interest thereon from and including the date such amount is made available to a Borrower to but excluding the date of payment at the rate of interest then applicable to Revolving Loans. Nothing in this Section 11.13 or elsewhere in this Agreement or the other Financing Documents shall be deemed to require Agent to advance funds on behalf of any Lender or to relieve any Lender from its obligation to fulfill its commitments hereunder or to prejudice any rights that Agent or any Borrower may have against any Lender as a result of any default by such Lender hereunder.

(ii) On a Business Day of each week as selected from time to time by Agent, or more frequently (including daily), if Agent so elects (each such day being a "Settlement Date"), Agent will advise each Revolving Lender by telephone, facsimile or e-mail of the amount of each such Revolving Lender's percentage interest of the Revolving Loan balance as of the close of business of the Business Day immediately preceding the Settlement Date. In the event that payments are necessary to adjust the amount of such Revolving Lender's actual percentage interest of the Revolving Loans to such Lender's required percentage interest of the Revolving Loan balance as of any Settlement Date, the Revolving Lender from which such payment is due shall pay Agent, without setoff or discount, to the Payment Account before 1:00 p.m. (Eastern time) on the Business Day following the Settlement Date the full amount necessary to make such adjustment. Any obligation arising pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever. In the event settlement shall not have occurred by the date and time specified in the second preceding sentence, interest shall accrue on the unsettled amount at the rate of interest then applicable to Revolving Loans.

(iii) On each Settlement Date, Agent shall advise each Revolving Lender by telephone, facsimile or e-mail of the amount of such Revolving Lender's percentage interest of principal, interest and fees paid for the benefit of Revolving Lenders with respect to each applicable Revolving Loan, to the extent of such Revolving Lender's Revolving Loan Exposure with respect thereto, and shall make payment to such Revolving Lender before 1:00 p.m. (Eastern time) on the Business Day following the Settlement Date of such amounts in accordance with wire instructions delivered by such Revolving Lender to Agent, as the same may be modified from time to time by written notice to Agent; *provided*, *however*, that, in the case such Revolving Lender is a Defaulted Lender, Agent shall be entitled to set off the funding short-fall against that Defaulted Lender's respective share of all payments received from any Borrower.

(iv) [Reserved].

- (v) It is understood that for purposes of advances to Borrowers made pursuant to this Section 11.13, Agent will be using the funds of Agent, and pending settlement, (A) all funds transferred from the Payment Account to the outstanding Revolving Loans shall be applied first to advances made by Agent to Borrowers pursuant to this Section 11.13, and (B) all interest accruing on such advances shall be payable to Agent.
- (vi) The provisions of this Section 11.13(a) shall be deemed to be binding upon Agent and Lenders notwithstanding the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, or any insolvency or bankruptcy proceeding pertaining to any Borrower or any other Credit Party.
- (b) <u>Term Loan Payments</u>. Payments of principal, interest and fees in respect of the Term Loans will be settled on the date of receipt if received by Agent on the last Business Day of a month or on the Business Day immediately following the date of receipt if received on any day other than the last Business Day of a month.

### (c) Return of Payments.

- (i) If Agent pays an amount to a Lender under this Agreement in the belief or expectation that a related payment has been or will be received by Agent from a Borrower and such related payment is not received by Agent, then Agent will be entitled to recover such amount from such Lender on demand without setoff, counterclaim or deduction of any kind, together with interest accruing on a daily basis at the Federal Funds Rate.
- (ii) If Agent determines at any time that any amount received by Agent under this Agreement must be returned to any Borrower or paid to any other Person pursuant to any insolvency law or otherwise, then, notwithstanding any other term or condition of this Agreement or any other Financing Document, Agent will not be required to distribute any portion thereof to any Lender. In addition, each Lender will repay to Agent on demand any portion of such amount that Agent has distributed to such Lender, together with interest at such rate, if any, as Agent is required to pay to any Borrower or such other Person, without setoff, counterclaim or deduction of any kind.
- (d) <u>Defaulted Lenders</u>. The failure of any Defaulted Lender to make any payment required by it hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligations to make payment, but neither any other Lender nor Agent shall be responsible for the failure of any Defaulted Lender to make any payment required hereunder. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein to the contrary, a Defaulted Lender shall not have any voting or consent rights under or with respect to any Financing Document or constitute a "Lender" (or be included in the calculation of "Required Lenders" hereunder) for any voting or consent rights under or with respect to any Financing Document.
- (e) <u>Sharing of Payments</u>. If any Lender shall obtain any payment or other recovery (whether voluntary, involuntary, by application of setoff or otherwise) on account of any Loan (other than pursuant to the terms of Section 2.8(d)) in excess of its Pro Rata Share of payments entitled pursuant to the other provisions of this Section 11.13, such Lender shall purchase from the other Lenders such participations in extensions of credit made by such other Lenders (without recourse, representation or warranty) as shall be necessary to cause such purchasing Lender to share the excess payment or other recovery ratably with each of them; *provided*, *however*, that if all or any portion of the excess payment or other recovery is thereafter required to be returned or otherwise recovered from such purchasing Lender, such portion of such purchase shall be rescinded and each Lender which has sold a participation to the purchasing Lender shall repay to the purchasing Lender the purchase price to the ratable extent of such

return or recovery, without interest. Each Borrower agrees that any Lender so purchasing a participation from another Lender pursuant to this clause (e) may, to the fullest extent permitted by law, exercise all its rights of payment (including pursuant to Section 10.6) with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were the direct creditor of Borrowers in the amount of such participation). If under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, any Lender receives a secured claim in lieu of a setoff to which this clause (e) applies, such Lender shall, to the extent practicable, exercise its rights in respect of such secured claim in a manner consistent with the rights of the Lenders entitled under this clause (e) to share in the benefits of any recovery on such secured claim.

Section 11.14 Right to Perform, Preserve and Protect. If any Credit Party fails to perform any obligation hereunder or under any other Financing Document, Agent itself may, but shall not be obligated to, cause such obligation to be performed at Borrowers' expense. Agent is further authorized by Borrowers and the Lenders to make expenditures from time to time which Agent, in its reasonable business judgment, deems necessary or desirable to (a) preserve or protect the business conducted by Borrowers, the Collateral, or any portion thereof, and/or (b) enhance the likelihood of, or maximize the amount of, repayment of the Loan and other Obligations. Each Borrower hereby agrees to reimburse Agent on demand for any and all costs, liabilities and obligations incurred by Agent pursuant to this Section 11.14. Each Lender hereby agrees to indemnify Agent upon demand for any and all costs, liabilities and obligations incurred by Agent pursuant to this Section 11.14, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.6.

Section 11.15 Additional Titled Agents. Except for rights and powers, if any, expressly reserved under this Agreement to any bookrunner, arranger or to any titled agent named on the cover page of this Agreement, other than Agent (collectively, the "Additional Titled Agents"), and except for obligations, liabilities, duties and responsibilities, if any, expressly assumed under this Agreement by any Additional Titled Agent, no Additional Titled Agent, in such capacity, has any rights, powers, liabilities, duties or responsibilities hereunder or under any of the other Financing Documents. Without limiting the foregoing, no Additional Titled Agent shall have nor be deemed to have a fiduciary relationship with any Lender. At any time that any Lender serving as an Additional Titled Agent shall have transferred to any other Person (other than any Affiliates) all of its interests in the Loan, such Lender shall be deemed to have concurrently resigned as such Additional Titled Agent.

### Section 11.16 Amendments and Waivers.

- (a) No provision of this Agreement or any other Financing Document may be materially amended, waived or otherwise modified unless such amendment, waiver or other modification is in writing and is signed or otherwise approved by Borrowers, the Required Lenders and any other Lender to the extent required under Section 11.16(b); *provided*, *however*, that Agent shall be entitled, in its sole and absolute discretion, to provide its written consent to a proposed Swap Contract, in each case without the consent of any other Lender.
- (b) In addition to the required signatures under Section 11.16(a), no provision of this Agreement or any other Financing Document may be amended, waived or otherwise modified unless such amendment, waiver or other modification is in writing and is signed or otherwise approved by the following Persons:
  - (i) if any amendment, waiver or other modification would increase a Lender's funding obligations in respect of any Loan, by such Lender; and/or
    - (ii) if the rights or duties of Agent or LC Issuer are affected thereby, by Agent and LC Issuer, as the case may be;

provided, however, that, in each of (i) and (ii) above, no such amendment, waiver or other modification shall, unless signed or otherwise approved in writing by all the Lenders directly affected thereby, (A) reduce the principal of, rate of interest on or any fees with respect to any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation or forgive any principal, interest (other than default interest) or fees (other than late charges) with respect to any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation; (B) postpone the date fixed for, or waive, any payment (other than any mandatory prepayment pursuant to Section 2.1(b) (ii)) of principal of any Loan or of any Reimbursement Obligation, or of interest on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation (other than default interest) or any fees provided for hereunder (other than late charges) or postpone the date of termination of any commitment of any Lender hereunder; (C) change the definition of the term Required Lenders or the percentage of Lenders which shall be required for Lenders to take any action hereunder; (D) release all or substantially all of the Collateral, authorize any Borrower to sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the Collateral or release any Guarantor of all or any portion of the Obligations or its Guarantee obligations with respect thereto, except, in each case with respect to this clause (D), as otherwise may be provided in this Agreement or the other Financing Documents (including in connection with any disposition permitted hereunder); (E) amend, waive or otherwise modify this Section 11.16(b) or the definitions of the terms used in this Section 11.16(b) insofar as the definitions affect the substance of this Section 11.16(b); (F) consent to the assignment, delegation or other transfer by any Credit Party of any of its rights and obligations under any Financing Document or release any Borrower of its payment obligations under any Financing Document, except, in each case with respect to this clause (F), pursuant to a merger or consolidation permitted pursuant to this Agreement; or (G) amend any of the provisions of Section 10.7 or amend any of the definitions Pro Rata Share, Revolving Loan Commitment, Term Loan Commitment, Revolving Loan Commitment Amount, Term Loan Commitment Amount, Revolving Loan Commitment Percentage, Term Loan Commitment Percentage or that provide for the Lenders to receive their Pro Rata Shares of any fees, payments, setoffs or proceeds of Collateral hereunder. It is hereby understood and agreed that all Lenders shall be deemed directly affected by an amendment, waiver or other modification of the type described in the preceding clauses (C), (D), (E), (F) and (G) of the preceding sentence.

(c) Without limitation of the provisions of the preceding clause (a) and (b), no waiver, amendment or other modification to this Agreement shall, unless signed by each Eligible Swap Counterparty then in existence, modify the provisions of Section 10.7 in any manner adverse to the interests of each such Eligible Swap Counterparty.

### Section 11.17 <u>Assignments and Participations</u>.

### (a) Assignments.

(i) Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more Eligible Assignees all or any portion of such Lender's Loan together with all related obligations of such Lender hereunder, *provided*, *however*, that unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Lender shall be permitted assign all or any portion of such Lender's Loan to any Competitor of a Borrower without the prior written consent of Borrower Representative. Except as Agent may otherwise agree, the amount of any such assignment (determined as of the date of the applicable Assignment Agreement or, if a "Trade Date" is specified in such Assignment Agreement, as of such Trade Date) shall be in a minimum aggregate amount equal to \$1,000,000 or, if less, the assignor's entire interests in the outstanding Loan; *provided*, *however*, that, in connection with simultaneous assignments to two or more related Approved Funds, such Approved Funds shall be treated as one assignee for purposes of determining compliance with the minimum assignment size referred to above. Borrowers and Agent shall be entitled to continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with the interests so assigned to an Eligible Assignee until Agent shall have received and accepted an effective Assignment Agreement executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto and a processing fee of \$3,500 to be paid by the assigning Lender; *provided*, *however*, that only one processing fee shall be payable in connection with simultaneous assignments to two or more related Approved Funds.

- (ii) From and after the date on which the conditions described above have been met, (A) such Eligible Assignee shall be deemed automatically to have become a party hereto and, to the extent of the interests assigned to such Eligible Assignee pursuant to such Assignment Agreement, shall have the rights and obligations of a Lender hereunder, and (B) the assigning Lender, to the extent that rights and obligations hereunder have been assigned by it pursuant to such Assignment Agreement, shall be released from its rights and obligations hereunder (other than those that survive termination pursuant to Section 12.1). Upon the request of the Eligible Assignee (and, as applicable, the assignment Agreement, each Borrower shall execute and deliver to Agent for delivery to the Eligible Assignee (and, as applicable, the assigning Lender) Notes in the aggregate principal amount of the Eligible Assignee's Loan (and, as applicable, Notes in the principal amount of that portion of the principal amount of the Loan retained by the assigning Lender). Upon receipt by the assigning Lender of such Note, the assigning Lender shall return to Borrower Representative any prior Note held by it.
- (iii) Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of Borrower, shall maintain at the office of its servicer located in Bethesda, Maryland a copy of each Assignment Agreement delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of each Lender, and the commitments of, and principal amount of the Loan owing to, such Lender pursuant to the terms hereof. The entries in such register shall be conclusive, absent manifest error, and Borrower, Agent and Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded therein pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. Such register shall be available for inspection by Borrower and any Lender, at any reasonable time upon reasonable prior notice to Agent.
- (iv) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11.17(a) or any other provision of this Agreement, any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; *provided*, *however*, that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.
- (v) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11.17(a) or any other provision of this Agreement, Agent has the right, but not the obligation, to effectuate assignments of Loan via an electronic settlement system acceptable to Agent as designated in writing from time to time to the Lenders by Agent (the "Settlement Service"). At any time when Agent elects, in its sole discretion, to implement such Settlement Service, each such assignment shall be effected by the assigning Lender and proposed assignee pursuant to the procedures then in effect under the Settlement Service, which procedures shall be consistent with the other provisions of this Section 11.17(a). Each assigning Lender and proposed Eligible Assignee shall comply with the requirements of the Settlement Service in connection with effecting any assignment of Loan pursuant to the Settlement Service. With the prior written approval of Agent, Agent's approval of such Eligible Assignee shall be deemed to have been automatically granted with respect to any transfer effected through the Settlement Service. Assignments and assumptions of the Loan shall be effected by the provisions otherwise set forth herein until Agent notifies Lenders of the Settlement Service as set forth herein.

(b) <u>Participations</u>. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, any Borrower or Agent, sell to one or more Persons (other than any Borrower or any Borrower's Affiliates) participating interests in its Loan, commitments or other interests hereunder (any such Person, a "Participant"), *provided, however*, that unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Lender sell any participating interest in its Loans, commitments or other interests hereunder to any Competitor of any Borrower without the prior written consent of Borrower Representative. In the event of a sale by a Lender of a participating interest to a Participant, (i) such Lender's obligations hereunder shall remain unchanged for all purposes, (ii) Borrowers and Agent shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations hereunder, and (iii) all amounts payable by each Borrower shall be determined as if such Lender had not sold such participation and shall be paid directly to such Lender. Each Borrower agrees that if amounts outstanding under this Agreement are due and payable (as a result of acceleration or otherwise), each Participant shall be deemed to have the right of set-off in respect of its participating interest in amounts owing under this Agreement to the same extent as if the amount of its participating interest were owing directly to it as a Lender under this Agreement; *provided, however*, that such right of set-off shall be subject to the obligation of each Participant to share with Lenders, and Lenders agree to share with each Participant, as provided in Section 11.5.

(c) Replacement of Lenders. Within thirty (30) days after: (i) receipt by Agent of notice and demand from any Lender for payment of additional costs as provided in Section 2.8(d), which demand shall not have been revoked, (ii) any Borrower is required to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.8(a), (iii) any Lender is a Defaulted Lender, and the circumstances causing such status shall not have been cured or waived; or (iv) any failure by any Lender to consent to a requested amendment, waiver or modification to any Financing Document in which Required Lenders have already consented to such amendment, waiver or modification but the consent of each Lender, or each Lender affected thereby, is required with respect thereto (each relevant Lender in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv) being an "Affected Lender") each of Borrower Representative and Agent may, at its option, notify such Affected Lender and, in the case of Borrowers' election, Agent, of such Person's intention to obtain, at Borrowers' expense, a replacement Lender ("Replacement Lender") for such Lender, which Replacement Lender shall be an Eligible Assignee and, in the event the Replacement Lender is to replace an Affected Lender described in the preceding clause (iv), such Replacement Lender consents to the requested amendment, waiver or modification making the replaced Lender an Affected Lender. In the event Borrowers or Agent, as applicable, obtains a Replacement Lender within ninety (90) days following notice of its intention to do so, the Affected Lender shall sell, at par, and assign all of its Loan and funding commitments hereunder to such Replacement Lender in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 11.17(a); provided, however, that (A) Borrowers shall have reimbursed such Lender for its increased costs and additional payments for which it is entitled to reimbursement under Section 2.8(a) or Section 2.8(d), as applicable, of this Agreement through the date of such sale and assignment, and (B) Borrowers shall pay to Agent the \$3,500 processing fee in respect of such assignment. In the event that a replaced Lender does not execute an Assignment Agreement pursuant to Section 11.17(a) within five (5) Business Days after receipt by such replaced Lender of notice of replacement pursuant to this Section 11.17(c) and presentation to such replaced Lender of an Assignment Agreement evidencing an assignment pursuant to this Section 11.17(c), such replaced Lender shall be deemed to have consented to the terms of such Assignment Agreement, and any such Assignment Agreement executed by Agent, the Replacement Lender and, to the extent required pursuant to Section 11.17(a), Borrowers, shall be effective for purposes of this Section 11.17(c) and Section 11.17(a). Upon any such assignment and payment, such replaced Lender shall no longer constitute a "Lender" for purposes hereof, other than with respect to such rights and obligations that survive termination as set forth in Section 12.1.

(d) Credit Party Assignments. No Credit Party may assign, delegate or otherwise transfer any of its rights or other obligations hereunder or under any other Financing Document without the prior written consent of Agent and each Lender, except to the extent resulting from a merger that is expressly permitted by Section 5.6.

### Section 11.18 Funding and Settlement Provisions Applicable When Non-Funding Lenders Exist.

So long as Agent has not waived the conditions to the funding of Revolving Loans set forth in Article 7 or of any condition to funding of a portion of any Term Loan as set forth in Article 7, any Lender may deliver a notice to Agent stating that such Lender shall cease making Loans due to the non-satisfaction of one or more conditions to funding Loans set forth in Article 7, and specifying any such non-satisfied conditions. Any Lender delivering any such notice shall become a non-funding Lender (a "Non-Funding Lender") for purposes of this Agreement commencing on the Business Day following receipt by Agent of such notice, and shall cease to be a Non-Funding Lender on the date on which such Lender has either revoked the effectiveness of such notice or acknowledged in writing to each of Agent the satisfaction of the condition(s) specified in such notice, or Required Lenders waive the conditions to the funding of such Loans giving rise to such notice by Non-Funding Lender. Each Non-Funding Lender shall remain a Lender for purposes of this Agreement to the extent that such Non-Funding Lender has Revolving Loans Outstanding in excess of \$0 or Term Loans outstanding in excess of \$0; provided, however, that during any period of time that any Non-Funding Lender exists, and notwithstanding any provision to the contrary set forth herein, the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) For purposes of determining the Pro Rata Share of each Revolving Lender under clause (c) of the definition of such term, each Non-Funding Lender shall be deemed to have a Revolving Loan Commitment Amount and Term Loan Commitment Amount as in effect immediately before such Lender became a Non-Funding Lender.
- (b) Except as provided in clause (a) above, the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount and Term Loan Commitment Amount of each Non-Funding Lender shall be deemed to be \$0.
- (c) The Revolving Loan Commitment at any date of determination during such period shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of (i) the aggregate Revolving Loan Commitment Amounts of all Lenders, other than the Non-Funding Lenders as of such date plus (ii) the aggregate Revolving Loan Outstanding of all Non-Funding Lenders as of such date.
- (d) The Term Loan Commitment at any date of determination during such period shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of (i) the aggregate Term Loan Commitment Amounts of all Lenders, other than the Non-Funding Lenders as of such date plus (ii) the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Term Loans of all Non-Funding Lenders as of such date.
- (e) Agent shall have no right to make or disburse Revolving Loans for the account of any Non-Funding Lender pursuant to Section 2.1(b)(i) to pay interest, fees, expenses and other charges of any Credit Party, other than reimbursement obligations that have arisen pursuant to Section 2.5(c) in respect of Letters of Credit issued at the time such Non-Funding Lender was not then a Non-Funding Lender.

- (f) Agent shall have no right to (i) make or disburse Revolving Loans as provided in Section 2.1(b)(i) for the account of any Revolving Lender that was a Non-Funding Lender at the time of issuance of any Letter of Credit for which funding or reimbursement obligations have arisen pursuant to Section 2.5(c), or (ii) assume that any Revolving Lender that was a Non-Funding Lender at the time of issuance of such Letter of Credit will fund any portion of the Revolving Loans to be funded pursuant to Section 2.5(c) in respect of such Letter of Credit. In addition, no Revolving Lender that was a Non-Funding Lender at the time of issuance of any Letter of Credit for which funding or reimbursement obligations have arisen pursuant to Section 2.5(c), shall have an obligation to fund any portion of the Revolving Loans to be funded pursuant to Section 2.5(c) in respect to such Letter of Credit, or to make any payment to Agent or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, under Section 2.5(f)(ii) in respect of such Letter of Credit, or be deemed to have purchased any interest or participation in such Letter of Credit from Agent or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, under Section 2.5(f)(i).
- (g) To the extent that Agent applies proceeds of Collateral or other payments received by Agent to repayment of Revolving Loans pursuant to Section 10.7, such payments and proceeds shall be applied first in respect of Revolving Loans made at the time any Non-Funding Lenders exist, and second in respect of all other outstanding Revolving Loans.

**Section 11.19** Buy-Out Upon Refinancing. MCF shall have the right to purchase from the other Lenders all of their respective interests in the Loan at par in connection with any refinancing of the Loan upon one or more new economic terms, but which refinancing is structured as an amendment and restatement of the Loan rather than a payoff of the Loan.

### **ARTICLE 12 - MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 12.1** <u>Survival</u>. All agreements, representations and warranties made herein and in every other Financing Document shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Financing Documents and the other Operative Documents. The provisions of Section 2.10 and Articles 11 and 12 shall survive the payment of the Obligations (both with respect to any Lender and all Lenders collectively) and any termination of this Agreement and any judgment with respect to any Obligations, including any final foreclosure judgment with respect to any Security Document, and no unpaid or unperformed, current or future, Obligations will merge into any such judgment.

**Section 12.2** No Waivers. No failure or delay by Agent or any Lender in exercising any right, power or privilege under any Financing Document shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege. The rights and remedies herein and therein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by law. Any reference in any Financing Document to the "continuing" nature of any Event of Default shall not be construed as establishing or otherwise indicating that any Borrower or any other Credit Party has the independent right to cure any such Event of Default, but is rather presented merely for convenience should such Event of Default be waived in accordance with the terms of the applicable Financing Documents.

### Section 12.3 Notices.

(a) All notices, requests and other communications to any party hereunder shall be in writing (including prepaid overnight courier, facsimile transmission or similar writing) and shall be given to such party at its address, facsimile number or e-mail address set forth on the signature pages hereof (or, in the case of any such Lender who becomes a Lender after the date hereof, in an assignment agreement or in a notice delivered to Borrower Representative and Agent by the assignee Lender forthwith upon such assignment) or at such other address, facsimile number or e-mail address as such party may hereafter specify for the purpose by notice to Agent and Borrower Representative; provided, however, that notices, requests or other communications shall be permitted by electronic means only in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.3(b) and (c). Each such notice, request or other communication shall be effective (i) if given by facsimile, when such notice is transmitted to the facsimile number specified by this Section and the sender receives a confirmation of transmission from the sending facsimile machine, or (ii) if given by mail, prepaid overnight courier or any other means, when received or when receipt is refused at the applicable address specified by this Section 12.3(a).

- (b) Notices and other communications to the parties hereto may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved from time to time by Agent, provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to notices sent directly to any Lender if such Lender has notified Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices by electronic communication. Agent or Borrower Representative may, in their discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to them hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, *provided*, *however*, that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.
- (c) Unless Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgment from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgment), and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor, provided, however, that if any such notice or other communication is not sent or posted during normal business hours, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day.
- **Section 12.4** <u>Severability</u>. In case any provision of or obligation under this Agreement or any other Financing Document shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions or obligations, or of such provision or obligation in any other jurisdiction, shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

**Section 12.5** <u>Headings</u>. Headings and captions used in the Financing Documents (including the Exhibits, Schedules and Annexes hereto and thereto) are included for convenience of reference only and shall not be given any substantive effect.

### Section 12.6 Confidentiality.

- (a) Each Credit Party agrees (i) not to transmit or disclose provisions of any Financing Document to any Person (other than to each Credit Party's current and prospective direct and indirect financing sources, acquirors and holders of Debt of Credit Parties and the Credit Parties' direct and indirect equityholders, and its and their respective attorneys, advisors, directors, managers and officers on a need-to-know basis, as otherwise may be required by law or in connection with the resolution of a dispute brought hereunder involving a Credit Party and any of Agent, any Lender, any Participant or in connection with any public or regulatory filing requirement relating to the Financing Documents) without Agent's prior written consent, and (ii) to inform all Persons of the confidential nature of the Financing Documents and to direct them not to disclose the same to any other Person and to require each of them to be bound by these provisions.
- (b) Agent and each Lender shall hold all non-public information regarding the Credit Parties and their respective businesses identified as such by Borrowers and obtained by Agent or any Lender pursuant to the requirements hereof in accordance with such Person's customary procedures for handling information of such nature, except that disclosure of such information may be made (i) to their respective agents, employees, Subsidiaries, Affiliates, attorneys, auditors, professional consultants, rating agencies, insurance industry associations and portfolio management services, (ii) to prospective

transferees or purchasers of any interest in the Loans, Agent or a Lender, and to prospective contractual counterparties (or the professional advisors thereto) in Swap Contracts permitted hereby, *provided*, *however*, that any such Persons are bound by obligations of confidentiality, (iii) as required by Law, subpoena, judicial order or similar order and in connection with any litigation, (iv) as may be required in connection with the examination, audit or similar investigation of such Person, and (v) to a Person that is a trustee, investment advisor or investment manager, collateral manager, servicer, noteholder or secured party in a Securitization (as hereinafter defined) in connection with the administration, servicing and reporting on the assets serving as collateral for such Securitization. For the purposes of this Section, "Securitization" shall mean (A) the pledge of the Loans as collateral security for loans to a Lender, or (B) a public or private offering by a Lender or any of its Affiliates or their respective successors and assigns, of securities which represent an interest in, or which are collateralized, in whole or in part, by the Loans. Confidential information shall include only such information identified as such at the time provided to Agent and shall not include information that either: (y) is in the public domain, or becomes part of the public domain after disclosure to such Person through no fault of such Person, or (z) is disclosed to such Person by a Person other than a Credit Party, *provided*, *however*, Agent does not have actual knowledge that such Person is prohibited from disclosing such information. The obligations of Agent and Lenders under this Section 12.6 shall supersede and replace the obligations of Agent and Lenders under any confidentiality agreement in respect of this financing executed and delivered by Agent or any Lender prior to the date hereof.

Section 12.7 Waiver of Consequential and Other Damages. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, no Borrower shall assert, and each Borrower hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee (as defined below), on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of this Agreement, any other Financing Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Financing Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

### Section 12.8 GOVERNING LAW; SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION.

- (a) THIS AGREEMENT, EACH NOTE AND EACH OTHER FINANCING DOCUMENT, AND ALL DISPUTES AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO OR ARISING THEREFROM (WHETHER SOUNDING IN CONTRACT LAW, TORT LAW OR OTHERWISE), SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES.
- (b) EACH BORROWER HEREBY CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION OF ANY STATE OR FEDERAL COURT LOCATED WITHIN THE COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY, STATE OF MARYLAND AND IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT, SUBJECT TO AGENT'S ELECTION, ALL ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER FINANCING DOCUMENTS SHALL BE LITIGATED IN SUCH COURTS. EACH BORROWER EXPRESSLY SUBMITS AND CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE AFORESAID COURTS AND WAIVES ANY DEFENSE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS. EACH BORROWER HEREBY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS AND AGREES THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE UPON SUCH BORROWER BY CERTIFIED OR REGISTERED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, ADDRESSED TO SUCH BORROWER AT THE ADDRESS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND SERVICE SO MADE SHALL BE COMPLETE TEN (10) DAYS AFTER THE SAME HAS BEEN POSTED.

(c) Each Borrower, Agent and each Lender agree that each Loan (including those made on the Closing Date) shall be deemed to be made in, and the transactions contemplated hereunder and in any other Financing Document shall be deemed to have been performed in, the State of Maryland.

Section 12.9 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH BORROWER, AGENT AND THE LENDERS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE FINANCING DOCUMENTS OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY AND AGREES THAT ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE TRIED BEFORE A COURT AND NOT BEFORE A JURY. EACH BORROWER, AGENT AND EACH LENDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT TO ENTER INTO A BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP, THAT EACH HAS RELIED ON THE WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER FINANCING DOCUMENTS, AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY ON THIS WAIVER IN THEIR RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH BORROWER, AGENT AND EACH LENDER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT IT HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY OF REVIEWING THIS JURY WAIVER WITH LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT IT KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS.

### Section 12.10 Publication; Advertisement.

- (a) <u>Publication</u>. No Credit Party will directly or indirectly publish, disclose or otherwise use in any public disclosure, advertising material, promotional material, press release or interview, any reference to the name, logo or any trademark of MCF or any of its Affiliates or any reference to this Agreement or the financing evidenced hereby, in any case except (i) as required by Law, subpoena or judicial or similar order, in which case the applicable Credit Party shall give Agent prior written notice of such publication or other disclosure, or (ii) with MCF's prior written consent.
- (b) <u>Advertisement</u>. Each Lender and each Credit Party hereby authorizes MCF to publish the name of such Lender and Credit Party, the existence of the financing arrangements referenced under this Agreement, the primary purpose and/or structure of those arrangements, the amount of credit extended under each facility, the title and role of each party to this Agreement, and the total amount of the financing evidenced hereby in any "tombstone", comparable advertisement or press release which MCF elects to submit for publication. In addition, each Lender and each Credit Party agrees that MCF may provide lending industry trade organizations with information necessary and customary for inclusion in league table measurements after the Original Closing Date. With respect to any of the foregoing, MCF shall provide Borrowers with an opportunity to review and confer with MCF regarding the contents of any such tombstone, advertisement or information, as applicable, prior to its submission for publication and, following such review period, MCF may, from time to time, publish such information in any media form desired by MCF, until such time that Borrowers shall have requested MCF cease any such further publication.

**Section 12.11** Counterparts; Integration. This Agreement and the other Financing Documents may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. Signatures by facsimile or by electronic mail delivery of an electronic version of any executed signature page shall bind the parties hereto. This Agreement and the other Financing Documents constitute the entire agreement and understanding among the parties hereto and supersede any and all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof.

**Section 12.12 No Strict Construction**. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provisions of this Agreement.

**Section 12.13** <u>Lender Approvals</u>. Unless expressly provided herein to the contrary, any approval, consent, waiver or satisfaction of Agent or Lenders with respect to any matter that is the subject of this Agreement or the other Financing Documents may be granted or withheld by Agent and Lenders in their sole and absolute discretion and credit judgment.

### Section 12.14 Expenses; Indemnity.

- (a) Borrowers hereby agree to promptly pay (i) all reasonable costs and expenses of Agent (including, without limitation, the fees, costs and expenses of counsel to, and independent appraisers and consultants retained by Agent) in connection with the examination, review, due diligence investigation, documentation, negotiation, closing and syndication of the transactions contemplated by the Financing Documents, in connection with the performance by Agent of its rights and remedies under the Financing Documents and in connection with the continued administration of the Financing Documents including (A) any amendments, modifications, consents and waivers to and/or under any and all Financing Documents, and (B) any periodic public record searches conducted by or at the request of Agent (including, without limitation, title investigations, UCC searches, fixture filing searches, judgment, pending litigation and tax lien searches and searches of applicable corporate, limited liability, partnership and related records concerning the continued existence, organization and good standing of certain Persons); (ii) without limitation of the preceding clause (i), all costs and expenses of Agent in connection with the creation, perfection and maintenance of Liens pursuant to the Financing Documents; (iii) without limitation of the preceding clause (i), all costs and expenses of Agent in connection with (A) protecting, storing, insuring, handling, maintaining or selling any Collateral, (B) any litigation, dispute, suit or proceeding relating to any Financing Document, and (C) any workout, collection, bankruptcy, insolvency and other enforcement proceedings under any and all of the Financing Documents; (iv) without limitation of the preceding clause (i), all costs and expenses of Agent in connection with Agent's reservation of funds in anticipation of the funding of the initial Loans to be made hereunder; and (v) all costs and expenses incurred by Lenders in connection with any litigation, dispute, suit or proceeding relating to any Financing Document and in connection with any workout, collection, bankruptcy, insolvency and other enforcement proceedings under any and all Financing Documents, whether or not Agent or Lenders are a party thereto. If Agent or any Lender uses in-house counsel for any of these purposes, Borrowers further agree that the Obligations include reasonable charges for such work commensurate with the fees that would otherwise be charged by outside legal counsel selected by Agent or such Lender for the work performed.
- (b) Each Borrower hereby agrees to indemnify, pay and hold harmless Agent and Lenders and the officers, directors, employees, trustees, agents, investment advisors and investment managers, collateral managers, servicers, and counsel of Agent and Lenders (collectively called the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the fees and disbursements of counsel for such Indemnitee) in connection with any investigative, response, remedial, administrative or judicial matter or proceeding, whether or not such Indemnitee shall be designated a party thereto and including any such proceeding initiated by or on behalf of a Credit Party, and the reasonable expenses of investigation by engineers, environmental consultants and similar technical personnel and any commission, fee or compensation claimed by any broker (other than any broker retained by Agent or Lenders) asserting any right to payment for the transactions contemplated

hereby, which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Indemnitee as a result of or in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby or by the other Operative Documents (including (i)(A) as a direct or indirect result of the presence on or under, or escape, seepage, leakage, spillage, discharge, emission or release from, any property now or previously owned, leased or operated by Borrower, any Subsidiary or any other Person of any Hazardous Materials, (B) arising out of or relating to the offsite disposal of any materials generated or present on any such property, or (C) arising out of or resulting from the environmental condition of any such property or the applicability of any governmental requirements relating to Hazardous Materials, whether or not occasioned wholly or in part by any condition, accident or event caused by any act or omission of Borrower or any Subsidiary, and (ii) proposed and actual extensions of credit under this Agreement) and the use or intended use of the proceeds of the Loans and Letters of Credit, except that Borrower shall have no obligation hereunder to an Indemnitee with respect to any liability resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee, as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. To the extent that the undertaking set forth in the immediately preceding sentence may be unenforceable, Borrower shall contribute the maximum portion which it is permitted to pay and satisfy under applicable Law to the payment and satisfaction of all such indemnified liabilities incurred by the Indemnitees or any of them.

(c) Notwithstanding any contrary provision in this Agreement, the obligations of Borrowers under this Section 12.14 shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement. NO INDEMNITEE SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE OR LIABLE TO THE BORROWERS OR TO ANY OTHER PARTY TO ANY FINANCING DOCUMENT, ANY SUCCESSOR, ASSIGNEE OR THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OR ANY OTHER PERSON ASSERTING CLAIMS DERIVATIVELY THROUGH SUCH PARTY, FOR INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHICH MAY BE ALLEGED AS A RESULT OF CREDIT HAVING BEEN EXTENDED, SUSPENDED OR TERMINATED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER FINANCING DOCUMENT OR AS A RESULT OF ANY OTHER TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER OR THEREUNDER.

### Section 12.15 Reserved.

Section 12.16 Reinstatement. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective should any petition or other proceeding be filed by or against any Credit Party for liquidation or reorganization, should any Credit Party become insolvent or make an assignment for the benefit of any creditor or creditors or should an interim receiver, receiver and manager or trustee be appointed for all or any significant part of any Credit Party's assets, and shall continue to be effective or to be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of the Obligations, or any part thereof, is, pursuant to applicable law, rescinded or reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by any obligee of the Obligations, whether as a fraudulent preference reviewable transaction or otherwise, all as though such payment or performance had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, restored or returned, the Obligations shall be reinstated and deemed reduced only by such amount paid and not so rescinded, reduced, restored or returned.

**Section 12.17** <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of Borrowers and Agent and each Lender and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

**Section 12.18 USA PATRIOT Act Notification.** Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) and each Lender hereby notifies Borrowers that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies Borrowers, which information includes the name and address of Borrower and such other information that will allow Agent or such Lender, as applicable, to identify Borrowers in accordance with the USA PATRIOT Act.

### Section 12.19 Existing Agreements Superseded; Exhibits and Schedules.

- (a) The Original Credit Agreement, including the schedules thereto, is superseded by this Agreement, including the schedules hereto, which has been executed as an amendment, restatement and modification of, but not in novation or extinguishment of, the obligations under the Original Credit Agreement. It is the express intention of the parties hereto to reaffirm the indebtedness and other obligations outstanding under the Original Credit Agreement. Any and all outstanding amounts under the Original Credit Agreement including, but not limited to principal, accrued interest, fees (except as otherwise provided herein) and other charges, as of the Closing Date, shall be carried over and deemed outstanding under this Agreement.
- (b) Each Credit Party and Agent reaffirms its obligations under each of the other Financing Documents to which it is a party, including but not limited to the Security Documents and the schedules thereto.
- (c) Each Credit Party acknowledges and confirms that (i) the Liens and security interests granted pursuant to the Financing Documents secure the indebtedness, liabilities and obligations of the Borrowers and the other Credit Parties to Agent and the Lenders under the Original Credit Agreement, as amended and restated hereby, and that the term "Obligations" as used in the Financing Documents (or any other term used therein to describe or refer to the indebtedness, liabilities and obligations of the Borrowers to Agent and the Lenders) includes, without limitation, the indebtedness, liabilities and obligations of the Borrowers under this Agreement, as the same further may be amended, restated, supplemented and/or modified from time to time, and the Notes to be delivered hereunder, if any, and under the Original Credit Agreement, as amended and restated hereby, and (ii) the grants of Liens under and pursuant to the Financing Documents shall continue unaltered, and each other Financing Document shall continue in full force and effect in accordance with its terms unless otherwise amended by the parties thereto, and the parties hereto hereby ratify and confirm the terms thereof as being in full force and effect and unaltered by this Agreement and all references in the any of the Financing Documents to the "Credit Agreement" shall be deemed to refer to this Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.
- (d) Nothing herein contained shall be construed as a substitution or novation of the obligations outstanding under the Original Credit Agreement or the other Financing Documents. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as a release or other discharge of any Borrower or any other Credit Party from its obligations and liabilities under the Original Credit Agreement or the other Financing Documents. On the Closing Date, any and all references in any other Financing Documents to the Original Credit Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to refer to this Agreement.

[SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGE(S)]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, intending to be legally bound, and intending that this Agreement constitute an agreement executed under seal, each of the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed under seal the day and year first above mentioned.

### **BORROWERS:**

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

MOHAWK GROUP, INC.

XTAVA LLC

SUNLABZ LLC

RIF6 LLC

VREMI LLC

HOMELABS LLC

VIDAZEN LLC

URBAN SOURCE LLC

ZEPHYRBEAUTY LLC

DISCOCART LLC

VUETI LLC

PUNCHED LLC

SWEETHOMEDEALZ LLC

KITCHENVOX LLC

**EXORIDER LLC** 

KINETIC WAVE LLC

3GIRLSFROMNY LLC

CHICALLEY LLC

BOXWHALE, LLC

By: /s/ Yaniv Sarig

Name: Yaniv Sarig

Title: Chief Executive Officer

### Address:

37 E. 18th St., 7th Floor	
New York, NY 10003	

 Attn:
 Yaniv Sarig

 Facsimile:
 347-293-0056

 E-Mail:
 yaniv@mohawkgp.com

**AGENT:** 

### MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P.,

its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC,

its general partner

By: /s/ Maurice Amsellem (SEAL)

Name: Maurice Amsellem
Title: Authorized Signatory

### Address:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, Maryland 20814 Attn: Account Manager for Mohawk transaction

Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: notices@midcapfinancial.com

with a copy to:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: legalnotices@midcapfinancial.com

LENDER:

### MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P.,

its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC,

its general partner

By: /s/ Maurice Amsellem (SEAL)

Name: Maurice Amsellem
Title: Authorized Signatory

### Address:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200

Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Attn: Account Manager for Mohawk transaction

Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: notices@midcapfinancial.com

with a copy to:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: legalnotices@midcapfinancial.com

LENDER:

### MIDCAP FUNDING V TRUST

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P.,

its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC,

its general partner

By: /s/ Maurice Amsellem (SEAL)

Name: Maurice Amsellem Title: Authorized Signatory

### Address:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Detilesua, Marylanu 20014

Attn: Account Manager for Mohawk transaction

Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: notices@midcapfinancial.com

with a copy to:

c/o MidCap Financial Services, LLC, as servicer 7255 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 200 Bethesda, Maryland 20814 Attn: General Counsel

Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: 301-941-1450

E-mail: legalnotices@midcapfinancial.com

### ANNEXES, EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

### ANNEXES

Annex A Commitment Annex Annex B Subsidiary Borrowers

# **EXHIBITS**

Exhibit A [Reserved]

Exhibit B Form of Compliance Certificate
Exhibit C Borrowing Base Certificate
Exhibit D Form of Notice of Borrowing

Exhibit E Payment Notification

Exhibit F Amendment and Restatement Closing Checklist

# ANNEX A TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (COMMITMENT ANNEX)

<u>Lender</u>	Revolving Loan Commitment Amount	Revolving Loan Commitment Percentage	Term Loan Commitment Amount	Term Loan Commitment Percentage
MidCap Funding X Trust	\$ 25,000,000	100%	\$ 0	0%
MidCap Funding V Trust	\$ 0	0%	\$7,000,000	100%
TOTALS	\$25,000,000.00	100%	\$7,000,000	100%

### ANNEX B TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (SUBSIDIARY BORROWER ANNEX)

XTAVA LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
SUNLABZ LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
RIF6 LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

VREMI LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

hOmeLabs LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

VIDAZEN LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

URBAN SOURCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

ZephyrBeauty LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

DiscoCart LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

Vueti LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

Punched LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

SweetHomeDealz LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

KitchenVox LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

ExoRider LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

Kinetic Wave LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

3GirlsFromNY LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

ChicAlley LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

boxwhale, llc, a Delaware limited liability company

EXHIBIT A TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (RESERVED)

### EXHIBIT B TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE)

### COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Date: , 201

This Compliance Certificate is given by , a Responsible Officer of Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower Representative"), pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement dated as of November 23, 2018 among Mohawk Holdco, the Borrower Representative, certain subsidiaries of the Borrower Representative set forth on Annex B thereto and any additional Borrower that may hereafter be added thereto (collectively, "Borrowers"), MidCap Funding X Trust, individually as a Lender and as Agent, and the financial institutions or other entities from time to time parties hereto, each as a Lender (as such agreement may have been amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"). Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings set forth in the Credit Agreement.

The undersigned Responsible Officer hereby certifies to Agent and Lenders that:

- (a) the financial statements delivered with this certificate in accordance with Section 4.1 of the Credit Agreement fairly present in all material respects the results of operations and financial condition of Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates and the accounting period covered by such financial statements;
- (b) I have reviewed the terms of the Credit Agreement and have made, or caused to be made under my supervision, a review in reasonable detail of the transactions and conditions of Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries during the accounting period covered by such financial statements and such review has not disclosed the existence during or at the end of such accounting period, and I have no knowledge of the existence as of the date hereof, of any condition or event that constitutes a Default or an Event of Default, except as set forth in <a href="Schedule 1">Schedule 1</a> hereto, which includes a description of the nature and period of existence of such Default or an Event of Default and what action Borrowers have taken, are undertaking and propose to take with respect thereto;
- (c) except as noted on <u>Schedule 2</u> attached hereto, the Credit Agreement contains a complete and accurate list of all business locations of Borrowers and Guarantors and all names under which Borrowers and Guarantors currently conduct business; <u>Schedule 2</u> specifically notes any changes in the names under which any Borrower or Guarantor conduct business;
- (d) except as noted on <u>Schedule 3</u> attached hereto, the undersigned has no knowledge of (i) any federal or state tax liens having been filed against any Borrower, Guarantor or any Collateral or (ii) any failure of any Borrower or Guarantors to make required payments of withholding or other tax obligations of any Borrower or Guarantors during the accounting period to which the attached statements pertain or any subsequent period.
- (e) Schedule 5.14 to the Credit Agreement contains a complete and accurate statement of all deposit accounts and investment accounts maintained by Borrowers and Guarantors;
- (f) except as noted on <u>Schedule 4</u> attached hereto and Schedule 3.6 to the Credit Agreement, the undersigned has no knowledge of any current, pending or threatened: (i) litigation against any Borrower or Guarantor; (ii) inquiries, investigations or proceedings concerning the business affairs, practices, licensing or reimbursement entitlements of any Borrower or Guarantor; or (iii) any default by any Borrower or Guarantor under any Material Contract to which it is a party.

(g) except as noted on <u>Schedule 5</u> attached hereto, no Borrower or Guarantor has acquired, by purchase, by the approval or granting of any
application for registration (whether or not such application was previously disclosed to Agent by Borrowers) or otherwise, any Intellectual Property
that is registered with any United States or foreign Governmental Authority, or has filed with any such United States or foreign Governmental Authority,
any new application for the registration of any Intellectual Property, or acquired rights under a license as a licensee with respect to any such registered
Intellectual Property (or any such application for the registration of Intellectual Property) owned by another Person, that has not previously been
reported to Agent on Schedule 3.17 to the Credit Agreement or any Schedule 5 to any previous Compliance Certificate delivered by the Borrower to
Agent.

- (h) except as noted on <u>Schedule 6</u> attached hereto, no Borrower or Guarantor has acquired, by purchase or otherwise, any Chattel Paper, Letter of Credit Rights, Instruments, Documents or Investment Property that has not previously been reported to Agent on any <u>Schedule 6</u> to any previous Compliance Certificate delivered by Borrower Representative to Agent.
- (i) except as noted on <u>Schedule 7</u> attached hereto, no Borrower or Guarantor is aware of any commercial tort claim that has not previously been reported to Agent on any <u>Schedule 7</u> to any previous Compliance Certificate delivered by Borrower Representative to Agent.
- (j) The overall percentage of Borrowers' aggregate consolidated net revenue (as determined in accordance with GAAP) for the trailing twelve month period ending on the last day of the month for which this Compliance Certificate is delivered that is derived from management services or software related services provided by Borrowers to third parties is [ ]%.
- (k) Borrowers and Guarantors (if any) are in compliance with the covenants contained in Article 6 of the Credit Agreement (and, in the case of the Minimum Liquidity Covenant, were in compliance with such covenant at all times during the period to which this Compliance Certificate pertains), and in any Guarantee constituting a part of the Financing Documents, as demonstrated by the calculation attached hereto. Such calculations and the certifications contained therein are true, correct and complete.

The foregoing certifications and	d computations are mad	le as of	, 201	(end of month) and as of	

Sincerely,

MOHAWK GROUP, INC.

By:		
Name:		
Title:		

, 201 .

# <u>Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Worksheet (Attachment to Compliance Certificate)</u>

<u>Fixed Charges</u> for the applicable Defined Period is calculated as follows:

consumm	xpense, net of interest income, interest paid in kind and amortization of capitalized fees and expenses incurred to ate the transactions contemplated by the Financing Documents and included in interest expense, included in the ation of net income of Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries for the Defined Period (" <b>Total Interest</b> ")	
Expense"	· ·	\$
Plus:	Any provision for (or <i>minus</i> any benefit from) income or franchise taxes included in the determination of net income for the Defined Period *	\$
Plus:	Payments of principal and interest for the Defined Period with respect to all Debt (including the portion of scheduled payments under capital leases allocable to principal but excluding mandatory prepayments required by Section 2.1 and excluding scheduled repayments of Revolving Loans and other Debt subject to reborrowing to the extent not accompanied by a concurrent and permanent reduction of the Revolving Loan Commitment (or equivalent loan commitment))	\$
Plus:	Permitted Distributions	\$
Fixed Charges for the applicable Defined Period:		\$
Operating	<u>Cash Flow</u> for the applicable Defined Period is calculated as follows:	
EBITDA	for the Defined Period (calculated pursuant to the EBITDA Worksheet)	\$
Minus:	Unfinanced capital expenditures for the Defined Period	\$
Minus:	To the extent not already reflected in the calculation of EBITDA, other capitalized costs, defined as the gross amount paid in cash and capitalized during the Defined Period, as long term assets (other than amounts capitalized during the Defined Period as capital expenditures for property, plant and equipment or similar fixed asset accounts), capitalized labor costs or capitalized costs in respect of the development of Intellectual Property	\$
Operating	Cash Flow for the Defined Period:	\$
Covenant	Compliance:	
Fixed Cha	arge Coverage Ratio (Ratio of Operating Cash Flow to Fixed Charges) for the Defined Period	to 1.0
Minimum	Fixed Charge Coverage for the Defined Period	1.0 to 1.0
In Compli	iance	Yes / No

### EBITDA Worksheet (Attachment to Compliance Certificate)

EBITDA for the applicable Defined Period is calculated as follows:

Net income (or loss) for the Defined Period of Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries, but excluding: (a) the income (or loss) of any Person (other than Subsidiaries of Borrowers) in which Borrowers or any of their Subsidiaries has an ownership interest unless received by Borrower or their Subsidiary in a cash distribution; and (b) the income (or loss) of any Person accrued prior to the date it became a Subsidiary of Borrowers or is merged into or consolidated with Borrowers

\*\*Plus:\*\* Any provision for (or minus any benefit from) income and franchise taxes deducted in the determination of net income for the Defined Period

\*\*Plus:\*\* Interest expense, net of interest income, deducted in the determination of net income for the Defined Period

\*\*EBITDA for the Defined Period:\*\*

\*\*EBITDA for the Defined Period:\*\*

\*\*EBITDA for the Defined Period:\*\*

### Minimum Credit Party Liquidity Worksheet (Attachment to Compliance Certificate)

Yes/No

# Credit Party Liquidity is calculated as follows: The aggregate unrestricted cash and cash equivalents owned by Borrowers and that are (a) held in the name of a Borrower in a bank or financial institution located in the United States and subject to a Deposit Account Control Agreement or Securities Account Control Agreement, as applicable, in favor of Agent, (b) not subject to any Lien other than a Lien in favor of Agent or any other Permitted Lien and (c) not pledged to or held by Agent to secure a specified Obligation as of the applicable date of determination. \*\*Plus:\*\* Revolving Loan Availability as of the applicable date of determination: Credit Party Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Covenant Compliance:\*\* A. Credit Party Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Summary Liquidity as of the applicable date of determination: \*\*Description: \*\*

In Compliance if A > \$5,000,000

EXHIBIT C TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE)

# EXHIBIT D TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (NOTICE OF BORROWING)

# NOTICE OF BORROWING

	This Notice of Borrowing is given by , a Responsible Office	cer of Moha	wk Group, Inc., a I	Delaware corpora	tion (the
	rower Representative"), pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Credit and	, ,			_
	awk Holdco, the Borrower Representative, certain subsidiaries of the Borrower Repr				
	ower that may hereafter be added thereto (collectively, "Borrowers"), MidCap Fund				
	cial institutions or other entities from time to time parties hereto, each as a Lender (a				
	emented or otherwise modified from time to time, the " <b>Credit Agreement</b> "). Capitalings set forth in the Credit Agreement.	alized terms	used herein withou	t definition shall	nave the
	<b>[For Revolving Loans]</b> [The undersigned Responsible Officer hereby gives notice , 201 borrow \$ of Loans on , 201 . Attached i redit Agreement and confirming that, after giving effect to the requested advance, th Limit.]	is a Borrowi	ng Base Certificate	complying in all	respects with
Louir		_			
201	<b>[For Term Loans]</b> The undersigned Responsible Officer hereby gives notice to Ag borrow \$ of Term Loans on , 201 .]	ent of Borro	wer Representative	e's request to on	,
are tr repre	The undersigned officer hereby certifies that, both before and after giving effect to ction 7.2 have been satisfied, (b) all of the representations and warranties contained ue, correct and complete as of the date hereof, except to the extent such representation or warranty is true, correct and complete as of such earlier date, and (c) no ate hereof.	in the Credit on or warran	Agreement and the ty relates to a speci	e other Financing ific date, in whicl	Documents h case such
	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned officer has executed and delivered th	is Notice of	Borrowing this	day of	, 201 .
		Sincerely			
		MOHAW	K GROUP, INC.		
		By:			
		Name:			
		Title:			

# EXHIBIT E TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (PAYMENT NOTIFICATION)

# PAYMENT NOTIFICATION

This Payment Notification is given by	, a Responsible Officer of Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the	
"Borrower Representative"), pursuant to that certain Amend	ded and Restated Credit and Security Agreement dated as of November 23, 2018 among	
Mohawk Holdco, the Borrower Representative, certain subsid	liaries of the Borrower Representative set forth on Annex B thereto and any additional	
Borrower that may hereafter be added thereto (collectively, "l	<b>Borrowers</b> "), MidCap Funding X Trust, individually as a Lender and as Agent, and the	
financial institutions or other entities from time to time partie	s hereto, each as a Lender (as such agreement may have been amended, restated,	
supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Continue	Credit Agreement"). Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the	
meanings set forth in the Credit Agreement.		
Please be advised that funds in the amount of \$ optional] [a mandatory] prepayment of the Term Loans, with mandatory prepayment is being made pursuant to Section	will be wire transferred to Agent on , 20 . Such funds shall constitute [a such prepayments to be applied in the manner specified in Section 2.1(a)(iii). [Such of the Credit Agreement.]	n
Fax to MCF Operations 301-941-1450 no later than no	on Eastern time.	
Note: Funds must be received in the Payment Account	by no later than noon Eastern time for same day application	
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned officer ha	as executed and delivered this Payment Notification this day of , 201	
	Sincerely,	
	MOHAWK GROUP, INC.	
	Ву:	
	Name:	
	Title	

# OMNIBUS AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AND SECURITY AGREEMENT AND AGREEMENT NO. 2 TO PLEDGE AGREEMENT

This OMNIBUS AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AND SECURITY AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO PLEDGE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made as of this 31st day of December, 2018, by and among MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Mohawk Holdco"), MOHAWK GROUP, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Mohawk"), certain subsidiaries of Mohawk set forth on the signature pages hereto (each being referred to herein individually as a "Borrower", and together with Mohawk Holdco and Mohawk, collectively as the "Borrowers"), MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST, a Delaware statutory trust, as agent (in such capacity and together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Agent"), and the Lenders party hereto constituting the Required Lenders.

### **RECITALS**

- A. Agent, Lenders and Borrowers are parties to that certain Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of November 23, 2018 (as amended, modified, supplemented and restated from time to time prior to the date hereof, the "**Original Credit Agreement**" and as the same is amended hereby and as it may be further amended, modified, supplemented and restated from time to time, the "**Credit Agreement**"), pursuant to which the Lenders have agreed to make certain advances of money and to extend certain financial accommodations to Borrowers and certain of their Affiliates in the amounts and manner set forth in the Credit Agreement.
- B. Mohawk Holdco, Mohawk and Agent have entered into that certain Pledge Agreement, dated as of October 16, 2017 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified prior to the date hereof, including by that certain Omnibus Consent, Joinder and Amendment No. 3 to Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of September 4, 2018, the "Original Pledge Agreement"; the Original Pledge Agreement, as amended hereby, the "Pledge Agreement"), pursuant to which the Pledgors (as defined therein) have granted to Agent a security interest in certain equity interests set forth therein to secure the Obligations under the Credit Agreement.
- C. Pursuant to clause (j) of the definition of Permitted Debt, the Borrowers plan to incur the Horizon Term Loan Obligations, which shall be subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement.
- D. Pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Intercreditor Agreement, the Agent and the Horizon Term Loan Agent agree that the Collateral securing the Obligations shall be identical to the collateral securing the Horizon Term Loan Obligations, but subject to the respective priorities set forth in the Intercreditor Agreement and the Credit Parties be identical to the grantors under Horizon Term Loan Documents.
- E. Borrower has requested, and Agent and Lenders constituting at least the Required Lenders have agreed, on and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the other Financing Documents, to amend certain provisions of the Original Credit Agreement and the Original Pledge Agreement, among other things, amend the Collateral to be identical to that securing the Horizon Term Loan Obligations and amend the Credit Parties to be identical to the grantors under the Horizon Term Loan Documents.

### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Agent, the Lenders and Borrowers hereby agree as follows:

- 1. Recitals. This Agreement shall constitute a Financing Document and the Recitals and each reference to the Credit Agreement, unless otherwise expressly noted, will be deemed to reference the Credit Agreement as amended hereby. The Recitals set forth above shall be construed as part of this Agreement as if set forth fully in the body of this Agreement and capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement (including those capitalized terms used in the Recitals hereto).
- 2. <u>Amendments to Original Credit Agreement</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the conditions to effectiveness set forth in Section 5 below, the Original Credit Agreement is hereby amended as follows:
- (a) Section 1.1 of the Original Credit Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following definition in appropriate alphabetical order therein:
  - ""Domestic Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of a Borrower that is not a Foreign Subsidiary."
- (b) The definition of "Permitted Asset Dispositions" in Section 1.1 of the Original Credit Agreement is hereby amended by (x) deleting the "and" and inserting "," at the end of clause (h) thereof; (y) inserting "and" at the end of clause (i) thereof and (z) inserting a new clause (j) thereto to read as follows:
- (j) transfer of all of Mohawk Holdco's right and interest in United States Patent Application No. 15/259,675 in accordance with that certain Voting Agreement dated as of November 1, 2018, by and among MV II, LLC, Larisa Storozhenko, Maximus Yaney and AsherMaximus I, LLC, and Mohawk Holdco.
- (c) The first sentence of Section 4.11(a) of the Original Credit Agreement is hereby amended by deleting such sentence in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

"Each Borrower will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, at its own cost and expense, promptly and duly take, execute, acknowledge and deliver all such further acts, documents and assurances as may from time to time be necessary or as Agent or the Required Lenders may from time to time reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and purposes of the Financing Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby, including all such actions to (i) establish, create, preserve, protect and perfect a first priority Lien (subject only to Permitted Liens) in favor of Agent for itself and for the benefit of the Lenders on the Collateral (including Collateral acquired after the date hereof), and (ii) unless Agent shall agree otherwise in writing, cause all Domestic Subsidiaries of Borrowers and upon the request of Agent, cause all Foreign Subsidiaries to be jointly and severally obligated with the other Borrowers under all covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including the obligation to repay the Obligations."

(d) Section 4.11(c) of the Original Credit Agreement is hereby amended by deleting such section in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

- "(c) Upon the formation or acquisition of a new Subsidiary, Borrowers shall (i) pledge, have pledged or cause or have caused to be pledged to Agent pursuant to a pledge agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, all of the outstanding shares of Equity Interests or other Equity Interests of such new Subsidiary owned directly or indirectly by any Borrower, along with undated stock or equivalent powers for such certificates, executed in blank; (ii) unless Agent shall agree otherwise in writing, cause such new Domestic Subsidiary and upon the request of Agent, cause such new Foreign Subsidiary to take such other actions (including entering into or joining any Security Documents) as are necessary or advisable in the reasonable opinion of Agent in order to grant Agent, acting on behalf of the Lenders, a first priority Lien on all real and personal property of such Subsidiary in existence as of such date and in all after acquired property, which first priority Liens are required to be granted pursuant to this Agreement; (iii) unless Agent shall agree otherwise in writing, cause such new Domestic Subsidiary or upon the request of Agent, cause such new Foreign Subsidiary to either (at the election of Agent) become a Borrower hereunder with joint and several liability for all obligations of Borrowers hereunder and under the other Financing Documents pursuant to a joinder agreement or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent or to become a Guarantor of the obligations of Borrowers hereunder and under the other Financing Documents pursuant to a guaranty and suretyship agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent; and (iv) cause any new Subsidiary that is joined as a party to the Financing Documents pursuant to clause (iii) above to deliver certified copies of such Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, together with good standing certificates, by-laws (or other operating agreement or governing documents), resolutions of the Board of Directors or other governing body, approving and authorize the execution and delivery of the Security Documents, incumbency certificates and to execute and/or deliver such other documents and legal opinions or to take such other actions as may be requested by Agent, in each case, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent."
  - (e) Schedule 9.1 of the Original Credit Agreement is hereby amended by deleting the last paragraph thereof.
- 3. <u>Amendments to Original Pledge Agreement</u>. Schedule I of the Original Pledge Agreement is hereby amended by deleting such schedule in its entirety and replacing it with Schedule I attached hereto.
- 4. Representations and Warranties; Reaffirmation of Security Interest; Updated Schedules. Each Borrower hereby (a) confirms that all of the representations and warranties set forth in the Credit Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifier in the text of such representation or warranty) with respect to such Borrower as of the date hereof except to the extent that any such representation or warranty relates to a specific date in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date, and (b) covenants to perform its respective obligations under the Credit Agreement. Each Borrower confirms and agrees that all security interests and Liens granted to Agent continue in full force and effect, and all Collateral remains free and clear of any Liens, other than Permitted Liens. Nothing herein is intended to impair or limit the validity, priority or extent of Agent's security interests in and Liens on the Collateral. Each Borrower acknowledges and agrees that the Credit Agreement, the other Financing Documents and this Agreement constitute the legal, valid and binding obligation of such Borrower, and are enforceable against such Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws relating to the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles.
- 5. <u>Costs and Fees</u>. Borrowers shall be responsible for the payment of all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and fees of Agent's counsel incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement and any related documents. If Agent or any Lender uses in-house counsel for any of these purposes, Borrowers further agree that the Obligations include reasonable charges for such work commensurate with the fees that would otherwise be charged by outside legal counsel selected by Agent or such Lender for the work performed.

- 6. <u>Conditions to Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement shall become effective as of the date on which Agent has received each agreement, document and instrument set forth in this section, each in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, including the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent, each to the satisfaction of Agent in its sole discretion:
  - (a) Borrowers shall have delivered to Agent this Agreement, duly executed by an authorized officer of each Borrower;
  - (b) Borrowers shall have delivered to Agent fully executed copies of the Horizon Term Loan Documents, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent;
  - (c) Borrowers shall have delivered to Agent a fully executed copy of the Intercreditor Agreement, in form and substance acceptable to Agent;
  - (d) Borrowers shall have delivered such other documents, information, certificates, records, permits, and filings as the Agent may reasonably request;
  - (e) all of the representations and warranties of Borrowers set forth herein and in the other Financing Documents are true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifier in the text of such representation or warranty) with respect to such Borrower as of the date hereof except to the extent that any such representation or warranty relates to a specific date in which case such representations and warranties were true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifier in the text of such representation or warranty) on and as of such date (and such parties' delivery of their respective signatures hereto shall be deemed to be its certification thereof); and
  - (f) no Default or Event of Default shall exist under any of the Financing Documents (and such parties' delivery of their respective signatures hereto shall be deemed to be its certification thereof).
- 7. Release. In consideration of the agreements of Agent and Lenders contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, each Borrower, voluntarily, knowingly, unconditionally and irrevocably, with specific and express intent, for and on behalf of itself and all of its respective parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, members, managers, predecessors, successors, and assigns, and each of their respective current and former directors, officers, shareholders, agents, and employees, and each of their respective predecessors, successors, heirs, and assigns (individually and collectively, the "Releasing Parties") does hereby fully and completely release, acquit and forever discharge each of Agent, Lenders, and each their respective parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, members, managers, shareholders, directors, officers and employees, and each of their respective predecessors, successors, heirs, and assigns (individually and collectively, the "Released Parties"), of and from any and all actions, causes of action, suits, debts, disputes, damages, claims, obligations, liabilities, costs, expenses and demands of any kind whatsoever, at law or in equity, whether matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, vested or contingent, choate or inchoate, known or unknown that the Releasing Parties (or any of them) has against the Released Parties or any of them (whether directly or indirectly), based in whole or in part on facts, whether or not now known, existing on or before the date hereof, that relate to, arise out of or otherwise are in connection with: (i) any or all of the Financing Documents or transactions contemplated thereby or any actions or omissions in connection therewith or (ii) any aspect of the dealings or relationships between or among any or all of the Borrowers, on the one hand, and any or all of the Released Parties, on the other hand, relating to any or all of the documents, transactions, actions or omissions referenced in clause (i) hereof. Each Borrower acknowledges that the foregoing release is a material inducement to Agent's and Lender's decision to enter into this Agreement and agree to the modifications contemplated hereunder, and has been relied upon by Agent and Lenders in connection therewith.

- 8. No Waiver or Novation. The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Agreement shall not, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of Agent, nor constitute a waiver of any provision of the Credit Agreement, the Financing Documents or any other documents, instruments and agreements executed or delivered in connection with any of the foregoing. Nothing herein is intended or shall be construed as a waiver of any existing Defaults or Events of Default under the Credit Agreement or the other Financing Documents or any of Agent's rights and remedies in respect of such Defaults or Events of Default. This Agreement (together with any other document executed in connection herewith) is not intended to be, nor shall it be construed as, a novation of the Credit Agreement.
- 9. Confidentiality. No Borrower will disclose the contents of this Agreement, the Credit Agreement or any of the other Financing Documents to any third party (other than to such Borrower's current and prospective direct and indirect financing sources, acquirors and holders of Debt of Credit Parties and the Credit Parties' direct and indirect equityholders, and its and their respective attorneys, advisors, directors, managers and officers on a need-to-know basis, as otherwise may be required by law or in connection with the resolution of a dispute brought hereunder involving a Credit Party and any of Agent, any Lender, any Participant or in connection with any public or regulatory filing requirement relating to the Financing Documents) without Agent's prior written consent. Each Borrower agrees to inform all such persons who receive information concerning this Agreement, the Credit Agreement and the other Financing Documents that such information is confidential and may not be disclosed to any other person except as may be required by Law, including to any court or regulatory agency having jurisdiction over such Borrower, any Lender or the Agent.
- 10. <u>Affirmation</u>. Except as specifically amended pursuant to the terms hereof, each Borrower hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Credit Agreement and all other Financing Documents (and all covenants, terms, conditions and agreements therein) shall remain in full force and effect, and are hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects by such Borrower. Each Borrower covenants and agrees to comply with all of the terms, covenants and conditions of the Credit Agreement and the Financing Documents, notwithstanding any prior course of conduct, waivers, releases or other actions or inactions on Agent's or any Lender's part which might otherwise constitute or be construed as a waiver of or amendment to such terms, covenants and conditions

#### 11. Miscellaneous.

- (a) <u>Reference to the Effect on the Credit Agreement</u>. Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement," "hereunder," "herein," or words of similar import shall mean and be a reference to the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Agreement. Except as specifically amended above, the Credit Agreement, and all other Financing Documents (and all covenants, terms, conditions and agreements therein), shall remain in full force and effect, and are hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects by each Borrower.
- (b) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND EACH OTHER FINANCING DOCUMENT, AND ALL MATTERS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO OR ARISING THEREFROM (WHETHER SOUNDING IN CONTRACT LAW, TORT LAW OR OTHERWISE), SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES.

- (c) <u>Incorporation of Credit Agreement Provisions</u>. The provisions contained in <u>Section 11.6</u> (Indemnification), <u>Section 12.8</u> (Submission to Jurisdiction) and <u>Section 12.9</u> (Waiver of Jury Trial) of the Credit Agreement are incorporated herein by reference to the same extent as if reproduced herein in their entirety.
- (d) <u>Headings</u>. Section headings in this Agreement are included for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose.
- (e) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or by electronic mail delivery of an electronic version (e.g., .pdf or .tif file) of an executed signature page shall be effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart hereof and shall bind the parties hereto.
- (f) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, and the other Financing Documents constitute the entire agreement and understanding among the parties hereto and supersedes any and all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof.
- (g) <u>Severability</u>. In case any provision of or obligation under this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any applicable jurisdiction, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions or obligations, or of such provision or obligation in any other jurisdiction, shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- (h) <u>Successors/Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall bind, and the rights hereunder shall inure to, the respective successors and assigns of the parties hereto, subject to the provisions of the Credit Agreement and the other Financing Documents.

[SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGES]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, intending to be legally bound, and intending that this document constitute an agreement executed under seal, the undersigned have executed this Agreement under seal as of the day and year first hereinabove set forth.

AGENT: MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P.,

its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC,

its general partner

By: /s/ Maurice Amsellem Name: Maurice Amsellem Title: Authorized Signatory

MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P.,

its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC,

its general partner

By: <u>/s/ Maurice Amsellem</u> Name: Maurice Amsellem Title: Authorized Signatory

MIDCAP FUNDING V TRUST

By: Apollo Capital Management, L.P.,

its investment manager

By: Apollo Capital Management GP, LLC,

its general partner

By: <u>/s/ Maurice Amsellem</u> Name: Maurice Amsellem Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signatures Continue on Following Page]

LENDER:

LENDER:

**BORROWERS:** 

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

MOHAWK GROUP, INC.

XTAVA LLC

SUNLABZ LLC

RIF6 LLC

VREMI LLC

HOMELABS LLC

VIDAZEN LLC

URBAN SOURCE LLC

ZEPHYRBEAUTY LLC

DISCOCART LLC

VUETI LLC

PUNCHED LLC

SWEETHOMEDEALZ LLC

KITCHENVOX LLC

EXORIDER LLC

KINETIC WAVE LLC

3GIRLSFROMNY LLC

CHICALLEY LLC

BOXWHALE, LLC

By: /s/ Yaniv Sarig

Name: Yaniv Sarig

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Dated as of December 31, 2018

by and among

## HORIZON TECHNOLOGY FINANCE CORPORATION,

a Delaware corporation 312 Farmington Avenue Farmington, CT 06032

as a Lender and Collateral Agent

and

## MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.,

a Delaware corporation 37 East 18th St., 7th Floor New York, NY 10003 as Borrower Representative and a Co-Borrower

> MOHAWK GROUP, INC. a Delaware corporation 37 East 18th St., 7th Floor New York, NY 10003

> > as a Co-Borrower and

# THE SUBSIDIARIES OF EACH CO-BORROWER FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY HERETO, each as a Co-Borrower

Loan A Commitment Amount: \$5,000,000

Loan B Commitment Amount: \$5,000,000

Loan C Commitment Amount: \$5,000,000

Loan A Commitment Termination Date: December 31, 2018

Loan B Commitment Termination Date: December 31, 2018

Loan C Commitment Termination Date: December 31, 2018

The Lender, Collateral Agent and Co-Borrowers hereby agree as follows:

#### **AGREEMENT**

## 1. Definitions and Construction.

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings (such meanings to be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of the terms defined):
- "Account Control Agreement" means an agreement acceptable to Lender which perfects via control Lender's and Collateral Agent's security interest in each Co-Borrower's deposit accounts and/or securities accounts.
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly ten percent (10%) or more of the stock of another entity of such Person, any other Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person and each of such Person's officers, directors, managers, joint venturers or partners. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" of a Person means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting Equity Securities, by contract or otherwise and the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with" shall have correlative meanings.
- "Agreement" means this certain Venture Loan and Security Agreement by and among each Co-Borrower, Collateral Agent and Lender dated as of the date on the cover page hereto (as it may from time to time be amended, modified or supplemented in a writing signed by each Co-Borrower, Collateral Agent and Lender).
- "Anti-Terrorism Laws" means any laws relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the laws administered by OFAC.
  - "Borrower Representative" means Borrower Representative as set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.
- "Business Day" means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which banking institutions are authorized or required to close in New York or Connecticut.
  - "Claim" has the meaning given such term in Section 10.3 of this Agreement.
- "Co-Borrower" means each Co-Borrower as set forth on the cover page of this Agreement, and "Co-Borrowers" means all such Co-Borrowers collectively.

"Code" means the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted and in effect in the State of Connecticut, as amended from time to time; *provided* that if by reason of mandatory provisions of law, the creation and/or perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection of the security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of Connecticut, the term "Code" shall also mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such creation, perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection.

"Collateral" has the meaning given such term in Section 4.1 of this Agreement.

"Collateral Agent" means Horizon, or any successor collateral agent appointed by Lenders.

"Commitment Amount" means the Loan A Commitment Amount, the Loan B Commitment Amount, or the Loan C Commitment Amount.

"Commitment Fee" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.6(c) of this Agreement.

"Consolidated" means the consolidation of accounts in accordance with GAAP.

"Credit Card Cash Collateral Account" means, collectively, (x) that certain deposit account of Mohawk Group, Inc. maintained at Silicon Valley Bank and (y) that certain deposit account of Mohawk Group, Inc. maintained at HSBC Bank, in each case, for the sole purpose of securing Mohawk Group, Inc.'s obligations under clause (g) of the definition Permitted Indebtedness; provided, that the aggregate amount of cash or cash equivalents deposited in such deposit accounts does not, at any time, exceed \$300,000 in the aggregate.

"<u>Default</u>" means any Event of Default or any event which with the passing of time or the giving of notice or both would become an Event of Default hereunder.

"<u>Default Rate</u>" means the per annum rate of interest equal to five percent (5%) over the Loan Rate, but such rate shall in no event be more than the highest rate permitted by applicable law to be charged on commercial loans in a default situation.

"<u>Defined Period</u>" means, for purposes of calculating EBITDA for any given calendar month, the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding any such calendar month.

"Disclosure Schedule" means Exhibit A attached hereto.

"EBITDA" means with respect to any fiscal period, an amount equal to net income (or loss) for the Defined Period of Borrowers and their consolidated Subsidiaries, but excluding: (a) the income (or loss) of any Person (other than Subsidiaries of Borrowers) in which Borrowers or any of their Subsidiaries has an ownership interest unless received by Borrower or their Subsidiary in a cash distribution; and (b) the income (or loss) of any Person accrued prior to the date it became a Subsidiary of Borrowers or is merged into or consolidated with Borrowers,

Plus: Any provision for (or minus any benefit from) income and franchise taxes deducted in the determination of net income for the Defined Period

Plus: Interest expense, net of interest income, deducted in the determination of net income for the Defined Period

Plus: Amortization and depreciation deducted in the determination of net income for the Defined Period.

"Environmental Laws" means all foreign, federal, state or local laws, statutes, common law duties, rules, regulations, ordinances and codes, together with all administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authorities, in each case relating to environmental, health, safety and land use matters, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, the Clean Air Act, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, the Solid Waste Disposal Act, the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act and the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.

"<u>Equity Securities</u>" of any Person means (a) all common stock, preferred stock, participations, shares, partnership interests, membership interests or other equity interests in and of such Person (regardless of how designated and whether or not voting or non-voting) and (b) all warrants, options and other rights to acquire any of the foregoing.

"ERISA" has the meaning given to such term in Section 7.12 of this Agreement.

"Event of Default" has the meaning given to such term in Section 8 of this Agreement.

"Funding Certificate" means a certificate executed by a duly authorized Responsible Officer of Borrower Representative substantially in the form of Exhibit B or such other form as Lender may agree to accept.

"Funding Date" means any date on which a Loan is made to or on account of any Co-Borrower under this Agreement.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles as in effect in the United States of America from time to time, consistently applied.

"Good Faith Deposit" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.6(a) of this Agreement.

"Governmental Authority" means (a) any federal, state, county, municipal or foreign government, or political subdivision thereof, (b) any governmental or quasi-governmental agency, authority, board, bureau, commission, department, instrumentality or public body, (c) any court or administrative tribunal, or (d) with respect to any Person, any arbitration tribunal or other non-governmental authority to whose jurisdiction that Person has consented.

"<u>Hazardous Materials</u>" means all those substances which are regulated by, or which may form the basis of liability under, any Environmental Law, including all substances identified under any Environmental Law as a pollutant, contaminant, hazardous waste, hazardous constituent, special waste, hazardous substance, hazardous material, or toxic substance, or petroleum or petroleum derived substance or waste.

"Horizon" means Horizon Technology Finance Corporation.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person, the aggregate amount of, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (c) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade payables aged less than one hundred eighty (180) days), (d) all capital lease obligations of such Person, (e) all obligations or liabilities of others secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such obligation or liability is assumed, (f) all obligations or liabilities of others guaranteed by such Person, and (g) any other obligations or liabilities which are required by GAAP to be shown as debt on the balance sheet of such Person.

"Indemnified Person" has the meaning given such term in Section 10.3 of this Agreement.

"Intellectual Property." means, with respect to any Person, all of such Person's right, title and interest in and to patents, patent rights (and applications and registrations therefor and divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same), trademarks and service marks (and applications and registrations therefor and the goodwill associated therewith), whether registered or not, inventions, copyrights (including applications and registrations therefor and like protections in each work or authorship and derivative work thereof), whether published or unpublished, mask works (and applications and registrations therefor), trade names, trade styles, software and computer programs, source code, object code, trade secrets, licenses, methods, processes, know how, drawings, specifications, descriptions, and all memoranda, notes, and records with respect to any research and development, all whether now owned or subsequently acquired or developed by such Person and whether in tangible form or contained on magnetic media readable by machine together with all such magnetic media (but not including embedded computer programs and supporting information included within the definition of "goods" under the Code).

"Intercreditor Agreement" means that certain Intercreditor Agreement dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Co-Borrowers party thereto, MIDCAP FUNDING X TRUST, and its permitted successors and assigns, in its capacity as "Agent" (the "ABL Agent") and the Collateral Agent, as the same may be amended, restated and/or modified from time to time subject to the terms thereof.

"Internal Revenue Code" has the meaning given such term in Section 5.19 of this Agreement.

"Investment" means the purchase or acquisition of any capital stock, equity interest, or any obligations or other securities of, or any interest in, any Person, or the extension of any advance, loan, extension of credit or capital contribution to, or any other investment in, or deposit with, any Person.

"<u>Landlord Agreement</u>" means an agreement substantially in the form provided by Lender to Co-Borrowers or such other form as Lender may agree to accept.

"Lender" means the Lender as set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Lender's Expenses" means all reasonable costs or expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred in connection with the preparation, negotiation, documentation, drafting, amendment, modification, administration, perfection and funding of the Loan Documents; and all of Lender's attorneys' fees, costs and expenses incurred in enforcing or defending the Loan Documents (including fees and expenses of appeal or review), including the exercise of any rights or remedies afforded hereunder or under applicable law, whether or not suit is brought, whether before or after bankruptcy or insolvency, including all fees and costs incurred by Lender in connection with such Lender's enforcement of its rights in a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding filed by or against any Co-Borrower, any Subsidiary or their respective Property.

"<u>Lien</u>" means any voluntary or involuntary security interest, pledge, bailment, lease, mortgage, hypothecation, conditional sales and title retention agreement, encumbrance or other lien with respect to any Property in favor of any Person.

"Loan" means each advance of credit by Lender to Co-Borrowers under this Agreement.

"Loan A" means the advance of credit by Lender to Co-Borrowers under this Agreement in the Loan A Commitment Amount.

"Loan A Commitment Amount" has the meaning set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Loan A Commitment Termination Date" has the meaning set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Loan A Final Payment" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.2(g) of this Agreement.

"Loan Amortization Date" means, with respect to each Loan, the Payment Date on which Co-Borrowers are required, pursuant to Section 2.2 (a) below, to commence making equal payments of principal plus accrued interest on the outstanding principal amount of such Loan.

"Loan B" means the advance of credit by Lender to Co-Borrowers under this Agreement in the Loan B Commitment Amount.

"Loan B Commitment Amount" has the meaning set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Loan B Commitment Termination Date" has the meaning set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Loan B Final Payment" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.2(g) of this Agreement.

"Loan C" means the advance of credit by Lender to Co-Borrowers under this Agreement in the Loan C Commitment Amount.

"Loan C Commitment Amount" has the meaning set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Loan C Commitment Termination Date" has the meaning set forth on the cover page of this Agreement.

"Loan C Final Payment" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.2(g) of this Agreement.

"Loan Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes, the Warrants, any Landlord Agreement, any Account Control Agreement and all other documents, instruments and agreements entered into in connection with this Agreement.

"Loan Rate" means, with respect to each Loan, the per annum rate of interest equal to 9.90% <u>plus</u> the amount by which the one month LIBOR Rate (rounded to the nearest one hundredth percent), as reported in the <u>Wall Street Journal</u> exceeds 2.50%, provided, however that to the extent LIBOR (a) is no longer reported in the <u>Wall Street Journal</u>, (b) is no longer widely used as a benchmark market rate for new facilities of this type, or (c) becomes permanently unavailable, Lender shall select a successor benchmark rate, which successor rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice, or if there is no consistent market practice, such successor rate shall be applied in a manner reasonably determined by Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Loan Rate be less than 9.90%.

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means a material adverse effect on (a) the condition (financial or otherwise), business, operations, Properties or prospects of any Co-Borrower, or any Co-Borrowers collectively, (b) the ability of Co-Borrowers to perform the Obligations under the Loan Documents or (c) the Collateral or Collateral Agent's or Lender's security interest in the Collateral.

"<u>Maturity Date</u>" means, with respect to each Loan, forty-eight (48) months from the first day of the month next following the month in which the Funding Date for such Loan occurs, or if earlier, the date of acceleration of such Loan following an Event of Default or the date of prepayment, whichever is applicable.

"Minimum Required EBITDA" means (i) with respect to the calendar quarter in which the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap first exceeds Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000), zero, and (ii) for each successive calendar quarter thereafter, an amount equal to the Minimum Required EBITDA of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, plus the amount determined by dividing (a) Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000) by (b) the difference determined by subtracting (i) one from (ii) the number of calendar quarters occurring between the date of the first increase in the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap to an amount in excess of Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000) and the Loan Amortization Date of the Loans, so that on the last day of the calendar quarter immediately preceding the Loan Amortization Date of the Loans, the Minimum Required EBITDA shall be \$3,000,000, which shall remain the Minimum Required EBITDA until the indefeasible repayment in full of the Loans.

"Note" means each promissory note executed in connection with a Loan in substantially the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

"Obligations" means all debt, principal, interest, fees, charges, expenses and attorneys' fees and costs and other amounts, obligations, covenants, and duties owing by any Co-Borrower to Collateral Agent or Lender of any kind and description pursuant to or evidenced by the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, including all Lender's Expenses.

"OFAC" means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate executed by a Responsible Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit D or such other form as Lender may agree to accept.

"Payment Date" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement.

## "Permitted Indebtedness" means and includes:

- (a) Indebtedness of Co-Borrowers to Lender under the Loan Documents;
- (b) Indebtedness arising from the endorsement of instruments in the ordinary course of business;
- (c) Indebtedness of Co-Borrowers existing on the date hereof and set forth on the Disclosure Schedule;
- (d) the Revolving Line Indebtedness;
- (e) intercompany Indebtedness owed by any Subsidiary to any Co-Borrower or any wholly-owned Subsidiary, as applicable; *provided* that, if applicable, such Indebtedness is also permitted as a Permitted Investment and, in the case of such Indebtedness owed to any Co-Borrower, such Indebtedness shall be evidenced by one or more promissory notes;
- (f) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness under subsection (d) above; *provided* that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon any Co-Borrower or Co-Borrowers in the aggregate; and
- (g) Indebtedness in respect of credit cards, credit card processing services, debit cards, stored value cards, purchase cards (including so-called "procurement cards" or "P-cards"), in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business and to the extent such Indebtedness does not exceed \$300,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding.

"<u>Permitted Investments</u>" means and includes any of the following Investments as to which Collateral Agent and Lender have a perfected security interest:

(a) Deposits and deposit accounts with commercial banks organized under the laws of the United States or a state thereof to the extent: (i) the deposit accounts of each such institution are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to the legal limit; and (ii) each such institution has an aggregate capital and surplus of not less than One Hundred Million Dollars (\$100,000,000);

- (b) Investments in marketable obligations issued or fully guaranteed by the United States and maturing not more than one (1) year from the date of issuance;
- (c) Investments in open market commercial paper rated at least "A1" or "P1" or higher by a national credit rating agency and maturing not more than one (1) year from the creation thereof;
- (d) Investments pursuant to or arising under currency agreements or interest rate agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business;
  - (e) Investments by any Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries in their Subsidiaries outstanding on the date hereof; and
- (f) the acquisition of certain employees located in Ukraine, and subsequent investment therein, up to an aggregate investment of Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) per year; and
  - (g) other Investments aggregating not in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) at any time.

#### "Permitted Liens" means and includes:

- (a) the Liens created by this Agreement;
- (b) Liens for fees, taxes, levies, imposts, duties or other governmental charges of any kind which are not yet delinquent or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings which suspend the collection thereof (*provided* that such appropriate proceedings do not involve any substantial danger of the sale, forfeiture or loss of any material item of Collateral which in the aggregate is material to any Co-Borrower, or Co-Borrowers collectively, and that a Co-Borrower has adequately bonded such Lien or reserves sufficient to discharge such Lien have been provided on the books of such Co-Borrower);
  - (c) Liens identified on the Disclosure Schedule;
- (d) carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings (provided that such appropriate proceedings do not involve any substantial danger of the sale, forfeiture or loss of any material item of Collateral or Collateral which in the aggregate is material to any Co-Borrower, or Co-Borrowers collectively, and that a Co-Borrower has adequately bonded such Lien or reserves sufficient to discharge such Lien have been provided on the books of such Co-Borrower);
  - (e) Liens granted in connection with Revolving Line Indebtedness, in accordance with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement;

- (f) Liens of a depository banks solely in respect of the Credit Card Cash Collateral Account to the extent securing obligations permitted pursuant to clause (g) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness; and
  - (g) non-exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property entered into in the ordinary course of business.
- "<u>Person</u>" means and includes any individual, any partnership, any corporation, any business trust, any joint stock company, any limited liability company, any unincorporated association or any other entity and any domestic or foreign national, state or local government, any political subdivision thereof, and any department, agency, authority or bureau of any of the foregoing.
  - "Property" means any interest in any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, whether tangible or intangible.
  - "Responsible Officer" has the meaning given such term in Section 6.3 of this Agreement.
- "Restricted License" means any license or other agreement with respect to which any Co-Borrower is the licensee and such license or agreement is material to any Co-Borrower's business and (a) that prohibits or otherwise restricts any Co-Borrower from granting a security interest in such Co-Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or any other property or (b) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with Collateral Agent's or Lender's right to sell any Collateral.

"Revolving Line Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of Co-Borrowers in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap, consisting of a revolving credit facility in which the loans are limited to the Borrowing Base (as defined in that certain Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement dated as of November 23, 2018 (the "ABL Credit Agreement"), among Co-Borrowers party thereto, the ABL Agent, and the financial institutions party thereto (the "ABL Lenders"), as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified in accordance with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement).

"Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap" means Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000); provided, however, that during calendar year 2019, the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap may be increased to an amount not to exceed Fifty Million Dollars (\$50,000,000) if (a) during the six month period immediately preceding such increase in the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap, Co-Borrowers' aggregate gross margin on revenue is not less than Fifty Million Dollars (\$50,000,000), (b) the maturity date of the Revolving Line Indebtedness as of the date of such increase is not less than eighteen (18) months from the date of such increase in the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap, (c) Borrower Representative has, during the period commencing on the date of this Agreement, and continuing through the date of such increase in the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap, received cash proceeds of not less than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000) from the sale of Borrower Representative's Equity Securities and (d) Borrower has, during the six (6) month period immediately preceding such increase in the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap, achieved EBITDA results better than negative Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (-\$500,000).

"Sanctions" means any sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government (including, without limitation, OFAC and the United States Department of State), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury or other relevant sanctions authority.

"Scheduled Payments" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement.

"Solvent" has the meaning given such term in Section 5.12 of this Agreement.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity of which a majority of the outstanding Equity Securities entitled to vote for the election of directors or other governing body (otherwise than as the result of a default) is owned by any Co-Borrower directly or indirectly through Subsidiaries.

"Transfer" has the meaning given such term in Section 7.4 of this Agreement.

"Warrant" means the separate warrant or warrants dated on or about the date hereof in favor of each Lender or its designees to purchase securities of Borrower Representative.

1.2 Construction. References in this Agreement to "Articles," "Sections," "Exhibits," "Schedules" and "Annexes" are to recitals, articles, sections, exhibits, schedules and annexes herein and hereto unless otherwise indicated. References in this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents to any document, instrument or agreement shall include (a) all exhibits, schedules, annexes and other attachments thereto, (b) all documents, instruments or agreements issued or executed in replacement thereof, and (c) such document, instrument or agreement, or replacement or predecessor thereto, as amended, modified and supplemented from time to time and in effect at any given time (subject, in the case of clauses (b) and (c), to any restrictions on such replacement, amendment, modification or supplement set forth in the Loan Documents). The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall refer to this Agreement or such other Loan Document, as the case may be, as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement or such other Loan Document, as the case may be. The words "include" and "including" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not be construed to be limiting or exclusive. Unless the context requires otherwise, any reference in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns. Unless otherwise indicated in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, all accounting terms used in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, all accounting terms used in this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be construed, and all accounting and financial computations hereunder or thereunder shall be computed, in accordance with GAAP, and all terms describing Collateral shall be construed in accordance with the Code. The terms and information set forth on the cover page of this Agreement are incorporated into this Agr

## 2. Loans; Repayment.

## 2.1 Commitments.

- (a) <u>The Commitment Amounts</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and relying upon the representations and warranties herein set forth as and when made or deemed to be made, Lender agrees to lend to Co-Borrowers, prior to the Loan A Commitment Termination Date, Loan B, and prior to the Loan C Commitment Termination Date, Loan C.
- (b) <u>The Loans and the Notes</u>. The obligation of Co-Borrowers to repay the unpaid principal amount of and interest on each Loan shall be evidenced by a Note issued to the Lender.
- (c) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of each Loan shall be used solely for working capital or general corporate purposes of Co-Borrowers, including the repayment of a term loan owing by Co-Borrowers to the ABL Lenders, in the approximate principal amount of \$4,600,000.
- (d) <u>Termination of Commitment to Lend</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Loan Documents, Lender's obligation to lend the undisbursed portion of the Commitment Amount to Co-Borrowers hereunder shall terminate on the earlier of (i) at Lender's sole election, the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default hereunder, and (ii) with respect to Loan A, the Loan A Commitment Termination Date, with respect to Loan B, the Loan B Commitment Termination Date, and with respect to Loan C, the Loan C Commitment Termination Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Lender's obligation to lend the undisbursed portion of the Commitment Amount to Co-Borrowers shall terminate if, in Lender's sole discretion, there has been a material adverse change in the general affairs, management, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of any Co-Borrower, or Co-Borrowers collectively, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, or there has been any material adverse deviation by any Co-Borrower from the business plan of such Co-Borrower presented to Lender on or before the date of this Agreement.

## 2.2 Payments.

- (a) <u>Scheduled Payments</u>. Co-Borrowers shall make (i) a payment of accrued interest only to Lender on the outstanding principal amount of each Loan on the first eighteen (18) Payment Dates specified in the Note applicable to such Loan and (ii) an equal payment of principal plus accrued interest to Lender on the outstanding principal amount of each Loan on the next thirty (30) Payment Dates as set forth in the Note applicable to such Loan (collectively, the "<u>Scheduled Payments</u>"). Co-Borrowers shall make such Scheduled Payments commencing on the date set forth in the Note applicable to such Loan and continuing thereafter on the first Business Day of each calendar month (each a "<u>Payment Date</u>") through the Maturity Date. In any event, all unpaid principal and accrued interest shall be due and payable in full on the Maturity Date applicable to such Loan.
- (b) <u>Interim Payment</u>. Unless the Funding Date for a Loan is the first day of a calendar month, Co-Borrowers shall pay the per diem interest (accruing at the Loan Rate from the Funding Date through the last day of that month) payable with respect to such Loan on the first Business Day of the next calendar month.

- (c) <u>Payment of Interest</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay interest on each Loan at a per annum rate of interest equal to the Loan Rate. The Loan Rate shall initially be calculated using the LIBOR Rate reported in the <u>Wall Street Journal</u> on the date which is five (5) Business Days prior to the proposed date of disbursement of the Loan, but shall thereafter be calculated for each calendar month using the LIBOR Rate reported in the <u>Wall Street Journal</u> on the first calendar day of such month, provided, however, that if the first calendar day of any month is not a Business Day, the Loan Rate shall be calculated using the LIBOR Rate reported in the <u>Wall Street Journal</u> on the Business Day immediately preceding the first calendar day of such month. Interest (including interest at the Default Rate, if applicable) shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual number of days elapsed. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the amount of interest payable hereunder shall not in any event exceed the maximum amount permitted by the law applicable to interest charged on commercial loans.
- (d) <u>Application of Payments</u>. All payments received by Lender prior to an Event of Default shall be applied as follows: (i) first, to Lender's Expenses then due and owing; and (ii) second, ratably, to all Scheduled Payments then due and owing (*provided*, however, if such payments are not sufficient to pay the whole amount then due, such payments shall be applied first to unpaid interest at the Loan Rate, then to the remaining amounts then due). After an Event of Default, all payments and application of proceeds shall be made as set forth in <u>Section 9.7</u>.
- (e) <u>Late Payment Fee</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay to Lender a late payment fee equal to six percent (6%) of any Scheduled Payment not paid when due to such Lender.
- (f) <u>Default Rate</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay interest at a per annum rate equal to the Default Rate on any amounts required to be paid by any Co-Borrower to Collateral Agent or Lender under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (including Scheduled Payments), payable with respect to any Loan, accrued and unpaid interest, and any fees or other amounts which remain unpaid after such amounts are due. If an Event of Default has occurred and the Obligations have been accelerated (whether automatically or by Lender's election), Co-Borrowers shall pay interest on the aggregate, outstanding accelerated balance hereunder from the date of the Event of Default until all Events of Default are cured, at a per annum rate equal to the Default Rate.

## (g) Final Payment.

- (i) <u>Loan A Final Payment</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay to Lender a payment in the amount of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) (the "<u>Loan A Final Payment</u>") upon the earlier of (A) payment in full of the principal balance of Loan A, (B) an Event of Default and demand by Lender of payment in full of Loan A or (C) the Maturity Date, as applicable.
- (ii) <u>Loan B Final Payment</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay to Lender a payment in the amount of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) (the "<u>Loan B Final Payment</u>") upon the earlier of (A) payment in full of the principal balance of Loan B, (B) an Event of Default and demand by Lender of payment in full of Loan B or (C) the Maturity Date, as applicable.

(iii) <u>Loan C Final Payment</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay to Lender a payment in the amount of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) (the "<u>Loan C Final Payment</u>") upon the earlier of (A) payment in full of the principal balance of Loan C, (B) an Event of Default and demand by Lender of payment in full of Loan C or (C) the Maturity Date, as applicable.

#### 2.3 Prepayments.

- (a) <u>Mandatory Prepayment Upon an Acceleration</u>. If the Loans are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default pursuant to Section 9.1(a) hereof, then Co-Borrowers, in addition to any other amounts which may be due and owing hereunder, shall immediately pay to Lender the amount set forth in Section 2.3(b) below, as if Co-Borrowers had opted to prepay on the date of such acceleration.
- (b) Optional Prepayment. Upon ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice to Lender, Co-Borrowers may, at their option, at any time, prepay all (and not less than all) of the outstanding Loans by simultaneously paying to Lender an amount equal to (i) any accrued and unpaid interest on the outstanding principal balance of the Loans; plus (ii) an amount equal to (A) if such Loan is prepaid on or before the Loan Amortization Date applicable to such Loan, four percent (4%) of the then outstanding principal balance of such Loan, (B) if such Loan is prepaid after the Loan Amortization Date applicable to such Loan, but on or before the date that is twelve (12) months after such Loan Amortization Date, three percent (3%) of the then outstanding principal balance of such Loan, (C) if such Loan is prepaid more than twelve (12) months after the Loan Amortization Date applicable to such Loan, but on or before the date that is twenty-four (24) months after such Loan Amortization Date two percent (2%) of the then outstanding principal balance of such Loan; or (D) if such Loan is prepaid more than twenty-four (24) months after the Loan Amortization Date applicable to such Loan, but prior to the Maturity Date of such Loan, there shall be no prepayment fee due and owing pursuant to this clause (ii), plus (iii) the outstanding principal balance of such Loan; plus (iv) all other sums, if any, that shall have become due and payable hereunder.

## 2.4 Other Payment Terms.

- (a) <u>Place and Manner</u>. Co-Borrowers shall make all payments due to Lender in lawful money of the United States. All payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts payable by any Co-Borrower hereunder shall be made, in immediately available funds, not later than 10:00 a.m. Connecticut time, on the date on which such payment is due. Co-Borrowers shall make such payments to Lender via wire transfer or ACH as instructed by Lender from time to time.
- (b) <u>Date</u>. Whenever any payment is due hereunder on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day, and such extension of time shall be included in the computation of interest or fees, as the case may be.

#### (c) Taxes.

- (i) Unless otherwise required under applicable law, any and all payments made hereunder or under the Notes shall be made free and clear of and without deduction for any taxes; *provided* that if any Co-Borrower shall be required to deduct any taxes from such payments, then (A) the sum payable shall be increased as necessary so that after making all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 2.4(c)) the Lender receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions been made, (B) such Co-Borrower shall make such deductions and (C) such Co-Borrower shall pay the full amount deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law.
- (ii) Each Co-Borrower shall indemnify Lender, within 10 days after written demand therefor, for the full amount of any taxes imposed or asserted directly on Lender by any Governmental Authority on or attributable to amounts payable under this Agreement solely as a result of Lender entering into this Agreement to the extent such taxes are paid by Lender, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority; *provided*, however, that such indemnified taxes shall not include income or franchise taxes imposed on (or measured by) Lender's net income by the jurisdiction, or any political subdivision thereof or taxing authority therein, under the laws of which such recipient is organized or in which its principal office is located or in which its applicable lending office is located. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to Borrower Representative by Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
- (iii) As soon as practicable after any payment of taxes by any Co-Borrower hereunder to a Governmental Authority, Borrower Representative shall deliver to Lender the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to Lender.
- (iv) If Lender is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding tax under the law of the jurisdiction in which any Co-Borrower is located, or any treaty to which such jurisdiction is a party, with respect to payments under this Agreement, Lender shall deliver to Borrower Representative, as reasonably requested by Borrower Representative, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate.
- (v) If Lender receives a refund in respect of taxes paid by any Co-Borrower pursuant to this Section 2.4(c), which in the sole discretion of Lender exercised in good faith is allocable to such payment, it shall promptly pay such refund, together with any other amounts paid by such Co-Borrower in connection with such refunded taxes, to such Co-Borrower, net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including any taxes to which Lender has become subject as a result of its receipt of such refund) of Lender incurred in obtaining such refund and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund); provided that Co-Borrowers, upon the request of the Lender, shall repay to Lender amounts paid over pursuant to the preceding clause (plus any penalties, interest or

other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this paragraph (v), in no event will Lender be required to pay any amount to any Co-Borrower pursuant to this paragraph (v) the payment of which would place Lender in a less favorable net after-tax position than Lender would have been in if the indemnification payments or additional amounts giving rise to such refund had never been paid. This paragraph shall not be construed to require Lender to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Co-Borrower or any other Person.

#### 2.5 Procedure for Making the Loans.

- (a) <u>Notice</u>. Borrower Representative shall notify Lender of the date on which Borrower Representative desires Lender to make any Loan at least five (5) Business Days in advance of the desired Funding Date, unless the Lender elects at its sole discretion to allow the Funding Date for a Loan to be made by Lender to be within five (5) Business Days of Borrower Representative's notice. Each Co-Borrower's execution and delivery to Lender of one or more Notes in respect of a Loan shall be such Co-Borrower's agreement to the terms and calculations thereunder with respect to such Loan. Lender's obligation to make any Loan shall be expressly subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 3</u>.
- (b) <u>Loan Rate Calculation</u>. Prior to each Funding Date for any Loan, Lender shall establish the Loan Rate with respect to such Loan, which shall be set forth in the Note to be executed by each Co-Borrower with respect to such Loan and shall be conclusive in the absence of a manifest error.
- (c) <u>Disbursement</u>. Lender shall disburse the proceeds of each Loan by wire transfer to Co-Borrowers at the account specified in the Funding Certificate for such Loan.
  - 2.6 Good Faith Deposit; Legal and Closing Expenses; and Commitment Fee.
- (a) <u>Good Faith Deposit</u>. Borrower Representative has delivered to Lender a good faith deposit in the amount of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) (the "<u>Good Faith Deposit</u>"). The Good Faith Deposit paid to Lender will be credited to the Commitment Fee payable to the Lender. If the Funding Date does not occur, Lender shall retain the Good Faith Deposit as compensation for its time, expenses and opportunity cost.
- (b) <u>Legal</u>, <u>Due Diligence and Documentation Expenses</u>. Concurrently with its execution and delivery of this Agreement, Co-Borrowers shall pay to Lender all of Lender's reasonable legal, due diligence and documentation expenses in connection with the negotiation and documentation of this Agreement and the Loan Documents; provided that Co-Borrowers shall not be required to pay Lender's expenses in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) without Co-Borrowers' written consent.
- (c) <u>Commitment Fee</u>. Co-Borrowers shall pay, concurrently with their execution and delivery of this Agreement, a commitment fee to Lender in the amount of One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000) (the "<u>Commitment Fee</u>"). The Commitment Fee shall be retained by the Lender and be deemed fully earned upon receipt.

#### 3. Conditions of Loan.

- 3.1 <u>Conditions Precedent to Closing</u>. At the time of the execution and delivery of this Agreement, Lender shall have received, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Lender, all of the following (unless Lender has agreed to waive such condition or document, in which case such condition or document shall be a condition precedent to the making of any Loan and shall be deemed added to Section 3.2):
  - (a) Loan Agreement. This Agreement duly executed by each Co-Borrower, Collateral Agent and Lender.
  - (b) Warrants. The Warrants duly executed by Borrower Representative.
- (c) <u>Secretary's Certificate</u>. A certificate of the secretary or assistant secretary of each Co-Borrower, dated as of the date hereof, with copies of the following documents attached: (i) the certificate of incorporation and bylaws (or equivalent documents) of such Co-Borrower certified by such Co-Borrower as being complete and in full force and effect on the date thereof, (ii) incumbency and representative signatures, and (iii) resolutions authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents.
- (d) <u>Good Standing Certificates</u>. A good standing certificate from each Co-Borrower's state of organization and the state in which such Co-Borrower's principal place of business is located, each dated as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the date hereof.
  - (e) <u>Certificate of Insurance</u>. Evidence of the insurance coverage required by <u>Section 6.8</u> of this Agreement.
- (f) <u>Consents</u>. All necessary consents of shareholders and other third parties with respect to the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Warrants and the other Loan Documents.
- (g) <u>Legal Opinion</u>. A legal opinion of each Co-Borrower's counsel, dated as of the date hereof, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Lender.
  - (h) [Reserved]
- (i) <u>Grants of Security Interests in Intellectual Property</u>. Grants of security interests in any U.S. federally registered Intellectual Property, in the forms provided by Lender.
  - (j) Fees and Expenses. Payment of all fees and expenses then due hereunder or under any other Loan Document.
- (k) <u>Other Documents</u>. Such other documents and completion of such other matters, as Lender may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate.

- 3.2 <u>Conditions Precedent to Making Loan A, Loan B and Loan C</u>. The obligation of Lender to make Loan A, Loan B, and Loan C is further subject to satisfaction of the following conditions as of the applicable Funding Date:
  - (a) No Default. No Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.
- (b) <u>Landlord Agreements</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall have provided Lender with a Landlord Agreement for each location where such Co-Borrower's books and records and the Collateral is located (unless any Co-Borrower is the fee owner thereof).
- (c) <u>Note</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall have duly executed and delivered one or more Notes in the amount of each of Loan A, Loan B, and Loan C to Lender.
- (d) <u>UCC Financing Statements</u>. Lender shall have received such documents, instruments and agreements, including UCC financing statements or amendments to UCC financing statements and UCC financing statement searches, as Lender shall reasonably request to evidence the perfection and priority of the security interests granted to Collateral Agent and Lender pursuant to <u>Section 4</u>. Each Co-Borrower authorizes Collateral Agent and Lender to file any UCC financing statements, continuations of or amendments to UCC financing statements they deem necessary to perfect its security interest in the Collateral.
- (e) <u>Funding Certificate</u>. Borrower Representative shall have duly executed and delivered to Lender a Funding Certificate for such Loans.
  - (f) Intercreditor Agreement. Each Co-Borrower shall have provided Lender with the Intercreditor Agreement.
- (g) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties made by each Co-Borrower in <u>Section 5</u> and in the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct as of such Funding Date.
- (h) <u>Other Documents</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall have provided Lender with such other documents and completion of such other matters, as Lender may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate.
- 3.3 <u>Covenant to Deliver</u>. Each Co-Borrower agrees (not as a condition but as a covenant) to deliver to Lender each item required to be delivered to Lender as a condition to each Loan. Each Co-Borrower expressly agrees that the extension of any Loan prior to the receipt by Lender of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Lender of any Co-Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and any such extension in the absence of a required item shall be in each Lender's sole discretion.

## 4. Creation of Security Interest.

4.1 <u>Grant of Security Interests</u>. Each Co-Borrower grants to Collateral Agent and Lender a valid, continuing security interest in all presently existing and hereafter acquired or arising Collateral in order to secure prompt, full and complete payment of any and all

Obligations and in order to secure prompt, full and complete performance by each Co-Borrower of each of its covenants and duties under each of the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants). The "Collateral" shall mean and include all right, title, interest, claims and demands of such Co-Borrower in the following:

- (a) All goods (and embedded computer programs and supporting information included within the definition of "goods" under the Code) and equipment now owned or hereafter acquired, including all laboratory equipment, computer equipment, office equipment, machinery, fixtures, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing, and all attachments, accessories, accessions, replacements, substitutions, additions, and improvements to any of the foregoing, wherever located;
- (b) All inventory now owned or hereafter acquired, including all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products including such inventory as is temporarily out of such Co-Borrower's custody or possession or in transit and including any returns upon any accounts or other proceeds, including insurance proceeds, resulting from the sale or disposition of any of the foregoing and any documents of title representing any of the above, and such Co-Borrower's books relating to any of the foregoing;
- (c) All contract rights and general intangibles (including Intellectual Property), now owned or hereafter acquired, including goodwill, license agreements, franchise agreements, blueprints, drawings, purchase orders, customer lists, route lists, infringements, claims, software, computer programs, computer disks, computer tapes, literature, reports, catalogs, design rights, income tax refunds, payment intangibles, commercial tort claims, payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind;
- (d) All now existing and hereafter arising accounts, contract rights, royalties, license rights, license fees and all other forms of obligations owing to such Co-Borrower arising out of the sale or lease of goods, the licensing of technology or the rendering of services by such Co-Borrower (subject, in each case, to the contractual rights of third parties to require funds received by such Co-Borrower to be expended in a particular manner), whether or not earned by performance, and any and all credit insurance, guaranties, and other security therefor, as well as all merchandise returned to or reclaimed by such Co-Borrower and such Co-Borrower's books relating to any of the foregoing;
- (e) All documents, cash, deposit accounts, letters of credit and letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing) and other supporting obligations, certificates of deposit, instruments, promissory notes, chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic) and investment property, including all securities, whether certificated or uncertificated, security entitlements, securities accounts, commodity contracts and commodity accounts, and all financial assets held in any securities account or otherwise, wherever located, now owned or hereafter acquired and such Co-Borrower's books relating to the foregoing; and
- (f) To the extent not covered by clauses (a) through (e), all other personal property of such Co-Borrower, whether tangible or intangible, and any and all rights and interests in any of the above and the foregoing and, any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions and accessions to and proceeds thereof, including insurance, condemnation, requisition or similar payments and proceeds of the sale or licensing of Intellectual Property.

- 4.2 <u>After-Acquired Property</u>. If any Co-Borrower shall at any time acquire a commercial tort claim, as defined in the Code, Borrower Representative shall immediately notify Collateral Agent and Lender in writing signed by Borrower Representative of the brief details thereof and grant to Collateral Agent and Lender in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lender.
- 4.3 <u>Duration of Security Interest</u>. Collateral Agent's and Lender's security interest in the Collateral shall continue until the indefeasible payment in full and the satisfaction of all Obligations, and termination of Lender's commitment to fund the Loans, whereupon such security interest shall terminate. Collateral Agent and Lender shall, at Co-Borrowers' sole cost and expense, execute such further documents and take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary to make effective the release contemplated by this Section 4.3, including duly authorizing and delivering termination statements for filing in all relevant jurisdictions under the Code.
- 4.4 <u>Location and Possession of Collateral</u>. As of the date hereof, the Collateral (other than Collateral that is in transit) is and shall remain in the possession of a Co-Borrower at its location listed on the cover page hereof or as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule. Co-Borrowers shall remain in full possession, enjoyment and control of the Collateral (except only as may be otherwise required by Collateral Agent or Lender for perfection of the security interests therein created hereunder) and so long as no Event of Default has occurred, shall be entitled to manage, operate and use the same and each part thereof with the rights and franchises appertaining thereto; *provided* that the possession, enjoyment, control and use of the Collateral shall at all times be subject to the observance and performance of the terms of this Agreement.
- 4.5 <u>Delivery of Additional Documentation Required</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall from time to time execute and deliver to Collateral Agent and Lender, at the request of Collateral Agent or Lender, all financing statements and other documents Collateral Agent or Lender may reasonably request, in form satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lender, to perfect and continue Collateral Agent's and Lender's perfected security interests in the Collateral and in order to consummate fully all of the transactions contemplated under the Loan Documents.
- 4.6 <u>Right to Inspect</u>. Collateral Agent and Lender (through any of their officers, employees, or agents) shall have the right, upon reasonable prior notice, from time to time during each Co-Borrower's usual business hours, to inspect the books and records of each Co-Borrower and Subsidiaries and to make copies thereof and to inspect, test, and appraise the Collateral in order to verify each Co-Borrower's financial condition or the amount, condition of, or any other matter relating to, the Collateral. Any inspection, test or appraisal conducted hereunder shall be conducted at the sole cost and expense of Co-Borrowers.

#### 4.7 Intellectual Property.

- (a) At Lender's request after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, each Co-Borrower shall register or cause to be registered with the United States Copyright Office (i) any software (material to the business of any Co-Borrower) developed or acquired by any Co-Borrower in connection with any product developed or acquired for sale or licensing, (ii) any software (material to the business of any Co-Borrower) developed or acquired by any Co-Borrower hereafter from time to time in connection with any product developed or acquired for sale or licensing, and (iii) any major revisions or upgrades to any software that has previously been registered by or on behalf of any Co-Borrower with the United States Copyright Office.
- (b) Borrower Representative shall promptly notify Lender on or before the federal registration or filing by any Co-Borrower of any patent or patent application, or trademark or trademark application, or copyright or copyright application and shall promptly execute and deliver to Lender any grants of security interests in same, in form acceptable to Lender, to file with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, as applicable.

## 4.8 Protection of Intellectual Property. Each Co-Borrower shall:

- (a) protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its Intellectual Property and promptly advise Collateral Agent in writing of material infringements;
- (b) not allow any Intellectual Property material to any Co-Borrower's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Lender's written consent;
- (c) provide written notice to Collateral Agent within ten (10) days of entering or becoming bound by any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public); and
- (d) take such commercially reasonable steps as Collateral Agent or Lender requests to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for (i) any Restricted License to be deemed "Collateral" and for Collateral Agent and Lender to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted or prohibited by law or by the terms of any such Restricted License, whether now existing or entered into in the future, and (ii) Collateral Agent and Lender to have the ability in the event of a liquidation of any Collateral to dispose of such Collateral in accordance with Collateral Agent's or Lender's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- 4.9 <u>Lien Subordination</u>. Collateral Agent and Lender agree that the Liens granted to them hereunder shall be subordinate to the Liens to secure the Revolving Line Indebtedness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Obligations hereunder shall not be subordinate in right of payment to any other obligations to any third parties, including other lenders, equipment lenders or equipment lessors and Lender's rights and remedies hereunder shall not in any way be subordinate to the rights and remedies of any such third parties.

- 5. Representations and Warranties. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule, each Co-Borrower represents and warrants as follows:
- 5.1 <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. Each Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries is a corporation or limited liability company duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its state of formation and qualified and licensed to do business in, and is in good standing in, any jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership of Property requires that it be so qualified and licensed or in which the Collateral is located, except for such states as to which any failure to so qualify would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 5.2 <u>Authority</u>. Each Co-Borrower has all necessary power and authority to execute, deliver, and perform in accordance with the terms thereof, the Loan Documents to which it is a party. Each Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries have all requisite power and authority to own and operate their Property and to carry on their businesses as now conducted except for any failure to have such power and authority that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries have obtained all licenses, permits, approvals and other authorizations necessary for the operation of their business.
- 5.3 <u>Conflict with Other Instruments, etc.</u> Neither the execution and delivery of any Loan Document to which any Co-Borrower is a party nor the consummation of the transactions therein contemplated nor compliance with the terms, conditions and provisions thereof will conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of the charter, the by-laws, or any other organizational documents of any Co-Borrower or any law or any regulation, order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or Governmental Authority by which any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary or any of their respective property or assets may be bound or affected or any material agreement or instrument to which any Co-Borrower is a party or by which it or any of its Property is bound or to which it or any of its Property is subject, or constitute a default thereunder or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien, other than Permitted Liens.
- 5.4 <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforceability</u>. The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the granting of the security interest in the Collateral, the incurrence of the Loans, the execution and delivery of the other Loan Documents to which any Co-Borrower is a party and the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated have each been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of each Co-Borrower. No authorization, consent, approval, license or exemption of, and no registration, qualification, designation, declaration or filing with, or notice to, any Person is, was or will be necessary to (a) the valid execution and delivery of any Loan Document to which any Co-Borrower is a party, (b) the performance of any Co-Borrower's obligations under any Loan Document or (c) the granting of the security interest in the Collateral, except for filings in connection with the perfection of the security interest in any of the Collateral or the issuance of the Warrants. The Loan Documents have been duly executed and delivered and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of each Co-Borrower, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws of general application relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights or by general principles of equity.

- 5.5 No Prior Encumbrances. Each Co-Borrower has good and marketable title to the Collateral, free and clear of Liens except for Permitted Liens. Each Co-Borrower has good title and ownership of, or is licensed under, all of such Co-Borrower's current Intellectual Property. Each Co-Borrower is the sole owner of the Intellectual Property which it owns or purports to own except for (a) non-exclusive licenses granted to its customers, resellers and/or distributors in the ordinary course of business, (b) over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public and (c) material Intellectual Property licensed to such Co-Borrower and noted on the Disclosure Schedule. Each patent which it owns or purports to own and which is material to any Co-Borrower's business is valid and enforceable, and no part of the Intellectual Property which any Co-Borrower owns or purports to own and which is material to any Co-Borrower's business has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part. Except as noted on the Disclosure Schedule, no Co-Borrower is a party to, nor is it bound by, any Restricted License. No Co-Borrower has received any communications alleging that any Co-Borrower has violated, or by conducting its business as proposed, would violate any proprietary rights of any other Person. No Co-Borrower has knowledge of any infringement or violation by it of the intellectual property rights of any third party and has no knowledge of any violation or infringement by a third party of any of its Intellectual Property. The Collateral and the Intellectual Property constitute substantially all of the assets and property of Co-Borrowers, and each Co-Borrower owns all Intellectual Property associated with the business of such Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries, free and clear of any liens other than Permitted Liens.
- 5.6 Security Interest. The provisions of this Agreement create legal and valid security interests in the Collateral in favor of Collateral Agent and Lender, and, assuming the proper filing of one or more financing statement(s) identifying the Collateral with the proper state and/or local authorities, the security interests in the Collateral granted to Collateral Agent and Lender pursuant to this Agreement (a) constitute and will continue to constitute first priority security interests (except to the extent any Permitted Liens may have a superior priority to Collateral Agent's and Lender's Liens under this Agreement) and (b) are and will continue to be superior and prior to the rights of all other creditors of each Co-Borrower (except to the extent any Permitted Liens may have a superior priority to Collateral Agent's and Lender's Liens under this Agreement).
- 5.7 Name; Location of Chief Executive Office, Principal Place of Business and Collateral. No Co-Borrower has done business under any name other than that specified on the signature page hereof. Each Co-Borrower's jurisdiction of formation, chief executive office, principal place of business, and the place where such Co-Borrower maintains its records concerning the Collateral are presently located in the state and at the address set forth on the cover page of this Agreement. The Collateral is presently located at the address set forth on the cover page hereof or as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule.
- 5.8 <u>Litigation</u>. There are no actions or proceedings pending by or against any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary before any court, arbitral tribunal, regulatory organization, administrative agency or similar body in which an adverse decision could have a Material Adverse Effect. No Co-Borrower has knowledge of any such pending or threatened in writing actions or proceedings.

- 5.9 <u>Financial Statements</u>. All financial statements relating to each Co-Borrower, any Subsidiary or any Affiliate that have been or may hereafter be delivered by any Co-Borrower to Collateral Agent or Lender present fairly in all material respects each Co-Borrower's Consolidated financial condition as of the date thereof and each Co-Borrower's Consolidated results of operations for the period then ended.
- 5.10 <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. No event has occurred and no condition exists which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect since December 31, 2017.
- 5.11 <u>Full Disclosure</u>. No representation, warranty or other statement made by any Co-Borrower in any Loan Document (including the Disclosure Schedule), certificate or written statement furnished to Collateral Agent or Lender contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained in such certificates or statements not misleading. There is no fact known to any Co-Borrower which materially adversely affects, or which could in the future be reasonably expected to materially adversely affect, its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
- 5.12 <u>Solvency, Etc.</u> Each Co-Borrower is Solvent (as defined below) and, after the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, each Co-Borrower will be Solvent. "Solvent" means, with respect to any Person on any date, that on such date (a) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the fair value of the liabilities (including contingent liabilities) of such Person, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured, (c) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person's ability to pay as such debts and liabilities mature and (d) such Person is not engaged in business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in business or a transaction, for which such Person's property would constitute an unreasonably small capital.
  - 5.13 Subsidiaries. No Co-Borrower has any Subsidiaries.
- 5.14 <u>Capitalization</u>. All issued and outstanding Equity Securities of each Co-Borrower are duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and such securities were issued in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws concerning the issuance of securities, except for such compliance with such laws that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 5.15 <u>Catastrophic Events; Labor Disputes</u>. No Co-Borrower, any Subsidiary or any of their respective Property is or has been affected by any fire, explosion, accident, strike, lockout or other labor dispute, drought, storm, hail, earthquake, embargo, act of God or other casualty that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There are no disputes presently subject to grievance procedure, arbitration or litigation under any of the collective bargaining agreements, employment contracts or employee welfare or incentive plans to which any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary is a party, and there are no strikes, lockouts, work stoppages or slowdowns, or, to the knowledge of any Co-Borrower, jurisdictional disputes or organizing activity occurring or threatened which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### 5.16 Certain Agreements of Officers, Employees and Consultants.

- (a) No Violation. To the knowledge of each Co-Borrower, no officer, employee or consultant of such Co-Borrower is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any term of any employment contract, proprietary information agreement, nondisclosure agreement, noncompetition agreement or any other material contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant relating to the right of any such officer, employee or consultant to be employed by such Co-Borrower because of the nature of the business conducted or to be conducted by such Co-Borrower or relating to the use of trade secrets or proprietary information of others, and to each Co-Borrower's knowledge, the continued employment of such Co-Borrower's officers, employees and consultants does not subject any Co-Borrower to any material liability for any claim or claims arising out of or in connection with any such contract, agreement, or covenant.
- (b) <u>No Present Intention to Terminate</u>. To the knowledge of each Co-Borrower, no officer of any Co-Borrower, and no employee or consultant of any Co-Borrower whose termination, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, has any present intention of terminating his or her employment or consulting relationship with any Co-Borrower.
- 5.17 No Plan Assets. No Co-Borrower nor any Subsidiary is an "employee benefit plan," as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA, subject to Title I of ERISA, and none of the assets of any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary constitutes or will constitute "plan assets" of one or more such plans within the meaning of 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101. In addition, (a) no Co-Borrower nor any Subsidiary is a "governmental plan" within the meaning of Section 3(32) of ERISA and (b) transactions by or with any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary are not subject to state statutes regulating investment of, and fiduciary obligations with respect to, governmental plans similar to the provisions of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code currently in effect, which prohibit or otherwise restrict the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.
- 5.18 Sanctions, Etc. No Co-Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or, any director, officer, employee, agent or Affiliate of any Co-Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, is a Person that is, or is owned or controlled by Persons that are, (a) the subject or target of any Sanctions or (b) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is, or whose government is, the subject of Sanctions. To the best of each Co-Borrower's knowledge, as of the date hereof and at all times throughout the term of this Agreement, including after giving effect to any transfers of interests permitted pursuant to the Loan Documents, none of the funds of any Co-Borrower, any Subsidiary or of their Affiliates have been (or will be) derived from any unlawful activity with the result that the investment in the respective party (whether directly or indirectly), is prohibited by applicable law or the Loans are in violation of applicable law.
- 5.19 <u>Regulatory Compliance</u>. No Co-Borrower is "bank holding company" or a direct or indirect subsidiary of a "bank holding company" as defined in the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, and Regulation Y thereunder of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. No Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary is an "investment company" or a company controlled by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940. No Co-Borrower is engaged in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) and no proceeds of any Loan will be used to purchase or carry margin stock or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin stock.

5.20 Payment of Taxes. All federal and other material tax returns, reports and statements (including any attachments thereto or amendments thereof) of each Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries filed or required to be filed by any of them have been timely filed (or extensions have been obtained and such extensions have not expired) and all taxes shown on such tax returns or otherwise due and payable and all assessments, fees and other governmental charges upon each Co-Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective properties, assets, income, businesses and franchises which are due and payable have been paid when due and payable, except for the payment of any such taxes, assessments, fees and other governmental charges which are being diligently contested by any Co-Borrower in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made under GAAP. To the knowledge of each Co-Borrower, no tax return of such Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary is currently under an audit or examination, and no Co-Borrower has received written notice of any proposed audit or examination, in each case, where a material amount of tax is at issue. No Co-Borrower is an "S corporation" within the meaning of Section 1361(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Internal Revenue Code").

5.21 Anti-Terrorism Laws. No Co-Borrower will, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Loans, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person, (i) to fund any activities or business of or with any Person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding, is, or whose government is, the subject of Sanctions, or (ii) in any other manner that would result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the Loans, whether as lender, underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise). Lender hereby notifies each Co-Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Lender's policies and practices, Lender is required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies each Co-Borrower and its principals, which information includes the name and address of such Co-Borrower and its principals and such other information that will allow Lender to identify such party in accordance with Anti-Terrorism Laws.

- 6. <u>Affirmative Covenants</u>. Each Co-Borrower, until the full and complete payment of the Obligations, covenants and agrees that:
- 6.1 <u>Good Standing</u>. Such Co-Borrower shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, its corporate existence and its good standing in its jurisdiction of incorporation and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Such Co-Borrower shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, in force all licenses, approvals and agreements, the loss of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 6.2 <u>Government Compliance</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, with all statutes, laws, ordinances and government rules and regulations to which it is subject, noncompliance with which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.3 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates. Each Co-Borrower shall deliver to Lender: (a) as soon as available, but in any event within thirty (30) days after the end of each month, a Borrower Representative prepared Consolidated balance sheet, Consolidated income statement and Consolidated cash flow statement covering each Co-Borrower's operations during such period, certified by Borrower Representative's president, treasurer or chief financial officer (each, a "Responsible Officer") as well as a copy of the borrowing base certificate (or similar document) provided by any Co-Borrower to the ABL Agent and a report of each Co-Borrower's accounts receivable and accounts payable agings for each month; (b) as soon as available, but in any event within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each Co-Borrower's fiscal year, audited Consolidated financial statements of each Co-Borrower prepared in accordance with GAAP, together with an unqualified opinion on such financial statements of a nationally recognized or other independent public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to Lender; and (c) as soon as available, but in any event within sixty (60) days after the earlier of (i) the end of each Co-Borrower's fiscal year or (ii) the date of each Co-Borrower's board of directors' adoption, each Co-Borrower's operating budget and plan for the next fiscal year; and (d) such other financial information as Lender may reasonably request from time to time. From and after such time as any Co-Borrower becomes a publicly reporting company, promptly as they are available and in any event: (i) at the time of filing of such Co-Borrower's Form 10-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission after the end of each fiscal year of such Co-Borrower, the financial statements of such Co-Borrower filed with such Form 10-K; and (ii) at the time of filing of such Co-Borrower's Form 10-Q with the Securities and Exchange Commission after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of such Co-Borrower, the Consolidated financial statements of such Co-Borrower filed with such Form 10-Q. In addition, each Co-Borrower shall deliver to Lender (A) promptly upon becoming available, copies of all statements, reports and notices sent or made available generally by such Co-Borrower to its security holders and (B) immediately upon receipt of notice thereof, a report of any material legal actions pending or threatened against such Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary or the commencement of any action, proceeding or governmental investigation involving such Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary is commenced that is reasonably expected to result in damages or costs to any Co-Borrower, or any Co-Borrowers collectively, of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or more.

- 6.4 <u>Certificates of Compliance</u>. Each time financial statements are furnished pursuant to Section 6.3 above, Borrower Representative shall deliver to Lender an Officer's Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer in the form of, and certifying to the matters set forth in Exhibit D hereto.
- 6.5 <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. As soon as possible, and in any event within five (5) days after the discovery of a Default or an Event of Default, Borrower Representative shall provide Lender with an Officer's Certificate setting forth the facts relating to or giving rise to such Default or Event of Default and the action which each Co-Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto.
- 6.6 <u>Taxes</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall make, and cause each Subsidiary to make, due and timely payment or deposit of all federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, or contributions required of it by law or imposed upon any Property belonging to it, and will execute and deliver to Collateral Agent and Lender, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to the payment or deposit thereof; and each Co-Borrower will make, and cause each Subsidiary

to make, timely payment or deposit of all tax payments and withholding taxes required of it by applicable laws, including those laws concerning F.I.C.A., F.U.T.A., state disability, and local, state, and federal income taxes, and will, upon request, furnish Collateral Agent and Lender with proof satisfactory to Lender indicating that such Co-Borrower and each Subsidiary has made such payments or deposits; *provided* that no Co-Borrower shall be required hereunder to make any payment if the amount or validity of such payment is contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings which suspend the collection thereof (provided that such proceedings do not involve any substantial danger of the sale, forfeiture or loss of any material item of Collateral or Collateral which in the aggregate is material to any Co-Borrower or Co-Borrowers collectively, and that such Co-Borrower has adequately bonded such amounts or reserves sufficient to discharge such amounts have been provided on the books of such Co-Borrower). In addition, no Co-Borrower shall change, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary to change, its respective jurisdiction of residence for taxation purposes.

6.7 <u>Use; Maintenance</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall keep and maintain all items of equipment and other similar types of personal property that form any significant portion or portions of the Collateral in good operating condition and repair and shall make all necessary replacements thereof and renewals thereto so that the value and operating efficiency thereof shall at all times be maintained and preserved. No Co-Borrower shall permit any such material item of Collateral to become a fixture to real estate or an accession to other personal property, without the prior written consent of Collateral Agent and Lender. No Co-Borrower shall permit any such material item of Collateral to be operated or maintained in violation of any applicable law, statute, rule or regulation. With respect to items of leased equipment (to the extent Collateral Agent and Lender have any security interest in any residual Co-Borrower's interest in such equipment under the lease), each Co-Borrower shall keep, maintain, repair, replace and operate such leased equipment in accordance with the terms of the applicable lease.

6.8 <u>Insurance</u>. Each Co-Borrower shall keep its business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in such Co-Borrower's industry and location, and as Collateral Agent or Lender may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with companies, and in amounts that are satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lender. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Collateral Agent and Lender as an additional loss payee and all liability policies shall show Collateral Agent and Lender as an additional insured and all policies shall provide that the insurer must give Collateral Agent at least thirty (30) days notice before canceling its policy. At Collateral Agent's or Lender's request, each Co-Borrower shall deliver certified copies of policies and evidence of all premium payments. Proceeds payable under any property policy shall, at Collateral Agent's or Lender's option, be payable to Collateral Agent, for the benefit of Lender, or to Lender on account of the Obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, each Co-Borrower shall have the option of applying the proceeds of any property policy, toward the replacement or repair of destroyed or damaged property; *provided* that (a) any such replaced or repaired property (i) shall be of equal or like value as the replaced or repaired Collateral and (ii) shall be deemed Collateral in which Collateral Agent and Lender have been granted a first priority security interest and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default all proceeds payable under such property policy shall, at the option of Collateral Agent or Lender, be payable to Collateral Agent, for the benefit of Lender, or to Lender on account of the Obligations. If any Co-Borrower fails to obtain insurance

as required under Section 6.8 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons and Collateral Agent, Collateral Agent or Lender may make all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in Section 6.8, and take any action under the policies Collateral Agent or Lender deems prudent. On or prior to the first Funding Date and prior to each policy renewal, each Co-Borrower shall furnish to Collateral Agent certificates of insurance or other evidence satisfactory to Collateral Agent that insurance complying with all of the above requirements is in effect.

- 6.9 <u>Further Assurances</u>. At any time, and from time to time, each Co-Borrower shall execute and deliver such further instruments and take such further action as may reasonably be requested by Collateral Agent or Lender to make effective the purposes of this Agreement, including the continued perfection and priority of Collateral Agent's and Lender's security interest in the Collateral.
- 6.10 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. Each Co-Borrower, upon Lender's or Collateral Agent's request, shall cause any Subsidiary to provide Lender and Collateral Agent with a guaranty of the Obligations and a security interest in such Subsidiary's assets to secure such guaranty.
- 6.11 Keeping of Books. Each Co-Borrower shall keep proper books of record and account, in which full and correct entries shall be made of all financial transactions and the assets and business of such Co-Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP.

## 6.12 Minimum Required EBITDA.

- (a) If the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap is increased to an amount greater than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000), then, during the calendar quarter in which such increase first occurs, Borrower shall achieve EBITDA of not less zero.
- (b) In each calendar quarter occurring after the first calendar quarter in which the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap is increased to an amount greater than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000), Borrower shall achieve EBITDA in an amount equal to the sum of (i) the EBITDA required by this Section 6.12 to be achieved by Borrower during the calendar quarter immediately preceding the applicable date of determination plus (ii) the amount determined by dividing (A) Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000) by (B) the number of full calendar quarters occurring between the date on which the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap is increased to an amount greater than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000) and the Loan Amortization Date of the Loans.
- (c) If the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap is increased to an amount greater than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000), then commencing with the calendar quarter in which the Loan Amortization Date occurs, and continuing until the indefeasible repayment in full of the Loans, Borrower shall achieve EBITDA of not less than Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000).

#### 6.13 Cash Collateral.

- (a) Co-Borrowers shall, commencing on the date of this Agreement, and continuing until the date on which the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap is increased to an amount greater than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000) in accordance with the terms of clause (d) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness, maintain cash on deposit in accounts over which Lender and Collateral Agent maintain an Account Control Agreement in an amount of not less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000). For the avoidance of doubt, each of Lender and Collateral Agent acknowledges and agrees that the ABL Agent may be a party such Account Control Agreement required by this Section 6.13(a) in accordance with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement.
- (b) Co-Borrowers shall, commencing on the date on which the Revolving Line Indebtedness Cap is increased to an amount greater than Twenty-Five Million Dollars (\$25,000,000) in accordance with the terms of clause (d) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness and continuing until the indefeasible repayment in full of the Obligations, maintain cash on deposit in accounts over which Lender and Collateral Agent maintain an Account Control Agreement in an amount of not less than Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000). For the avoidance of doubt, each of Lender and Collateral Agent acknowledges and agrees that the ABL Agent may be a party such Account Control Agreement required by this Section 6.13(b) in accordance with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement.
- 7. <u>Negative Covenants</u>. Each Co-Borrower, until the full and complete payment of the Obligations, covenants and agrees that no Co-Borrower shall:
- 7.1 <u>Chief Executive Office</u>. Change its name, jurisdiction of incorporation, chief executive office, principal place of business or any of the items set forth in Section 1 of the Disclosure Schedule without thirty (30) days prior written notice to Collateral Agent.
- 7.2 <u>Collateral Control</u>. Subject to its rights under Sections 4.4 and 7.4, remove any items of Collateral from any Co-Borrower's facility located at the address set forth on the cover page hereof or as set forth on the Disclosure Schedule.
- 7.3 <u>Liens</u>. Create, incur, allow or suffer, or permit any Subsidiary to create, incur, allow or suffer, any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any accounts except for Permitted Liens, or permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein (except for Permitted Liens that are permitted by the terms of this Agreement to have priority to Collateral Agent's and Lender's Liens), or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Collateral Agent, for the benefit of Lender, or Lender) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any Co-Borrower's or any Subsidiary's Intellectual Property, except (a) as otherwise permitted in Section 7.4 hereof and (b) as permitted in the definition of "Permitted Liens" herein.
- 7.4 Other Dispositions of Collateral. Convey, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of, or permit any Subsidiary to convey, sell, lease or otherwise dispose, of all or any part of the Collateral to any Person (collectively, a "Transfer"), except for: (a) Transfers of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) Transfers of worn-out or obsolete equipment made in the ordinary course of business; (c) Transfers permitted under subclause (g) of the definition of Permitted Liens with respect to Collateral; (d) Transfers permitted by Section 7.14 of this Agreement; and (e) Transfers approved by the Collateral Agent.

- 7.5 <u>Distributions</u>. (a) Pay any dividends or make any distributions, or permit any Subsidiary to pay any dividends or make any distributions, on their respective Equity Securities; (b) purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise acquire, or permit any Subsidiary to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise acquire, for value any of their respective Equity Securities (other than repurchases pursuant to the terms of employee stock purchase plans, employee restricted stock agreements or similar arrangements in an aggregate amount not to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in any fiscal year); (c) return, or permit any Subsidiary to return, any capital to any holder of its Equity Securities as such; (d) make, or permit any Subsidiary to make, any distribution of assets, Equity Securities, obligations or securities to any holder of its Equity Securities as such; or (e) set apart any sum for any such purpose; *provided*, however, (A) any Subsidiary may pay dividends solely to any Co-Borrower and (B) a Co-Borrower may pay dividends payable solely in such Co-Borrower's common stock.
- 7.6 <u>Mergers or Acquisitions</u>. Merge or consolidate, or permit any Subsidiary to merge or consolidate, with or into any other Person or acquire, or permit any Subsidiary to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or assets of another Person; *provided* that (a) any Subsidiary may merge into another Subsidiary and (b) any Subsidiary may merge into a Co-Borrower so long as such Co-Borrower is the surviving entity.
- 7.7 <u>Change in Business or Ownership</u>. Engage, or permit any Subsidiary to engage, in any business other than the businesses currently engaged in by any Co-Borrower or such Subsidiary, as applicable, or reasonably related thereto or have a material change in any Co-Borrower's ownership equal to or greater than twenty-five percent (25%) other than (a) by the sale by Borrower Representative of Borrower Representative's Equity Securities in a public offering or (b) to venture capital investors so long as Borrower Representative identifies to Lender and Collateral Agent the venture capital investors prior to the execution of a definitive agreement relating to such change of ownership and any such venture capital investors that purchase or otherwise acquire twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the ownership of Borrower Representative in one or a series of transactions have cleared Lender's "know your customer" checks.
- 7.8 <u>Transactions With Affiliates; Creation of Subsidiaries</u>. (a) Enter, or permit any Subsidiary to enter, into any contractual obligation with any Affiliate or engage in any other transaction with any Affiliate except upon terms at least as favorable to Co-Borrowers or such Subsidiary, as applicable, as an arms-length transaction with Persons who are not Affiliates of any Co-Borrower or (b) create a Subsidiary without providing at least 10 Business Days advance notice thereof to Lender and, if requested by Lender, such Subsidiary guarantees the Obligations and grants a security interest in its assets to secure such guaranty, in each case on terms reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lender.
- 7.9 <u>Indebtedness Payments</u>. (a) Prepay, redeem, purchase, defease or otherwise satisfy in any manner prior to the scheduled repayment thereof any Indebtedness for borrowed money (other than amounts due or permitted to be prepaid under this Agreement or under any revolving credit agreement constituting Permitted Indebtedness under clause (d) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness) or lease obligations, (b) except to the extent permitted by the Intercreditor Agreement, amend, modify or otherwise change the terms of any Indebtedness for borrowed money or lease obligations so as to accelerate the scheduled repayment thereof or (c) repay any notes to officers, directors or shareholders.

- 7.10 <u>Indebtedness</u>. Create, incur, assume or permit, or permit any Subsidiary to create, incur, or permit to exist, any Indebtedness except Permitted Indebtedness.
  - 7.11 Investments. Make, or permit any Subsidiary to make, any Investment except for Permitted Investments.
- 7.12 Compliance. (a) Become, or permit any Subsidiary to become, an "investment company" or a company controlled by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or undertake as one of its important activities, extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Loan for that purpose; (b) become, or permit any Subsidiary to become, subject to any other federal or state law or regulation which purports to restrict or regulate its ability to borrow money; or (c) (i) fail, or permit any Subsidiary to fail, to meet the minimum funding requirements of the Employment Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and its regulations, as amended from time to time ("ERISA"), permit, or (ii) permit, or permit any Subsidiary to permit, a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur; (d) fail, or permit any Subsidiary to fail, to comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or violate any other law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have Material Adverse Effect.
- 7.13 Maintenance of Accounts. (a) Maintain any deposit account or securities account except accounts with respect to which Collateral Agent and Lender have obtained a perfected security interest in such accounts through one or more Account Control Agreements or (b) grant or allow any other Person (other than Collateral Agent or Lender) to perfect a security interest in, or enter into any agreements with any Persons (other than Collateral Agent or Lender) accomplishing perfection via control as to, any of its deposit accounts or securities accounts other than in favor of the lender providing Co-Borrowers with Indebtedness permitted under subsection (d) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) Co-Borrowers may maintain one or more bank accounts with financial institutions outside of the United States, over which Collateral Agent and Lender do not maintain an Account Control Agreement (such accounts, "Foreign Bank Accounts"), provided, however, that the aggregate amount on deposit in such Foreign Bank Accounts shall not exceed One Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$1,500,000) at any time, (y) the provisions of this Section requiring Account Control Agreements shall not apply to the Credit Card Cash Collateral Account, payroll accounts, employee benefit accounts, trust accounts, withholding accounts and other similar fiduciary accounts of any Co-Borrower (provided, however, that the amount on deposit in any such payroll, employee benefit, trust or other similar account shall not exceed the amount required for Co-Borrowers to satisfy any obligations due to be paid within the thirty (30) day period immediately following any date of determination), and (z) with respect deposit accounts of Co-Borrowers existing on the date hereof, to the extent required by this Section, Co-Borrowers shall have thirty (30) days (or such later date as may be agreed to by Collateral Agent in its reasonable discretion) following the date hereof to deliver Account Control Agreements with respect to such deposit accounts unless any such deposit accounts are closed within (30) days (or such later date as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion) following the date hereof.

- 7.14 Negative Pledge Regarding Intellectual Property. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist, or permit any Subsidiary to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist, any Lien of any kind upon any Intellectual Property or Transfer any Intellectual Property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, other than (x) non-exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property entered into in the ordinary course of business or (y) Transfer of all of Borrower Representative's right and interest in United States Patent Application No. 15/259,675 in accordance with that certain Voting Agreement dated as of November 1, 2018, by and among MV II, LLC, Larisa Storozhenko, Maximus Yaney and AsherMaximus I, LLC, and Borrower Representative.
  - 8. Events of Default. Any one or more of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default" by Co-Borrowers under this Agreement:
- 8.1 <u>Failure to Pay</u>. If any Co-Borrower fails to pay when due and payable or when declared due and payable in accordance with the Loan Documents: (a) any Scheduled Payment on the relevant Payment Date or on the relevant Maturity Date; or (b) any other portion of the Obligations within five (5) days after receipt of written notice from Lender that such payment is due.
- 8.2 <u>Certain Covenant Defaults</u>. If any Co-Borrower fails to perform any obligation arising under Sections 6.5 or 6.8 or violates any of the covenants contained in Section 7 of this Agreement.
- 8.3 Other Covenant Defaults. If any Co-Borrower fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant, or agreement contained in this Agreement (other than as set forth in Sections 8.1, 8.2 or 8.4 through 8.14), in any of the other Loan Documents and such Co-Borrower has failed to cure such default within fifteen (15) days of the occurrence of such default. During this fifteen (15) day period, the failure to cure the default is not an Event of Default.
- 8.4 <u>Material Adverse Change</u>. If there occurs a material adverse change in any Co-Borrower's business, or if there is a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations owing to Collateral Agent or Lender or a material impairment of the value or priority of Collateral Agent's and Lender's security interest in the Collateral.
- 8.5 <u>Investor Abandonment</u>. If Lender delivers a written notice to Borrower Representative that Lender has determined in its reasonable good faith judgment (based on evidence known to Lender and detailed in such notice), that it is the clear intention of Borrower Representative's investors not to continue to fund Borrower Representative in the amounts and within the timeframe necessary to enable the Co-Borrowers to satisfy the Obligations as they become due and payable and Borrower Representative fails to deliver evidence in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Lender that Borrower Representative's investors have no such clear intention or that Borrower Representative has prospective investors with a legitimate interest in investing in Borrower Representative.

- 8.6 Seizure of Assets, Etc. (a) If any material portion of any Co-Borrower's or any Subsidiary's assets (i) is attached, seized, subjected to a writ or distress warrant, or is levied upon or (ii) comes into the possession of any trustee, receiver or Person acting in a similar capacity and such attachment, seizure, writ or distress warrant or levy has not been removed, discharged or rescinded within ten (10) days, (b) if any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary is enjoined, restrained or in any way prevented by court order from continuing to conduct all or any material part of its business affairs, (c) if a judgment or other claim becomes a lien or encumbrance upon any material portion of any Co-Borrower's or any Subsidiary's assets or (d) if a notice of lien, levy, or assessment is filed of record with respect to any Co-Borrower's or any Subsidiary's assets by the United States Government, or any department agency or instrumentality thereof, or by any state, county, municipal, or governmental agency, and the same is not paid within ten (10) days after any Co-Borrower receives notice thereof; *provided* that none of the foregoing shall constitute an Event of Default where such action or event is stayed or an adequate bond has been posted pending a good faith contest by any Co-Borrower.
- 8.7 Service of Process. (a) The service of process upon Collateral Agent or Lender seeking to attach by a trustee or other process any funds in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000 of any Co-Borrower on deposit or otherwise held by Collateral Agent or Lender, (b) the delivery upon Collateral Agent or Lender of a notice of foreclosure by any Person seeking to attach or foreclose on any funds in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000 of any Co-Borrower on deposit or otherwise held by Collateral Agent or Lender or (c) the delivery of a notice of foreclosure or exclusive control to any entity holding or maintaining any Co-Borrower's deposit accounts or accounts holding securities by any Person (other than Collateral Agent or Lender) seeking to foreclose or attach any such accounts or securities which hold funds in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000.
- 8.8 <u>Default on Indebtedness</u>. One or more defaults shall exist under any agreement with any third party or parties which consists of the failure to pay any Indebtedness of any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary at maturity or which results in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of Indebtedness in an aggregate amount in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or a material default shall exist under any financing agreement with a Lender or any Lender's Affiliates.
- 8.9 <u>Judgments</u>. If a judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) shall be rendered against any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary and shall remain unsatisfied and unstayed for a period of ten (10) days or more.
- 8.10 <u>Misrepresentations</u>. If any material misrepresentation or material misstatement exists now or hereafter in any warranty, representation, statement, certification, or report made to Collateral Agent or Lender by any Co-Borrower or any officer, employee, agent, or director of any Co-Borrower.

- 8.11 Breach of Warrant. If Borrower Representative shall breach any material term of any Warrant.
- 8.12 <u>Unenforceable Loan Document</u>. If any Loan Document shall in any material respect cease to be, or any Co-Borrower shall assert that any Loan Document is not, a legal, valid and binding obligation of any Co-Borrower enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 8.13 Involuntary Insolvency Proceeding. (a) If a proceeding shall have been instituted in a court having jurisdiction in the premises (i) seeking a decree or order for relief in respect of any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, (ii) for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, administrator, assignee, custodian, trustee (or similar official) of any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary or for any substantial part of its Property or (iii) for the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and such proceeding shall remain undismissed or unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days or (b) such court shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in any such proceeding.
- 8.14 <u>Voluntary Insolvency Proceeding</u>. If any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary shall (a) commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, (b) consent to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, (c) consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian (or other similar official) of any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary or for any substantial part of its Property, (d) shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (e) shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due or (f) take any corporate action in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

## 9. Lender's Rights and Remedies.

- 9.1 <u>Rights and Remedies</u>. Upon the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, Lender shall not have any further obligation to advance money or extend credit to or for the benefit of any Co-Borrower. In addition, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent and Lender shall have the rights, options, duties and remedies of a secured party as permitted by law and, in addition to and without limitation of the foregoing, Collateral Agent, on behalf of Lender, or Lender (acting alone) may, at its election, without notice of election and without demand, do any one or more of the following, all of which are authorized by each Co-Borrower:
- (a) <u>Acceleration of Obligations</u>. Declare all Obligations, whether evidenced by this Agreement, by any of the other Loan Documents, or otherwise, including (i) any accrued and unpaid interest, (ii) the amounts which would have otherwise come due under <u>Section 2.3(b)(ii)</u> if the Loans had been voluntarily prepaid, (iii) the unpaid principal balance of the Loans and (iv) all other sums, if any, that shall have become due and payable hereunder, immediately due and payable (*provided* that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default described in <u>Section 8.13 or 8.14</u> all Obligations shall become immediately due and payable without any action by Collateral Agent or Lender);

- (b) <u>Protection of Collateral</u>. Make such payments and do such acts as Collateral Agent or Lender considers necessary or reasonable to protect Collateral Agent's and Lender's security interest in the Collateral. Each Co-Borrower agrees to assemble the Collateral if Collateral Agent or Lender so requires and to make the Collateral available to Collateral Agent or Lender as Collateral Agent or Lender may designate. Each Co-Borrower authorizes Collateral Agent, Lender and their designees and agents to enter the premises where the Collateral is located, to take and maintain possession of the Collateral, or any part of it, and to pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which in Collateral Agent's or Lender's determination appears or is claimed to be prior or superior to its security interest and to pay all expenses incurred in connection therewith. With respect to any Co-Borrower's owned premises, such Co-Borrower hereby grants Collateral Agent and Lender a license to enter into possession of such premises and to occupy the same, without charge, for up to one hundred twenty (120) days in order to exercise any of Collateral Agent's and Lender's rights or remedies provided herein, at law, in equity, or otherwise;
- (c) <u>Preparation of Collateral for Sale</u>. Ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell (in the manner provided for herein) the Collateral. Collateral Agent, Lender and their agents and any purchasers at or after foreclosure are hereby granted a non-exclusive, irrevocable, perpetual, fully paid, royalty-free license or other right, solely pursuant to the provisions of this <u>Section 9.1</u>, to use, without charge, each Co-Borrower's Intellectual Property, including labels, patents, copyrights, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, trademarks, service marks, and advertising matter, or any Property of a similar nature, now or at any time hereafter owned or acquired by any Co-Borrower or in which any Co-Borrower now or at any time hereafter has any rights; *provided* that such license shall only be exercisable in connection with the disposition of Collateral upon Collateral Agent's or Lender's exercise of its remedies hereunder;
- (d) <u>Sale of Collateral</u>. Sell the Collateral at either a public or private sale, or both, by way of one or more contracts or transactions, for cash or on terms, in such manner and at such places (including any Co-Borrower's premises) as Collateral Agent or Lender determines are commercially reasonable; and
  - (e) <u>Purchase of Collateral</u>. Credit bid and purchase all or any portion of the Collateral at any public sale.

Any deficiency that exists after disposition of the Collateral as provided above will be paid immediately by Co-Borrowers.

9.2 <u>Set Off Right</u>. Collateral Agent and Lender may set off and apply to the Obligations any and all Indebtedness at any time owing to or for the credit or the account of any Co-Borrower or any other assets of any Co-Borrower in Collateral Agent's or Lender's possession or control.

9.3 Effect of Sale. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, to the extent permitted by law, each Co-Borrower covenants that it will not at any time insist upon or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take any benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law now or at any time hereafter in force, nor claim, take nor insist upon any benefit or advantage of or from any law now or hereafter in force providing for the valuation or appraisement of the Collateral or any part thereof prior to any sale or sales thereof to be made pursuant to any provision herein contained, or to the decree, judgment or order of any court of competent jurisdiction; nor, after such sale or sales, claim or exercise any right under any statute now or hereafter made or enacted by any state or otherwise to redeem the property so sold or any part thereof, and, to the full extent legally permitted, except as to rights expressly provided herein, hereby expressly waives for itself and on behalf of each and every Person, except decree or judgment creditors of any Co-Borrower, acquiring any interest in or title to the Collateral or any part thereof subsequent to the date of this Agreement, all benefit and advantage of any such law or laws, and covenants that it will not invoke or utilize any such law or laws or otherwise hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted and delegated to Collateral Agent or Lender, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such power, law or laws had been made or enacted. Any sale, whether under any power of sale hereby given or by virtue of judicial proceedings, shall operate to divest all right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever, either at law or in equity, of each Co-Borrower in and to the Property sold, and shall be a perpetual bar, both at law and in equity, against each Co-Borrower, its successors or assigns.

9.4 Power of Attorney in Respect of the Collateral. Each Co-Borrower does hereby irrevocably appoint Collateral Agent, on behalf of Lender (which appointment is coupled with an interest) the true and lawful attorney in fact of such Co-Borrower, with full power of substitution and in its name to file any notices of security interests, financing statements and continuations and amendments thereof pursuant to the Code or federal law, as may be necessary to perfect or to continue the perfection of Collateral Agent's and Lender's security interests in the Collateral. Each Co-Borrower does hereby irrevocably appoint Collateral Agent, on behalf of Lender (which appointment is coupled with an interest) on the occurrence of an Event of Default, the true and lawful attorney in fact of such Co-Borrower, with full power of substitution and in its name: (a) to ask, demand, collect, receive, receipt for, sue for, compound and give acquittance for any and all rents, issues, profits, avails, distributions, income, payment draws and other sums in which a security interest is granted under Section 4 with full power to settle, adjust or compromise any claim thereunder as fully as if Collateral Agent or Lender were such Co-Borrower itself; (b) to receive payment of and to endorse the name of such Co-Borrower to any items of Collateral (including checks, drafts and other orders for the payment of money) that come into Collateral Agent's or Lender's possession or under Collateral Agent's or Lender's control; (c) to make all demands, consents and waivers, or take any other action with respect to, the Collateral; (d) in Collateral Agent's or Lender's discretion to file any claim or take any other action or proceedings, either in its own name or in the name of such Co-Borrower or otherwise, which Collateral Agent or Lender may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate to protect and preserve the right, title and interest of Collateral Agent and Lender in and to the Collateral; (e) endorse each Co-Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; (f) sign each Co-Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any account or drafts against account debtors; (g) make, settle, and adjust all claims under each Co-Borrower's insurance policies; (h) settle and adjust disputes and claims about the accounts directly with account debtors, for amounts and on terms Collateral Agent or Lender determine reasonable; (i) transfer the Collateral into the name of Collateral Agent, Lender or a third party as the Code permits; and (j) to otherwise act with respect thereto as though Collateral Agent or Lender were the outright owner of the Collateral.

- 9.5 <u>Lender's Expenses</u>. If any Co-Borrower fails to pay any amounts or furnish any required proof of payment due to third persons or entities, as required under the terms of this Agreement, then Collateral Agent or Lender may do any or all of the following: (a) make payment of the same or any part thereof; or (b) obtain and maintain insurance policies of the type discussed in Section 6.8 of this Agreement, and take any action with respect to such policies as Collateral Agent or Lender deems prudent. Any amounts paid or deposited by Collateral Agent or Lender shall constitute Lender's Expenses, shall be immediately due and payable, shall bear interest at the Default Rate and shall be secured by the Collateral. Any payments made by Collateral Agent or Lender shall not constitute an agreement by Collateral Agent or Lender to make similar payments in the future or a waiver by Collateral Agent or Lender of any Event of Default under this Agreement. Co-Borrowers shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including Lender's Expenses, incurred by Collateral Agent or Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of the Obligations hereunder not performed when due.
- 9.6 Remedies Cumulative; Independent Nature of Lender's Rights. Collateral Agent's and Lender's rights and remedies under this Agreement, the Loan Documents, and all other agreements shall be cumulative. Collateral Agent and Lender shall have all other rights and remedies not inconsistent herewith as provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. No failure on the part of Collateral Agent or Lender to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The Obligations of each Co-Borrower to Lender or Collateral Agent may be enforced by Lender or Collateral Agent against any Co-Borrower in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, it shall not be necessary for Collateral Agent or Lender, as applicable, to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding to enforce such Obligations.
- 9.7 <u>Application of Collateral Proceeds</u>. The proceeds and/or avails of the Collateral, or any part thereof, and the proceeds and the avails of any remedy hereunder (as well as any other amounts of any kind held by Collateral Agent or Lender, at the time of or received by Collateral Agent or Lender after the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder) shall be paid to and applied as follows:
- (a) <u>First</u>, to the payment of out-of-pocket costs and expenses, including all amounts expended to preserve the value of the Collateral, of foreclosure or suit, if any, and of such sale and the exercise of any other rights or remedies, and of all proper fees, expenses, liability and advances, including reasonable legal expenses and attorneys' fees, incurred or made hereunder by Collateral Agent or Lender, including Lender's Expenses;
- (b) <u>Second</u>, to the payment to Lender of the amount then owing or unpaid on the Loans for any accrued and unpaid interest, the amounts which would have otherwise come due under <u>Section 2.3(b)(ii)</u>, if the Loans had been voluntarily prepaid, the principal balance of the Loans, and all other Obligations with respect to the Loans (*provided*, however, if such proceeds shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due, owing or unpaid upon the

Loans, then *first*, to the unpaid interest thereon ratably, *second*, to the amounts which would have otherwise come due under <u>Section 2.3(b)(ii)</u> ratably, if the Loans had been voluntarily prepaid, *third*, to the principal balance of the Loans ratably, and *fourth*, to the ratable payment of other amounts then payable to Lender under any of the Loan Documents); and

- (c) <u>Third</u>, to the payment of the surplus, if any, to Co-Borrowers, their successors and assigns or to the Person lawfully entitled to receive the same.
- 9.8 <u>Reinstatement of Rights</u>. If Collateral Agent or Lender shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Agreement or any other Loan Document by foreclosure, sale, entry or otherwise, and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely, then and in every such case (unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction), Collateral Agent and Lender shall be restored to their former position and rights hereunder with respect to the Property subject to the security interest created under this Agreement.

## 10. Waivers; Indemnification.

- 10.1 <u>Demand; Protest</u>. Each Co-Borrower waives demand, protest, notice of protest, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees at any time held by Collateral Agent or Lender on which any Co-Borrower may in any way be liable.
- 10.2 <u>Lender's Liability for Collateral</u>. So long as Collateral Agent and Lender comply with their obligations, if any, under the Code, neither Collateral Agent nor Lender shall in any way or manner be liable or responsible for: (a) the safekeeping of the Collateral; (b) any loss or damage thereto occurring or arising in any manner or fashion from any cause other than Collateral Agent's or Lender's gross negligence or willful misconduct; (c) any diminution in the value thereof; or (d) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, forwarding agency, or other Person whomsoever. All risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral shall be borne by Co-Borrowers.
  - 10.3 <u>Indemnification and Waiver</u>. Whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby shall be consummated:
- (a) <u>General Indemnity</u>. Each Co-Borrower agrees upon demand to pay or reimburse Collateral Agent and Lender for all liabilities, obligations and out-of-pocket expenses, including Lender's Expenses and reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for Collateral Agent and Lender from time to time arising in connection with the enforcement or collection of sums due under the Loan Documents, and in connection with any amendment or modification of the Loan Documents or any "work-out" in connection with the Loan Documents. Co-Borrowers shall indemnify, reimburse and hold Collateral Agent, Lender, and each of their respective successors, assigns, agents, attorneys, officers, directors, equity holders, servants, agents and employees (each an "<u>Indemnified Person</u>") harmless from and against all liabilities, losses, damages, actions, suits, demands, claims of any kind and nature (including claims relating to environmental discharge, cleanup or compliance), all costs and expenses whatsoever to the

extent they may be incurred or suffered by such Indemnified Person in connection therewith (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses), fines, penalties (and other charges of any applicable Governmental Authority), licensing fees relating to any item of Collateral, damage to or loss of use of property (including consequential or special damages to third parties or damages to any Co-Borrower's property), or bodily injury to or death of any person (including any agent or employee of any Co-Borrower) (each, a "Claim"), directly or indirectly relating to or arising out of the use of the proceeds of the Loans or otherwise, the falsity of any representation or warranty of any Co-Borrower or any Co-Borrower's failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document. The foregoing indemnity shall cover, without limitation, (i) any Claim in connection with a design or other defect (latent or patent) in any item of equipment or product included in the Collateral, (ii) any Claim for infringement of any patent, copyright, trademark or other intellectual property right, (iii) any Claim resulting from the presence on or under or the escape, seepage, leakage, spillage, discharge, emission or release of any Hazardous Materials on the premises owned, occupied or leased by any Co-Borrower, including any Claims asserted or arising under any Environmental Law, (iv) any Claim for negligence or strict or absolute liability in tort or (v) any Claim asserted as to or arising under any Account Control Agreement or any Landlord Agreement; provided, however, no Co-Borrower shall be required hereunder to indemnify any Indemnified Person for any liability incurred by such Indemnified Person as a direct and sole result of such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct. Such indemnities shall continue in full force and effect, notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Upon Collateral Agent's or Lender's written demand, Co-Borrowers shall assume and diligently conduct, at its sole cost and expense, the entire defense of Collateral Agent and Lenders, each of their members, partners, and each of their respective, agents, employees, directors, officers, equity holders, successors and assigns against any indemnified Claim described in this Section 10.3(a). No Co-Borrower shall settle or compromise any Claim against or involving Collateral Agent or Lender without first obtaining Collateral Agent's or Lender's written consent thereto, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

- (b) <u>Waiver</u>. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANYWHERE ELSE, EACH CO-BORROWER AGREES THAT IT SHALL NOT SEEK FROM COLLATERAL AGENT OR LENDER UNDER ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY (INCLUDING ANY THEORY IN TORTS), ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES.
- (c) <u>Survival</u>; <u>Defense</u>. The obligations in this <u>Section 10.3</u> shall survive payment of all other Obligations pursuant to <u>Section 12.8</u>. At the election of any Indemnified Person, Co-Borrowers shall defend such Indemnified Person using legal counsel satisfactory to such Indemnified Person in such Person's reasonable discretion, at the sole cost and expense of Co-Borrowers. All amounts owing under this <u>Section 10.3</u> shall be paid within thirty (30) days after written demand.
- 11. <u>Notices</u>. Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, all notices or demands by any party relating to this Agreement or any other agreement entered into in connection herewith shall be in writing and (except for financial statements and other informational documents which may be sent by first-class mail, postage prepaid) shall be personally delivered or sent by certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, by prepaid nationally recognized overnight courier, or by prepaid facsimile to Borrower Representative or to Lender, as the case may be, at their respective addresses set forth below:

If to Borrower Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. Representative: 37 East 18th St., 7th Floor

New York, NY 10003

Attention: Yaniv Sarig and Joe Risico

Fax: (347) 293-0056 Ph: (646) 785-9363

If to Horizon: Horizon Technology Finance Corporation

312 Farmington Avenue Farmington, CT 06032 Attention: Legal Department

Fax: (860) 676-8655 Ph: (860) 676-8654

The parties hereto may change the address at which they are to receive notices hereunder, by notice in writing in the foregoing manner given to the other.

## 12. General Provisions.

- 12.1 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement and the Loan Documents shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties; *provided*, however, neither this Agreement nor any rights hereunder may be assigned by any Co-Borrower without Lender's prior written consent, which consent may be granted or withheld in Lender's sole discretion. Lender shall have the right without the consent of or notice to any Co-Borrower to sell, transfer, assign, negotiate, or grant participations in all or any part of, or any interest in Lender's rights and benefits hereunder. Collateral Agent and Lender may disclose the Loan Documents and any other financial or other information relating to any Co-Borrower to any potential participant or assignee of any of the Loans; *provided* that such participant or assignee agrees to protect the confidentiality of such documents and information using the same measures that it uses to protect its own confidential information.
  - 12.2 Time of Essence. Time is of the essence for the performance of all obligations set forth in this Agreement.
- 12.3 <u>Severability of Provisions</u>. Each provision of this Agreement shall be severable from every other provision of this Agreement for the purpose of determining the legal enforceability of any specific provision.
  - 12.4 Entire Agreement; Construction; Amendments and Waivers.

- (a) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents, taken together, constitute and contain the entire agreement among Co-Borrowers, Collateral Agent and Lender and supersede any and all prior agreements, negotiations, correspondence, understandings and communications between the parties, whether written or oral, respecting the subject matter hereof. Each Co-Borrower acknowledges that it is not relying on any representation or agreement made by Collateral Agent, Lender or any employee, attorney or agent thereof, other than the specific agreements set forth in this Agreement and the Loan Documents.
- (b) <u>Construction</u>. This Agreement is the result of negotiations between and has been reviewed by each Co-Borrower, Collateral Agent and Lender as of the date hereof and their respective counsel; accordingly, this Agreement shall be deemed to be the product of the parties hereto, and no ambiguity shall be construed in favor of or against any Co-Borrower, Collateral Agent or Lender. Each Co-Borrower, Collateral Agent and Lender agree that they intend the literal words of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and that no parol evidence shall be necessary or appropriate to establish any Co-Borrower's, Collateral Agent's or Lender's actual intentions.
- (c) Amendments and Waivers. Any and all discharges or waivers of, or consents to any departures from any provision of this Agreement or of any of the other Loan Documents shall not be effective without the written consent of Lender; provided that no such discharge, waiver or consent affecting the rights or duties of the Collateral Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be effective without the written consent of the Collateral Agent. Any and all amendments and modifications of this Agreement or of any of the other Loan Documents shall not be effective without the written consent of Lender and each Co-Borrower; provided that no such amendment or modification affecting the rights or duties of the Collateral Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be effective without the written consent of the Collateral Agent. Any waiver or consent with respect to any provision of the Loan Documents shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which it was given. No notice to or demand on any Co-Borrower in any case shall entitle any Co-Borrower to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. Any amendment, modification, waiver or consent affected in accordance with this Section 12.4 shall be binding upon Collateral Agent, Lender and on each Co-Borrower.
- 12.5 <u>Reliance by Lender</u>. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made herein by any Co-Borrower shall be deemed to be material to and to have been relied upon by Collateral Agent and Lender, notwithstanding any investigation by Collateral Agent or Lender.
- 12.6 No Set-Offs by any Co-Borrower. All sums payable by any Co-Borrower pursuant to this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents shall be payable without notice or demand and shall be payable in United States Dollars without set-off or reduction of any manner whatsoever.
- 12.7 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts (including signatures delivered by facsimile or other electronic means), each of which, when executed and delivered, shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute but one and the same Agreement.

12.8 <u>Survival</u>. All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect so long as any Obligations or commitment to fund remain outstanding. The obligations of each Co-Borrower to indemnify Collateral Agent and Lender with respect to the expenses, damages, losses, costs and liabilities described in Section 10.3 shall survive until all applicable statute of limitations periods with respect to actions that may be brought against Collateral Agent or Lender have run.

13. Relationship of Parties. Each Co-Borrower and Lender acknowledges, understands and agrees that the relationship between each Co-Borrower, on the one hand, and Lender, on the other, is, and at all times shall remain solely that of a borrower and lender. Lender shall not, under any circumstances, be construed to be a partner or a joint venturer of any Co-Borrower or any of its Affiliates; nor shall Lender, under any circumstances, be deemed to be in a relationship of confidence or trust or a fiduciary relationship with any Co-Borrower or any of its Affiliates, or to owe any fiduciary duty or any other duty to any Co-Borrower or any of its Affiliates. Neither Collateral Agent nor Lender undertakes or assumes any responsibility or duty to any Co-Borrower or any of its Affiliates to select, review, inspect, supervise, pass judgment upon or otherwise inform any Co-Borrower or any of its Affiliates of any matter in connection with its or their Property, any Collateral held by Collateral Agent or Lender or the operations of any Co-Borrower or any of its Affiliates. Each Co-Borrower and each of its Affiliates shall rely entirely on their own judgment with respect to such matters, and any review, inspection, supervision, exercise of judgment or supply of information undertaken or assumed by Collateral Agent or Lender in connection with such matters is solely for the protection of Collateral Agent and Lender and no Co-Borrower nor any Affiliate is entitled to rely thereon.

14. Confidentiality. All information (other than periodic reports filed by any Co-Borrower with the Securities and Exchange Commission) disclosed by any Co-Borrower to Collateral Agent or Lender in writing or through inspection pursuant to this Agreement that is marked confidential shall be considered confidential. Collateral Agent and Lender agree to use the same degree of care to safeguard and prevent disclosure of such confidential information as Collateral Agent and Lender uses with its own confidential information, but in any event no less than a reasonable degree of care. Neither Collateral Agent nor Lender shall disclose such information to any third party (other than (a) to another party hereto, (b) to Collateral Agent's or Lender's members, partners, attorneys, governmental regulators (including any self-regulatory authority) or auditors, (c) to Collateral Agent's or Lender's subsidiaries and affiliates, (d) on a confidential basis, to any rating agency, (e) to prospective transferees and purchasers of the Loans or any actual or prospective party (or its Affiliates) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Obligations, any Co-Borrower, any Loan Document or any payment thereunder, all subject to the same confidentiality obligation set forth herein or (f) as required by law, regulation, subpoena or other order to be disclosed) and shall use such information only for purposes of evaluation of its investment in a Co-Borrower and the exercise of Collateral Agent's or Lender's rights and the enforcement of its remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. The obligations of confidentiality shall not apply to any information that (i) was known to the public prior to disclosure by any Co-Borrower under this Agreement, (ii) becomes known to the public through no fault of Collateral Agent or Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Collateral Agent's and Lender's agreement of

confidentiality shall not apply if Collateral Agent or Lender has acquired indefeasible title to any Collateral or in connection with any enforcement or exercise of Collateral Agent's or Lender's rights and remedies under this Agreement following an Event of Default, including the enforcement of Collateral Agent's and Lender's security interest in the Collateral.

15. CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE; JURY TRIAL WAIVER. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT. EACH CO-BORROWER, COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER HEREBY SUBMITS TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT. EACH CO-BORROWER, COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER HEREBY WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF ANY OF THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREIN, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW OR STATUTORY CLAIMS.

## 16. Cross-Guaranty of Co-Borrowers.

- 16.1 <u>Cross-Guaranty.</u> Each Co-Borrower hereby agrees that such Co-Borrower is jointly and severally liable for, and hereby absolutely and unconditionally guarantees to Lender and its successors and assigns, the full and prompt payment (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) and performance of, all Obligations owed or hereafter owing to Lender by each other Co-Borrower. Each Co-Borrower agrees that its guaranty obligation hereunder is a continuing guaranty of payment and performance and not of collection, that its obligations under this <u>Section 16</u> shall not be discharged until payment and performance, in full, of the Obligations has occurred, and that its obligations under this <u>Section 16</u> shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and unaffected by:
- (a) the genuineness, validity, regularity, enforceability or any future amendment of, or change in, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, document or instrument to which any Co-Borrower is or may become a party;
- (b) the absence of any action to enforce this Agreement (including this <u>Section 16</u>) or any other Loan Document, or the waiver or consent by Lender with respect to any of the provisions hereof or thereof;
- (c) the existence, value or condition of, or failure to perfect its Lien against, any security for the Obligations or any action, or the absence of any action, by Lender in respect thereof (including the release of any such security);
  - (d) the insolvency of any Co-Borrower or any other Person; or
- (e) any other action or circumstances that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor.

Each Co-Borrower shall be regarded, and shall be in the same position, as principal debtor with respect to the Obligations guaranteed hereunder.

16.2 <u>Waivers by Co-Borrowers</u>. Each Co-Borrower expressly waives all rights it may have now or in the future under any statute, at common law, at law, in equity or otherwise, to compel Lender to marshal assets or to proceed in respect of the Obligations guaranteed hereunder against any other Co-Borrower, any other party or against any security for the payment and performance of the Obligations before proceeding against, or as a condition to proceeding against, such Co-Borrower. Each Co-Borrower and the Lender agrees that the foregoing waivers are of the essence of the transaction contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and that, but for the provisions of this <u>Section 16</u> and such waivers, Lender would decline to enter into this Agreement.

16.3 <u>Benefit of Guaranty.</u> Each Co-Borrower agrees that the provisions of this <u>Section 16</u> are for the benefit of Lender and its successors, transferees, endorsees and assigns, and nothing herein contained shall impair, as between any other Co-Borrower and the Lender, the obligations of such other Co-Borrower under the Loan Documents.

16.4 <u>Waiver of Subrogation, Etc.</u> Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, and except as set forth in <u>Section 16.7</u>, each Co-Borrower hereby expressly and irrevocably waives any and all rights at law or in equity to subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution, indemnification or set off and any and all defenses available to a surety, guarantor or accommodation co-obligor until the Obligations are indefeasibly paid in full in cash. Each Co-Borrower acknowledges and agrees that this waiver is intended to benefit Lender and shall not limit or otherwise affect such Co-Borrower's liability hereunder or the enforceability of this <u>Section 16</u>, and that Lender and its successors and assigns are intended third party beneficiaries of the waivers and agreements set forth in this <u>Section 16</u>.

16.5 Election of Remedies. If Lender may, under applicable law, proceed to realize its benefits under any of the Loan Documents giving Lender a Lien upon any Collateral, whether owned by any Co-Borrower or by any other Person, either by judicial foreclosure or by non-judicial sale or enforcement, Lender may, at its sole option, determine which of its remedies or rights it may pursue without affecting any of its rights and remedies under this Section 16. If, in the exercise of any of its rights and remedies, Lender shall forfeit any of its rights or remedies (including, without limitation, its right to enter a deficiency judgment against any Co-Borrower or any other Person), whether because of any applicable laws pertaining to "election of remedies" or the like, each Co-Borrower hereby consents to such action by Lender and waives any claim based upon such action, even if such action by Lender shall result in a full or partial loss of any rights of subrogation that each Co-Borrower might otherwise have had but for such action by Lender. Any election of remedies that results in the denial or impairment of the right of Lender to seek a deficiency judgment against any Co-Borrower shall not impair any other Co-Borrower's obligation to pay the full amount of the Obligations. In the event Lender shall bid at any foreclosure or trustee's sale or at any private sale permitted by law or the Loan Documents, Lender may bid all or less than the amount of the Obligations and the amount of such bid not be paid by Lender but shall be credited against the Obligations. The amount of the Successful bid at any such sale, whether a Lender or any other party is the successful bidder, shall be conclusively deemed to be the fair market value of the Collateral and the difference between such bid amount and the remaining balance of the Obligations shall be conclusively deemed to be the amount of the Obligations guaranteed under this Section 16, notwithstanding that any present or future law or court decision or ruling may have the effect

- 16.6 <u>Limitation</u>. Notwithstanding any provision herein contained to the contrary, each Co-Borrower's liability under this <u>Section 16</u> (which liability is in any event in addition to amounts for which such Co-Borrower is primarily liable under this Agreement) shall be limited to an amount not to exceed as of any date of determination the lesser of:
- (a) the net amount of all Loans advanced to any other Co-Borrower under this Agreement and then re-loaned or otherwise transferred to, or for the benefit of, such Co-Borrower; and
- (b) the amount that could be claimed by Lender from such Co-Borrower under this <u>Section 16</u> without rendering such claim voidable or avoidable under Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code or under any applicable state Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act or similar statute or common law after taking into account, among other things, such Co-Borrower's right of contribution and indemnification from each other Co-Borrower under <u>Section 16.7</u>.

## 16.7 Contribution with Respect to Guaranty Obligations.

- (a) To the extent that any Co-Borrower shall make a payment under this Section 16 of all or any of the Obligations (other than Loans made to such Co-Borrower for which it is primarily liable) (a "Guarantor Payment") that, taking into account all other Guarantor Payments then previously or concurrently made by any other Co-Borrower, exceeds the amount that such Co-Borrower would otherwise have paid if each Co-Borrower had paid the aggregate Obligations satisfied by such Guarantor Payment in the same proportion that such Co-Borrower's "Allocable Amount" (as defined below) (as determined immediately prior to such Guarantor Payment) bore to the aggregate Allocable Amounts of each of the Co-Borrowers as determined immediately prior to the making of such Guarantor Payment, then, following indefeasible payment in full in cash of the Obligations and termination of the commitments to lend hereunder, such Co-Borrower shall be entitled to receive contribution and indemnification payments from, and be reimbursed by, each other Co-Borrower for the amount of such excess, pro rata based upon their respective Allocable Amounts in effect immediately prior to such Guarantor Payment.
- (b) As of any date of determination, the "Allocable Amount" of any Co-Borrower shall be equal to the maximum amount of the claim that could then be recovered from such Co-Borrower under this Section 16 without rendering such claim voidable or avoidable under Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code or under any applicable state Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act or similar statute or common law.
- (c) This Section 16.7 is intended only to define the relative rights of Co-Borrowers and nothing set forth in this Section 16.7 is intended to or shall impair the obligations of Co-Borrowers, jointly and severally, to pay any amounts as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Nothing contained in this Section 16.7 shall limit the liability of any Co-Borrower to pay the Loans made directly or indirectly to such Co-Borrower and accrued interest, fees and expenses with respect thereto for which such Co-Borrower shall be primarily liable.

- (d) The parties hereto acknowledge that the rights of contribution and indemnification hereunder shall constitute assets of the Co-Borrowers to which such contribution and indemnification is owing.
- (e) The rights of the indemnifying Co-Borrowers against other Co-Borrowers under this <u>Section 16</u> shall be exercisable upon the full and indefeasible payment of the Obligations and the termination of the commitments to lend hereunder.
- 16.8 <u>Liability Cumulative</u>. The liability of Co-Borrowers under this <u>Section 16</u> is in addition to and shall be cumulative with all liabilities of each Co-Borrower to the Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Co-Borrower is a party or in respect of any Obligations or obligation of the other Co-Borrower, without any limitation as to amount, unless the instrument or agreement evidencing or creating such other liability specifically provides to the contrary.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first above written.

# BORROWER REPRESENTATIVE and COBORROWER:

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

CO-BORROWERS:

MOHAWK GROUP, INC.

XTAVA LLC

SUNLABZ LLC

RIF6 LLC

VREMI LLC

HOMELABS LLC

VIDAZEN LLC

URBAN SOURCE LLC

ZEPHYRBEAUTY LLC

DISCOCART LLC

VUETI LLC

PUNCHED LLC

SWEETHOMEDEALZ LLC

KITCHENVOX LLC

EXORIDER LLC

KINETIC WAVE LLC

3GIRLSFROMNY LLC

CHICALLEY LLC

BOXWHALE, LLC

By: /s/ Yaniv Sarig Name: Yaniv Sarig

Title: Chief Executive Officer

## LENDER:

HORIZON TECHNOLOGY FINANCE CORPORATION

By: <u>/s/ Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr.</u> Name: Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr. Title: Chief Executive Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO VENTURE LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT]

## LIST OF EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

Exhibit A Disclosure Schedule Exhibit B Funding Certificate Exhibit C Form of Note

Exhibit D Form of Officer's Certificate

# EXHIBIT A

## DISCLOSURE SCHEDULE

[Provided separately]

### EXHIBIT B

## FUNDING CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, being the duly elected and acting of MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower Representative"), does hereby certify to HORIZON TECHNOLOGY FINANCE CORPORATION ("Horizon" or "Lender") in connection with that certain Venture Loan and Security Agreement dated as of [ ], 20[ ] by and among Borrower Representative, the Co-Borrowers from time to time party thereto, Lender and Horizon as Collateral Agent (the "Loan Agreement"; with other capitalized terms used below having the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement) that:

- 1. The representations and warranties made by each Co-Borrower in <u>Section 5</u> of the Loan Agreement and in the other Loan Documents are true and correct as of the date hereof.
- 2. No event or condition has occurred that would constitute a Default or an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document.
  - 3. Each Co-Borrower is in compliance with the covenants and requirements contained in <u>Sections 4, 6 and 7</u> of the Loan Agreement.
- 4. All conditions referred to in <u>Section 3</u> of the Loan Agreement to the making of the Loan to be made on or about the date hereof have been satisfied.
- 5. No material adverse change in the general affairs, management, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of any Co-Borrower, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, has occurred.
  - 6. The proceeds for Loans A, B and C shall be disbursed as follows:

Disbursement from Lender:	
Loan Amount	\$
Less:	
Repayment of MidCap Indebtedness	\$
Legal Fees	\$
Balance of Commitment Fee	\$
Net Proceeds due from Horizon:	\$

7. A portion of the aggregate net proceeds of Loans A, B, and C in the amount of $\$ account as follows:	shall be transferred by Lender to MidCap's
Account Name: Bank Name: Bank Address: Attention: Telephone: Account Number: ABA Number:	
8. A portion of the aggregate net proceeds of Loans A, B, and C in the amount of \$ Representative's account, on behalf of all Co-Borrowers, as follows:	shall be transferred by Lender to Borrower
Account Name: Bank Name: Bank Address: Attention: Telephone: Account Number: ABA Number:	
	BORROWER REPRESENTATIVE:
	MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
[Signature page to Funding Certif	icate]

### **EXHIBIT C**

## SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE

(Loan [A/B/C])

\$5,000,000 Dated: [ , 20 ]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower Representative"), together with the other entities signatory hereto (all such entities, together with the Borrower Representative, the "Co-Borrowers"), HEREBY JOINTLY AND SEVERALLY PROMISE TO PAY to HORIZON TECHNOLOGY FINANCE CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation ("Lender") the principal amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of Loan [ ] (the "Loan") made to Co-Borrowers by Lender pursuant to the Loan Agreement (as defined below), and to pay all other amounts due with respect to the Loan on the dates and in the amounts set forth in the Loan Agreement. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement.

Interest on the principal amount of this Note from the date of this Note shall accrue at the Loan Rate or, if applicable, the Default Rate, each as established in accordance with the Loan Agreement (as defined below). Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual number of days elapsed. If the Funding Date is not the first day of the month, interim interest accruing from the Funding Date through the last day of that month shall be paid on the first calendar day of the next calendar month. Commencing [ ], 201[ ], through and including [ ], 201[ ], on the first day of each month (each an "Interest Payment Date"), Co-Borrowers shall make payments of accrued interest only on the outstanding principal amount of the Loan. Commencing on [ ], 201[ ], and continuing on the first day of each month thereafter (each a "Principal and Interest Payment Date" and, collectively with each Interest Payment Date, each a "Payment Date"), Co-Borrowers shall make to Lender thirty (30) equal payments of principal in the amount of [ ] plus accrued interest on the then outstanding principal amount due hereunder. On the earliest to occur of (i) [ ], 201[ ], (ii) payment in full of the principal balance of the Loan or (iii) an Event of Default and demand by Lender of payment in full of the Loan, Co-Borrowers shall make a payment of Two Hundred Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$200,000) to Lender (the "Final Payment"). If not sooner paid, all outstanding amounts hereunder and under the Loan Agreement shall become due and payable on [ ], 201[ ].

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement. The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

This Note is referred to in, and is entitled to the benefits of, the Venture Loan and Security Agreement dated as of the date hereof (the "<u>Loan Agreement</u>"), among Co-Borrowers, Lender and Lender as Collateral Agent. The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Loan to Co-Borrowers, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid, except as set forth in Section 2.3 of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of each Co-Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Loan, interest on the Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Co-Borrowers shall pay all fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any Co-Borrower's obligations hereunder not performed when due.

Any reference herein to Lender shall be deemed to include and apply to every subsequent holder of this Note. Reference is made to the Loan Agreement for provisions concerning optional and mandatory prepayments, Collateral, acceleration and other material terms affecting this Note.

This Note shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Connecticut. Each Co-Borrower agrees that any action or proceeding brought to enforce or arising out of this Note may be commenced in the state or federal courts located within the State of Connecticut.

[Remainder of page intentionally blank. Signature page follows.]

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE (LOAN A/B/C)]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Co-Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

# BORROWER REPRESENTATIVE and COBORROWER:

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

## **CO-BORROWERS:**

MOHAWK GROUP, INC.

XTAVA LLC

SUNLABZ LLC

RIF6 LLC

VREMI LLC

HOMELABS LLC

VIDAZEN LLC

URBAN SOURCE LLC

ZEPHYRBEAUTY LLC

DISCOCART LLC

VUETI LLC

PUNCHED LLC

SWEETHOMEDEALZ LLC

KITCHENVOX LLC

EXORIDER LLC

KINETIC WAVE LLC

3GIRLSFROMNY LLC

CHICALLEY LLC

BOXWHALE, LLC

By:

Name: Yaniv Sarig

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE (LOAN A/B/C)]

### **EXHIBIT D**

### FORM OF OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE

TO: HORIZON TECHNOLOGY FINANCE CORPORATION, as Lender

FROM: MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., as Borrower Representative

The undersigned authorized officer ("**Officer**") of MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., on behalf of itself and all other Co-Borrowers under and as defined in the Loan Agreement (as defined herein below) (individually and collectively, jointly and severally, "**Borrower**"), hereby certifies that in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Venture Loan and Security Agreement dated as of [ ] by and among Borrower, Collateral Agent, and the Lenders from time to time party thereto (the "**Loan Agreement**;" capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Loan Agreement),

with all required covenants set forth in the Loan Agreement except

- (b) There are no Events of Default, except as noted below;
- (c) Except as noted below, all representations and warranties of Borrower stated in the Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on this date and for the period described in (a), above; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date.
- (d) Borrower, and each of Borrower's Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, Borrower, and each of Borrower's Subsidiaries, has timely paid all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower, or Subsidiary, except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.20 of the Loan Agreement;
- (e) No Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Collateral Agent and the Lenders.

Attached are the required documents, if any, supporting our certification(s). The Officer, on behalf of Borrower, further certifies that the attached financial statements are prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and are consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes and except, in the case of unaudited financial statements, for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end audit adjustments as to the interim financial statements.

Please indicate compliance status since the last Officer's Certificate by circling Yes, No, or N/A under "Complies" column.

	Reporting Covenant	Requirement	Actual	Compli	es
1)	Financial statements	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No	N/A
2)	Borrowing Base Certificate	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No	N/A
3)	Annual (CPA Audited) statements	Within 120 days after FYE	Yes	No	N/A
4)	Annual Financial Projections/Budget (prepared on a monthly basis)	Annually (within 60 days of the earlier of (i) FYE or (ii) BoD approval), and when revised	Yes	No	N/A
5)	A/R & A/P agings	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No	N/A
6)	8-K, 10-K and 10-Q Filings	If applicable, within 5 days of filing	Yes	No	N/A
7)	Officer's Certificate	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No	N/A
8)	IP Report	When required due to new IP filings	Yes	No	N/A
9)	Total amount of Borrower's cash and cash equivalents at the last day of the measurement period	\$			
10)	Total amount of Borrower's Subsidiaries' cash and cash equivalents at the last day of the measurement period	\$			

# <u>Deposit and Securities Accounts:</u> (Please list all accounts; attach separate sheet if additional space needed)

Institution Name	Account Number	Account?	Account Control A	greement in place?
1)		Yes No	Yes	No
2)		Yes No	Yes	No
3)		Yes No	Yes	No
4)		Yes No	Yes	No

# **Financial Covenants**

Covenant	Requirement	Actual	Compliance
EBITDA (Section 6.12)	[\$]	[\$]	Yes No
Cash On Deposit (Section 6.13)	[\$]	[\$]	Yes No

## **Other Matters**

If the response to any of the below is "Yes", please provide an explanation of the circumstances giving rise to such "Yes" response on an attachment hereto.

1)	Have there been any changes in senior management since the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No
2)	Has there been any transfers/sales/disposals/retirement or relocation of Collateral or IP prohibited by the Loan Agreement?	Yes	No
3)	Have there been any new or pending claims or causes of action against Borrower that involve more than Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00)?	Yes	No
4)	Has any IP been abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public since the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No
5)	Has any Default or Event of Default occurred since the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No
6)	Has Borrower sold new shares of equity or made adjustments to existing shares of equity? If yes, please provide applicable supporting documentation.	Yes	No
7)	Has any direct or indirect Subsidiary been formed since the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No
8)	Has any piece of a Borrower's property been subject to a Lien (other than the lien of Lender pursuant to the Loan Agreement) since the date of the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No
9)	Has any Borrower or any Subsidiary incurred any Indebtedness since the date of the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No
10)	Has Borrower or any Subsidiary made any Investment since the date of the last Officer's Certificate?	Yes	No

Exceptions: Please explain any exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions.	" Attach separate
sheet if additional space needed.)	

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC., on behalf of itself and all other Co-Borrowers

Ву	
Name:	
Title:	
Date:	



Mohawk Group, Inc. 37-40 E. 18th St, 7th Fl New York, NY 10003

May 14, 2018

Joseph Risico

Dear Joe.

Mohawk Group, Inc (the "Company"), is super excited to offer you employment with the Company. We're always looking for 10x'ers and think you have what it takes to be a Mohawker.

**Position, Salary and Bonus Target.** I am pleased to offer you the position listed below. You will receive an annual salary listed below, which will be paid biweekly and subject to a periodic review. You are eligible to participate in the Company bonus program; your annual bonus target will be the below percentage of the median salary for your peers in your position at your level. If at any point in your employment, your position / level changes, your annual bonus target may change. Bonuses under the Company bonus program are discretionary. The actual bonus amount could be larger or smaller than this amount, based on your performance and the performance of the Company. Whether a bonus will be awarded in a particular bonus period, and in what amount, is within Mohawk's sole discretion. Please note that both your salary and bonus eligibility are subject to periodic review and may be modified in Mohawk's discretion.

Title: Co-General Counsel

Salary: \$250,000 gross annual, minus applicable taxes

Annual Bonus Target: up to 20% of your annual gross income

By signing this letter, you confirm with the Company that you are under no contractual or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties with the Company. As a regular employee of the Company you will be eligible to participate in a number of Company-sponsored benefits, which are described in the employee benefit summary that I have enclosed with this letter.

**Stock Options.** Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted an option to purchase **50,000** shares of the Company's common stock. The option will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to options granted under the Company's 2015 Equity

Incentive Plan, as described in that plan and the applicable stock option agreement, which you will be required to sign. You will vest in 25% of the option shares on the 12-month anniversary of your vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the total option shares will vest in monthly installments thereafter during continuous service, as described in the applicable stock option agreement. The exercise price per share will be equal to the fair market value per share on the date the option is granted, as determined by the Company's Board of Directors in good faith compliance with applicable guidance in order to avoid having the option be treated as deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. There is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with this value. You should consult with your own tax advisor concerning the tax risks associated with accepting an option to purchase the Company's common stock.

**Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.** Like all Company employees, you will be required, as a condition of your employment with the Company, to sign the Company's enclosed standard Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.

**Employment Relationship.** Employment with the Company is for no specific period of time. Your employment with the Company will be "at will," meaning that either you or the Company may terminate your employment at any time and for any reason, with or without cause. Any contrary representations which may have been made to you are superseded by this offer. This is the full and complete agreement between you and the Company on this term. Although your job duties, title, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures, may change from time to time, the "at will" nature of your employment may only be changed in an express written agreement signed by you and the Company's Chief Executive Officer.

**Outside Activities.** While you render services to the Company, you agree that you will not engage in any other employment, consulting or other business activity, including selling on Amazon, eBay, or other ecommerce platforms, without the written consent of the Company. In addition, while you render services to the company, you will not assist any person or entity in competing with the Company, in preparing to compete with the Company or in hiring any employees or consultants of the Company.

**No Conflicts.** It is the policy of the Company that employees neither disclose nor use any confidential information from prior employment while employed by the Company. If you have entered into specific non-disclosure agreements, non-compete agreements, non-solicitation agreements, or any other agreements with any previous employer that might affect your eligibility to be employed by us, restrict your freedom to lawfully recruit others to join our team, or otherwise limit the manner in which you may be employed, please provide us with a copy so that we can ensure that both you and the Company will be able to abide by the terms thereof if you are employed by the Company. It is the Company's understanding that any such agreements will not prevent you from performing the duties of your position and you represent that such is the case. This offer is expressly contingent upon your providing us with these agreements prior to accepting this offer, or the Company waiving this contingency, in its sole discretion.

Withholding Taxes. All forms of compensation referred to in this letter are subject to applicable withholding and payroll taxes.

**Entire Agreement.** This letter supersedes and replaces any prior understandings or agreements, whether oral, written or implied, between you and the Company regarding the matters described in this letter.

[Signature Page Follows]

If you wish to accept this offer, please sign and date both the enclosed duplicate original of this letter and the enclosed Proprietary Information and
Inventions Agreement and return them to me. As required, by law, your employment with the Company is also contingent upon your providing legal
proof of your identity and authorization to work in the United States. We look forward to having you join the team!

Sincerely,

/s/ Yaniv Sarig

Yaniv Sarig, CEO Mohawk Group, Inc.

ACCEPTED AND AGREED:

Anticipated Start Date: May 14, 2018

/s/ Joe Risico
Joseph Risico
May 14, 2018
Date

Attachment A: Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement

### ATTACHMENT A

## PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS AGREEMENT



## PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or consulting (including independent contracting) relationship with **Mohawk Group, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company"**), the training, contacts and experience that I may receive in connection with such relationship, the compensation paid to me by the Company, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, I agree as follows:

## **Section 1. Definitions**

The following terms have the following specified meanings:

"Competing Business" means any business who offers products or services that are directly or indirectly competitive with the products or services of the Company. A Competing Business includes any business pursuing research and development and/or offering products or services in competition with products or services which are, during and at the end of the Term, either (a) produced, marketed, distributed, sourced or otherwise commercially exploited by the Company or (b) in actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development by the Company.

"Confidential Information" means any information related to the business or other affairs of the Company or its affiliates that is not generally available to the public, and that: (a) is conceived, compiled, developed, or discovered by me whether solely or jointly with others, during the Term or (b) is or has been received or otherwise becomes known to me in connection with my employment or consulting relationship. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Confidential Information includes information, both written and oral, relating to Inventions and Works, trade secrets and other proprietary information, technical data, products, services, finances, business plans, marketing plans, legal affairs, suppliers, clients, potential clients, prospects, opportunities, contracts or assets of the Company or its affiliates. Confidential Information also includes any information that has been made available to the Company by its clients or other third parties and which the Company is obligated to keep confidential.

"Inventions and Works" means any composition, work of authorship, computer program, product, device, technique, know-how, algorithm, method, design, process, procedure, improvement, discovery or invention, whether or not patentable or copyrightable and whether or not reduced to practice, that is (a) within the scope of the Company's business, research or investigations, or results from or is suggested by any work performed by me for the Company, and (b) created, conceived, reduced to practice, developed, discovered, invented or made by me during the Term, whether solely or jointly with others, and whether or not while employed by, or in a consulting relationship with, the Company.

"Materials" means any product, prototype, sample, model, document, diskette, tape, picture, drawing, design, recording, report, proposal, paper, note, writing or other tangible item which in whole or in part contains, embodies or manifests, whether in printed, handwritten, coded, magnetic or other form, any Confidential Information or Inventions and Works.

"Person" means any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust, association, governmental authority, educational institution, individual or other entity.

**"Proprietary Right"** means any patent, copyright, trade secret, trademark, trade name, service mark or other protected intellectual property right in any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, or Material.

"Restricted Period" means the period commencing at the beginning of the Term and ending one (1) year after expiration of the Term.

**"Term"** means the period from the beginning of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company, whether on a full-time, part-time or consulting basis, through the last day of such employment or consulting relationship.

## Section 2. Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, and Materials

- **2.1 Ownership.** As between the Company and me, the Company is and will be the sole owner of all Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights. To the extent eligible for such treatment, all Inventions and Works will constitute "works made for hire" under applicable copyright laws.
- 2.2 Assignment. I hereby irrevocably assign and transfer to the Company all right, title and interest that I may now or hereafter have in the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights, subject to the limitations set forth in the notice below. This assignment and transfer is independent of any obligation or commitment made to me by the Company. Further, I hereby waive any moral rights that I may have in or to any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights. I will take such action (including, but not limited to, the execution, acknowledgment, delivery and assistance in preparation of documents or the giving of testimony) as may be requested by the Company to evidence, transfer, vest or confirm the Company's right, title and interest in the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights, and the license rights described in Section 2.6 below. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current written records of all Inventions and Proprietary Rights during the Term. The records will be in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, and any other format that may be specified by the Company. The records will be available to and remain the sole property of the Company at all times. I will not contest the validity of any Proprietary Rights or aid or encourage any third party to contest the validity of any Proprietary Right of the Company. If I have any question as to whether any information, an invention, a work, a material or a right qualifies, respectively, as Confidential Information, an Invention, a Work, a Material or a Proprietary Right. I will inform the Company's determination as to whether such information, invention, work, material or right for the Company's determination as to whether such information, invention, work, material or right is, respectively, Confidential Information, an Invention, a Work, a Material or a Proprietary Right.
- NOTICE: Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement does not obligate me to assign or offer to assign to the Company any of my rights in an invention for which no equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information of the Company was used and which was developed entirely on my own time, unless (a) the invention relates (i) directly to the business of the Company or (ii) to the Company's actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (b) the invention results from any work performed by me for the Company. This satisfies the written notice and other requirements of California Labor Code Section 2870 or any other similar state statute that may be applicable in my case.
- **2.3 Company Authority.** If the Company is unable for any reason to secure my signature to fulfill the intent of the foregoing paragraph or to apply for or to pursue any application for any United States or foreign patents or copyright registrations covering Inventions and Works assigned to the Company above, then I irrevocably appoint the Company and its authorized agents as my agent and attorney in fact, to transfer, vest or confirm the Company's rights and to execute and file any such applications and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of letters patent or copyright registrations with the same legal force as if done by me.
- **2.4 Use Restrictions.** Except as required for performance of my work for the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company, I will not (a) use, disclose, publish or distribute any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials or (b) remove any Materials from the Company's premises. I will hold all Materials in trust for the Company and I will deliver them to the Company upon request and in any event at the end of the Term. I will take all action necessary to protect the confidentiality of the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials including, without limitation, implementing and enforcing operating procedures to minimize the possibility of unauthorized use or copying thereof.
- **2.5 Disclosure Obligations.** I will promptly disclose to the Company all Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, and Materials, as well as any business opportunity that comes to my attention during the Term and which relates to the business of the Company or which arises as a result of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company. I will not take advantage of or divert any such opportunity for the benefit of myself or anyone else either during or after the Term without the prior written consent of the Company. I agree that at the end of the Term

I will deliver to the Company (and will not keep in my possession, recreate or deliver to anyone else) any and all Inventions and Works, Materials and other property belonging to the Company, its successors or assigns.

**2.6 Prior Inventions.** I have attached as **Exhibit A** a list describing all inventions, original works of authorship, developments, improvements, and trade secrets which were made by me prior to the Term (collectively referred to as "**Prior Inventions**"), which belong to me or in which I have an interest, which relate to the Company's current or proposed business, products or research and development, and which are not assigned to the Company. I represent and warrant that this list is complete and accurate. If no such Prior Inventions exist, then I have written "none" on Exhibit A or left it blank. If Exhibit A is left blank or reads "none," then I represent that there are no Prior Inventions. Notwithstanding the notice in Section 2.2, if, during the Term, I use any Prior Inventions with or incorporate any Prior Invention in any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials into a Company product, process or machine, I hereby irrevocably grant to the Company, to the full extent of my rights in and to the same, a fully paid-up, perpetual, worldwide right and license to sublicense, disclose, offer, copy, distribute, import, make, have made, make derivative works of, use and otherwise exploit any trade secrets, copyrights, patents or other proprietary rights to the Prior Inventions belonging to me or a third party with such Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, or Materials.

## Section 3. Nonsolicitation, Noncompetition, Etc.

- **3.1 No Solicitation.** During the Restricted Period, I will not induce, or attempt to induce, any employee or consultant of the Company to leave such employment or relationship to engage in, be employed by, perform services for, participate in or otherwise be connected with, either directly or indirectly, me or any enterprise with which I am in any way associated.
- **3.2 No Breaches.** My execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the performance of my other obligations and duties to the Company will not cause any breach, default or violation of any other employment, nondisclosure, confidentiality, consulting or other agreement to which I am a party or by which I may be bound. Attached as Exhibit B is a list of all prior agreements now in effect under which I have agreed to keep information confidential or not to compete or solicit employees of any Person. I will not use in performance of my work for the Company or disclose to the Company any trade secret, confidential or proprietary information of any prior employer or other person or entity if and to the extent that such use or disclosure may cause any breach, default or violation of any obligation or duty that I owe to such other person or entity (e.g., under any agreement or applicable law). My compliance with this Section 3.2 will not prohibit, restrict or impair the performance of my work, obligations and duties to the Company.
- **3.3 Nondisparagement.** During the Restricted Period, I will not (a) make any false, misleading or disparaging representations or statements with regard to the Company or the products or services of the Company to any third party or (b) make any statement to any third party that may impair or otherwise adversely affect the goodwill or reputation of the Company.
- **3.4 Noncompetition.** During the Restricted Period, I will not engage in, be employed by, perform services for, participate in the non-passive ownership, management, control or operation of, or otherwise be connected with or participate in any Competing Business or activity that is in any way competitive with the business or proposed business of the Company, including but not limited to businesses that engage in the development, design, manufacturing, and/or sale of functionally similar products and technologies to those of the Company. I agree that this restriction is reasonable for my employment with the Company, but further agree that should a court exercising jurisdiction with respect to this Agreement find any such restriction invalid or unenforceable due to unreasonableness, either in period of time, geographical area, or otherwise, then in that event, such restriction is to be interpreted and enforced to the maximum extent which such court deems reasonable. The Company, in its sole discretion, may determine to waive the noncompetition provisions of this Section 3.4. Any such waiver shall not constitute a waiver of any noncompetition or forfeiture provisions of any other agreement between the Company and me.
- **3.5 Diversion of Company Business**. During the Restricted Period, I will not divert or attempt to divert from the Company any business the Company enjoyed or solicited from its customers during the twelve (12) months prior to the end of the Term, nor will I solicit or attempt to induce any customer, supplier, partner or other person or entity with whom the Company has, or is attempting to establish, a commercial relationship to cease or refrain from doing business with the Company or to alter its relationship with the Company in any way adverse to the Company.

### **Section 4. Termination of Relationship**

- **4.1 Return of Company Property.** I hereby authorize and specifically agree to allow the Company to deduct from my wages or other payments due me, the value of any property (including equipment, goods, or other items provided to me by the Company during my employment or consulting relationship) which I fail to return when requested to do so by the Company, provided that such deduction (a) does not exceed the cost of the item, (b) does not reduce my wages below minimum wage or overtime compensation below time and a half, (c) is not made for normal wear and tear on or nonwillful loss or breakage of the provided item(s), and (d) is accompanied with a list of all items for which deductions are being made. I agree that at the end of the Term I will deliver to the Company (and will not keep in my possession, re-create or deliver to anyone else) any and all Materials and other property belonging to the Company, its successors or assigns. I agree to sign and deliver a certificate to the Company as to my compliance with this paragraph.
- **4.2 New Employer Information**. At the end of the Term or at any time within six (6) months thereafter, if requested by the Company, I agree to provide the name of my new employer, if any, and I consent to notification by the Company to my new employer about my rights and obligations under this Agreement.

#### **Section 5. General Provisions**

- **5.1 At-Will Employment.** This Agreement is not a contract of employment and no rights of employment are hereby created. Unless otherwise set forth in a written agreement signed by me and the Company, my employment with the Company (if I am an employee) is "at will" and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause, by me or the Company.
- **5.2 Survival.** The following provisions will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement: Sections 1, 2, 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5 and 5.
- **5.3 Specific Performance.** In the event of any breach of or default under this Agreement by me, the Company may suffer irreparable harm and damages may not be an adequate remedy. In the event of any such breach or default, or any threat of such breach or default, the Company will be entitled to injunctive relief and specific performance. Further, in any legal action or other proceeding in connection with this Agreement (e.g., to recover damages or other relief), the prevailing party will be entitled to recover, in addition to any other relief to which it may be entitled, its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs incurred in that action or proceeding. The rights and remedies of the Company under this Section 5.3 are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other right or remedy afforded to the Company under any other provision of this Agreement, by law or otherwise.
- **5.4 Severability.** This Agreement will be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. If for any reason any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable to any extent, then (a) such provision will be interpreted, construed or reformed to the extent reasonably required to render the same valid, enforceable and consistent with the original intent underlying such provision and (b) such invalidity or unenforceability will not affect any other provision of this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me. If the invalidity or unenforceability is due to the unreasonableness of the scope or duration of the provision, the provision will remain effective for such scope and duration as may be determined to be reasonable.
- **5.5 No Waiver.** The failure of the Company to insist upon or enforce strict performance of any other provisions of this Agreement or to exercise any of its rights or remedies under this Agreement will not be construed as a waiver or a relinquishment to any extent of the Company's rights to assert or rely on any such provision, right or remedy in that or any instance; rather, the same will be and remain in full force and effect.
- **5.6 Entire Agreement.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the date I execute the Agreement and shall be binding upon me, my heirs, executors, assigns and administrators. This Agreement sets forth the entire Agreement, and supersedes any and all prior agreements, between me and the Company with regard to the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights of the Company. This Agreement is independent of any other written agreements between me and the Company regarding other aspects of my

employment. This Agreement may not be amended, except in a writing signed by me and an authorized representative of the Company.

- **5.7 Governing Law and Venue.** This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of New York without regard to its choice of law principles to the contrary. I irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in New York County, New York, in connection with any action relating to this Agreement. Further, I will not bring any action relating to this Agreement in any other court.
- **5.8 Acknowledgement.** I have carefully read all of the provisions of this Agreement and agree that (a) the same are necessary for the reasonable and proper protection of the Company's business, (b) the Company has been induced to enter into and continue its relationship with me in reliance upon my compliance with the provisions of this Agreement, (c) every provision of this Agreement is reasonable with respect to its scope and duration and (d) I have received a copy of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of May 14, 2018.

EMPLOYEE	ACCEPTED:		
	MOHAWK GROUP, INC.		
/s/ Joe Risico			
Signature			
Joe Risico			
FULL NAME (print or type)			
	/s/ Yaniv Sarig		
	Name: Yaniv Sarig		
	Title: CEO		



## INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

This Independent Contractor Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of July 1st, 2017 ("Effective Date") between Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Company"), and Fabrice Hamaide ("Contractor"). In consideration of the mutual promises contained in this Agreement, the parties agree as follows:

## 1. SERVICES AND COMPENSATION

- 1.1 <u>Services</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and at Company's request and direction, Contractor will perform for Company the services ("**Services**") described in **Exhibit A** during the term of this Agreement.
- 1.2 <u>Compensation</u>. As consideration for Contractor's proper performance of the Services, Company will pay Contractor the compensation set forth in **Exhibit A**.

#### 2. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 2.1 <u>Term</u>. This Agreement commences on the Effective Date and will continue until the earlier of July  $1^{st}$ , 2018 or (a) termination as provided below.
- 2.2 <u>Termination</u>. (a)This Agreement may be terminated by either Party at any time, but if so terminated for any of the reasons below, the appropriate provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 2.2 shall apply.
  - (i) Mutual written agreement between the Employee and the Company at any time;
  - (ii) Employee's death;
  - (iii) Employee's disability which renders Employee unable to perform the essential functions of his job even with reasonable accommodation;
  - (iv) <u>For Cause</u>. For Cause shall mean a termination by the Company because of any one of the following events:
    - (A) Employee's material breach of this Agreement;
    - $(B) \ Employee's \ breach \ of \ fiduciary \ duty \ to \ the \ Company;$
    - (C) Any wrongful act or omission by Employee which causes material injury to the Company, including material injury to the business reputation of the Company;
    - (D) Employee's fraud;
    - (E) Employee's material misconduct involving objectively demonstrable dishonesty;
    - (F) Employee's refusal to abide by the published policies, procedures, and rules of the Company; or (G) Employee's indictment for, conviction of, or entry of a plea of guilty or no contest to, (1) a felony, or (2) crime involving moral turpitude;
  - (v) Employee's Resignation Without "Good Reason". "Good Reason" shall mean (A) the Company, without Employee's written consent, (1) reduces Employee's total compensation by more than 10%, except for a reduction that applies to all similarly situated employees in the same relative proportion; (2) changes Employee's position with the Company (or its parent or subsidiary) that materially reduces Employee's level of authority or responsibilities; (3) relocates Employee's principal workplace by more than 40 miles from New York City, New York; or (4) enters into a Change of Control as such term is defined in the Mohawk Group Inc.'s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, (B) Employee provides written notice to the Company of any such action within sixty (60) days of the date on which such action and provides the Company with thirty (30) days to remedy such action (the "Cure Period"); (C) the Company fails to remedy such action within the Cure Period; and

- (D) Employee resigns within ten (10) days of the expiration of the Cure Period. Good Reason shall also include the replacement or the diminution in the responsibilities or authority as the same exist on the date of this Agreement of Yaniv Sarig as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Good Reason shall not include any insubstantial action that (1) is not taken in bad faith, and (2) is remedied by the Company within the Cure Period. The Parties acknowledge and agree that no Cure Period can apply in the case of Good Reason resignation by virtue of a Change of Control and the requirements set forth in subsections (B), (C) and (D) above shall not be applicable in such an instance.
- (vi) Employee's resignation with Good Reason; or
- (vii) <u>"Without Cause"</u>. "Without Cause" shall mean any termination of employment by the Company which is not defined in subsections (i) through (vi) above.
- (b) Company's Post-Termination Obligations
  - (i) If this Agreement terminates for any of the reasons set forth in Sections 2.2(a)(i) through 2.2(a)(v) above, then the Company will pay Employee all accrued but unpaid wages, based on Employee's then current Salary, through the termination date.
  - (ii) If this Agreement terminates for any of the reasons set forth in Sections 2.2(a)(vi) or 2(a)(vii) above, then the Company will pay Employee: (A) all accrued but unpaid wages through the termination date, based on Employee's then current Salary, (B) separation pay equal to six (6) months of Employee's then current Salary, divided and paid in separate equal monthly installments over a period of six (6) months. Each installment of the Separation Payment shall be paid on the first business day of each month for the applicable number of months specified above, beginning with the first such date that is at least thirty (30) days after the date of Employee's termination, provided Employee has complied with the conditions set forth in subsections (X) and (Y) below. The Company's obligation to provide the payments and benefits set forth in this subsection shall be conditioned upon the following:
  - (X) Employee's execution and non-revocation of a separation and release agreement in a form provided by and acceptable to the Company that becomes irrevocable within 30 days after the date of Employee's termination; and
  - (Y) Employee's compliance with the post-termination obligations provided in the Agreement.
- 2.3 <u>Survival</u>. Upon termination, all rights and duties of the parties toward each other cease except that:
- (a) Within 30 days of the effective date of termination, Company will pay all amounts owing to Contractor for Services or Contractor will return to Company any amount paid to Contractor as a retainer that is not owed against Services; and

- (b) Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 10 survive termination of this Agreement.
- 2.4 <u>Return of Materials</u>. Upon the termination of this Agreement, or upon Company's earlier request, Contractor will deliver to Company all of Company's property and Confidential Information (as defined in Section 3.1) that is in Contractor's possession or control.

### 3. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 3.1 <u>Definition</u>. "Confidential Information" means any non-public information that relates to the actual or anticipated business, research, or development of Company and any proprietary information, trade secrets, and know-how of Company that is disclosed to Contractor by Company, directly or indirectly, in writing, orally, or by inspection or observation of tangible items. Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, research, product plans, products, services, customer lists, development plans, inventions, processes, formulas, technology, designs, drawings, marketing, finances, and other business information. Confidential Information is the sole property of Company.
- 3.2 Exceptions. Confidential Information does not include any information that: (a) was publicly known and made generally available in the public domain prior to the time Company disclosed the information to Contractor, (b) became publicly known and made generally available, after disclosure to Contractor by Company, through no wrongful action or inaction of Contractor or others who were under confidentiality obligations, or (c) was in Contractor's possession, without confidentiality restrictions, at the time of disclosure by Company, as shown by Contractor's files and records.
- 3.3 <u>Nondisclosure and Nonuse</u>. Contractor will not, during and after the term of this Agreement, disclose the Confidential Information to any third party or use the Confidential Information for any purpose other than the performance of the Services on behalf of Company. Contractor will take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unauthorized disclosure of the Confidential Information including, but not limited to, having each employee of Contractor, if any, with access to any Confidential Information, execute a nondisclosure agreement containing terms that are substantially similar to the terms contained in this Agreement.
- 3.4 Former Client Confidential Information. Contractor will not improperly use or disclose any proprietary information or trade secrets of any former or concurrent client of Contractor or other person or entity. Furthermore, Contractor will not bring onto the premises of the Company any unpublished document or proprietary information belonging to any client, person, or entity unless consented to in writing by the client, person, or entity.
- 3.5 Third Party Confidential Information. Company has received, and in the future will receive, from third parties confidential or proprietary information subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of the information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. Contractor owes Company and these third parties, during and after the term of this Agreement, a duty to hold this confidential and proprietary information in the strictest confidence and not to disclose it to any person or entity, or to use it except as necessary in carrying out the Services for Company consistent with Company's agreements with these third parties.

# 4. OWNERSHIP

4.1 <u>Assignment</u>. All works of authorship, designs, inventions, improvements, technology, developments, discoveries, and trade secrets conceived, made, or discovered by Contractor during the period of this Agreement, solely or in collaboration with others, that relate in any manner to the business of Company (collectively, "Inventions") will be the sole property of Company. In addition, Inventions that constitute copyrightable subject matter will be considered "works made for hire" as that term is defined in the United States Copyright Act. To the extent that ownership of the Inventions does not by operation of law vest in Company, Contractor will assign (or cause to be assigned) and does hereby assign fully to Company all right, title, and interest in and to the Inventions, including all related intellectual property rights.

- 4.2 <u>Further Assurances</u>. Contractor will assist Company and its designees in every proper way to secure Company's rights in the Inventions and related intellectual property rights in all countries. Contractor will disclose to Company all pertinent information and data with respect to Inventions and related intellectual property rights. Contractor will execute all applications, specifications, oaths, assignments, and other instruments that Company deems necessary in order to apply for and obtain these rights and in order to assign and convey to Company, its successors, assigns, and nominees the sole and exclusive right, title, and interest in and to these Inventions, and any related intellectual property rights. Contractor's obligation to provide assistance will continue after the termination or expiration of this Agreement.
- 4.3 <u>Pre-Existing Materials</u>. If in the course of performing the Services, Contractor incorporates into any Invention any other work of authorship, invention, improvement, or proprietary information, or other materials owned by Contractor or in which Contractor has an interest, Contractor will grant and does now grant to Company a nonexclusive, royalty-free, perpetual, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, manufacture, modify, distribute, use, import, and otherwise exploit the material as part of or in connection with the Invention.
- 4.4 Attorney-in-Fact. If Contractor's unavailability or any other factor prevents Company from pursuing or applying for any application for any United States or foreign registrations or applications covering the Inventions and related intellectual property rights assigned to Company, then Contractor irrevocably designates and appoints Company as Contractor's agent and attorney in fact. Accordingly, Company may act for and in Contractor's behalf and stead to execute and file any applications and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of the registrations and applications with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Contractor.

### 5. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

As an inducement to Company entering into and consummating this Agreement, Contractor represents, warrants, and covenants as follows:

- 5.1 <u>Organization Representations; Enforceability</u>. If Contractor is a company, (a) Contractor is duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing in the jurisdiction stated in the preamble to this Agreement, (b) the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Contractor and the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Contractor, and (c) this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of Contractor that is enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 5.2 <u>Compliance with Company Policies</u>. Contractor will perform the Services in accordance with all policies and procedures provided by Company, including any third party policies and procedures that Company is required to comply with.
- 5.3 No Conflict. The entering into and performance of this Agreement by Contractor does not and will not: (a) violate, conflict with, or result in a material default under any other contract, agreement, indenture, decree, judgment, undertaking, conveyance, lien, or encumbrance to which Contractor is a party or by which it or any of Contractor's property is or may become subject or bound, or (b) violate any applicable law or government regulation. Contractor will not grant any rights under any future agreement, nor will it permit or suffer any lien, obligation, or encumbrances that will conflict with the full enjoyment by Company of its rights under this Agreement.
- 5.4 <u>Right to Make Full Grant</u>. Contractor has and will have all requisite ownership, rights, and licenses to fully perform its obligations under this Agreement and to grant to Company all rights with respect to the Inventions and related intellectual property rights to be granted under this Agreement, free and clear of any and all agreements, liens, adverse claims, encumbrances, and interests of any person or entity, including, without limitation, Contractor's employees, agents, artists, and contractors and their contractors' employees, agents, and artists, who have provided, are providing, or will provide services with respect to the development of the Inventions.

- 5.5 <u>Pre-existing Works and Third Party Materials</u>. Contractor will not, without Company's prior written consent, incorporate any pre-existing works or third party materials into the Inventions. Additionally, Contractor has the right to assign and transfer rights to pre-existing works and third party materials as specified in this Agreement.
- 5.6 <u>Noninfringement</u>. Nothing contained in the Inventions or required in order for Contractor to create and deliver the Inventions under this Agreement does or will infringe, violate, or misappropriate any intellectual property rights of any third party. Further, no characteristic of any Invention does or will cause manufacturing, using, maintaining, or selling the Invention to infringe, violate, or misappropriate the intellectual property rights of any third party.
- 5.7 No Pending or Current Litigation. Contractor is not involved in litigation, arbitration, or any other claim and knows of no pending litigation, arbitration, other claim, or fact that may be the basis of any claim regarding any of the materials Contractor has used or will use to develop or has incorporated or will incorporate into the Inventions to be delivered under this Agreement.
- 5.8 <u>No Harmful Content</u>. The Inventions as delivered by Contractor to Company will not contain matter that is injurious to end-users or their property, or that is scandalous, libelous, obscene, an invasion of privacy, or otherwise unlawful or tortious.
- 5.9 <u>Inspection and Testing of Inventions</u>. Prior to delivery to Company, Contractor will inspect and test each Invention and the media upon which it is to be delivered, if applicable, to ensure that the Invention and media contain no computer viruses, booby traps, time bombs, or other programming designed to interfere with the normal functioning of the Invention or Company's or an end-user's equipment, programs, or data.
- 5.10 <u>Services</u>. The Services will be performed in a timely, competent, professional, and workmanlike manner by qualified personnel.

# 6. INDEMNIFICATION

- 6.1 <u>Indemnification</u>. Contractor will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Company and its directors, officers, and employees from and against all taxes, losses, damages, liabilities, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and other legal expenses, arising directly or indirectly from or in connection with: (a) any negligent, reckless, or intentionally wrongful act of Contractor or Contractor's assistants, employees, or agents, (b) any breach by Contractor or Contractor's assistants, employees, or agents of any of the covenants, warranties, or representations contained in this Agreement, (c) any failure of Contractor to perform the Services in accordance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, or (d) any violation or claimed violation of a third party's rights resulting in whole or in part from Company's use of the work product of Contractor under this Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>Intellectual Property Infringement</u>. In the event of any claim concerning the intellectual property rights of a third party that would prevent or limit Company's use of the Inventions, Contractor will, in addition to its obligations under Section 6.1, take one of the following actions at its sole expense:
- (a) procure for Company the right to continue use of the Invention or infringing part thereof; or
- (b) modify or amend the Invention or infringing part thereof, or replace the Invention or infringing part thereof with another Invention having substantially the same or better capabilities.

# 7. NON-COMPETITION

- 7.1 <u>Non-Competition</u>. During the term of this Agreement and for one year after the termination of this Agreement, Contractor will not directly or indirectly, for itself or any third party other than Company, perform any of the following actions:
- (a) perform services for a business within the Geographic Area in connection with the development, manufacture, marketing, or sale of a Competing Product;

- (b) solicit sales of any Competing Product from any of Company's customers;
- (c) entice or otherwise engage in any activity that would cause any vendor, Contractor, collaborator, agent, or contractor of Company to cease its business relationship with Company; or
- (d) solicit or encourage any employee or contractor of Company or its affiliates to terminate employment with, or cease providing services to, Company or its affiliates.
- 7.2 <u>Geographic Area</u>. "Geographic Area" means anywhere in the world where Company or any subsidiary of Company conducts business.
- 7.3 <u>Company Product</u>. "**Company Product**" means any product or service of Company that Contractor had access to Confidential Information related to the product or service, or a product or service that Contractor worked on.
- 7.4 <u>Competing Product</u>. "**Competing Product**" means any product or service that competes or competed with any Company Product sold, provided, or intended to be sold or provided by Company at any time during the term of this Agreement and for one year after its termination.
- 7.5 Severability. The covenants contained in this Section 7 will be construed as a series of separate covenants, one for each country, city, state, or any similar subdivision in any Geographic Area. If, in any judicial proceeding, a court refuses to enforce any of these separate covenants (or any part of a covenant), then the unenforceable covenant (or part) will be eliminated from this Agreement to the extent necessary to permit the remaining separate covenants (or portions) to be enforced. If the provisions of this section are deemed to exceed the time, geographic, or scope limitations permitted by law, then the provisions will be reformed to the maximum time, geographic, or scope limitations permitted by law.
- 7.6 Reasonableness. The nature of Company's business is such that if Contractor were to become employed by, or substantially involved in the business of, a competitor to Company soon after the termination of this Agreement, it would be difficult for Contractor not to rely on or use Company's trade secrets and Confidential Information. Therefore, Contractor enters into this Agreement to reduce the likelihood of disclosure of Company's trade secrets and Confidential Information. Contractor acknowledges that the limitations of time, geography, and scope of activity agreed to above are reasonable because, among other things, (a) Company is engaged in a highly competitive industry, (b) Contractor will have access to the trade secrets and know-how of Company, including without limitation the plans and strategy (and in particular, the competitive strategy) of Company, and (c) these limitations are necessary to protect the trade secrets, Confidential Information, and goodwill of Company.

# 8. ARBITRATION AND EQUITABLE RELIEF

- 8.1 <u>Arbitration</u>. Except as provided in Section 8.3 below, any dispute or controversy arising out of, relating to, or concerning any interpretation, construction, performance, or breach of this Agreement, will be settled by arbitration before a single arbitrator to be held in New York County, New York, in accordance with the JAMS Streamlined Arbitration Rules then in effect. The arbitrator may grant injunctions or other relief in the dispute or controversy. The decision of the arbitrator will be final, conclusive, and binding on the parties to the arbitration. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's decision in any court having jurisdiction. Company and Contractor will each pay one-half of the costs and expenses of the arbitration, and each will separately pay their own counsel fees and expenses.
- 8.2 <u>Waiver or Right to Jury Trial</u>. This arbitration clause **constitutes a waiver of Contractor's right to a jury trial** for all disputes relating to all aspects of the independent contractor relationship (except as provided in Section 8.3 below), including, but not limited to, the following claims:

- (a) claims, both express and implied, for breach of contract, breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress, negligent or intentional misrepresentation, negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage, and defamation; and
- (b) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute.
- 8.3 <u>Equitable Remedies</u>. The parties may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, or other interim or conservatory relief, as necessary, without breach of this Agreement and without abridgement of the powers of the arbitrator.
- 8.4 <u>Consideration</u>. Each party's promise to resolve claims by arbitration in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, rather than through the courts, is consideration for the other party's like promise.

### 9. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR: BENEFITS

- 9.1 Independent Contractor. It is the express intention of the parties that Contractor perform the Services as an independent contractor. Nothing in this Agreement will in any way be construed to constitute Contractor as an agent, employee, or representative of Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Contractor is not authorized to bind Company to any liability or obligation or to represent that Contractor has any authority. Contractor must furnish (or reimburse Company for) all tools and materials necessary to accomplish this contract, and will incur all expenses associated with performance, except as expressly provided for in **Exhibit A**. Contractor is obligated to report as income all compensation received by Contractor under this Agreement, and to pay all self-employment and other taxes thereon. Contractor will indemnify and hold Company harmless to the extent of any obligation imposed on Company (a) to pay in withholding taxes or similar items or (b) resulting from a determination that Contractor is not an independent contractor.
- 9.2 <u>Benefits</u>. Contractor acknowledges that Contractor's employees will not receive benefits from Company either as a Contractor or employee, including without limitation paid vacation, sick leave, medical insurance, and 401(k) participation. If a Contractor employee is reclassified by a state or federal agency or court as an employee of Company, Contractor's employee will become a reclassified employee and will receive no benefits except those mandated by state or federal law, even if by the terms of Company's benefit plans in effect at the time of the reclassification Contractor's employee would otherwise be eligible for benefits.

## 10. MISCELLANEOUS

- 10.1 <u>Services and Information Prior to Effective Date</u>. All services performed by Contractor and all information and other materials disclosed between the parties prior to the Effective Date will be governed by the terms of this Agreement, except where the services are covered by a separate agreement between Contractor and Company.
- 10.2 <u>Nonassignment and No Subcontractors</u>. Neither this Agreement nor any rights under this Agreement may be assigned or otherwise transferred by Contractor, in whole or in part, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, without the prior written consent of Company. Contractor may not utilize a subcontractor or other third party to perform its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of Company. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns. Any assignment in violation of the foregoing will be null and void.
- 10.3 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice required or permitted under the terms of this Agreement or required by law must be in writing and must be: (a) delivered in person, (b) sent by first class registered mail, or air mail, as appropriate, or (c) sent by overnight air courier, in each case properly posted and fully prepaid to the appropriate address as set forth below. Either party may change its address for notices by notice to the other party given in accordance with this Section. Notices will be deemed given at the time of actual delivery in person, three business days after deposit

in the mail as set forth above, or one day after delivery to an overnight air courier service.

- 10.4 <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver of the provisions of this Agreement or of a party's rights or remedies under this Agreement must be in writing to be effective. Failure, neglect, or delay by a party to enforce the provisions of this Agreement or its rights or remedies at any time, will not be construed as a waiver of the party's rights under this Agreement and will not in any way affect the validity of the whole or any part of this Agreement or prejudice the party's right to take subsequent action. Exercise or enforcement by either party of any right or remedy under this Agreement will not preclude the enforcement by the party of any other right or remedy under this Agreement or that the party is entitled by law to enforce.
- 10.5 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, condition, or provision in this Agreement is found to be invalid, unlawful, or unenforceable to any extent, the parties will endeavor in good faith to agree to amendments that will preserve, as far as possible, the intentions expressed in this Agreement. If the parties fail to agree on an amendment, the invalid term, condition, or provision will be severed from the remaining terms, conditions, and provisions of this Agreement, which will continue to be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 10.6 <u>Confidentiality of Agreement</u>. Contractor will not disclose any terms of this Agreement to any third party without the consent of Company, except as required by applicable laws.
- 10.7 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original and together will constitute one and the same agreement.
- 10.8 <u>Governing Law</u>. The internal laws of the state of New York, but not the choice of law rules, govern this Agreement.
- 10.9 <u>Headings</u>. Headings are used in this Agreement for reference only and will not be considered when interpreting this Agreement.
- 10.10 <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement and all exhibits contain the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings, and agreements, either oral or written, between the parties with respect to said subject matter. No terms, provisions, or conditions of any purchase order, acknowledgement, or other business form that either party may use in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will have any effect on the rights, duties, or obligations of the parties under, or otherwise modify, this Agreement, regardless of any failure of a receiving party to object to these terms, provisions, or conditions. This Agreement may not be amended, except by a writing signed by both parties.

"Company"

Mohawk Group, Inc.

Name: Yaniv Sarig Title: CEO

Signature: /s/ Yaniv Sarig

Address for Notice: 37 East 18 street New York, NY 10003

"Contractor"

Fabrice Hamaide

Name: Fabrice Hamaide

Title: CFO

Signature: /s/ Fabrice Hamaide

Address for Notice:

### **EXHIBIT A**

## **Services and Compensation**

1. <u>Contact</u>. Contractor's principal contact with Company:

Name: Fabrice Hamaide
Title: Chief Financial Officer

2. <u>Services</u>. Services include, but are not limited to, the following: Chief Financial Officer

### 3. Compensation

- (a) Company will pay Contractor \$25,000 per Month + 20% semi-annually paid performance bonus
- (b) Company will reimburse Contractor for all reasonable expenses incurred by Contractor in performing Services pursuant to this Agreement, if Contractor receives written consent from an authorized agent of Company prior to incurring the expenses and submits receipts for the expenses to Company in accordance with Company policy.
- (c) Company will recommend at the first meeting of Company's Board of Directors following the date of this Agreement that Company grant Contractor a nonqualified stock option to purchase 535,072 shares of Company's Common Stock at a price per share equal to the fair market value per share of the Common Stock on the date of grant, as determined by Company's Board of Directors. 25% of the Shares subject to the option will vest 12 months after the date your vesting begins and no shares will vest before the date and no rights to any vesting will be earned or accrued prior to the date and the remaining shares will vest monthly over the following 36 months in equal monthly amounts subject to your continuing eligibility. This option grant will be subject to the terms and conditions of Company's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and Stock Option Agreement, including vesting requirements.
- (d) Every month, Contractor will submit to Company a written invoice for Services and expenses. The statement will be subject to approval of the contact person listed above or other designated agent of Company.
  - (e) This agreement will automatically renew yearly unless Contractor becomes a full-time employee of Company



**Mohawk Group, Inc.** 37-40 E. 18th St, 7th Fl New York, NY 10003

August 15, 2018

#### **Peter Datos**

Dear Peter,

Mohawk Group, Inc. (together with its affiliates, successors and assigns, "Company"), is super excited to offer you employment with the Company. We're always looking for 10x'ers and think you have what it takes to be a Mohawker.

**Position, Salary and Bonus Target.** I am pleased to offer you the position listed below. You will receive an annual salary listed below, which will be paid bi-monthly and subject to a periodic review. You are eligible to participate in the Company bonus program; your annual bonus target will be the below percentage of the median salary for your peers in your position at your level. If at any point in your employment, your position / level changes, your annual bonus target may change. Bonuses under the Company bonus program are discretionary. The actual bonus amount could be larger or smaller than this amount, based on your performance and the performance of the Company. Whether a bonus will be awarded in a particular bonus period, and in what amount, is within Mohawk's sole discretion. Please note that both your salary and bonus eligibility are subject to periodic review and may be modified in Mohawk's discretion.

**Title: Chief Operating Officer** 

Annual Salary: \$300,000USD

Annual Bonus Target: 20% of your annual salary

Bonus Pool: 6.5%

By signing this letter, you confirm with the Company that you are under no contractual or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties with the Company. As a regular employee of the Company you will be eligible to participate in a number of Company-sponsored benefits, which are described in the employee benefit summary that I have enclosed with this letter.

**Stock Options.** Subject to the approval of the Board of Directors of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. ("MGHI"), you will be granted an option to purchase **515,000 shares** of common stock of

MGHI. The option will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to options granted under MGHI's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as described in that plan and the applicable stock option agreement, which you will be required to sign. You will vest in 33.3% of the option shares on the 12-month anniversary of your vesting commencement date and 1/24th of the total option shares will vest in monthly installments thereafter during continuous service, as described in the applicable stock option agreement. The exercise price per share will be equal to the fair market value per share on the date the option is granted, as determined by the MGHI's Board of Directors in good faith compliance with applicable guidance in order to avoid having the option be treated as deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. There is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with this value. You should consult with your own tax advisor concerning the tax risks associated with accepting an option to purchase MGHI's common stock. Notwithstanding anything to contrary, in the event of a sale of the Company or a qualified IPO, your option shares shall be deemed vested and immediately exercisable in full, and subject to the terms and conditions of the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.

**Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.** Like all Company employees, you will be required, as a condition of your employment with the Company, to sign the Company's enclosed standard Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.

**Employment Relationship.** Employment with the Company is for no specific period of time. Your employment with the Company will be "at will," meaning that either you or the Company may terminate your employment at any time and for any reason, with or without cause. Any contrary representations which may have been made to you are superseded by this offer. This is the full and complete agreement between you and the Company on this term. Although your job duties, title, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures, may change from time to time, the "at will" nature of your employment may only be changed in an express written agreement signed by you and the Company's Chief Executive Officer.

**Outside Activities.** While you render services to the Company, you agree that you will not engage in any other employment, consulting or other business activity, including selling on Amazon, eBay, or other ecommerce platforms, without the written consent of the Company. In addition, while you render services to the Company, you will not assist any person or entity in competing with the Company, in preparing to compete with the Company or in hiring any employees or consultants of the Company.

**No Conflicts.** It is the policy of the Company that employees neither disclose nor use any confidential information from prior employment while employed by the Company. If you have entered into specific non-disclosure agreements, non-compete agreements, non-solicitation agreements, or any other agreements with any previous employer that might affect your eligibility to be employed by us, restrict your freedom to lawfully recruit others to join our team, or otherwise limit the manner in which you may be employed, please provide us with a copy so that we can ensure that both you and the Company will be able to abide by the terms thereof if you are employed by the Company. It is the Company's understanding that any such agreements will not prevent you from performing the duties of your position and you represent that such is the case. This offer is expressly contingent upon your providing us with these agreements prior to accepting this offer, or the Company waiving this contingency, in its sole discretion.

Withholding Taxes. All forms of compensation referred to in this letter are subject to applicable withholding and payroll taxes.

**Entire Agreement.** This letter supersedes and replaces any prior understandings or agreements, whether oral, written or implied, between you and the Company regarding the matters described in this letter.

If you wish to accept this offer, please sign and date both the enclosed duplicate original of this letter and the enclosed Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement and return them to me. As required, by law, your employment with the Company is also contingent upon your providing legal proof of your identity and authorization to work in the United States. We look forward to having you join the team!

Sincerely,
/s/ Yaniv Sarig
Yaniy Sarig, CEO

Mohawk Group, Inc.

AGREED AND ACCEPTED

/s/ Peter Datos

Peter Datos (signature)

8/15/2018 5:51:02 PM PDT

Date

Anticipated Start Date: September 10, 2018

Attachment A: Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement

#### ATTACHMENT A

#### PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS AGREEMENT



# PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or consulting (including independent contracting) relationship with **Mohawk Group, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), the training, contacts and experience that I may receive in connection with such relationship, the compensation paid to me by the Company, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, I agree as follows:

#### **Section 1. Definitions**

The following terms have the following specified meanings:

"Competing Business" means any business who has been or intends to execute as a core business strategy an artificial intelligence / machine learning-based e-commerce platform, including offering such technology platform as a SaaS business to other consumer-based companies.

"Confidential Information" means any information related to the business or other affairs of the Company or its affiliates that is not generally available to the public, and that: (a) is conceived, compiled, developed, or discovered by me whether solely or jointly with others, during the Term or (b) is or has been received or otherwise becomes known to me in connection with my employment or consulting relationship. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Confidential Information includes information, both written and oral, relating to Inventions and Works, trade secrets and other proprietary information, technical data, products, services, finances, business plans, marketing plans, legal affairs, suppliers, clients, potential clients, prospects, opportunities, contracts or assets of the Company or its affiliates. Confidential Information also includes any information that has been made available to the Company by its clients or other third parties and which the Company is obligated to keep confidential.

"Inventions and Works" means any composition, work of authorship, computer program, product, device, technique, know-how, algorithm, method, design, process, procedure, improvement, discovery or invention, whether or not patentable or copyrightable and whether or not reduced to practice, that is (a) within the scope of the Company's business, research or investigations, or results from or is suggested by any work performed by me for the Company, and (b) created, conceived, reduced to practice, developed, discovered, invented or made by me during the Term, whether solely or jointly with others, and whether or not while employed by, or in a consulting relationship with, the Company.

"Materials" means any product, prototype, sample, model, document, diskette, tape, picture, drawing, design, recording, report, proposal, paper, note, writing or other tangible item which in whole or in part contains, embodies or manifests, whether in printed, handwritten, coded, magnetic or other form, any Confidential Information or Inventions and Works.

"Person" means any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust, association, governmental authority, educational institution, individual or other entity.

**"Proprietary Right"** means any patent, copyright, trade secret, trademark, trade name, service mark or other protected intellectual property right in any Confidential Information. Inventions and Works. or Material.

"Restricted Period" means the period commencing at the beginning of the Term and ending one (1) year after expiration of the Term.

**"Term"** means the period from the beginning of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company, whether on a full-time, part-time or consulting basis, through the last day of such employment or consulting relationship.

## Section 2. Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, and Materials

- **2.1 Ownership.** As between the Company and me, the Company is and will be the sole owner of all Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights. To the extent eligible for such treatment, all Inventions and Works will constitute "works made for hire" under applicable copyright laws.
- 2.2 Assignment. I hereby irrevocably assign and transfer to the Company all right, title and interest that I may now or hereafter have in the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights, subject to the limitations set forth in the notice below. This assignment and transfer is independent of any obligation or commitment made to me by the Company. Further, I hereby waive any moral rights that I may have in or to any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights. I will take such action (including, but not limited to, the execution, acknowledgment, delivery and assistance in preparation of documents or the giving of testimony) as may be requested by the Company to evidence, transfer, vest or confirm the Company's right, title and interest in the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights, and the license rights described in Section 2.6 below. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current written records of all Inventions and Proprietary Rights during the Term. The records will be in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, and any other format that may be specified by the Company. The records will be available to and remain the sole property of the Company at all times. I will not contest the validity of any Proprietary Rights or aid or encourage any third party to contest the validity of any Proprietary Right of the Company. If I have any question as to whether any information, an invention, a work, a material or a right qualifies, respectively, as Confidential Information, an Invention, a Work, a Material or a Proprietary Right.

NOTICE: Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement does not obligate me to assign or offer to assign to the Company any of my rights in an invention for which no equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information of the Company was used and which was developed entirely on my own time, unless (a) the invention relates (i) directly to the business of the Company or (ii) to the Company's actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (b) the invention results from any work performed by me for the Company. This satisfies the written notice and other

## requirements of California Labor Code Section 2870 or any other similar state statute that may be applicable in my case.

- **2.3 Company Authority.** If the Company is unable for any reason to secure my signature to fulfill the intent of the foregoing paragraph or to apply for or to pursue any application for any United States or foreign patents or copyright registrations covering Inventions and Works assigned to the Company above, then I irrevocably appoint the Company and its authorized agents as my agent and attorney in fact, to transfer, vest or confirm the Company's rights and to execute and file any such applications and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of letters patent or copyright registrations with the same legal force as if done by me.
- **2.4 Use Restrictions.** Except as required for performance of my work for the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company, I will not (a) use, disclose, publish or distribute any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials or (b) remove any Materials from the Company's premises. I will hold all Materials in trust for the Company and I will deliver them to the Company upon request and in any event at the end of the Term. I will take all action necessary to protect the confidentiality of the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials including, without limitation, implementing and enforcing operating procedures to minimize the possibility of unauthorized use or copying thereof.
- **2.5 Disclosure Obligations.** I will promptly disclose to the Company all Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, and Materials, as well as any business opportunity that comes to my attention during the Term and which relates to the business of the Company or which arises as a result of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company. I will not take advantage of or divert any such opportunity for the benefit of myself or anyone else either during or after the Term without the prior written consent of the Company. I agree that at the end of the Term I will deliver to the Company (and will not keep in my possession, recreate or deliver to anyone else) any and all Inventions and Works, Materials and other property belonging to the Company, its successors or assigns.
- **2.6 Prior Inventions.** I have attached as **Exhibit A** a list describing all inventions, original works of authorship, developments, improvements, and trade secrets which were made by me prior to the Term (collectively referred to as **"Prior Inventions"**), which belong to me or in which I have an interest, which relate to the Company's current or proposed business, products or research and development, and which are not assigned to the Company. I represent and warrant that this list is complete and accurate. If no such Prior Inventions exist, then I have written "none" on Exhibit A or left it blank. If Exhibit A is left blank or reads "none," then I represent that there are no Prior Inventions. Notwithstanding the notice in Section 2.2, if, during the Term, I use any Prior Inventions with or incorporate any Prior Invention in any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials into a Company product, process or machine, I hereby irrevocably grant to the Company, to the full extent of my rights in and to the same, a fully paid-up, perpetual, worldwide right and license to sublicense, disclose, offer, copy, distribute, import, make, have made, make derivative works of, use and otherwise exploit any trade secrets, copyrights, patents or other proprietary rights to the Prior Inventions belonging to me or a third party with such Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, or Materials.

## Section 3. Non-solicitation, Non-competition, Etc.

**3.1 No Solicitation.** During the Restricted Period, I will not induce, or attempt to induce, any employee or consultant of the Company to leave such employment or relationship to engage in, be

employed by, perform services for, participate in or otherwise be connected with, either directly or indirectly, me or any enterprise with which I am in any way associated.

- **3.2 No Breaches.** My execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the performance of my other obligations and duties to the Company will not cause any breach, default or violation of any other employment, non-disclosure, confidentiality, consulting or other agreement to which I am a party or by which I may be bound. Attached as Exhibit B is a list of all prior agreements now in effect under which I have agreed to keep information confidential or not to compete or solicit employees of any Person. I will not use in performance of my work for the Company or disclose to the Company any trade secret, confidential or proprietary information of any prior employer or other person or entity if and to the extent that such use or disclosure may cause any breach, default or violation of any obligation or duty that I owe to such other person or entity (e.g., under any agreement or applicable law). My compliance with this Section 3.2 will not prohibit, restrict or impair the performance of my work, obligations and duties to the Company.
- **3.3 Non-disparagement.** During the Restricted Period, I will not (a) make any false, misleading or disparaging representations or statements with regard to the Company or the products or services of the Company to any third party or (b) make any statement to any third party that may impair or otherwise adversely affect the goodwill or reputation of the Company.
- **3.4 Noncompetition.** During the Restricted Period, I will not engage in, be employed by, perform services for, participate in the non-passive ownership, management, control or operation of, or otherwise be connected with or participate in any Competing Business; provided, however, in the event I am involuntarily terminated or demoted by the Company or any successor without cause, this restriction shall not apply. I agree that this restriction is reasonable for my employment with the Company, but further agree that should a court exercising jurisdiction with respect to this Agreement find any such restriction invalid or unenforceable due to unreasonableness, either in period of time, geographical area, or otherwise, then in that event, such restriction is to be interpreted and enforced to the maximum extent which such court deems reasonable. The Company, in its sole discretion, may determine to waive the non-competition provisions of this Section 3.4. Any such waiver shall not constitute a waiver of any non-competition or forfeiture provisions of any other agreement between the Company and me.
- **3.5 Diversion of Company Business**. During the Restricted Period, I will not divert or attempt to divert from the Company any business the Company enjoyed or solicited from its customers during the twelve (12) months prior to the end of the Term, nor will I solicit or attempt to induce any customer, supplier, partner or other person or entity with whom the Company has, or is attempting to establish, a commercial relationship to cease or refrain from doing business with the Company or to alter its relationship with the Company in any way adverse to the Company.

# Section 4. Termination of Relationship

**4.1 Return of Company Property.** I hereby authorize and specifically agree to allow the Company to deduct from my wages or other payments due me, the value of any property (including equipment, goods, or other items provided to me by the Company during my employment or consulting relationship) which I fail to return when requested to do so by the Company, provided that such deduction (a) does not exceed the cost of the item, (b) does not reduce my wages below minimum wage or overtime compensation below time and a half, (c) is not made for normal wear and tear on or non-willful loss or breakage of the provided item(s), and (d) is accompanied with a list of all items for which deductions are being made. I agree that at the end of the Term I will

deliver to the Company (and will not keep in my possession, re-create or deliver to anyone else) any and all Materials and other property belonging to the Company, its successors or assigns. I agree to sign and deliver a certificate to the Company as to my compliance with this paragraph.

**4.2 New Employer Information**. At the end of the Term or at any time within six (6) months thereafter, if requested by the Company, I agree to provide the name of my new employer, if any, and I consent to notification by the Company to my new employer about my rights and obligations under this Agreement.

### **Section 5. General Provisions**

- **5.1 At-Will Employment.** This Agreement is not a contract of employment and no rights of employment are hereby created. Unless otherwise set forth in a written agreement signed by me and the Company, my employment with the Company (if I am an employee) is "at will" and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause, by me or the Company.
- **5.2 Survival.** The following provisions will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement: Sections 1, 2, 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5 and 5.
- **5.3 Specific Performance.** In the event of any breach of or default under this Agreement by me, the Company may suffer irreparable harm and damages may not be an adequate remedy. In the event of any such breach or default, or any threat of such breach or default, the Company will be entitled to injunctive relief and specific performance. Further, in any legal action or other proceeding in connection with this Agreement (e.g., to recover damages or other relief), the prevailing party will be entitled to recover, in addition to any other relief to which it may be entitled, its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs incurred in that action or proceeding. The rights and remedies of the Company under this Section 5.3 are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other right or remedy afforded to the Company under any other provision of this Agreement, by law or otherwise.
- **5.4 Severability.** This Agreement will be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. If for any reason any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable to any extent, then (a) such provision will be interpreted, construed or reformed to the extent reasonably required to render the same valid, enforceable and consistent with the original intent underlying such provision and (b) such invalidity or unenforceability will not affect any other provision of this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me. If the invalidity or unenforceability is due to the unreasonableness of the scope or duration of the provision, the provision will remain effective for such scope and duration as may be determined to be reasonable.
- **5.5 No Waiver.** The failure of the Company to insist upon or enforce strict performance of any other provisions of this Agreement or to exercise any of its rights or remedies under this Agreement will not be construed as a waiver or a relinquishment to any extent of the Company's rights to assert or rely on any such provision, right or remedy in that or any instance; rather, the same will be and remain in full force and effect.
- **5.6 Entire Agreement.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the date I execute the Agreement and shall be binding upon me, my heirs, executors, assigns and administrators. This Agreement sets forth the entire Agreement, and supersedes any and all prior agreements, between me and the Company with regard to the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights of the Company. This Agreement is independent of any other written

agreements between me and the Company regarding other aspects of my employment. This Agreement may not be amended, except in a writing signed by me and an authorized representative of the Company.

- **5.7 Governing Law and Venue.** This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of New York without regard to its choice of law principles to the contrary. I irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in New York County, New York, in connection with any action relating to this Agreement. Further, I will not bring any action relating to this Agreement in any other court.
- **5.8 Acknowledgement.** I have carefully read all of the provisions of this Agreement and agree that (a) the same are necessary for the reasonable and proper protection of the Company's business, (b) the Company has been induced to enter into and continue its relationship with me in reliance upon my compliance with the provisions of this Agreement, (c) every provision of this Agreement is reasonable with respect to its scope and duration and (d) I have received a copy of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of August 6, 2018.

PETER DATOS	ACCEPTED:
TETER DATOS	MOHAWK GROUP, INC.
/s/ Peter Datos Signature of Employee	/s/ Yaniv Sarig Yaniv Sarig, CEO
	/s/ Yaniv Sarig



#### INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

This Independent Contractor Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into as of August 14<sup>th</sup> 2017 ("**Effective Date**") between Mohawk Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**Company**"), and Tomer Pascal ("**Contractor**"). In consideration of the mutual promises contained in this Agreement, the parties agree as follows:

### 1. SERVICES AND COMPENSATION

- 1.1 <u>Services</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and at Company's request and direction, Contractor will perform for Company the services ("**Services**") described in **Exhibit A** during the term of this Agreement.
- 1.2 <u>Compensation</u>. As consideration for Contractor's proper performance of the Services, Company will pay Contractor the compensation set forth in **Exhibit A**.

### 2. TERM AND TERMINATION

- $2.1 \ \underline{\text{Term}}$ . This Agreement commences on the Effective Date and will continue until the earlier of (a) August 14th, 2018 or (b) termination as provided below.
- 2.2 <u>Termination</u>. Company may terminate this Agreement by giving two weeks prior written notice to Contractor. Company may terminate this Agreement immediately and without prior notice if Contractor refuses to or is unable to perform the Services, is in breach of any material provision of this Agreement, or Company is dissatisfied with the quality of Contractor's work.
- 2.3 <u>Survival</u>. Upon termination, all rights and duties of the parties toward each other cease except that:
- (a) Within 30 days of the effective date of termination, Company will pay all amounts owing to Contractor for Services or Contractor will return to Company any amount paid to Contractor as a retainer that is not owed against Services; and
- (b) Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 10 survive termination of this Agreement.
- 2.4 <u>Return of Materials</u>. Upon the termination of this Agreement, or upon Company's earlier request, Contractor will deliver to Company all of Company's property and Confidential Information (as defined in Section 3.1) that is in Contractor's possession or control.

# 3. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 3.1 <u>Definition</u>. "**Confidential Information**" means any non-public information that relates to the actual or anticipated business, research, or development of Company and any proprietary information, trade secrets, and know-how of Company that is disclosed to Contractor by Company, directly or indirectly, in writing, orally, or by inspection or observation of tangible items. Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, research, product plans, products, services, customer lists, development plans, inventions, processes, formulas, technology, designs, drawings, marketing, finances, and other business information. Confidential Information is the sole property of Company.
- 3.2 Exceptions. Confidential Information does not include any information that: (a) was publicly known and made generally available in the public domain prior to the time Company disclosed the information to Contractor, (b) became publicly known and made generally available, after disclosure to Contractor by Company, through no wrongful action or inaction of Contractor or others who were under confidentiality obligations, or (c) was in Contractor's possession, without confidentiality restrictions, at the time of disclosure by Company, as shown by Contractor's files and records.
- 3.3 <u>Nondisclosure and Nonuse</u>. Contractor will not, during and after the term of this Agreement, disclose the Confidential Information to any third party or use the Confidential Information for any purpose other than the performance of the Services on behalf of

- Company. Contractor will take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unauthorized disclosure of the Confidential Information including, but not limited to, having each employee of Contractor, if any, with access to any Confidential Information, execute a nondisclosure agreement containing terms that are substantially similar to the terms contained in this Agreement.
- 3.4 <u>Former Client Confidential Information</u>. Contractor will not improperly use or disclose any proprietary information or trade secrets of any former or concurrent client of Contractor or other person or entity. Furthermore, Contractor will not bring onto the premises of the Company any unpublished document or proprietary information belonging to any client, person, or entity unless consented to in writing by the client, person, or entity.
- 3.5 Third Party Confidential Information. Company has received, and in the future will receive, from third parties confidential or proprietary information subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of the information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. Contractor owes Company and these third parties, during and after the term of this Agreement, a duty to hold this confidential and proprietary information in the strictest confidence and not to disclose it to any person or entity, or to use it except as necessary in carrying out the Services for Company consistent with Company's agreements with these third parties.

## 4. OWNERSHIP

- 4.1 <u>Assignment</u>. All works of authorship, designs, inventions, improvements, technology, developments, discoveries, and trade secrets conceived, made, or discovered by Contractor during the period of this Agreement, solely or in collaboration with others, that relate in any manner to the business of Company (collectively, "**Inventions**") will be the sole property of Company. In addition, Inventions that constitute copyrightable subject matter will be considered "works made for hire" as that term is defined in the United States Copyright Act. To the extent that ownership of the Inventions does not by operation of law vest in Company, Contractor will assign (or cause to be assigned) and does hereby assign fully to Company all right, title, and interest in and to the Inventions, including all related intellectual property rights.
- 4.2 <u>Further Assurances</u>. Contractor will assist Company and its designees in every proper way to secure Company's rights in the Inventions and related intellectual property rights in all countries. Contractor will disclose to Company all pertinent information and data with respect to Inventions and related intellectual property rights. Contractor will execute all applications, specifications, oaths, assignments, and other instruments that Company deems necessary in order to apply for and obtain these rights and in order to assign and convey to Company, its successors, assigns, and nominees the sole and exclusive right, title, and interest in and to these Inventions, and any related intellectual property rights. Contractor's obligation to provide assistance will continue after the termination or expiration of this Agreement.
- 4.3 <u>Pre-Existing Materials</u>. If in the course of performing the Services, Contractor incorporates into any Invention any other work of authorship, invention, improvement, or proprietary information, or other materials owned by Contractor or in which Contractor has an interest, Contractor will grant and does now grant to Company a nonexclusive, royalty-free, perpetual, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, manufacture, modify, distribute, use, import, and otherwise exploit the material as part of or in connection with the Invention.

4.4 Attorney-in-Fact. If Contractor's unavailability or any other factor prevents Company from pursuing or applying for any application for any United States or foreign registrations or applications covering the Inventions and related intellectual property rights assigned to Company, then Contractor irrevocably designates and appoints Company as Contractor's agent and attorney in fact. Accordingly, Company may act for and in Contractor's behalf and stead to execute and file any applications and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of the registrations and applications with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Contractor.

### 5. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

As an inducement to Company entering into and consummating this Agreement, Contractor represents, warrants, and covenants as follows:

- 5.1 <u>Organization Representations; Enforceability.</u> If Contractor is a company, (a) Contractor is duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing in the jurisdiction stated in the preamble to this Agreement, (b) the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Contractor and the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Contractor, and (c) this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of Contractor that is enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 5.2 <u>Compliance with Company Policies</u>. Contractor will perform the Services in accordance with all policies and procedures provided by Company, including any third party policies and procedures that Company is required to comply with.
- 5.3 No Conflict. The entering into and performance of this Agreement by Contractor does not and will not: (a) violate, conflict with, or result in a material default under any other contract, agreement, indenture, decree, judgment, undertaking, conveyance, lien, or encumbrance to which Contractor is a party or by which it or any of Contractor's property is or may become subject or bound, or (b) violate any applicable law or government regulation. Contractor will not grant any rights under any future agreement, nor will it permit or suffer any lien, obligation, or encumbrances that will conflict with the full enjoyment by Company of its rights under this Agreement.
- 5.4 <u>Right to Make Full Grant</u>. Contractor has and will have all requisite ownership, rights, and licenses to fully perform its obligations under this Agreement and to grant to Company all rights with respect to the Inventions and related intellectual property rights to be granted under this Agreement, free and clear of any and all agreements, liens, adverse claims, encumbrances, and interests of any person or entity, including, without limitation, Contractor's employees, agents, artists, and contractors and their contractors' employees, agents, and artists, who have provided, are providing, or will provide services with respect to the development of the Inventions.
- 5.5 <u>Pre-existing Works and Third Party Materials</u>. Contractor will not, without Company's prior written consent, incorporate any pre-existing works or third party materials into the Inventions. Additionally, Contractor has the right to assign and transfer rights to pre-existing works and third party materials as specified in this Agreement.
- 5.6 <u>Noninfringement</u>. Nothing contained in the Inventions or required in order for Contractor to create and deliver the Inventions under this Agreement does or will infringe, violate, or misappropriate any intellectual property rights of any third party. Further, no characteristic of any Invention does or will cause manufacturing, using, maintaining, or selling the Invention to infringe, violate, or misappropriate the intellectual property rights of any third party.
- 5.7 No Pending or Current Litigation. Contractor is not involved in litigation, arbitration, or any other claim and knows of no pending litigation, arbitration, other claim, or fact that may be the basis of any claim regarding any of the materials Contractor has used or will use to develop or has incorporated or will incorporate into the Inventions to be delivered under this Agreement.
- 5.8 <u>No Harmful Content</u>. The Inventions as delivered by Contractor to Company will not contain matter that is injurious to end-users or their property, or that is scandalous, libelous, obscene, an invasion of privacy, or otherwise unlawful or tortious.

- 5.9 <u>Inspection and Testing of Inventions</u>. Prior to delivery to Company, Contractor will inspect and test each Invention and the media upon which it is to be delivered, if applicable, to ensure that the Invention and media contain no computer viruses, booby traps, time bombs, or other programming designed to interfere with the normal functioning of the Invention or Company's or an end-user's equipment, programs, or data.
- 5.10 <u>Services</u>. The Services will be performed in a timely, competent, professional, and workmanlike manner by qualified personnel.

### 6. INDEMNIFICATION

- 6.1 <u>Indemnification</u>. Contractor will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Company and its directors, officers, and employees from and against all taxes, losses, damages, liabilities, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and other legal expenses, arising directly or indirectly from or in connection with: (a) any negligent, reckless, or intentionally wrongful act of Contractor or Contractor's assistants, employees, or agents, (b) any breach by Contractor or Contractor's assistants, employees, or agents of any of the covenants, warranties, or representations contained in this Agreement, (c) any failure of Contractor to perform the Services in accordance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, or (d) any violation or claimed violation of a third party's rights resulting in whole or in part from Company's use of the work product of Contractor under this Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>Intellectual Property Infringement</u>. In the event of any claim concerning the intellectual property rights of a third party that would prevent or limit Company's use of the Inventions, Contractor will, in addition to its obligations under Section 6.1, take one of the following actions at its sole expense:
- (a) procure for Company the right to continue use of the Invention or infringing part thereof; or
- (b) modify or amend the Invention or infringing part thereof, or replace the Invention or infringing part thereof with another Invention having substantially the same or better capabilities.

# 7. NON-COMPETITION

- 7.1 <u>Non-Competition</u>. During the term of this Agreement and for one year after the termination of this Agreement, Contractor will not directly or indirectly, for itself or any third party other than Company, perform any of the following actions:
- (a) perform services for a business within the Geographic Area in connection with the development, manufacture, marketing, or sale of a Competing Product;
- (b) solicit sales of any Competing Product from any of Company's customers;
- (c) entice or otherwise engage in any activity that would cause any vendor, Contractor, collaborator, agent, or contractor of Company to cease its business relationship with Company; or
- (d) solicit or encourage any employee or contractor of Company or its affiliates to terminate employment with, or cease providing services to, Company or its affiliates.
- 7.2 <u>Geographic Area</u>. "**Geographic Area**" means anywhere in the world where Company or any subsidiary of Company conducts business.
- 7.3 <u>Company Product</u>. "**Company Product**" means any product or service of Company that Contractor had access to Confidential Information related to the product or service, or a product or service that Contractor worked on.
- 7.4 <u>Competing Product</u>. "**Competing Product**" means any product or service that competes or competed with any Company Product sold, provided, or intended to be sold or provided by Company at any time during the term of this Agreement and for one year after its termination.

7.5 Severability. The covenants contained in this Section 7 will be construed as a series of separate covenants, one for each country, city, state, or any similar subdivision in any Geographic Area. If, in any judicial proceeding, a court refuses to enforce any of these separate covenants (or any part of a covenant), then the unenforceable covenant (or part) will be eliminated from this Agreement to the extent necessary to permit the remaining separate covenants (or portions) to be enforced. If the provisions of this section are deemed to exceed the time, geographic, or scope limitations permitted by law, then the provisions will be reformed to the maximum time, geographic, or scope limitations permitted by law.

7.6 Reasonableness. The nature of Company's business is such that if Contractor were to become employed by, or substantially involved in the business of, a competitor to Company soon after the termination of this Agreement, it would be difficult for Contractor not to rely on or use Company's trade secrets and Confidential Information. Therefore, Contractor enters into this Agreement to reduce the likelihood of disclosure of Company's trade secrets and Confidential Information. Contractor acknowledges that the limitations of time, geography, and scope of activity agreed to above are reasonable because, among other things, (a) Company is engaged in a highly competitive industry, (b) Contractor will have access to the trade secrets and know-how of Company, including without limitation the plans and strategy (and in particular, the competitive strategy) of Company, and (c) these limitations are necessary to protect the trade secrets, Confidential Information, and goodwill of Company.

# 8. ARBITRATION AND EQUITABLE RELIEF

- 8.1 <u>Arbitration</u>. Except as provided in Section 8.3 below, any dispute or controversy arising out of, relating to, or concerning any interpretation, construction, performance, or breach of this Agreement, will be settled by arbitration before a single arbitrator to be held in New York County, New York, in accordance with the JAMS Streamlined Arbitration Rules then in effect. The arbitrator may grant injunctions or other relief in the dispute or controversy. The decision of the arbitrator will be final, conclusive, and binding on the parties to the arbitration. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's decision in any court having jurisdiction. Company and Contractor will each pay one-half of the costs and expenses of the arbitration, and each will separately pay their own counsel fees and expenses.
- 8.2 <u>Waiver or Right to Jury Trial</u>. This arbitration clause **constitutes a waiver of Contractor's right to a jury trial** for all disputes relating to all aspects of the independent contractor relationship (except as provided in Section 8.3 below), including, but not limited to, the following claims:
- (a) claims, both express and implied, for breach of contract, breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress, negligent or intentional misrepresentation, negligent or intentional interference with contract or prospective economic advantage, and defamation; and
- (b) any and all claims for violation of any federal, state, or municipal statute.
- 8.3 <u>Equitable Remedies</u>. The parties may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, or other interim or conservatory relief, as necessary, without breach of this Agreement and without abridgement of the powers of the arbitrator.
- 8.4 <u>Consideration</u>. Each party's promise to resolve claims by arbitration in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, rather than through the courts, is consideration for the other party's like promise.

### 9. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR; BENEFITS

- 9.1 Independent Contractor. It is the express intention of the parties that Contractor perform the Services as an independent contractor. Nothing in this Agreement will in any way be construed to constitute Contractor as an agent, employee, or representative of Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Contractor is not authorized to bind Company to any liability or obligation or to represent that Contractor has any authority. Contractor must furnish (or reimburse Company for) all tools and materials necessary to accomplish this contract, and will incur all expenses associated with performance, except as expressly provided for in Exhibit A. Contractor is obligated to report as income all compensation received by Contractor under this Agreement, and to pay all self-employment and other taxes thereon. Contractor will indemnify and hold Company harmless to the extent of any obligation imposed on Company (a) to pay in withholding taxes or similar items or (b) resulting from a determination that Contractor is not an independent contractor.
- 9.2 <u>Benefits</u>. Contractor acknowledges that Contractor's employees will not receive benefits from Company either as a Contractor or employee, including without limitation paid vacation, sick leave, medical insurance, and 401(k) participation. If a Contractor employee is reclassified by a state or federal agency or court as an employee of Company, Contractor's employee will become a reclassified employee and will receive no benefits except those mandated by state or federal law, even if by the terms of Company's benefit plans in effect at the time of the reclassification Contractor's employee would otherwise be eligible for benefits

## 10. MISCELLANEOUS

- 10.1 <u>Services and Information Prior to Effective Date</u>. All services performed by Contractor and all information and other materials disclosed between the parties prior to the Effective Date will be governed by the terms of this Agreement, except where the services are covered by a separate agreement between Contractor and Company.
- 10.2 <u>Nonassignment and No Subcontractors</u>. Neither this Agreement nor any rights under this Agreement may be assigned or otherwise transferred by Contractor, in whole or in part, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, without the prior written consent of Company. Contractor may not utilize a subcontractor or other third party to perform its duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of Company. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns. Any assignment in violation of the foregoing will be null and void.
- 10.3 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice required or permitted under the terms of this Agreement or required by law must be in writing and must be:
  (a) delivered in person, (b) sent by first class registered mail, or air mail, as appropriate, or (c) sent by overnight air courier, in each case properly posted and fully prepaid to the appropriate address as set forth below. Either party may change its address for notices by notice to the other party given in accordance with this Section. Notices will be deemed given at the time of actual delivery in person, three business days after deposit in the mail as set forth above, or one day after delivery to an overnight air courier service.
- 10.4 <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver of the provisions of this Agreement or of a party's rights or remedies under this Agreement must be in writing to be effective. Failure, neglect, or delay by a party to enforce the provisions of this Agreement or its rights or remedies at any time, will not be construed as a waiver of the party's rights under this Agreement and will not in any way affect the validity of the whole or any part of this Agreement or prejudice the party's right to take subsequent action. Exercise or enforcement by either party of any right or remedy under this Agreement will not preclude the enforcement by the party of any other right or remedy under this Agreement or that the party is entitled by law to enforce.
- 10.5 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, condition, or provision in this Agreement is found to be invalid, unlawful, or unenforceable to any extent, the parties will endeavor in good faith to agree to amendments that will preserve, as far as possible, the intentions expressed in this Agreement. If the parties fail to agree on an amendment, the invalid term, condition, or provision will be severed from the remaining terms,

conditions, and provisions of this Agreement, which will continue to be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

- 10.6 <u>Confidentiality of Agreement</u>. Contractor will not disclose any terms of this Agreement to any third party without the consent of Company, except as required by applicable laws.
- 10.7 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original and together will constitute one and the same agreement.
- 10.8 <u>Governing Law</u>. The internal laws of the state of New York, but not the choice of law rules, govern this Agreement.
- 10.9 <u>Headings</u>. Headings are used in this Agreement for reference only and will not be considered when interpreting this Agreement.

### "Company"

## Mohawk Group, Inc.

Name: Yaniv Sarig Title: CEO

Signature: /s/ Yaniv Sarig

Address for Notice: 37-41 East 18th Street

New York, NY 10003

10.10 <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement and all exhibits contain the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersede all previous communications, representations, understandings, and agreements, either oral or written, between the parties with respect to said subject matter. No terms, provisions, or conditions of any purchase order, acknowledgement, or other business form that either party may use in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will have any effect on the rights, duties, or obligations of the parties under, or otherwise modify, this Agreement, regardless of any failure of a receiving party to object to these terms, provisions, or conditions. This Agreement may not be amended, except by a writing signed by both parties.

## "Contractor"

#### **Tomer Pascal**

Name:	Tomer Pascal
Title:	
Signature:	/s/ Tomer Pascal
Address for Notice:	

#### **EXHIBIT A**

### **Services and Compensation**

1. <u>Contact</u>. Contractor's principal contact with Company:

Name: Tomer Pascal

Title: Chief Revenue Officer

Services. Services include, but are not limited to, the following: Chief Revenue Officer

## 2. Compensation

- (a) Company will pay Contractor \$16,666.6 per Month + 100% semi-annually paid performance bonus target
- (b) Company will reimburse Contractor for all reasonable expenses incurred by Contractor in performing Services pursuant to this Agreement, if Contractor receives written consent from an authorized agent of Company prior to incurring the expenses and submits receipts for the expenses to Company in accordance with Company policy.
- (c) Company will recommend at the first meeting of Company's Board of Directors following the date of this Agreement that Company grant Contractor a nonqualified stock option to purchase **50,000** shares of Company's Common Stock at a price per share equal to the fair market value per share of the Common Stock on the date of grant, as determined by Company's Board of Directors. 25% of the Shares subject to the option will vest 12 months after the date your vesting begins and no shares will vest before the date and no rights to any vesting will be earned or accrued prior to the date and the remaining shares will vest monthly over the following 48 months in equal monthly amounts subject to your continuing eligibility. This option grant will be subject to the terms and conditions of Company's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and Stock Option Agreement, including vesting requirements.
- (d) Every two weeks, Contractor will submit to Company a written invoice for Services and expenses. The statement will be subject to approval of the contact person listed above or other designated agent of Company.
  - (e) This agreement will automatically renew yearly unless the Contractor becomes a full-time employee of the Company



Mohawk Group, Inc. 37-40 E. 18th St, 7th Fl New York, NY 10003

November 27th, 2018

Roi Zahut

Dear Roi,

Mohawk Group, Inc. (the "Company"), is super excited to offer you employment with the Company. We're always looking for 10x'ers and think you have what it takes to be a Mohawker.

Position, Salary, Bonus Target and Transaction Bonus Plan Participation. I am pleased to offer you the position listed below. You will receive an annual salary listed below, which will be paid biweekly and subject to a periodic review. You are eligible to participate in the Company bonus program. Your annual bonus target will be the below percentage of your annual salary. If at any point in your employment, your position / level changes, your annual bonus target may change. Bonuses under the Company bonus program are discretionary. The actual bonus amount could be larger or smaller than this amount, based on your performance and the performance of the Company. Whether a bonus will be awarded in a particular bonus period, and in what amount, is within Mohawk's sole discretion. Please note that both your salary and bonus eligibility are subject to periodic review and may be modified in Mohawk's discretion. In addition, you are eligible to participate in the Company's Transaction Bonus Plan (the "Plan"), and shall be awarded the target percentage provided below, subject to Board of Director approval and the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan.

Title: Chief Technology Officer

Salary: 225 000 USD\$

**Annual Bonus Target: 20%** 

**Transaction Bonus Plan Participation: 2.85%** 

By signing this letter, you confirm with the Company that you are under no contractual or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties with the Company. As a regular employee of the Company you will be eligible to participate in a number of Company-sponsored benefits, which are described in the employee benefit summary that I have enclosed with this letter.

**Stock Options.** Subject to the approval of the Board of Directors of Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. ("MGHI"), you will be granted an option to purchase **270 000** shares of common stock of MGHI. The option will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to options granted under MGHI's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as described in that plan and the applicable stock option agreement, which you will be required to sign. You will vest in 33.3% of the option shares on the 12-month anniversary of your vesting commencement date and 1/24th of the total option shares will vest in monthly installments thereafter during continuous service, as described in the applicable stock option agreement. The exercise price per share will be equal to the fair market value per share on the date the option is granted, as determined by the MGHI's Board of Directors in good faith compliance with applicable guidance in order to avoid having the option be treated as deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. There is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with this value. You should consult with your own tax advisor concerning the tax risks associated with accepting an option to purchase MGHI's common stock.

**Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.** Like all Company employees, you will be required, as a condition of your employment with the Company, to sign the Company's enclosed standard Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement.

**Employment Relationship.** Employment with the Company is for no specific period of time. Your employment with the Company will be "at will," meaning that either you or the Company may terminate your employment at any time and for any reason, with or without cause. Any contrary representations which may have been made to you are superseded by this offer. This is the full and complete agreement between you and the Company on this term. Although your job duties, title, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures, may change from time to time, the "at will" nature of your employment may only be changed in an express written agreement signed by you and the Company's Chief Executive Officer.

**Outside Activities.** While you render services to the Company, you agree that you will not engage in any other employment, consulting or other business activity, including selling on Amazon, eBay, or other ecommerce platforms, without the written consent of the Company. In addition, while you render services to the Company, you will not assist any person or entity in competing with the Company, in preparing to compete with the Company or in hiring any employees or consultants of the Company.

**No Conflicts.** It is the policy of the Company that employees neither disclose nor use any confidential information from prior employment while employed by the Company. If you have entered into specific non-disclosure agreements, non-compete agreements, non-solicitation agreements, or any other agreements with any previous employer that might affect your eligibility to be employed by us, restrict your freedom to lawfully recruit others to join our team, or otherwise limit the manner in which you may be employed, please provide us with a copy so that we can ensure that both you and the Company will be able to abide by the terms thereof if you are

employed by the Company. It is the Company's understanding that any such agreements will not prevent you from performing the duties of your position and you represent that such is the case. This offer is expressly contingent upon your providing us with these agreements prior to accepting this offer, or the Company waiving this contingency, in its sole discretion.

Withholding Taxes. All forms of compensation referred to in this letter are subject to applicable withholding and payroll taxes.

**Entire Agreement.** This letter supersedes and replaces any prior understandings or agreements, whether oral, written or implied, between you and the Company regarding the matters described in this letter.

[Signature Page Follows]

Sincerely,		
/s/ Yaniv Sarig		
Yaniv Sarig, CEO Mohawk Group, Inc.		
ACCEPTED AND AGREED:		
/s/ Roi Zahut		
Roi Zahut		
November 27th 2018		
Anticipated Start Date: January 7th 2019		

proof of your identity and authorization to work in the United States. We look forward to having you join the team!

If you wish to accept this offer, please sign and date both the enclosed duplicate original of this letter and the enclosed Proprietary Information and

Inventions Agreement and return them to me. As required, by law, your employment with the Company is also contingent upon your providing legal

Attachment A: Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement

### ATTACHMENT A

## PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND

#### INVENTIONS AGREEMENT



## PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or consulting (including independent contracting) relationship with **Mohawk Group, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), the training, contacts and experience that I may receive in connection with such relationship, the compensation paid to me by the Company, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, I agree as follows:

## **Section 1. Definitions**

The following terms have the following specified meanings:

"Competing Business" means any business who offers products or services that are directly or indirectly competitive with the products or services of the Company. A Competing Business includes any business pursuing research and development and/or offering products or services in competition with products or services which are, during and at the end of the Term, either (a) produced, marketed, distributed, sourced or otherwise commercially exploited by the Company or (b) in actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development by the Company.

"Confidential Information" means any information related to the business or other affairs of the Company or its affiliates that is not generally available to the public, and that: (a) is conceived, compiled, developed, or discovered by me whether solely or jointly with others, during the Term or (b) is or has been received or otherwise becomes known to me in connection with my employment or consulting relationship. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Confidential Information includes information, both written and oral, relating to Inventions and Works, trade secrets and other proprietary information, technical data, products, services, finances, business plans, marketing plans, legal affairs, suppliers, clients, potential clients, prospects, opportunities, contracts or assets of the Company or its affiliates. Confidential Information also includes any information that has been made available to the Company by its clients or other third parties and which the Company is obligated to keep confidential.

"Inventions and Works" means any composition, work of authorship, computer program, product, device, technique, know-how, algorithm, method, design, process, procedure, improvement, discovery or invention, whether or not patentable or copyrightable and whether or not reduced to practice, that is (a) within the scope of the Company's business, research or investigations, or results from or is suggested by any work performed by me for the Company, and (b) created, conceived, reduced to practice, developed, discovered, invented or made by me during the Term, whether solely or jointly with others, and whether or not while employed by, or in a consulting relationship with, the Company.

"Materials" means any product, prototype, sample, model, document, diskette, tape, picture, drawing, design, recording, report, proposal, paper, note, writing or other tangible item which in whole or in part contains, embodies or manifests, whether in printed, handwritten, coded, magnetic or other form, any Confidential Information or Inventions and Works.

"Person" means any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust, association, governmental authority, educational institution, individual or other entity.

**"Proprietary Right"** means any patent, copyright, trade secret, trademark, trade name, service mark or other protected intellectual property right in any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, or Material.

"Restricted Period" means the period commencing at the beginning of the Term and ending one (1) year after expiration of the Term.

**"Term"** means the period from the beginning of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company, whether on a full-time, part-time or consulting basis, through the last day of such employment or consulting relationship.

## Section 2. Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, and Materials

- **2.1 Ownership.** As between the Company and me, the Company is and will be the sole owner of all Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights. To the extent eligible for such treatment, all Inventions and Works will constitute "works made for hire" under applicable copyright laws.
- 2.2 Assignment. I hereby irrevocably assign and transfer to the Company all right, title and interest that I may now or hereafter have in the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights, subject to the limitations set forth in the notice below. This assignment and transfer is independent of any obligation or commitment made to me by the Company. Further, I hereby waive any moral rights that I may have in or to any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights. I will take such action (including, but not limited to, the execution, acknowledgment, delivery and assistance in preparation of documents or the giving of testimony) as may be requested by the Company to evidence, transfer, vest or confirm the Company's right, title and interest in the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights, and the license rights described in Section 2.6 below. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current written records of all Inventions and Proprietary Rights during the Term. The records will be in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, and any other format that may be specified by the Company. The records will be available to and remain the sole property of the Company at all times. I will not contest the validity of any Proprietary Rights or aid or encourage any third party to contest the validity of any Proprietary Right of the Company. If I have any question as to whether any information, an invention, a work, a material or a right qualifies, respectively, as Confidential Information, an Invention, a Work, a Material or a Proprietary Right.

NOTICE: Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement does not obligate me to assign or offer to assign to the Company any of my rights in an invention for which no equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information of the Company was used and which was developed entirely on my own time, unless (a) the invention relates (i) directly to the business of the Company or (ii) to the Company's actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (b) the invention results from any work performed by me for the Company. This satisfies the written notice and other requirements of California Labor Code Section 2870 or any other similar state statute that may be applicable in my case.

- **2.3 Company Authority.** If the Company is unable for any reason to secure my signature to fulfill the intent of the foregoing paragraph or to apply for or to pursue any application for any United States or foreign patents or copyright registrations covering Inventions and Works assigned to the Company above, then I irrevocably appoint the Company and its authorized agents as my agent and attorney in fact, to transfer, vest or confirm the Company's rights and to execute and file any such applications and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of letters patent or copyright registrations with the same legal force as if done by me.
- **2.4 Use Restrictions.** Except as required for performance of my work for the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company, I will not (a) use, disclose, publish or distribute any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials or (b) remove any Materials from the Company's premises. I will hold all Materials in trust for the Company and I will deliver them to the Company upon request and in any event at the end of the Term. I will take all action necessary to protect the confidentiality of the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials including, without limitation, implementing and enforcing operating procedures to minimize the possibility of unauthorized use or copying thereof.
- **2.5 Disclosure Obligations.** I will promptly disclose to the Company all Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, and Materials, as well as any business opportunity that comes to my attention during the Term and which relates to the business of the Company or which arises as a result of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company. I will not take advantage of or divert any such opportunity for the benefit of myself or anyone else either during or after the Term without the prior written consent of the Company. I agree that at the end of the Term I will deliver to the Company (and will not keep in my possession, recreate or deliver to anyone else) any and all Inventions and Works, Materials and other property belonging to the Company, its successors or assigns.

**2.6 Prior Inventions.** I have attached as **Exhibit A** a list describing all inventions, original works of authorship, developments, improvements, and trade secrets which were made by me prior to the Term (collectively referred to as **"Prior Inventions"**), which belong to me or in which I have an interest, which relate to the Company's current or proposed business, products or research and development, and which are not assigned to the Company. I represent and warrant that this list is complete and accurate. If no such Prior Inventions exist, then I have written "none" on Exhibit A or left it blank. If Exhibit A is left blank or reads "none," then I represent that there are no Prior Inventions. Notwithstanding the notice in Section 2.2, if, during the Term, I use any Prior Inventions with or incorporate any Prior Invention in any Confidential Information, Inventions and Works or Materials into a Company product, process or machine, I hereby irrevocably grant to the Company, to the full extent of my rights in and to the same, a fully paid-up, perpetual, worldwide right and license to sublicense, disclose, offer, copy, distribute, import, make, have made, make derivative works of, use and otherwise exploit any trade secrets, copyrights, patents or other proprietary rights to the Prior Inventions belonging to me or a third party with such Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, or Materials.

## Section 3. Nonsolicitation, Noncompetition, Etc.

- **3.1 No Solicitation.** During the Restricted Period, I will not induce, or attempt to induce, any employee or consultant of the Company to leave such employment or relationship to engage in, be employed by, perform services for, participate in or otherwise be connected with, either directly or indirectly, me or any enterprise with which I am in any way associated.
- **3.2 No Breaches.** My execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the performance of my other obligations and duties to the Company will not cause any breach, default or violation of any other employment, nondisclosure, confidentiality, consulting or other agreement to which I am a party or by which I may be bound. Attached as Exhibit B is a list of all prior agreements now in effect under which I have agreed to keep information confidential or not to compete or solicit employees of any Person. I will not use in performance of my work for the Company or disclose to the Company any trade secret, confidential or proprietary information of any prior employer or other person or entity if and to the extent that such use or disclosure may cause any breach, default or violation of any obligation or duty that I owe to such other person or entity (e.g., under any agreement or applicable law). My compliance with this Section 3.2 will not prohibit, restrict or impair the performance of my work, obligations and duties to the Company.
- **3.3 Nondisparagement.** During the Restricted Period, I will not (a) make any false, misleading or disparaging representations or statements with regard to the Company or the products or services of the Company to any third party or (b) make any statement to any third party that may impair or otherwise adversely affect the goodwill or reputation of the Company.
- **3.4 Noncompetition.** During the Restricted Period, I will not engage in, be employed by, perform services for, participate in the non-passive ownership, management, control or operation of, or otherwise be connected with or participate in any Competing Business or activity that is in any way competitive with the business or proposed business of the Company, including but not limited to businesses that engage in the development, design, manufacturing, and/or sale of functionally similar products and technologies to those of the Company. I agree that this restriction is reasonable for my employment with the Company, but further agree that should a court exercising jurisdiction with respect to this Agreement find any such restriction invalid or unenforceable due to unreasonableness, either in period of time, geographical area, or otherwise, then in that event, such restriction is to be interpreted and enforced to the maximum extent which such court deems reasonable. The Company, in its sole discretion, may determine to waive the noncompetition provisions of this Section 3.4. Any such waiver shall not constitute a waiver of any noncompetition or forfeiture provisions of any other agreement between the Company and me.
- **3.5 Diversion of Company Business**. During the Restricted Period, I will not divert or attempt to divert from the Company any business the Company enjoyed or solicited from its customers during the twelve (12) months prior to the end of the Term, nor will I solicit or attempt to induce any customer, supplier, partner or other person or entity with whom the Company has, or is attempting to establish, a commercial relationship to cease or refrain from doing business with the Company or to alter its relationship with the Company in any way adverse to the Company.

### **Section 4. Termination of Relationship**

- **4.1 Return of Company Property**. I hereby authorize and specifically agree to allow the Company to deduct from my wages or other payments due me, the value of any property (including equipment, goods, or other items provided to me by the Company during my employment or consulting relationship) which I fail to return when requested to do so by the Company, provided that such deduction (a) does not exceed the cost of the item, (b) does not reduce my wages below minimum wage or overtime compensation below time and a half, (c) is not made for normal wear and tear on or nonwillful loss or breakage of the provided item(s), and (d) is accompanied with a list of all items for which deductions are being made. I agree that at the end of the Term I will deliver to the Company (and will not keep in my possession, re-create or deliver to anyone else) any and all Materials and other property belonging to the Company, its successors or assigns. I agree to sign and deliver a certificate to the Company as to my compliance with this paragraph.
- **4.2 New Employer Information**. At the end of the Term or at any time within six (6) months thereafter, if requested by the Company, I agree to provide the name of my new employer, if any, and I consent to notification by the Company to my new employer about my rights and obligations under this Agreement.

### **Section 5. General Provisions**

- **5.1 At-Will Employment.** This Agreement is not a contract of employment and no rights of employment are hereby created. Unless otherwise set forth in a written agreement signed by me and the Company, my employment with the Company (if I am an employee) is "at will" and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause, by me or the Company.
- **5.2 Survival.** The following provisions will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement: Sections 1, 2, 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5 and 5.
- **5.3 Specific Performance.** In the event of any breach of or default under this Agreement by me, the Company may suffer irreparable harm and damages may not be an adequate remedy. In the event of any such breach or default, or any threat of such breach or default, the Company will be entitled to injunctive relief and specific performance. Further, in any legal action or other proceeding in connection with this Agreement (e.g., to recover damages or other relief), the prevailing party will be entitled to recover, in addition to any other relief to which it may be entitled, its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs incurred in that action or proceeding. The rights and remedies of the Company under this Section 5.3 are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other right or remedy afforded to the Company under any other provision of this Agreement, by law or otherwise.
- **5.4 Severability.** This Agreement will be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. If for any reason any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable to any extent, then (a) such provision will be interpreted, construed or reformed to the extent reasonably required to render the same valid, enforceable and consistent with the original intent underlying such provision and (b) such invalidity or unenforceability will not affect any other provision of this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and me. If the invalidity or unenforceability is due to the unreasonableness of the scope or duration of the provision, the provision will remain effective for such scope and duration as may be determined to be reasonable
- **5.5 No Waiver.** The failure of the Company to insist upon or enforce strict performance of any other provisions of this Agreement or to exercise any of its rights or remedies under this Agreement will not be construed as a waiver or a relinquishment to any extent of the Company's rights to assert or rely on any such provision, right or remedy in that or any instance; rather, the same will be and remain in full force and effect.
- **5.6 Entire Agreement.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the date I execute the Agreement and shall be binding upon me, my heirs, executors, assigns and administrators. This Agreement sets forth the entire Agreement, and supersedes any and all prior agreements, between me and the Company with regard to the Confidential Information, Inventions and Works, Materials and Proprietary Rights of the Company. This Agreement is independent of any other written agreements between me and the Company regarding other aspects of my employment. This Agreement may not be amended, except in a writing signed by me and an authorized representative of the Company.

- **5.7 Governing Law and Venue.** This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of New York without regard to its choice of law principles to the contrary. I irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in New York County, New York, in connection with any action relating to this Agreement. Further, I will not bring any action relating to this Agreement in any other court.
- **5.8 Acknowledgement.** I have carefully read all of the provisions of this Agreement and agree that (a) the same are necessary for the reasonable and proper protection of the Company's business, (b) the Company has been induced to enter into and continue its relationship with me in reliance upon my compliance with the provisions of this Agreement, (c) every provision of this Agreement is reasonable with respect to its scope and duration and (d) I have received a copy of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of January 7th 2019.

Roi Zahut

Roi Zahut	ACCEPTED:
	MOHAWK GROUP, INC.
Signature	
/s/ Roi Zahut	/s/ Yaniv Sarig

Yaniv Sarig, CEO Mohawk Group, Inc.

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. 2019 EQUITY PLAN
Plan Document

Adopted by the Board of Directors: March 20, 2019

# 1. General.

- (a) *Purpose*. Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. (the "*Company*") hereby establishes this "Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan" (this "*Plan*"). This Plan is intended: (i) to retain the best available personnel to ensure the Company's success and accomplish the Company's goals; and (ii) to incentivize Employees, Directors, and Consultants with long-term, equity-based compensation to align their interests with the interests of the Company's stockholders, in both cases by providing for additional compensation for which value will be recognized in connection with a liquidity event.
- (b) Eligible Award Recipients. Employees and Consultants (together, "Eligible Persons") may receive Awards of Restricted Shares, subject to the terms of this Plan.
  - (c) Definitions. Capitalized terms in this Plan are defined in Section 22.
  - (d) *Effective Date*. This Plan shall become effective on the date it is approved by the Board.
- (e) *Effect on Other Plans, Awards, and Arrangements*. No payment pursuant to this Plan shall be taken into account in determining any benefits under any Company or any Affiliate benefit plan, except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in writing in such other plan.

## 2. Shares Available for Awards.

- (a) *Share Reserve*; *In General*. A total of 9,461,538 Shares may be issued under this Plan, subject to <u>Section 9</u> below (the "*Share Reserve*"). The Shares deliverable pursuant to Awards shall be authorized but unissued or reacquired Shares, including Shares that the Company repurchased on the open market or otherwise, or that the Company otherwise holds in treasury or trust.
- (b) *Replenishment; Counting of Shares*. Notwithstanding Section 2(a), Shares withheld in connection with any Withholding Taxes or payment of purchase price relating to an Award shall not be available for new Awards under this Plan, and Shares tendered by a Participant in satisfaction of Withholding Taxes or payment of purchase price shall not be available for future Awards under this Plan.

# 3. Eligibility.

(a) *General Rule*. The Committee shall determine which Eligible Persons may receive Awards. Each Award shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that: sets forth the Grant Date and all other terms and conditions of the Award; is signed on behalf of the Company;

and (unless waived by the Committee) is signed by the Eligible Person in acceptance of the Award. The grant of an Award shall not obligate the Company or any Affiliate to continue the employment or service of any Eligible Person, or to provide any future Awards or other remuneration at any time thereafter.

(b) *Consultants*. A Consultant is eligible for an Award only if, at grant, the offer and/or sale of Company securities to the Consultant is exempt under Rule 701 or satisfies another exemption under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and complies with all other Applicable Law.

#### 4. Reserved.

#### 5. Restricted Shares.

- (a) *Grant*. The Committee may grant Restricted Shares to Eligible Persons, in all cases pursuant to Award Agreements, setting forth terms and conditions consistent with this Plan. As to each Restricted Share Award, the Committee shall establish the number of Shares deliverable or subject to the Award (which may be determined by a written formula), and the period(s) of time at the end of which all or some restrictions specified in an Award Agreement shall lapse, and the Participant shall receive vested Shares (or cash to the extent provided in the Award Agreement) in settlement of the Award. Such conditions may include restrictions concerning voting rights and transferability, and may lapse separately or in combination at such times and pursuant to such circumstances or based on such criteria as selected by the Committee, including, without limitation, criteria based on the Participant's duration of Continuous Service; individual, group, or divisional performance criteria; or Company performance. Subject to applicable law, the Committee may make Restricted Share Awards with or without the requirement for payment of consideration.
- (b) *Vesting and Forfeiture*. In an Award Agreement granting Restricted Shares, the Committee shall set forth the terms and conditions that establish a "substantial risk of forfeiture" under Code Section 83, and when the Participant's interest in the Restricted Shares become vested and non-forfeitable. Except as set forth in the Award Agreement or as the Committee otherwise determines, the Participant shall forfeit his or her non-vested Restricted Shares upon termination of his or her Continuous Service for any reason. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company has a contingent contractual obligation to provide for accelerated vesting of Restricted Shares after termination of a Participant's Continuous Service, such Restricted Shares shall remain outstanding until the maximum contractual time for determining whether such contingency will occur, and terminate or be forfeited, as applicable, at such time if the contingency has not then occurred.
- (c) *Certificates for Restricted Shares*. Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, the Company shall hold certificates or, if not certificated, other indicia representing Restricted Shares until the restrictions lapse, and, if Restricted Shares are certificated, the Participant shall provide the Company with appropriate stock powers endorsed in blank. The Participant's failure to provide such stock powers within 10 days after a written request from the Company shall entitle the Committee to unilaterally declare all or some of the Participant's Restricted Shares forfeited.

- (d) Section 83(b) Elections. A Participant may not make an election under Code Section 83(b) with respect to Restricted Shares issued under this Plan.
- (e) *Issuance of Shares upon Vesting*. As soon as practicable after a Participant's Restricted Shares vest, the Company shall deliver to the Participant, free from vesting restrictions, one Share for each surrendered and vested Restricted Share, unless an Award Agreement provides otherwise and subject to <u>Section 7</u> regarding Withholding Taxes. No fractional Shares shall be distributed, and cash shall be paid in lieu thereof; *provided*, *however*, the Committee may provide that fractional Shares shall accumulate.

## 6. Reserved.

## 7. Taxes; Withholding; Code Section 409A.

- (a) *General Rule*. Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan or an Award Agreement to the contrary, Participants are solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may arise in connection with Awards, and neither the Company, nor the Committee, nor any Affiliate, nor any of their employees, directors, or agents shall have any duty or obligation to mitigate, minimize, indemnify, or to otherwise hold any Participant harmless from any such consequences.
- (b) Withholding. The Company's obligation to deliver Shares (or to pay cash) to Participants pursuant to Awards is at all times subject to their prior or coincident satisfaction of all Withholding Taxes. Except as otherwise provided under this Plan or in an Award Agreement, no later than the date as of which an amount first becomes includible in a Participant's taxable income for U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. income or social insurance tax purposes with respect to an Award, the Participant shall pay to the Company (or to the Affiliate employing the Participant), or make arrangements satisfactory to the Company (or such Affiliate) for the payment of, any such Withholding Taxes (which normally will not apply to non-Employees). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates may, in each of their sole discretion, withhold a sufficient number of Shares that are otherwise issuable to the Participant pursuant to the Award (and/or cash that is otherwise payable to the Participant) in order to satisfy all or part of Withholding Taxes.
- (c) *U.S. Code Section 409A*. To the extent that the Committee determines that any Award granted under this Plan is subject to Code Section 409A, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award shall incorporate the terms and conditions required by Code Section 409A. To the extent applicable, this Plan and Award Agreements shall be interpreted in accordance with Code Section 409A and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder. The Committee may adopt such amendments to this Plan and the applicable Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies, and procedures or cancelling all or some Awards with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate (i) to exempt an Award from Code Section 409A and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the

benefits provided with respect to the Award, or (ii) to comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A and related Department of Treasury guidance and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under Code Section 409A.

(d) *Unfunded Tax Status*. This Plan is an "unfunded" plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Person pursuant to an Award, nothing in this Plan or any Award Agreement shall give the Person any rights greater than those of a general creditor of the Company or any Affiliate, and a Participant's rights under this Plan at all times constitute an unsecured claim against the Company's general assets for the collection of benefits as they come due. Neither the Participant nor his or her duly-authorized transferee or Beneficiaries shall have any claim against nor rights in any specific assets, Shares, or other funds of the Company, except as may be the case with respect to Restricted Shares.

## 8. Non-Transferability of Awards.

- (a) *General*. Except as set forth in this Section, or as otherwise approved by the Committee and subject to restrictions on transfer contained in the Bylaws or other organizational documents of the Company, Awards may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution. The designation of a death Beneficiary by a Participant will not constitute a transfer.
- (b) *Limited Transferability Rights*. Subject to restrictions on transfer contained in the Bylaws or other organizational documents of the Company, an Award in the form of Restricted Shares may be transferred, on such terms and conditions as the Committee deems appropriate, either (i) by instrument to the Participant's Immediate Family, (ii) by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust (or other entity) in which the Award is to be passed to the Participant's designated Beneficiaries, (iii) pursuant to a domestic relations order, or (iv) by gift to charitable institutions. Any transferee of the Participant's rights shall succeed and be subject to all of the terms of the applicable Award Agreement and this Plan.
- (c) *Death*. In the event of the death of a Participant, any outstanding vested Awards issued to the Participant shall automatically be transferred to the Participant's Beneficiary (or, if no Beneficiary is designated or surviving, to the person or persons to whom the Participant's rights under the Award pass by will or the laws of descent and distribution in the state in which the Participant was domiciled at the time of his or her death).
- (d) *Lapsing of Restrictions*. For the avoidance of doubt, the limitations in this Section 8 shall expire with respect to vested Shares upon an Initial Public Offering.

# 9. Change in Capital Structure; Change in Control; Etc.

(a) Changes in Capitalization. The Committee shall equitably adjust the number of Shares covered by each outstanding Award, and the number of Shares that have been authorized for issuance under this Plan, but as to which no Awards have yet been granted, or that have been returned to this Plan upon cancellation, forfeiture, or expiration of an Award, or any other Plan limits, as well as the purchase price per Share covered by each such outstanding Award, to reflect any increase or decrease in the number of issued Shares resulting from a stock-split,

reverse stock-split, stock dividend, combination, recapitalization, or reclassification of the Shares, merger, consolidation, change in organization form, or any other increase or decrease in the number of issued Shares effected without receipt or payment of consideration by the Company. In the event of any such transaction or event, the Committee may provide in substitution for any or all outstanding Awards, or as an alternative to an adjustment, such alternative consideration (including cash or securities of any surviving entity) as it may in good faith determine to be equitable under the circumstances and may, if substitute consideration is provided, require in connection therewith the surrender of all Awards so substituted. In any case, such substitution of consideration shall not require the consent of any Participant.

- (b) *Dissolution or Liquidation*. Except as otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, in the event of the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, other than as part of a Change in Control, each Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such dissolution or liquidation, subject to the ability of the Committee to exercise any discretion authorized in the case of a Change in Control.
- (c) *Change in Control*. In the event of a Change in Control each outstanding Award shall vest in full, and the Participant shall be entitled to receive the same per-Share consideration as is paid in respect of Shares generally.

# 10. Termination, Rescission, and Recapture of Awards.

- (a) Each Award under this Plan is intended to align the Participant's long-term interests with those of the Company. Accordingly, unless otherwise expressly provided in an Award Agreement, the Committee may terminate any outstanding, unexpired, or unpaid Awards ("*Termination*"), rescind any payment or delivery pursuant to the Award ("*Rescission*"), or recapture any Shares or proceeds from the Participant's sale of Shares issued pursuant to the Award ("*Recapture*"), if the Participant does not comply with the conditions of subsections  $\underline{10(b)}$ ,  $\underline{10(c)}$ , and  $\underline{10(e)}$  (collectively, the "*Conditions*") at all times from the date of an Award through its vesting.
- (b) A Participant shall not, without the Company's prior written authorization, disclose to anyone outside the Company, or use in other than the Company's business, any proprietary or confidential information or material, as those or other similar terms are used in any applicable patent, confidentiality, inventions, secrecy, or other agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Affiliates (or policy applicable to the Participant), including but not limited to those with regard to proprietary or confidential information or intellectual property (including but not limited to patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets, inventions, developments, improvements, proprietary information, confidential business, and personnel information) (each a "Confidentiality Agreement"), and a Participant shall promptly disclose and assign to the Company or its designee all right, title, and interest in such intellectual property, and shall take all reasonable steps necessary to enable the Company to secure all right, title, and interest in such intellectual property in the United States and in any foreign country. Notwithstanding the Participant's confidentiality obligations set forth in this Plan or any Confidentiality Agreements, pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, the Participant will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that: (i) is made (A) in confidence to a federal, state, or local

government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and (B) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (ii) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. If the Participant files a lawsuit for retaliation by the Company for reporting a suspected violation of law, he or she may disclose the trade secret to his or her attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if he or she: (1) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (2) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order. In the event it is determined that disclosure of Company trade secrets was not done in good faith pursuant to the above, the Participant may be subject to substantial damages under federal criminal and civil law, including punitive damages and attorneys' fees.

- (c) Upon payment, or delivery of cash or Shares pursuant to an Award, the Participant shall, if requested in writing by the Committee (or the Company), certify on a form acceptable to the Committee (or, if applicable, the Company) that he or she is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Plan.
- (d) The Committee may, in its sole and absolute discretion, impose a Termination, Rescission, and/or Recapture with respect to any or all of a Participant's relevant Awards or restricted Shares if the Committee determines, in its sole and absolute discretion that (i) the Participant has materially violated any agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Affiliates, (ii) within six months after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service, the Participant has solicited any non-administrative employee of the Company to terminate employment with the Company, or (iii) during his or her Continuous Service, a Participant: (A) has rendered services to or otherwise directly or indirectly engaged in or assisted any organization or business that, in the judgment of the Committee, in its sole and absolute discretion, is or is working to become competitive with the Company or one of its Affiliates; (B) has solicited any non-administrative employee of the Company to terminate employment with the Company; or (C) has engaged in activities which are materially prejudicial to or in conflict with the interests of the Company, including any breaches of fiduciary duty or the duty of loyalty.
- (e) Within 10 days after receiving notice from the Committee of any such activity described in <u>Section 10(d)</u> above, the Participant shall deliver to the Company the Shares acquired pursuant to the Award, or, if Participant has sold the Shares, the gain realized, or payment received as a result of the rescinded exercise, payment, or delivery. Any payment by the Participant to the Company pursuant to this <u>Section 10</u> shall be made either in cash or by returning to the Company the number of Shares that the Participant received in connection with the rescinded exercise, payment, or delivery.
- (f) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10, the Committee has sole and absolute discretion not to require Termination, Rescission, and/or Recapture, and its determination not to require Termination, Rescission, and/or Recapture with respect to any particular act by a particular Participant or Award shall not in any way reduce or eliminate the Committee's authority to require Termination, Rescission, and/or Recapture with respect to any other act or Participant or Award. Nothing in this Section 10 shall be construed to impose obligations on the Participant to refrain from engaging in lawful competition with the Company after the termination of Continuous Service that does not violate the Conditions, other than any obligations that are part of any separate agreement between the Company and the Participant or that arise under Applicable Law.

- (g) If any provision within this <u>Section 10</u> is determined to be unenforceable or invalid under any Applicable Law, such provision will be applied to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Law, and shall automatically be deemed amended in a manner consistent with its objectives and any limitations required under Applicable Law.
- (h) This <u>Section 10</u> shall is supplemental to, and does not supersede, any other written agreement between the Participant, on the one hand, and the Company or any of its Affiliates, on the other hand.

## 11. Recoupment of Awards.

(a) Unless otherwise specifically provided in an Award Agreement, and to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Committee may in its sole and absolute discretion, without obtaining the approval or consent of the Company's stockholders or of any Participant, require that any Participant reimburse the Company for all or any portion of any Awards granted under this Plan ("Reimbursement"), or the Committee may require the Termination or Rescission of, or the Recapture relating to, any Award held by the Participant, if and to the extent in the Committee's view the Participant engaged in fraud or misconduct that caused or partially caused the need for a material financial restatement by the Company or any Affiliate; or

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, all Awards shall be subject to Reimbursement, Termination, Rescission, and/or Recapture to the extent required by Applicable Law, including but not limited to Section 10D of the Exchange Act.

## 12. Administration of this Plan.

- (a) *In General*. The Committee shall administer this Plan in accordance with its terms, *provided* that the Board may act in lieu of the Committee on any matter. The Committee shall hold meetings at such times and places as it may determine and may prescribe, amend, and rescind such rules and regulations, and procedures for the conduct of its business as it deems advisable. In the absence of a Committee, the Board shall function as the Committee for all purposes of this Plan.
- (b) *Committee Composition*. The Board shall appoint the members of the Committee. Subject to Applicable Law and the restrictions set forth in this Plan, the Committee may delegate administrative functions to individuals who are Directors or Employees, and may authorize one or more executive officers to make Awards to Eligible Persons other than themselves. The Board may at any time appoint additional members to the Committee, remove and replace members of the Committee with or without Cause, and fill vacancies on the Committee however caused. The Committee shall have the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Board any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise, subject to such resolutions, consistent with this Plan, as the Board may adopt from time to time.

- (c) Powers of the Committee. Subject to the provisions of this Plan, the Committee shall have the authority, in its sole discretion:
  - (i) to grant Awards and to determine Eligible Persons to whom Awards shall be granted from time to time, and the number of Shares, units, or dollars to be covered by each Award;
  - (ii) to determine, from time to time, the Fair Market Value of Shares;
  - (iii) to determine, and to set forth in Award Agreements, the terms and conditions of all Awards, including any applicable purchase price; the installments and conditions under which an Award shall become vested (which may be based on performance), terminated, expired, cancelled, or replaced; the circumstances for vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions; and other restrictions and limitations;
  - (iv) to approve the forms of Award Agreements and all other documents, notices, and certificates in connection therewith, which need not be identical either as to type of Award or among Participants;
  - (v) to construe and interpret the terms of this Plan and any Award Agreement, to determine the meaning of their terms, to correct any defect, omission, or inconsistency in this Plan or any Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to make this Plan or an Award fully effective, and to prescribe, amend, and rescind rules and procedures relating to this Plan and its administration;
  - (vi) to the extent consistent with the purposes of this Plan and without amending this Plan, to modify, to cancel, or to waive the Company's rights with respect to any Awards, to adjust or to modify Award Agreements for changes in Applicable Law, and to recognize differences in foreign law, tax policies, or customs;
  - (vii) to require, as a condition precedent to the grant, vesting, settlement, and/or issuance of Shares pursuant to any Award, that a Participant agree to execute a general release of claims (in any form that the Committee may require, in its sole discretion, which form may include any other provisions, e.g., confidentiality and restrictions on competition, that are found in general claims release agreements that the Company utilizes or expects to utilize);
  - (viii) in the event that the Company establishes, for itself or using the services of a third party, an automated system for the documentation, granting, settlement, or exercise of Awards, such as a system using an Internet website or interactive voice response, to implement paperless documentation, granting, settlement, or exercise of Awards by a Participant through the use of such an automated system; and
  - (ix) to make all determinations and to take all other actions that the Committee may consider necessary or desirable to administer this Plan or to effectuate its purposes.

(d) *Powers of the Company*. Unless applicable law requires otherwise, all administrative and discretionary authority given to the Company under this Plan shall be exercised by the most senior human resources executive of the Company, or such other person or committee (including without limitation the Committee) as the Committee may designate from time to time.

## (e) Local Law Adjustments and Sub-plans.

- (i) To facilitate the making of any grant of an Award under this Plan, the Committee may adopt rules and provide for such special terms for Awards to Participants who are located within the United States, foreign nationals, or employed by the Company or any Affiliate outside of the United States of America as the Committee may consider necessary or appropriate to accommodate differences in local law, tax policy, or custom. Without limiting the foregoing, the Committee is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding the conversion of local currency, taxes, withholding procedures, and handling of stock certificates, which vary with the customs and requirements of particular countries. The Committee may adopt procedures or sub-plans and establish escrow accounts and trusts, and settle Awards in cash in lieu of shares, as may be appropriate, required, or applicable to particular locations and countries.
- (ii) Action by Committee (e.g., to permit participation in this Plan by Eligible Persons who are non-United States nationals or are primarily employed or providing services outside the United States). The Committee may modify the terms of any Award under this Plan made to or held by a Participant who is then a resident, or is primarily employed or providing services, outside of the United States, in any manner deemed by the Committee to be necessary or appropriate in order that such Award shall conform to laws, regulations, and customs of the country in which the Participant is then a resident or primarily employed or providing services, or so that the value and other benefits of the Award to the Participant, as affected by non-United States tax laws and other restrictions applicable as a result of the Participant's residence, employment, or providing services abroad, shall be comparable to the value of such Award to a Participant who is a resident, or is primarily employed or providing services, in the United States. An Award may be modified under this subsection in a manner that is inconsistent with the express terms of this Plan, so long as such modifications will not contravene any Applicable Law or regulation or result in actual liability under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act for the Participant whose Award is modified. Each member of the Committee is entitled to, in good faith, rely or act upon any report or other information furnished to that member by an officer or other Employee of the Company or any Affiliate, the Company's independent certified public accountants, or any executive compensation Consultant or other professional retained by the Company or the Committee to assist in the administration of this Plan, or by any Participant or Beneficiary.

- (f) *Deference to Committee Determinations*. The Committee shall have the discretion to interpret or construe ambiguous, unclear, or implied (but omitted) terms as it deems to be appropriate in its sole discretion, and to make any findings of fact needed in the administration of this Plan or Award Agreements. The Committee's prior exercise of its discretionary authority shall not obligate it to exercise its authority in a like fashion thereafter. The Committee's interpretation and construction of any provision of this Plan, or of any Award or Award Agreement, and all determinations the Committee makes pursuant to this Plan shall be final, binding, and conclusive (subject only to the Committee's inherent authority to change its determinations). The validity of any such interpretation, construction, decision or finding of fact shall not be given de novo review if challenged in court, by arbitration, or in any other forum, and shall be upheld unless clearly made in bad faith or materially affected by fraud.
- (g) Any determination made by the Committee with respect to any provisions of this Plan may be made on an Award-by-Award basis; the Committee has no obligation to be uniform, consistent, or nondiscriminatory between classes of similarly-situated Awards, except as required by Applicable Law.
- (h) Claims Limitations Period. Any Participant who believes he or she is being denied any benefit or right under this Plan or under any Award may file a written claim with the Committee. Any claim must be delivered to the Committee within 45 days of the specific event-giving rise to the claim. Untimely claims will not be processed and shall be deemed denied. The Committee, or its designee, will notify the Participant of its decision in writing as soon as administratively practicable. Claims shall be deemed denied if the Committee does not respond in writing within 120 days of the date the written claim is delivered to the Committee. The Committee's decision is final and conclusive, and binding on all persons. No lawsuit relating to this Plan may be filed before a written claim is filed with the Committee and is denied or deemed denied, and any lawsuit must be filed within one year of such denial or deemed denial or be forever barred.
- (i) No Liability; Indemnification. Neither the Board nor any Committee member, nor any Person acting at the direction of the Board or the Committee, shall be liable for any act, omission, interpretation, construction, or determination made in good faith with respect to this Plan, any Award, or any Award Agreement. The Company shall pay or reimburse any Director, Employee, or Consultant who in good faith takes action on behalf of this Plan, for all expenses incurred with respect to this Plan, and to the full extent allowable under Applicable Law shall indemnify each and every one of them for any claims, liabilities, and costs (including reasonable attorney's fees) arising out of their good faith performance of duties on behalf of this Plan. The Company and its Affiliates may, but shall not be required to, obtain liability insurance for this purpose.
  - (j) *Expenses*. The Company shall bear the expenses of administering this Plan.

## 13. Modification of Awards.

Within the limitations of this Plan, the Committee may modify an Award to accelerate the vesting of any Award, to extend or renew outstanding Awards, or to make any change that this Plan would permit for a new Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no modification of an

outstanding Award may materially and adversely affect a Participant's rights thereunder unless (a) the Participant provides written consent to the modification, or (b) such modification is permitted by another Section of this Plan or (c) such modification applies uniformly to all Participants and is approved by Participants holding Awards covering at least 70% of the Shares subject to Awards issued under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the limitations of Applicable Law, if any, and without the affected Participant's consent, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Awards if necessary to bring the Award into compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

## 14. Plan Amendment and Termination.

The Board may amend or terminate this Plan as it shall deem advisable; *provided* that no change shall be made that increases the total number of Shares reserved for issuance pursuant to Awards (except pursuant to Section 9 above), unless such change is authorized by the stockholders of the Company to the extent required by Applicable Law. A termination or amendment of this Plan shall not materially and adversely affect a Participant's rights under an Award previously granted to him or her unless the Participant consents in writing to such termination or amendment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may amend this Plan to comply with changes in tax or securities laws or regulations, or in the interpretation thereof.

## 15. Term of Plan.

If not sooner terminated by the Board, this Plan shall terminate at the close of business on March 20, 2022. No Awards shall be made under this Plan after its termination.

## 16. Governing Law.

The terms of this Plan and all agreements hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the State's conflict of laws rules.

# 17. Laws and Regulations.

- (a) *General Rules*. This Plan, the granting of Awards, and the obligations of the Company and Committee hereunder (including those to pay cash or to deliver, sell or accept the surrender of any of its Shares or other securities) shall be subject to all Applicable Law. In the event that any Shares are not registered under any Applicable Law prior to the required delivery of them pursuant to Awards, the Committee may require, as a condition to their issuance or delivery, that the persons to whom the Shares are to be issued or delivered make any written representations and warranties (such as that such Shares are being acquired by the Participant for investment for the Participant's own account and not with a view to, for resale in connection with, or with an intent of participating directly or indirectly in, any distribution of such Shares) that the Committee may reasonably require, and the Committee may in its sole discretion include a legend to such effect on the certificates representing any Shares issued or delivered pursuant to this Plan.
- (b) *Blackout Periods*. Notwithstanding any contrary terms within this Plan or any Award Agreement, the Committee shall have the absolute discretion to impose a "blackout" period on the settlement of any Award, with respect to any or all Participants (including those whose Continuous Service has ended) to the extent the Committee determines that doing so is desirable or required to comply with applicable securities laws.

(c) Data Privacy. As a condition of receipt of any Award, each Participant explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use, and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this Section by and among, as applicable, the Company and its Affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan. In furtherance of such implementation, administration, and management, the Company and its Affiliates may hold certain personal information about a Participant with respect to one or more Awards under this Plan, including, but not limited to, the Participant's name, home address, telephone number, date of birth, social security or insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title(s), information regarding any securities of the Company or any of its Affiliates, and details of all Awards (the "*Data*"). In addition to transferring the Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration, and management of this Plan and Awards, and the Participant's participation in this Plan, the Company and its Affiliates each may transfer the Data to any third parties assisting the Company (including the Committee) in the implementation, administration, and management of this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan. Recipients of the Data may be located in the Participant's country or elsewhere, and the Participant's country and any given recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections. By accepting an Award, each Participant authorizes such recipients to receive, possess, use, retain, and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of assisting the Company (including the Committee) in the implementation, administration, and management of this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom the Company or the Participant may elect to deposit any Shares. A Participant may, at any time, view the Data held by the Company with respect to such Participant, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data with respect to such Participant, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data with respect to the Participant, or refuse or withdraw the consents herein in writing, in any case without cost, by contacting such Participant's local human resources representative. The Company or the Committee may cancel the Participant's eligibility to participate in this Plan, and in the Committee's discretion, the Participant may forfeit any outstanding Awards if the Participant refuses or withdraws the consents described herein. For more information on the consequences of refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participants may contact their local human resources

(d) *Severability; Blue Pencil.* In the event that any provision(s) of this Plan shall be or become invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not be affected thereby. If in the opinion of any court of competent jurisdiction such covenants are not reasonable in any respect, such court shall have the right, power, and authority to excise or modify such provision or provisions of these covenants as to the court shall appear not reasonable and to enforce the remainder of these covenants as so amended. Any arbitrator shall have the same rights, powers, and authority.

#### 18. Reserved.

## 19. No Obligation to Notify.

The Company and the Committee shall have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award.

## 20. Miscellaneous.

- (a) *Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock*. Proceeds from the sale of Shares pursuant to Awards shall constitute general funds of the Company.
- (b) *Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards*. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant shall be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant.

## 21. Pre-IPO Provisions.

Subject to any contrary terms set forth in any Award Agreement, for any period preceding the date of the Initial Public Offering, this Section shall be applicable to any Shares subject to or issued pursuant to Awards. The provisions set forth below shall become null and void upon the occurrence of the Initial Public Offering.

- (a) *Stockholders' Agreement*. As a condition for the delivery of any Shares pursuant to any Award, the Committee may require the Participant to execute and be bound by any agreement that generally exists between the Company and similarly-situated stockholders.
- (b) Market Stand-Off. In connection with any underwritten public offering by the Company of its equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the federal securities laws, including the Initial Public Offering, Participants shall not directly or indirectly sell, make any short sale of, loan, hypothecate, pledge, offer, grant, or sell any option or other contract for the purchase of, purchase any option or other contract for the sale of, or otherwise dispose or transfer, or agree to engage in any of the foregoing transactions with respect to, any Shares acquired pursuant to Awards without the prior written consent of the Company or its underwriters. Such restriction (the "Market Stand-Off") shall be in effect for such period of time, not exceeding 180 days, following the date of the final prospectus for the offering as may be requested by the Company or such underwriters. In the event of the declaration of a stock dividend, a spin-off, a stock split, an adjustment in conversion ratio, a recapitalization or a similar transaction affecting the Company's outstanding securities without receipt of consideration, any new, substituted, or additional securities, which are by reason of such transaction distributed with respect to any Shares subject to the Market Stand-Off, or into which such Shares thereby become convertible, shall immediately be subject to such Market Stand-Off. In order to enforce the Market Stand-Off, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Shares acquired pursuant to Awards until the end of the applicable stand-off period. The Company and its underwriters shall be beneficiaries of the agreement in this Section. Participants who are not Directors or officers shall be subject to this Section only if Directors and officers are subject to it.

(c) *California Law Provisions*. In order to conform with Applicable Laws for Awards to California residents, to the extent required by Section 260.140.8 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations, and to the extent compliance with such section is required for the Shares subject to the Award to be exempt from registration in California, any repurchase right granted prior to the date on which the Shares become publicly-traded to a person who is not an officer, Director or Consultant shall be upon the following terms:

- (i) if the repurchase option gives the Company the right to repurchase the Shares upon termination of Continuous Service at not less than the Fair Market Value of the Shares to be purchased on the date of termination of Continuous Service, then:
  - (A) the right to repurchase shall be exercised for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the Shares within six months of termination of Continuous Service, and
  - (B) the right terminates when the Shares become publicly traded; or
- (ii) if the repurchase option gives the Company the right to repurchase the Shares upon termination of the Participant's Continuous Service at the original purchase price for such Shares, then:
  - (A) the right to repurchase at the original purchase price shall lapse at the rate of at least 20% of the Shares per year over five years from the Date of Grant, and
  - (B) the right to repurchase must be exercised for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the Shares within six months of termination of Continuous Service or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Company and the Participant.

## 22. Definitions.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls or is controlled by or under common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any Person, means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person or the power to elect directors, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "affiliated," "controlling," and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Applicable Law" means the legal requirements as shall be in place from time to time under any statute, law, ordinance, regulation, rule, code, executive order, injunction, judgment, decree, or order of any governmental authority, whether of the United States, any other country, and any provincial, state, or local subdivision, that relate to the administration of equity plans or equity awards, as well as any applicable stock exchange or automated quotation system rules or regulations.

"Award" means any award of Restricted Shares made, in writing or by an electronic medium, pursuant to this Plan.

"Award Agreement" means any written document (including in any electronic medium) setting forth the terms of an Award that has been authorized by the Committee. The Committee shall determine the form or forms of documents to be used, and may change them from time to time for any reason.

"Beneficiary" means the person or entity designated by the Participant, in a form approved by the Company, to exercise the Participant's rights with respect to an Award or receive payment or settlement under an Award after the Participant's death.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Cause" shall mean, after the Effective Date:

- (i) the Participant has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to or entered into a plea agreement with respect to (x) any felony (under the laws of the United States, any relevant state, or the equivalent of a felony in any international jurisdiction in which the Company does business) or (y) any crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude;
- (ii) the Participant has engaged in (A) any willful misconduct (including any violation of federal securities laws) or gross negligence, or (B) any act of dishonesty, violence or threat of violence, in each case with respect to this clause (B), that would reasonably be expected to result in a material injury to the Corporation;
- (iii) the Participant willfully fails to perform the Participant's duties to the Company and/or willfully fails to comply with lawful directives of the Company's board of directors; or
- (iv) the Participant materially breaches any material contract to which the Participant and the Company are parties;

provided that, with respect to clause (iv) and if the event giving rise to the claim of Cause is curable, the Company provides written notice to the Participant of the event within thirty (30) days of the Company learning of the occurrence of such event, and such Cause event remains uncured thirty (30) days after the Company has provided such written notice; provided further that any termination of the Participant's employment or service for "Cause" with respect to clause (iv) occurs no later than thirty (30) days following the expiration of such cure period.

"Change in Control" means, unless another definition is set forth in an Award Agreement, the first of the following to occur after the Effective Date:

- (i) Acquisition of Controlling Interest. Any Person (other than Persons who are Employees or service providers at any time more than one year before a transaction) becomes the Beneficial Owner (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; **provided** that the foregoing shall exclude any bona fide sale of securities of the Company by the Company to one or more third parties for purposes of raising capital. In applying the preceding sentence, an agreement to vote securities shall be disregarded unless its ultimate purpose is to cause what would otherwise be a Change in Control, as reasonably determined by the Board.
- (ii) Change in Board Control. During any consecutive one-year period commencing after the Initial Public Offering, individuals who constituted the Board at the beginning of the period (or their approved replacements, as defined in the next sentence) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board. A new Director shall be considered an "approved replacement" Director if his or her election (or nomination for election) was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the period or were themselves approved replacement Directors, but in either case excluding any Director whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of any Person other than the Board.
- (iii) *Merger*. The Company consummates a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation unless: (a) the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately before the merger or consolidation would continue to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) at least 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; and (b) no Person (other than Persons who are Employees or service providers at any time more than one year before the transaction) becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities.
- (iv) Sale of Assets. The Company sells or disposes of all, or substantially all, of the Company's assets.
- (v) Liquidation or Dissolution. The stockholders of the Company approve a plan or proposal for liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a "Change in Control" shall not be deemed to have occurred by virtue of the consummation of any transaction or series of integrated transactions

immediately following, which (I) the record holders of the common stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns all or substantially all of the assets of the Company immediately following such transaction or series of transactions, or (II) any Person who was a Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities in the Company representing 50% or more acquires additional securities in the Company, or (III) the Company converting from an incorporated entity to an unincorporated entity.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board or its successor; provided that the term "Committee" means (a) the Board when acting at any time in lieu of the Committee, (b) with respect to any decision involving an Award intended to satisfy the requirements of Code Section 162(m), a committee consisting of two or more Directors of the Company who are "outside directors" within the meaning of Code Section 162(m), and (c) with respect to any decision relating to a Reporting Person, a committee consisting solely of two or more Directors who are disinterested within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time, or any successor provision. The mere fact that a Committee member shall fail to qualify as an "outside director" or as a "disinterested director" within the meaning of Code Section 162(m) and Rule 16b-3, respectively, shall not invalidate any Award made by the Committee, which Award is otherwise validly made under this Plan.

"Common Stock" means common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company. In the event of a change in the capital structure of the Company affecting the common stock (as provided in <u>Section 9</u>), the Shares resulting from such a change in the common stock shall be deemed to be Common Stock within the meaning of this Plan.

"Company" means Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation; **provided** that in the event the Company reincorporates to another jurisdiction, all references to the term "Company" shall refer to the Company in such new jurisdiction.

"Conditions" has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Confidentiality Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Consultant" means any natural person (other than an Employee or Director), including an advisor, who provides bona fide services to the Company, its parents, its majority-owned subsidiaries or majority-owned subsidiaries of the Company's parent, if such services are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction, and do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities.

"Continuous Service" means a Participant's period of service in the absence of any interruption or termination as an Employee, Director, or Consultant. Continuous Service shall not be considered interrupted in the case of: (a) sick leave; (b) military leave; (c) any other leave of absence approved by the Committee, *provided* that such leave is for a period of not more than 90 days, unless reemployment upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or statute, or unless provided otherwise pursuant to Company policy adopted from time to time; (d) changes in status from Director to advisory director or emeritus status; or (e) transfers between

locations of the Company or between the Company and its Affiliates. Changes in status between service as an Employee, Director, and a Consultant will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service if the individual continues to perform bona fide services for the Company. The Committee shall have the discretion to determine whether and to what extent the vesting of any Awards shall be tolled during any paid or unpaid leave of absence; *provided*, however, that in the absence of such determination, vesting for all Awards shall be tolled during any such unpaid leave (but not for a paid leave).

"Data" has the meaning set forth in Section 17(c).

"Director" means a member of the Board, or a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate.

"Disabled" or "Disability" means, with respect to a Participant, if (a) the Participant is rendered incapable because of physical or mental illness of satisfactorily discharging his/her duties and responsibilities to the Company for a period of 90 consecutive days and (b) a duly qualified physician chosen by the Company and reasonably acceptable to the Participant or his/her legal representatives so certifies in writing.

"Effective Date" means the date determined in accordance with Section 1(d).

"Eligible Persons" has the meaning set forth in Section 1(b).

"*Employee*" means any person whom the Company or any Affiliate classifies as an employee (including an officer) for employment tax purposes or, if in a jurisdiction that does not have employment taxes, any person whom the Company or any Affiliate classifies as an employee (including an officer), in either case whether or not that classification is correct. The payment by the Company of a director's fee to a Director shall not be sufficient to constitute "employment" of such Director by the Company.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Fair Market Value" means, unless otherwise determined or provided by the Committee in the circumstances:

- (vi) If the Shares are listed or admitted to trade on the New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC or other national securities exchange (the "*Exchange*"), the Fair Market Value shall equal the closing sales price of Shares as reported by the Exchange for securities on the Exchange for the date in question, or, if no sales of Shares were made on the Exchange on that date, the closing sales price of Shares as reported by the Exchange for the next preceding day on which sales of Shares were made on the Exchange.
- (vii) If the Shares are not listed or admitted to trade on an Exchange, but are regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, but selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value shall equal the average of the high and low trading prices of Shares, as reported by such recognized securities dealer for the date in question or the most recent trading day.

(viii) If Shares are not listed or admitted to trade on an Exchange, the Fair Market Value shall be the value as reasonably determined by the Committee for purposes of the Award in the circumstances; provided that Fair Market Value shall be determined pursuant to a valuation of the Company by an independent appraisal that meets the requirements of Section 401(a)(28)(C) of the Code, as of a date that is no more than 12 months before the date of grant of the Award or another methodology for determining fair market value that complies with Section 409A of the Code.

The Committee also may adopt a different methodology for determining Fair Market Value with respect to one or more Awards if a different methodology is necessary or advisable to secure any intended favorable tax, legal or other treatment for the particular Awards (for example, and without limitation, the Committee may provide that Fair Market Value for purposes of one or more Awards will be based on an average of closing sales prices (or the average of high and low daily trading prices) for a specified period preceding the relevant date). Any determination as to Fair Market Value made pursuant to this Plan shall be made without regard to any restriction other than a restriction in which, by its terms, will never lapse, and shall be final, binding and conclusive on all persons with respect to Awards granted under this Plan.

## "Good Reason" shall mean, after the Effective Date:

- (ix) a material diminution in the nature or scope of the Participant's responsibilities, duties or authority;
- (x) the Company's material breach of any material contract to which the Participant and the Company are parties;
- (xi) the Company's relocation of the Participant's principal place of employment more than fifty (50) miles from the prior location; or
- (xii) a reduction in the Participant's base salary or target incentive bonus other than, for both base salary and target incentive bonus individually, a one-time reduction of not more than ten percent (10%) that also is applied to substantially all executive officers of the Company;

<u>provided</u> that, in any such case, the Participant provides written notice to the Company of the event giving rise to such claim of Good Reason within thirty (30) days after the Participant learns of the occurrence of such event, and such Good Reason event remains uncured thirty (30) days after the Participant has provided such written notice; <u>provided further</u> that any resignation of the Participant's employment or service for "Good Reason" occurs no later than thirty (30) days following the expiration of such cure period.

"*Grant Date*" means the later of (a) the date designated as the "Grant Date" within an Award Agreement, and (b) the date on which the Committee determines the key terms of an Award, *provided* that as soon as reasonably practical thereafter the Committee both notifies the Eligible Person of the Award and enters into an Award Agreement with the Eligible Person.

"Immediate Family" means any child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, and shall include adoptive relationships. "Immediate Family" also shall include a trust in which these persons have more than 50% of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which these persons (or the employee) control the management of assets, any other entity in which these persons (or the employee) own more than 50% of the voting interests, and any person sharing the employee's household (other than a tenant or employee).

"*Initial Public Offering*" means the closing of the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of Common Stock registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the sale of securities to employees of the Company or a registration relating solely to a Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 145 transaction)

"Involuntary Termination" means, with respect to a Participant, a termination of the Participant's employment or service by the Company or a Company Subsidiary without Cause, the Participant's resignation for Good Reason, or the termination of the Participant's employment or service with the Company and its Subsidiaries due to death or Disability.

"Market Stand-Off" has the meaning set forth in Section 21(b).

"*Person*" means any natural person, association, trust, business trust, cooperative, corporation, general partnership, joint venture, joint-stock company, limited partnership, limited liability company, real estate investment trust, regulatory body, governmental agency or instrumentality, unincorporated organization or organizational entity.

"Plan" means this Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan, as may be amended or restated from time to time.

"Recapture" has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Rescission" has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Reimbursement" has the meaning set forth in Section 11(a).

"*Reporting Person*" means an Employee, Director, or Consultant who is required to file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules promulgated thereunder.

"Restricted Share" means a Share awarded with restrictions imposed under Section 5.

"Sale of the Company" means (i) the accumulation, by means of any transaction or series of related transactions, whether directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record, by any individual and/or entity of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company, whether by merger, consolidation, sale, issuance or other transfer of shares of the Company's common stock, so long as the Company's holders of common stock as of the Effective Date, immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, hold less than 50% of the common stock of the Company or the voting securities of the surviving or acquiring entity or (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, which may include a license transaction; provided, however, that, unless a Qualified IPO has occurred, a transaction shall be a Sale of the Company only if such transaction is a change in the ownership of the Company or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company such that the Sale of the Company is a permissible payment under Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(a)(5).

"Share" means a share of Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 9.

"Share Reserve" has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Termination" has the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Successor Company" has the meaning set forth in Section 9(c).

"*Unrestricted Shares*" mean Shares that are both awarded to Participants pursuant to <u>Section 5</u>, and not subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" within the meaning of Code Section 83.

"U.S. Taxpayer" means an Eligible Person who is subject to U.S. taxation.

"Withholding Taxes" means the aggregate amount of federal, state, local, and foreign income, social insurance, payroll, and other taxes that the Company and any Affiliates are required or permitted to withhold in connection with any Award.

# Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan

Notice of Grant of Restricted Shares

Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. ("*Company*"), pursuant to its 2019 Equity Plan ("*Plan*"), hereby awards you Restricted Shares as set forth below. These Restricted Shares reflect [NUMBER] out of a total of 9,461,538 Shares issued under the Company's transaction bonus program.

**Participant Name:** 

Grant Date:

**Number of Restricted Shares Awarded:** 

**Vesting Schedule:** 

[Name]

March 20, 2019

[NUMBER]; provided, however, that (1) in the event any other individual forfeits Shares granted to him or her under the Plan or in the event that, upon an Initial Public Offering or Sale of the Company, there are unallocated Shares under the Plan, and (2) the Participant has not experienced a termination of his or her Continuous Service, the Number of Restricted Shares Awarded shall be immediately increased by the Participant's pro-rata portion of such forfeited or unallocated Shares (rounded down to the nearest whole share), determined as a percentage equal to the Number of Restricted Shares Awarded divided by the total Shares granted under the Plan net of the forfeited or unallocated Shares (such increase in Shares, the "Reallocated Shares").

## **Initial Public Offering**

25% of the Restricted Shares shall vest on each of the first four six-month anniversaries of an Initial Public Offering (i.e., at month 6, 12, 18, and 24).

In the event of the Participant's Involuntary Termination prior to an Initial Public Offering, the Restricted Shares shall vest on occurrence of the Initial Public Offering.

In the event of the Participant's Involuntary Termination on or after an Initial Public Offering, 100% of the Restricted Shares shall vest on the date of such Involuntary Termination.

For the avoidance of doubt, Reallocated Shares shall vest proportionally in accordance with the remaining vesting schedule.

## Sale of the Company

100% of the Restricted Shares shall vest immediately prior to, but contingent on, the closing of the Sale of the Company that occurs prior to an Initial Public Offering.

Purchase Price per Share (if applicable):	Not applicable			
§ 83(b) Elections	Not Allowed/Not Permitted			
I), the Plan (Attachment II), and Designation of Death 1	terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Restricted Share Award Agreement (Att Beneficiary (Attachment III), all of which are incorporated herein in their entirety. Capilan. If this Notice of Grant of Restricted Shares or Restricted Share Award Agreement of	italized		
	PARTICIPANT:			
(Date)	(Signature)			
	Name (Please Print)			

[Signature Page (Restricted Share Notice of Grant)]

In the event of the Participant's Involuntary Termination prior to a Sale of the Company that occurs prior to an Initial Public Offering, 100% of the Restricted

Shares shall vest on the closing of the Sale of the Company.

# Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. 2019 Equity Plan

# **Restricted Share Award Agreement**

By this Restricted Share Award Agreement ("Award Agreement"), Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. ("Company") has granted you (the Participant) an award of Restricted Shares ("Award") under its 2019 Equity Plan ("Plan"), as set forth in the attached Notice of Grant of Restricted Shares ("Grant Notice"). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein are defined in the Plan.

- 1. VESTING. Your Award will vest as provided in your Grant Notice.
- 2. **TERMINATION OF CONTINUOUS SERVICE OTHER THAN INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION.** Subject to the terms of any employment agreement between you and the Company and/or its subsidiaries then in effect ("**Employment Agreement**"), this Award shall be canceled and become automatically null and void (and you will forfeit all rights to and regarding any unvested Restricted Shares) immediately after termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than an Involuntary Termination, but only to the extent Restricted Shares have not vested on or prior to the time your Continuous Service ends.
- 3. **INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION**. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any contrary provision herein, this Award shall be canceled and become automatically null and void (and you will forfeit all rights to and regarding all Shares covered by this Award or return to the Company any proceeds realized or recognized from this Award) on the 60th day following the termination of your Continuous Service due to an Involuntary Termination if you have not, following the termination of your Continuous Service, executed the Company's standard form of general release of all claims or if such executed release has not become fully and irrevocably effective. In the event of any such cancellation under this Paragraph 3, you will immediately repay to the Company any amounts paid to you in connection with the Award, or any amounts you received, recognized, or realized, attributable to the Award, in either case, on or after the date of the termination of your Continuous Service.
- 4. **GENERAL TERMINATION**. This Award shall be canceled and become automatically null and void (and you will forfeit all rights to the Restricted Shares on March 20, 2022 if, prior to that date, an Initial Public Offering or Sale of the Company has not yet occurred.
- 5. **VOTING RIGHTS**. As the owner of record of any Restricted Shares you qualify to receive pursuant to this Award Agreement, you will be entitled to vote such Restricted Shares, provided you hold them on the particular record date for determining stockholders of record entitled to vote.
- 6. **DIVIDEND RIGHTS**. You shall receive any dividends declared in respect of the Restricted Shares between the Grant Date and the date you are issued unrestricted Shares at the same time

as dividends are paid on the Company's Common Stock. To the extent you forfeit Restricted Shares, you will forfeit all cash and Share-based dividends attributable to such forfeited Restricted Shares that are declared after the date of forfeiture.

- 7. **SETTLEMENT THROUGH ISSUANCE OF UNRESTRICTED SHARES.** No unrestricted Shares will be issued before you complete the requirements that are necessary for you to vest in your Restricted Shares. The Company will issue to you or your duly-authorized transferee, free from vesting restrictions (but subject to such legends as the Company determines to be appropriate), one unrestricted Share for each vested Restricted Share, as soon as practicable after the date on which your Restricted Shares vest in whole or in part. Certificates, if Shares are certificated, shall not be delivered to you unless and until all applicable conditions of this Award have been satisfied, including all employment and tax-withholding obligations.
- 8. **DESIGNATION OF BENEFICIARY**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the Plan, following the execution of this Award Agreement, you may expressly designate a death beneficiary (the "*Beneficiary*") to your interest, if any, in this Award and any underlying Shares. You shall designate the Beneficiary by completing and executing a designation of beneficiary agreement substantially in the form attached to your Grant Notice as Attachment IV (the "*Designation of Death Beneficiary*") and delivering an executed copy of the Designation of Death Beneficiary to the Company. To the extent you do not duly designate a beneficiary who survives you, your estate will automatically be your beneficiary.
- 9. **INVESTMENT PURPOSES**. By executing this Award, you represent and warrant to the Company that any Restricted Shares issued to you will be for investment for your own account and not with a view to, for resale in connection with, or with an intent of participating directly or indirectly in, any distribution of such Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- 10. **SECURITIES LAW RESTRICTIONS**. Regardless of whether the offering and sale of Shares under the Plan have been registered under the Exchange Act, or have been registered or qualified under the securities laws of any state, the Company at its discretion may impose restrictions upon the sale, pledge or other transfer of such Shares (including the placement of appropriate legends on stock certificates or the imposition of stop-transfer instructions) if, in the judgment of the Company, such restrictions are necessary or desirable in order to achieve compliance with the Exchange Act or the securities laws of any state or any other law or to enforce the intent of this Award.
- 11. TRANSFERABILITY. Except as otherwise provided in Section 8 of the Plan, your Award is not transferable.
- 12. **NOT A CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT.** By executing this Award Agreement you acknowledge and agree that (i) nothing in this Award Agreement or the Plan confers on you any right to continue an employment, service or consulting relationship with the Company, nor shall it affect in any way your right or the Company's right to terminate your employment, service, or consulting relationship at any time, with or without Cause; and (ii) the Company would not have granted this Award to you but for these acknowledgements and agreements.

- 13. **HEADINGS**. Section and other headings contained in this Award Agreement are for reference purposes only and are not intended to describe, interpret, define or limit the scope or intent of this Award Agreement or any provision hereof.
- 14. **SEVERABILITY**. Every provision of this Award Agreement and of the Plan is intended to be severable. If any term hereof is illegal or invalid for any reason, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the validity or legality of the remaining terms of this Award Agreement.
- 15. **COUNTERPARTS**. This Award Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.
- 16. **BINDING EFFECT**. Except as otherwise provided in this Award Agreement or in the Plan, every covenant, term, and provision of this Award Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors, transferees, and assigns.
- 17. **MODIFICATIONS**. This Award Agreement may be modified or amended at any time, in accordance with Section 14 of the Plan.
- 18. TAX CONSEQUENCES. Section 7 of the Plan is hereby incorporated herein by reference. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. In the event that either you or the Company believe that, or subsequently begins to believe that, this Award will result in the imposition of excise taxation under Code Section 409A, you and the Company agree to take such action, including amending the terms of this Award, so as to not result in the imposition of such excise taxation or, if such excise taxation cannot be avoided, to minimize such excise taxation. You hereby agree that you will not file a Section 83(b) election in respect of this Award, and, if you do so, the Award shall be immediately forfeited to the Company for no consideration.

## 19. NOTICES.

- (a) All notices required or permitted under your Award or the Plan shall be in writing (including electronically) and shall be deemed effectively given: (i) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) when sent by confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the next business day, (iii) five calendar days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (iv) one business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the other party hereto at such party's address hereinafter set forth on the signature page hereof, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company, or at such other address as such party may designate by ten days advance written notice to the other party hereto.
- (b) The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Award by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Award, you consent to receive

such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

- 20. **GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your Award is subject to all Plan provisions, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of a conflict between the provisions of this Award Agreement and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.
- 21. **CONSENT FOR DATA TRANSFER.** Section 17(c) of the Plan is hereby incorporated by reference.
- 22. **WAIVER OF STATUTORY INFORMATION RIGHTS**. You understand and agree that, but for the waiver made herein, you would be entitled, upon written demand under oath stating the purpose thereof, to inspect for any proper purpose, and to make copies and extracts from, the Company's stock ledger, a list of its stockholders, and its other books and records, and the books and records of subsidiaries of the Company, if any, under the circumstances and in the manner provided in Section 220 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware (any and all such rights, and any and all such other rights you may have as may be provided for in Section 220, the "*Inspection Rights*"). In light of the foregoing, until the date of an initial public offering, you hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the Inspection Rights, whether such Inspection Rights would be exercised or pursued directly or indirectly pursuant to Section 220 or otherwise, and covenant and agree never to directly or indirectly commence, voluntarily aid in any way, prosecute, assign, transfer, or cause to be commenced any claim, action, cause of action, or other proceeding to pursue or exercise the Inspection Rights. The foregoing waiver shall not affect any rights of a director, in his or her capacity as such, under Section 220. The foregoing waiver shall not apply to any contractual inspection rights that you may have under any other written agreement between you and the Company.
- 23. **GOVERNING LAW**. The laws of the State of Delaware shall govern the validity of this Award Agreement, the construction of its terms, and the interpretation of the rights and duties of the parties hereto.
- 24. TRANSACTION BONUS PLAN. By accepting this Award, you hereby forfeit all rights and entitlements you have, or may have in the future, to receive payment under the Mohawk Group, Inc. Transaction Bonus Plan. Any award granted to you under the Mohawk Group, Inc. Transaction Bonus Plan, and any award agreement issued to you thereunder, is hereby without force or effect as if such award never was issued and such award agreement never was executed.

[Participant's signature page follows]

	PARTICIPANT:
(Date)	(Signature)
	Name (Please Print)

[Signature Page (Restricted Share Award Agreement)]

## RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT

This RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is entered into as of March 13, 2019, by and among MV II, LLC, Maximus Yaney, an individual, and Larisa Storozhenko, an individual (each, a "Stockholder" and, collectively, the "Stockholders"), Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. (the "Company"), and, solely with respect to Section 5.6 of this Agreement, Asher Delug, an individual.

#### RECITALS

- A. Each Stockholder holds or may otherwise be able to exercise voting or dispositive authority with respect to shares of outstanding capital stock of the Company.
- B. The Company anticipates filing a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") with respect to the registration of certain shares of Common Stock of the Company for sale (the "Registration Statement").
- C. In connection with the filing of the Registration Statement with the SEC, the Company and the Stockholders desire to enter into this Agreement, which provides, among other things, that the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") shall have the right to vote, and provide a consent with respect to, the Shares (as defined below), in the manner set forth herein until the termination of this Agreement in accordance with Article IV (the "Proxy Term") in respect of any matter submitted to the stockholders of the Company for approval. For purposes of this Agreement, "Shares" mean, as of any time, all of the shares of capital stock of the Company that the Stockholders hold or as to which the Stockholders otherwise exercise voting or dispositive authority, including all such shares of capital stock of the Company referred to in this sentence and any shares of capital stock of the Company issued with respect to, upon conversion of, or in exchange or substitution of such shares of capital stock of the Company and any shares of capital stock of the Company issued pursuant to, or in connection with, a recapitalization, stock split, stock dividend or other transaction of the Company's securities.
- D. The Company, the Stockholders and Asher Delug, an individual, are parties to that certain Voting Agreement, entered into as of November 1, 2018 (the "*Prior Agreement*"), and wish to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety as set forth herein.

### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained herein, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I VOTING

Section 1.1 <u>Voting Arrangements</u>. Each Stockholder hereby agrees that the Proxyholder (as defined below) shall have the right to vote all of such Stockholder's Shares, whether at a meeting of stockholders or through the solicitation of a written consent of stockholders (whether of any individual class of stock or of multiple classes of stock voting together), in respect of any matter submitted to the stockholders of the Company for approval or

consent for a vote or consent, as the case may be, as follows: (a) in the case of a vote, all of such Stockholder's Shares shall be voted (in person or by proxy) in the same proportion that the shares of capital stock of the Company that are not subject to this Agreement are actually and validly voted, and (b) in the case of a solicitation of a written consent of stockholders, if a majority of the shares of capital stock of the Company that are not subject to this Agreement actually and validly provide a written consent, then the Proxyholder shall provide a written consent, in each case approving the relevant matter(s).

Section 1.2 <u>Definition of Proxyholder</u>. The "*Proxyholder*" shall mean the Board acting by the approval of a majority of its members with respect to the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof, whether at a meeting of stockholders or through the solicitation of a written consent of stockholders (whether of any individual class of stock or of multiple classes of stock voting together).

Section 1.3 <u>Grant of Irrevocable Proxy.</u> To secure each Stockholder's obligation to vote the Shares in accordance with this Agreement, such Stockholder hereby appoints the Proxyholder with (subject to the last sentence of this Section 1.3) full power of substitution and re-substitution, during and for the Proxy Term as such Stockholder's sole, exclusive, true and lawful attorney in fact and irrevocable proxy, for and in such Stockholder's name, place and stead, to vote such Stockholder's Shares as such Stockholder's proxy, at any annual, special or other meeting of the stockholders of the Company called to vote on any matter, and at any adjournment or postponement thereof, and in connection with any action of the stockholders of the Company taken by written consent (including electronic written consent) in respect of any matter. During and for the Proxy Term, the proxy and power granted by Stockholder pursuant to this <u>Article I</u> are coupled with an interest and are given to secure the performance of the applicable Stockholder's duties under this Agreement. The Proxyholder shall, promptly upon any exercise of the proxy granted hereby, provide each Stockholder with copies of all documents related to or executed in connection with such exercise by the Proxyholder. The Proxyholder may not be changed to any Stockholder, any Affiliate of any Stockholder or any other individual or party that has a direct or indirect familial relationship with any Stockholder (each, a "**Related Party**"). Larisa Storozhenko shall be deemed a Related Party. In addition, the Proxyholder may not be changed unless the Company receives the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC.

# ARTICLE II ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS

Section 2.1 <u>Stock Splits, Dividends, Etc</u>. In the event of any issuance of shares of the Company's voting securities hereafter to a Stockholder (including, without limitation, in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, or the like), in relation to such Stockholder's Shares, such additional shares shall automatically become subject to this Agreement.

Section 2.2 <u>Specific Enforcement</u>. It is agreed and understood that monetary damages would not adequately compensate an injured party for the breach of this Agreement by any party, that this Agreement shall be specifically enforceable, and that any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement shall be the proper subject of a temporary or permanent injunction or restraining order. Further, each party hereto waives any claim or defense that there is an adequate remedy at law for such breach or threatened breach.

Section 2.3 <u>Proxyholder Liability</u>. In voting or providing the consent with respect to the Shares in accordance with <u>Section 1.1</u>, the Proxyholder shall not be liable for any error of judgment nor for any act done or omitted, nor for any mistake of fact or law nor for anything which the Proxyholder may do or refrain from doing in good faith, nor shall the Proxyholder have any accountability hereunder, except for the Proxyholder's own negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

Section 2.4 <u>Standstill</u>. Each Stockholder agrees not to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of capital stock or other equity securities of the Company, or any interest in any of the foregoing; *provided that* this Section 2.4 shall not limit or prohibit the Transfer (as defined below) of Shares between or among Stockholders.

## ARTICLE III TRANSFER OF SHARES

- Section 3.1 <u>Affiliate</u>. "Affiliate" for the purposes of this Agreement shall mean a legal entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person or entity specified.
- Section 3.2 <u>Transfer</u>. "*Transfer*", for the purposes of this Agreement shall be deemed to have occurred if a Stockholder (a) sells, pledges, encumbers, hypothecates, assigns, grants an option with respect to, transfers or disposes of any of such Stockholder's Shares or any interest in such Shares to any person or entity, whether an Affiliate or otherwise, or (b) enters into an agreement or commitment providing for the sale of, pledge of, encumbrance of, hypothecation of, assignment of, grant of an option with respect to, transfer of or disposition of such Shares or any interest therein to any person or entity, whether an Affiliate or otherwise.
- Section 3.3 <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>. Except as otherwise provided for herein, no Stockholder shall cause or permit any Transfer of any of such Stockholder's Shares to a Related Party or enter into any agreement, option or arrangement with respect to a Transfer to a Related Party unless as a precondition to such Transfer, the transferee agrees in a writing delivered to the Company (in a form reasonable acceptable to the Company) to be bound by all of the terms of this Agreement with respect to the Shares and, if requested by the Company, such transferee executes and delivers to the Company a joinder agreement in a form provided by the Company with respect to such agreement.
- Section 3.4 <u>Transfer of Voting Rights</u>. No Stockholder shall deposit (or permit the deposit of) any of such Stockholder's Shares in a voting trust or grant any proxy or enter into any voting agreement or similar agreement in contravention of the obligations of such Stockholder under this Agreement.

# ARTICLE IV EFFECTIVENESS; TERMINATION

Section 4.1 <u>Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement shall become effective contingent upon, and effective as of the, declaration of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement by the SEC,

provided that the Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC on or before March 31, 2020. In the event the Registration Statement is withdrawn by the Company prior to effectiveness or is otherwise not declared effective by the SEC on or before March 31, 2020, this Agreement shall terminate in its entirety, and neither the Company nor any Stockholder shall have any further rights or obligations hereunder, upon the earlier of such date of withdrawal or April 1, 2020, as applicable.

Section 4.2 Termination, Contingent upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, this Agreement shall terminate in its entirety, and none of the Company, any Stockholder or the Proxyholder shall have any further rights or obligations hereunder, upon the earlier to occur of: (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Company's common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC; or (b) the death of Maximus Yaney. Further, effective as of the consummation of a sale of shares of capital stock of the Company by a Stockholder in an arm's length transaction to a third party that is not a Related Party (the "Third Party Shares"), this Agreement shall terminate in its entirety with respect to such Third Party Shares, and none of the Company, any Stockholder, the Proxyholder or such third party shall have any further rights or obligations under this Agreement with respect to such Third Party Shares, including without limitation, the voting agreements and proxies provided for in Article I of this Agreement, which shall immediately cease and be of no further force or effect with respect to such Third Party Shares. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" shall mean (i) the acquisition of the Company by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is party (including, without limitation, any stock acquisition, reorganization, merger or consolidation but excluding any sale of stock for capital raising purposes) other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions retain, immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, as a result of shares in the Company held by such holders prior to such transaction or series of transactions, a majority of the total voting power represented by the outstanding voting securities of the Company or such other surviving or resulting entity (or if the Company or such other surviving or resulting entity is a wholly-owned subsidiary immediately following such acquisition, its parent); (ii) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole by means of any transaction or series of related transactions, except where such sale, lease or other disposition is to a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company; or (iii) any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary; provided that a Deemed Liquidation Event shall not include any transaction effected primarily to raise capital for the Company or a spin-off or similar divestiture of the Company's product or SaaS business as part of a Board-approved reorganization of the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, the obligations set forth in this Agreement shall terminate with respect to shares of capital stock sold by a Stockholder in connection with any arm's length transaction to a third party that is not a Related Party.

# ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.1 No Ownership Interest. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, any direct or indirect ownership or incidence of ownership of or with respect to any of the Shares held by Stockholder, and all rights, ownership and economic benefits of and relating to such Shares shall remain vested in and belong to the Stockholder.

Section 5.2 <u>Legend</u>. Each certificate representing any of the Shares shall be marked by the Company with a legend reading as follows, or a legend substantially equivalent thereto:

"THE SHARES EVIDENCED HEREBY ARE SUBJECT TO A VOTING AGREEMENT (A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE HOLDER OF THE SHARES) AND BY ACCEPTING ANY INTEREST IN SUCH SHARES THE PERSON HOLDING SUCH INTEREST SHALL BE DEEMED TO AGREE TO AND SHALL BECOME BOUND BY ALL THE PROVISIONS OF SAID VOTING AGREEMENT."

Section 5.3 Interpretation. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified. Whenever the words "include," "includes" or "including" are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation." No provision of this Agreement shall be construed to require any Stockholder or the Company or any of their respective subsidiaries or Affiliates to take any action that would violate any applicable law.

Section 5.4 <u>Severability</u>. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any applicable law or public policy, all other conditions and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party.

Section 5.5 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Any term hereof may be amended and the observance of any term hereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of each Stockholder and the Company. Any amendment or waiver so affected shall be binding upon each of the parties hereto.

Section 5.6 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes all prior agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, between the parties, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof. By executing this Agreement, the parties hereto hereby acknowledge and agree that that certain Voting Agreement, entered into as of November 1, 2018, by and among the Stockholders, the Company and Asher Delug, an individual (the "*Prior Agreement*"), is hereby amended and restated in its entirety by this Agreement and that, upon execution of this Agreement by each of the parties hereto, the Prior Agreement shall be terminated and of no further force or effect.

Section 5.7 <u>Parties in Interest</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of each party hereto and their respective successors and assigns, and nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other person any right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement. The rights, interests or obligations of the Proxyholder in respect of a Stockholder's shares may not be assigned, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise by the Proxyholder without the prior written consent of such Stockholder.

Section 5.8 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, and all disputes between the parties under or related to the Agreement or the facts and circumstances leading to its execution, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the application of Delaware principles of conflicts of laws.

Section 5.9 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, including counterparts delivered by email, facsimile or similar electronic means, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF	, the Stockholders and the Company h	nave caused this Restated	Voting Agreement to be du	ıly executed as of the day and
vear first above written.				

# THE COMPANY:

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Yaniv Sarig

Name: Yaniv Sarig

Its: CEO

**MV II, LLC** 

By: /s/ Lucile Yaney Name: Lucile Yaney Its: Manager

/s/ Larisa Storozhenko

Larisa Storozhenko

/s/ Maximus Yaney

**Maximus Yaney** 

<u>ASHER DELUG</u> (Solely for purposes of Section 5.6 with respect to terminating the Prior Agreement):

/s/ Asher Delug

Asher Delug

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO RESTATED VOTING AGREEMENT]

#### VOTING AGREEMENT

This VOTING AGREEMENT (this "*Agreement*") is entered into as of April 12, 2019, by and between Asher Delug, an individual (the "*Stockholder*") and Mohawk Group Holdings, Inc. (the "*Company*").

## **RECITALS**

- A. The Stockholder holds or may otherwise be able to exercise voting or dispositive authority with respect to shares of outstanding capital stock of the Company.
- B. The Company anticipates filing a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") with respect to the registration of certain shares of Common Stock of the Company for sale (the "Registration Statement").
- C. In connection with the filing of the Registration Statement with the SEC, the Company and the Stockholder desire to enter into this Agreement, which provides, among other things, that the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") shall have the right to vote, and provide a consent with respect to, the Shares (as defined below), in the manner set forth herein until the termination of this Agreement in accordance with Article IV (the "Proxy Term") in respect of any matter submitted to the stockholders of the Company for approval. For purposes of this Agreement, "Shares" mean, as of any time, all of the shares of capital stock of the Company that the Stockholder holds or as to which the Stockholder otherwise exercises voting or dispositive authority, including all such shares of capital stock of the Company referred to in this sentence and any shares of capital stock of the Company issued with respect to, upon conversion of, or in exchange or substitution of such shares of capital stock of the Company and any shares of capital stock of the Company issued pursuant to, or in connection with, a recapitalization, stock split, stock dividend or other transaction of the Company's securities.

#### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained herein, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I VOTING

Section 1.1 <u>Voting Arrangements</u>. The Stockholder hereby agrees that the Proxyholder (as defined below) shall have the right to vote all of the Stockholder's Shares, whether at a meeting of stockholders or through the solicitation of a written consent of stockholders (whether of any individual class of stock or of multiple classes of stock voting together), in respect of any matter submitted to the stockholders of the Company for approval or consent for a vote or consent, as the case may be, as follows: (a) in the case of a vote, all of the Stockholder's Shares shall be voted (in person or by proxy) in the same proportion that the shares of capital stock of the Company that are not subject to this Agreement are actually and validly voted, and (b) in the case of a solicitation of a written consent of stockholders, if a majority of the shares of capital stock of the Company that are not subject to this Agreement actually and validly provide a written consent, then the Proxyholder shall provide a written consent, in each case approving the relevant matter(s).

Section 1.2 <u>Definition of Proxyholder</u>. The "*Proxyholder*" shall mean the Board acting by the approval of a majority of its members with respect to the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof, whether at a meeting of stockholders or through the solicitation of a written consent of stockholders (whether of any individual class of stock or of multiple classes of stock voting together).

Section 1.3 Grant of Irrevocable Proxy. To secure the Stockholder's obligation to vote the Shares in accordance with this Agreement, the Stockholder hereby appoints the Proxyholder with (subject to the last sentence of this Section 1.3) full power of substitution and re-substitution, during and for the Proxy Term as the Stockholder's sole, exclusive, true and lawful attorney in fact and irrevocable proxy, for and in the Stockholder's name, place and stead, to vote the Stockholder's Shares as the Stockholder's proxy, at any annual, special or other meeting of the stockholders of the Company called to vote on any matter, and at any adjournment or postponement thereof, and in connection with any action of the stockholders of the Company taken by written consent (including electronic written consent) in respect of any matter. During and for the Proxy Term, the proxy and power granted by the Stockholder pursuant to this Article I are coupled with an interest and are given to secure the performance of the Stockholder's duties under this Agreement. The Proxyholder shall, promptly upon any exercise of the proxy granted hereby, provide the Stockholder with copies of all documents related to or executed in connection with such exercise by the Proxyholder. The Proxyholder may not be changed to any Affiliate of the Stockholder or any other individual or party that has a direct or indirect familial relationship with the Stockholder (each, a "Related Party"). In addition, the Proxyholder may not be changed unless the Company receives the prior approval of The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC.

# ARTICLE II ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS

- Section 2.1 <u>Stock Splits, Dividends, Etc.</u> In the event of any issuance of shares of the Company's voting securities hereafter to the Stockholder (including, without limitation, in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, or the like), in relation to the Stockholder's Shares, such additional shares shall automatically become subject to this Agreement.
- Section 2.2 <u>Specific Enforcement</u>. It is agreed and understood that monetary damages would not adequately compensate an injured party for the breach of this Agreement by any party, that this Agreement shall be specifically enforceable, and that any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement shall be the proper subject of a temporary or permanent injunction or restraining order. Further, each party hereto waives any claim or defense that there is an adequate remedy at law for such breach or threatened breach.
- Section 2.3 <u>Proxyholder Liability</u>. In voting or providing the consent with respect to the Shares in accordance with <u>Section 1.1</u>, the Proxyholder shall not be liable for any error of judgment nor for any act done or omitted, nor for any mistake of fact or law nor for anything which the Proxyholder may do or refrain from doing in good faith, nor shall the Proxyholder have any accountability hereunder, except for the Proxyholder's own negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

Section 2.4 <u>Standstill</u>. The Stockholder agrees not to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of capital stock or other equity securities of the Company, or any interest in any of the foregoing.

## ARTICLE III TRANSFER OF SHARES

- Section 3.1 Affiliate. "Affiliate" for the purposes of this Agreement shall mean a legal entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person or entity specified.
- Section 3.2 <u>Transfer</u>. "*Transfer*", for the purposes of this Agreement shall be deemed to have occurred if the Stockholder (a) sells, pledges, encumbers, hypothecates, assigns, grants an option with respect to, transfers or disposes of any of the Stockholder's Shares or any interest in such Shares to any person or entity, whether an Affiliate or otherwise, or (b) enters into an agreement or commitment providing for the sale of, pledge of, encumbrance of, hypothecation of, assignment of, grant of an option with respect to, transfer of or disposition of such Shares or any interest therein to any person or entity, whether an Affiliate or otherwise.
- Section 3.3 <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>. Except as otherwise provided for herein, no Stockholder shall cause or permit any Transfer of any of the Stockholder's Shares to a Related Party or enter into any agreement, option or arrangement with respect to a Transfer to a Related Party unless as a precondition to such Transfer, the transferee agrees in a writing delivered to the Company (in a form reasonable acceptable to the Company) to be bound by all of the terms of this Agreement with respect to the Shares and, if requested by the Company, such transferee executes and delivers to the Company a joinder agreement in a form provided by the Company with respect to such agreement.
- Section 3.4 <u>Transfer of Voting Rights</u>. The Stockholder shall not deposit (or permit the deposit of) any of the Stockholder's Shares in a voting trust or grant any proxy or enter into any voting agreement or similar agreement in contravention of the obligations of the Stockholder under this Agreement.

# ARTICLE IV EFFECTIVENESS; TERMINATION

- Section 4.1 <u>Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement shall become effective contingent upon, and effective as of the, declaration of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement by the SEC, *provided that* the Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC on or before March 31, 2020. In the event the Registration Statement is withdrawn by the Company prior to effectiveness or is otherwise not declared effective by the SEC on or before March 31, 2020, this Agreement shall terminate in its entirety, and neither the Company nor any Stockholder shall have any further rights or obligations hereunder, upon the earlier of such date of withdrawal or April 1, 2020, as applicable.
- Section 4.2 <u>Termination</u>. Contingent upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, this Agreement shall terminate in its entirety, and none of the Company, the Stockholder or the Proxyholder shall have any further rights or obligations hereunder, upon the earlier to occur of: (a) a Deemed Liquidation Event unless, immediately upon such Deemed Liquidation Event, the

Company's common stock is and remains listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC; or (b) the death of the Stockholder. Further, effective as of the consummation of a sale of shares of capital stock of the Company by the Stockholder in an arm's length transaction to a third party that is not a Related Party (the "Third Party Shares"), this Agreement shall terminate in its entirety with respect to such Third Party Shares, and none of the Company, the Stockholder, the Proxyholder or such third party shall have any further rights or obligations under this Agreement with respect to such Third Party Shares, including without limitation, the voting agreements and proxies provided for in Article I of this Agreement, which shall immediately cease and be of no further force or effect with respect to such Third Party Shares. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Deemed Liquidation Event" shall mean (i) the acquisition of the Company by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is party (including, without limitation, any stock acquisition, reorganization, merger or consolidation but excluding any sale of stock for capital raising purposes) other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions retain, immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, as a result of shares in the Company held by such holders prior to such transaction or series of transactions, a majority of the total voting power represented by the outstanding voting securities of the Company or such other surviving or resulting entity (or if the Company or such other surviving or resulting entity is a wholly-owned subsidiary immediately following such acquisition, its parent); (ii) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole by means of any transaction or series of related transactions, except where such sale, lease or other disposition is to a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company; or (iii) any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary; provided that a Deemed Liquidation Event shall not include any transaction effected primarily to raise capital for the Company or a spin-off or similar divestiture of the Company's product or SaaS business as part of a Board-approved reorganization of the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, the obligations set forth in this Agreement shall terminate with respect to shares of capital stock sold by the Stockholder in connection with any arm's length transaction to a third party that is not a Related Party.

# ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.1 No Ownership Interest. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, any direct or indirect ownership or incidence of ownership of or with respect to any of the Shares held by the Stockholder, and all rights, ownership and economic benefits of and relating to such Shares shall remain vested in and belong to the Stockholder.

Section 5.2 <u>Legend</u>. Each certificate representing any of the Shares shall be marked by the Company with a legend reading as follows, or a legend substantially equivalent thereto:

"THE SHARES EVIDENCED HEREBY ARE SUBJECT TO A VOTING AGREEMENT (A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE HOLDER OF THE SHARES) AND BY ACCEPTING ANY INTEREST IN SUCH SHARES THE PERSON HOLDING SUCH INTEREST SHALL BE DEEMED TO AGREE TO AND SHALL BECOME BOUND BY ALL THE PROVISIONS OF SAID VOTING AGREEMENT."

- Section 5.3 <u>Interpretation.</u> The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified. Whenever the words "include," "includes" or "including" are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation." No provision of this Agreement shall be construed to require the Stockholder or the Company or any of their respective subsidiaries or Affiliates to take any action that would violate any applicable law.
- Section 5.4 <u>Severability</u>. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any applicable law or public policy, all other conditions and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party.
- Section 5.5 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Any term hereof may be amended and the observance of any term hereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Stockholder and the Company. Any amendment or waiver so affected shall be binding upon each of the parties hereto.
- Section 5.6 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes all prior agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, between the parties, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- Section 5.7 <u>Parties in Interest</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of each party hereto and their respective successors and assigns, and nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other person any right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement. The rights, interests or obligations of the Proxyholder in respect of the Stockholder's shares may not be assigned, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise by the Proxyholder without the prior written consent of the Stockholder.
- Section 5.8 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, and all disputes between the parties under or related to the Agreement or the facts and circumstances leading to its execution, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the application of Delaware principles of conflicts of laws.
- Section 5.9 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, including counterparts delivered by email, facsimile or similar electronic means, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Stockholder and the Company have caused this Voting Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

# THE COMPANY:

MOHAWK GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Yaniv Sarig
Name: Yaniv Sarig
Its: CEO

/s/ Asher Delug

Asher Delug

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO VOTING AGREEMENT]